War Diary

6. 10. 39.
Friday.

F O R E I G N S T A T I O N S

Mediterranean

RAMILLIES was ordered to return to Gibraltar at 2233.

East Indies

SUSSEX and SHROPSHIRE left Aden 0930/6.

South Atlantic

German s/m reported anchored off Maribu (N.E. coast of Brazil) at dusk and tried unsuccessfully to obtain provisions.

America & West Indies

S/m's. reported 6 s/m's. reported working off South American coast and in Caribbean Sea and U26. off Venezuela (IC.0228/39).
S/m sighted off North coast of St. Thomas, Virgin Is. In full view 15 minutes submerged on approach of destroyer BORIE (IC.0228/39).

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean

RAMILLIES was ordered to return to Gibraltar at 2233.

East Indies

SUSSEX and SHROPSHIRE left Aden 0930/6.

South Atlantic

German s/m reported anchored off Maribu (N.E. coast of Brazil) at dusk and tried unsuccessfully to obtain provisions.

America & West Indies

S/m's. reported 6 s/m's. reported working off South American coast and in Caribbean Sea and U26. off Venezuela (IC.0228/39).
S/m sighted off North coast of St. Thomas, Virgin Is. In full view 15 minutes submerged on approach of destroyer BORIE (IC.0228/39).

War Diary

6. 10. 39.
Friday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Ships attacked.

LOCH GOIL — 1620 LOCH GOIL (9500 tons) mined 5 miles off Scarweather Lightship (Swansea). Beached inside Mumbles. Area had been declared dangerous after mining of SS. MARWARRI, 5/10. LOCH GOIL was dry docked at Swansea.

S/m's reported

1014 By D/F off Dingle Bay. No result. Unreliable fix (IC.0226/39).

2300 S/m sighted 5 miles S.W. Lagos, Portugal, course West, 8 knots (IC.0228/39).

S/m's. attacked

8 miles South of Beachy Head. No result.

War Diary. 7.10.39.
Saturday

S E C R E T

HOME COMMANDS

Home Fleet	At Scapa less ROYAL SOVEREIGN refitting at Devonport. H.M. the King visited the Home Fleet at Scapa 6/10 and 7/10.
Humber Force	At Rosyth
Detached Squadron	REVENGE, RESOLUTION, ENTERPRISE, EMERALD, and CARADOC left Portland and Plymouth a.m. for Halifax with bullion.
Northern Patrol	6 cruisers on patrol.
Force N.	HERMES sailed 0930 to join Force N.
Air Reconnaissance	Extended air reconnaissance towards Iceland was carried out in an endeavour to sight 3 enemy destroyers or cruisers reported 90 miles N.N.E. of Shetlands.
Swedish Channel	Sweden's West Coast Fleet, which has been mobilised to patrol territorial waters is to be augmented by 100 armed cargo steamers. It is planned to buoy the whole territorial channel.
German air activity	At 1215 SELKIRK and NIGER whilst sweeping for mines off Swarte Bank (45 miles E.N.E. of Cromer) were attacked by enemy flying boats with bombs and machine guns in 52° 26'N 2° 19'E There were no casualties and the ships were only very slightly damaged by machine gun fire. (I.C. 0228/39)
Amsterdam	Amsterdam was re-opened to British shipping.

Enemy Intelligence

GENERAL ARIIGAS	11,250 tons Hamburg-S. America Line, which reached Narvik 3/10, rumoured 32 days out of Buenos Aires, arrived Trondjhem 6/10 and left at dawn 7/10.
CLARE HUGO STINNES	Arrived Trondjhem 6/10 having discharged her cargo (after being aground) at Buvik.
SARDINIEN	Left Reykjavik 6/10.
WIEGAND	Left Malm, Trondjhem Fjord, laden with ore, south bound 2200/6/10.
AFRIKA HELGA FERDINAND	Both laden arrived Bergen 7/10. AFRIKA sailed about 1600/7/10.
Iron ore trade	Germans are now fighting shy of the West Coast route from Narvik, but three German ships left Oxelsund (South of Stockholm) on 6/10 and 7/10 for Holtman with 14,000 tons of iron ore. This ore is probably that from the central Swedish mines and is of inferior quality to the northern product.

FOREIGN STATIONS

East Indies.

Aden defences — C-in-C E.I. recommended that steps be taken to strengthen and make effective the seaward defences of Aden.

American & West Indies

s/m's reported — There have been reports and rumours for some time past of the presence of German s/m's on the West coast of South America.

a/c sighted — French tanker sighted an aircraft 20° 8'N 51° 30'W and on 9/10 in 24° 30'N 45° 0'W, presumably belonging to a raider.

Suspicious vessel — A suspicious vessel, not however, apparently mounting guns, is reported to have shadowed the British S.S. HUSVIK from 1000/4 to 1100/5 in the Caribbean Sea (I.C. 0228/39)

C-in-C S.A. informed Cdre, Cmdg 8th Division A.W.1. and CUMBERLAND that 2 converted German merchant ships of about 7000 tons were due to rendezvous 140 miles E. of Trinidad about 8/10.

Routing of ships — Decided to discontinue the convoys from Kingston Jamaica, and now all ships in West Atlantic are routed independently at Halifax taking advantage of U.S.A. waters as far as possible. This enables convoys to be sailed from Halifax and arrive in the Western Approaches every 4 days and does not disturb the 8 day circle of arrival.

U.S.A. patrol — The U.S.A. have established an air and coast guard patrol off Florida and have stopped and inspected a British ship.

South Atlantic

Raider — Norwegian ship CATE B reports 28/9 200 miles E of Bahia an armed raider thought to resemble the SCHWABENLAND, painted all black, mounting 2 guns forward and 2 guns aft, in twin mountings (I.C. 0228/39)

BISCAYA — From Teneriffe arrived off Las Palmas 0200/7 and sailed in an unknown direction 0300/7 after being visited by a Woermann Line tug (German) with Spanish Naval Officer on board. Believed to be proceeding to Aruba.

Unconfirmed reports from Barbados state:- (I.C. 0227/39)

ADMIRAL SCHEER — (1) A warship resembling the ADMIRAL SCHEER has been reported 60 miles E. of Natal (Brazil) 0400/30 by an American Steamer.

(2) That the ADMIRAL SCHEER was near St. Helena 4/10.

?MONTE PASCOAL

(3) An armed merchant vessel, probably the MONTE PASCOAL, is believed to be operating off the mouth of the Amazon.

Several German "warcraft" were reported off Puerta Descado at the E. end of the Magellan Straits and Bahia Nuevo (47° 30'S 66°W) where the Germans had a secret Naval base in the last war.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN
& Mining

Ships attacked

Recent absence of attacks by s/m's on merchant shipping in the Channel and Irish Sea, and of one creditably reported off Cork Lt. V. (near Harwich) may mask a phase of minelaying (I.C. 0228/39)

BINNENDIJK

Dutch S.S. BINNENDIJK (5873 tons) was ?mined off Shambles. Sank 0200/8. The area was subsequently declared dangerous.

s/m's reported

0100 By barge OCEANIC (Information supplied by fishermen) ½ mile N.E. of Cork Lt. V. (I.C. 0228/39) Cancelled, as unlikely (I.C. 0229/39)

1945 By NEWCASTLE 60° 0'N 6° 22'W

1920 Believed s/m 8 miles S.E. of Portland

1850 s/m reported off Brighton by WREN, 50° 36'N 0° 14'W. Subsequent hunt abandoned (I.C. 9239/39)

s/m's attacked

0554 French patrol vessel BELFORT gunned s/m 6 miles 100° from C. Barfleur, Cherbourg. (I.C. 0227/39)

South Atlantic

0900 s/m sighted, course N.W., near Fogo, C. Verde Is. Reported by Portuguese authorities. Stated to be reliable (I.C. 0228/39)

1100 Portuguese report s/m off San Nicholas Is., C. Verde, course S.W. (IC 9239/39)

War Diary

8.10.39.
Sunday

S E C R E T

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet

At 1245 our aircraft on patrol reported one enemy destroyer and later one battleship, 1 cruiser and 4 destroyers 26 miles S.W. of Lister Light. The a/c's shadowed them until 1547. Last reported position was at 1720, 30 miles west of Obrestad Light, steering North. C-in-C Home Fleet made the following dispositions to deal with this force:-

Force E. HOOD, REPULSE, SHEFFIELD, AURORA and 6 destroyers to 62° 30'N 4° 0'E (60 miles West of Aalesund, Norway) by 0600/9, then to sweep South westward.

Force F. NELSON, RODNEY, FURIOUS, NEWCASTLE and 6 destroyers to position close North of Muckle Flugga by 0600/9, then to sweep North Eastward. ROYAL OAK, MATABELE, STURDY patrolling West of Shetlands from 0600.

Humber Force (2 C.S.) (See M 012443/39, Humber Force, R. of P.) SOUTHAMPTON, GLASGOW, EDINBURGH, and 5 "J" class destroyers to position Y, 60 miles 255° from Lister Light by 0600/9/10 and to sweep Northward off the Norwegian coast. (These orders were not received by V.A.12 C.S. in SOUTHAMPTON until 0230/9. In the absence of orders he was proceeding North at high speed to counter any attmept of enemy to break out into the Atlantic Vide M.O. 12443/39)

Air Ministry were asked to search with bombers. German W/T activity during the night indicated the presence of forces both East and West of their main minefield.

Air Reconnaissances

Special reconnaissance force proceeding to the Skagerrak encountered and shot down a Dornier flying boat 65 miles 070° from May Island (56° 36'N 0° 7'E) The crew of 5 were rescued by the Danish M.V. TEDDY, but subsequent searching a/c's and destroyers failed to locate the vessel.

Scapa A.A. defence

C-in-C asked that fighter a/c strength be increased in view of enemy air activity near Scapa and Fair Island Channel.

Casualties

TARTAR - major machinery defects. Remaining in harbour until made good.
FORTUNE and FAULKNOR suffered damage from weather. Former on way to dock at Clyde.

Enemy Intelligence

Germans have concentrated further forces of small s/m's, T.B.'s armed trawlers and a/c's on Skagerrak. Danish export trade with U.K. paralysed as result of German operations against it. A member of FLAKSCHIFFE which are small craft such as lighters or trawlers fitted with listening devices and perhaps A/A guns are stationed in the Bight for air observation duties. It is reported that trawlers have also been converted for use as aircraft receiving vessels and that these are also fitted for air observation.

WEATHER

S.E. gales expected on all coasts and in North Sea.

8.10.39
Sunday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

(M.016672/39 H.M.S. EXETER L. of P. 20/9/39 - 27/10/39.)

At 1600/7/10 Cdre. S.A.D. received a message from the Consular Shipping Adviser, Rio de Janeiro, that he desired to sail a 13 knot convoy at 0430/8/10, and owing to the publicity which this had received locally he asked if escort could be arranged. Cdre. S.A.D. accordingly took his whole force back towards Rio de Janeiro. The convoy was dispersed at 1800/8, and EXETER proceeded to rendezvous with CUMBERLAND 0500/9, whilst remaining within supporting distance of the convoy. AJAX was detached at 2200/8 to the northward.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

s/m's attacked

VISTULA — VISTULA (Swedish 1018 tons) was sunk by s/m 45 miles Muckle Flugga. Crew saved.

s/m's reported

0748 — s/m seen by a/c 59° 22'N 1° 40'W south of Fair Island Channel. Dived a/c lost touch (I.C. 0228/39).
do. 60 miles 075° from May Island.
s/m reported East of Shetland.

0730 — s/m sighted by a/c 9 miles N 31° E from Coquet Is., 55° 26'N 1° 6'W (I.C. 0228/39) (I.C. 0229/39 says sighted by S/T ALSEY)

0900 — Possible periscope sighted 6 miles 180° from St. Catherines. Dutch trawler near. SALADIN investigated (I.C. 0229/39)

1300 — C-in-C Nore states fairly reliable report of s/m partly submerged 3 miles S by W from Dungeness.

0801 — Enemy s/m reported 56° 33'N 0° 11'W. One a/c sent to locate and attack (IC 0229/39)

?time — Norwegian S.S. HILDA was stopped by German s/m 40 miles W.N.W. Muckle Flugga; allowed to proceed (I.C. 0236/39)

0700 — Master of GORSETHORNE reported s/m at Rathlin O'Beirne, Donegal Bay (IC 0231/39)

?time — Norwegian coasting steamer reported to have been boarded and examined in Vestejord about 67° 50'N 14°E. Later unconfirmed. (I.C. 0231/39)

War Diary.

9.10.39
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS

Home Fleet.

At sea carrying out sweep See 8/10.

Humber Force.
M.O. 12443/39
(Humber Force, R. of P.)

At 0830 2 C.S. was 80' N. W. of Lister Light, 25' from Norwegian coast, with JACKAL and JANUS in company, sweeping North at 22 knots with nothing in sight except shadowing aircraft. JAGUAR (who had been detached at 0605 to Rosyth for fuel) 80' to westward of 2 C S reported at 0840 that she was attacked by 2 enemy aircraft, which dropped 6 bombs. An attempted dive bombing attack was deflected by pom-pom fire. JAGUAR was undamaged.

2 C.S. was attacked by enemy aircraft at intervals from 1120 to 1645. No ship was hit, but splinters cam aboard SOUTHAMPTON (C.S.2 1800/10). At 1518 JERVIS and JUPITER in position 59° 46' N. 1° 38' E. 110' S.W. of 2 C S were attacked with bombs by 4 enemy aircraft without result. At 1650 JERVIS reported that main machinery of JUPITER had broken down and she was towing JUPITER to Scap a at 10 knots. 2 C S proceeded to cover return of JERVIS with GLASGOW, SOUTHAMPTON, JACKALL and JANUS. JERSEY and JAGUAR (short of fuel) who had returned to Rosyth were ordered to rendezvous with 2 C S 30' from Pentland Skerries but JAGUAR damaged starboard shaft and JERSEY fouled the boom and both were unable to proceed. (JERVIS and JUPITER had been despatched to search for Danish m.v. TEDDY in order to recover from her the crew of German Dornier flying boat shot down on 8/10) JAGUAR and JERSEY docked at Leith.

Casualties.

ESCAPADE and VIVACIOUS were in collision leaving Milford Haven. Latter sustained slight damage. ESCAPADE docked at Newport.

Northern Patrol.
CAP NORTE captured

H.M.S. BELFAST captured in 64° N. 8° W.(50' N.W. of Faroes) the German M.V. CAP NORTE (13015 tons) Hamburg Sud-Amerika Line, from Pernambuco 21/9.

Air Reconnaissance.

Special reconnaissance from 0730 North East from Shetlands and diverging search by 4 a/c's North of Shetlands.

Danish warning.

Warning issued from Copenhagen that ships must have pilots if they proceed South of 55 45' N. and that no ships is allowed East of meridian through Terkomer Light.

9.10.39
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS.

ALTMARK

Enemy Intelligence.
Member of crew of CAP NORTE states German tanker ALTMARK capable of 25-30 knots was operating between Narvik and Heligoland supplying oil to U-boats (N.I.D. 01821/39)

Weather.

S. to S.W. gale expected on West Coast. S.E. gale warning still in force East Coast.

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic.

TIJUCA and CURYTIBA

Left Pernambuco at same time as CAP NORTE 21/9 (N.I.D. 01821/39)
Interrogation of German Merchant crews.

East Indies.

Raider.

See 7/10.

War Diary.

9.10.39
Monday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

S/M's reported.

1025	54° 25' N. 5° 0' E. Position reliable. (I.C.9239/39)
0000	Green Light and outline of same craft seen by trawler, Light was very low, 7 miles E.N.E. Humber Lt. V. approx (do.)
0900	Two s/m's passed Little Belt proceeding South (do.)
2245	Unidentified unit, probably s/m, 47° 4' N. 8° 43' W. position doubtful (do.)

9.10.39
Monday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN and MINING

INDRA

Finnish ship INDRA (1999 tons) mined and sunk between 53° 27' N. 5° 5' E. and 53° 29' N. 5° 3' E. (6 miles off Terschelling) 6 crew injured, then with 14 others landed at Ymuiden. She disregarded a British warning and entered a declared minefield.

HOME COMMANDS

Home Fleet. Position at 1400 between Iceland and Faroes. The enemy force for which the Home Fleet was searching was shadowed to approximately the latitude of S. Veranger, when contact was lost. A force, believed to be the above, was reported passing through the Belts southwards early on 10/10.

Humber Force. EDINBURGH at Rosyth, Remainder of 2 C S at Scapa.

Northern Patrol. 6 cruisers on Northern Patrol. 11th C.S. see V.A.N.P. 1543/10.

Operations by Dover Destroyers. At 1230 three enemy warships were reported off Aucland (N. Holland) steering West and about the same time 3 units with 7 warships were sighted proceeding up the Dutch coast from Rotterdam. All available destroyers at Dover were ordered to patrol from Thames Estuary eastward to the North Hinder and aircraft were sent to search parallel to the Dutch and Belgian coasts. At 1620 the aircraft reported 6 enemy destroyers off Terschelling proceeding E by N. at 30 knots, and at 1816 the Dover destroyers were ordered to return to their base.

Convoys. Sailing of East Coast convoys for today was cancelled on account of bad weather in the North Sea.

Norwegian tankers. Attempts made by Norwegian tankers to smuggle oil into Germany prevented by Swedish authorities.

Enemy Intelligence.

German patrols. Small patrol vessels are maintained off Danish coast North of Esbjerg. Air patrols between Esbjerg and Dutch coast U-boats on Norwegian coast are reported to be on fixed patrols. At sunrise and sunset they appear in the same positions.

War Diary.

10.10.39
Tuesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

S/M's reported.

0925 — By A/C, suspected to be s/m, 62° 20' N. 1° 24' E. (I.C. 0231/39)

Foreign Stations.

1100 — 2 S/M's reported steering south, off Santiago Island, Cape de Verde, by Consul Lisbon from Portuguese Naval source. Also reported 9/10 (I.C.0232/39)

HOME COMMANDS

Home Fleet.	NELSON, RODNEY, HOOD and 5 destroyers returned to Port A. REPULSE, FURIOUS, AURORA, NEWCASTLE and 4 destroyers returned to Scapa.
Humber Force.	EDINBURGH at Rosyth. Remainder of force at Scapa.
Northern Patrol.	3 cruisers on patrol. In addition, SHEFFIELD on special patrol between Iceland and Greenland. About this date VACHP took over charge of Kirkwall Base.
Air Reconnaissance.	Normal reconnaissance patrols with an extra patrol north of Shetlands until further notice.
Minefields.	Fifth lay of Folkestone - Gris Nez minefield completed successfully.
N.C. Dieppe.	A British Naval Control Staff will be established within the next few days (Adty to Dieppe 1939/11)

War Diary.

11.10.39
Wednesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

S/M's reported. 30 miles East of Cromer (reliable) (unlocated) off Tyne (Doubtful)

S/M's attacked. A/S trawler LOCH TULA d/c attack on s/m 11 miles from Great Ormes Head. WINCHILSEA and WALPOLE dropped 4 pattern of d/c's s/m was assessed by Committee as probably sunk. Since discovered to be a wreck.

1620 BEAGLE attacked a contact in 51 17' N. 1 42.7' E. Considered non-submarine (M.013166/39)

12.10.39.
Thursday

War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet. FURIOUS proceeded from Scapa to Port A. during night 11/12 Oct.
REPULSE proceeded from Scapa to Rosyth during night 11/12 Oct.
NEWCASTLE and GLASGOW sailed for patrol in Western Approaches.

Humber Force. SOUTHAMPTON and 4 destroyers at Scapa.
EDINBURGH at Rosyth.

Northern Patrol. SHEFFIELD in Denmark Strait, 4 other cruisers on Normal patrol lines.

Redistribution of Destroyers. Admiralty 1953/12.

Casualties. ECHO grounded and damaged her stern entering Plymouth harbour in thick fog. Repaired at Plymouth.

Convoy. Escorts for East Coast Convoys were considerably strengthened. 2 A.A. cruisers, 6 destroyers and 6 escort vessels allotted.
British a/cs. co-operate in case of air attacks on convoys passing up and down the East coast.
(NLO, H.Q. F.C. 2015/10)

Scandinavian Convoys. Arrangements made for a convoy between Bergen and Firth of Forth (D.O.D. 0001/12)

ENEMY INTELLIGENCE.

Guns being moved westward. Unconfirmed report that Germans are removing some coast defence guns from Memel and the Kurische Nehrung (E. Prussia) and transferring them by train in a westerly direction.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

America and West Indies.

Raider ? DEUTSCHLAND. Master of Norwegian S.S. JACOB CHRISTENSEN reports he was stopped by a German warship resembling DEUTSCHLAND class 300 miles 070 from St. Johns, Newfoundland (48° 50' N, 45° 9' W.)
1600/12 ship was sighted in 43° 42' N, 46° 2'W, 8000 tons, 4 inch guns, Italian flag on sides.

War Diary.

12.10.39
Thursday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

(M.016672/39 H.M.S. EXETER L. of P. 20/9/39) -27/10/39

Cdre. S.A.D. 1922/12 concurred in his transfer to AJAX which had been proposed by C. in C. S.A. 1820/10 and approved by Admiralty 1744/11 So that the Commanderemight retain effective control of the South American trade areas, in view of C. in C. S.A's operationnal control of Force G. and the necessity of their keeping W/T silence for long periods.
Cdre. S.A.D. pointed out that the endurance of EXETER, being approximately half that of CUMBERLAND, would seriously hamper the operation of Force G. and he suggested the substitution of a second 10,000 ton cruiser for EXETER would considerably enlarge the possible hunting area of the Force. He reported the order of relative importance of areas off the South American coast appeared to be:-
(1) Rive Plate focal area.
(2) Rio de Janeiro - Santos focal area.
(3) Diverted routes in a semi-circle, of 600 miles radius from a point roughly midway between the Plate and Rio de Janeiro.
(4) Diverted routes within a circle 500 miles from position 20° S, 28° W.
He suggested that (4) might normally be covered by an A.M.C., unless an enemy warship were known to be in the vicinity; unless EXETER were relieved by a ship of greater endurance it was not practicable for Force G. to operate so far from their fuelling base in the Plate.
Admiralty 1820/12 informed Cdre. S.A.D. that it had been decided to offer the Chileans 3000 tons of oil fuel, in order that they might be able to carry out an adequate patrol of the unfrequented bays in South Chile. See Admiralty 1746/23/9. Cdre. S.A.D. 2055/23/9.

War Diary. 12.10.39
Thursday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Activity broke out in the Western Approaches after a period of complete quiet.

Ships Attacked.

EMILE MIGUET 1808. French EMILE MIGUET (14115 tons) was sunk by U.41 190 miles S.W. of Fastnet. She left convoy on her own initiative. (C.in C.Rosyth 1844/13/11)

ARIS ARIS (Greek 4810 tons) sunk by submarine 300 miles west of Achwi Island (Ireland). 27 of crew saved by Danish SICILIAN.

Submarines attacked. 1638. WOLVERINE attacked contact in 51° 31'N. 5° 41' W. Considered non-sub.(M.013296/39).

Submarines reported.
4 miles N by E of Flamborough Head.
1 mile North of Gobbins Head (N.E.Ireland)
Off Dover (search, no result.)
Off Newhaven.
300 miles W.S.W. of Ireland.
160 miles West of Ireland.
Off Hebrides
Off Cadiz (doubtful)

War Diary

18.10.39.
Wednesday

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet.

At sea, covering the A.M.C.'s on Northern Patrol.
REPULSE and 4 destroyers left Rosyth 1245 for rendezvous with C. in C. Home Fleet.

Northern Patrol.

V-A asking for suitable advanced base where A.M.C.'s might replenish and work up, so that organised system of relief could be instituted (VANP 0010/18). Was told for the present to use Liverpool or Clyde (DOD(H) 1330/19).

Enemy Air Activity.

0858. One a/c reported off Norfolk coast.
1100. Group reported off Duncansby Head.
1043. BOREAS was attacked North of Goodwins by seaplane. No damage.
1030. One enemy a/c carried out thorough reconnaissance of Scapa Flow.
1230. Air raid (probably reconnaissance) on Scapa was reported to be taking place.
Wick reported that at 1130, 40 miles west of Scapa, a/c attacked a Dornier E.P.17, but his ammunition was almost exhausted by the time the enemy was within range. Enemy disappeared in cloud.
? time. Air reconnaissance by enemy over the Downs. No result.
1308. A/c reported crossing coast near
and 2205 Lowestoft.

Casualties.

1500. AMAZON holed in collision with British S.S. ARACATACA.

Minefield

6th lay of Folkestone - Gris Nez deep minefield completed.

Prohibited Area.

Prohibited area declared off Tallinn Bight.

Convoys.

Vessels carrying aircraft and other valuable Government material to be placed in the safest position in a convoy. (Adty. 1800/18).

Enemy Intelligence.

Movements.

4 German warships with aircraft passed steering W. at 0916. Probably covering passage of German merchant vessels which sailed from Rotterdam during the night.
Several reports of suspicious activities by German warships near Indefatigable Bank (somewhere near 53° 42' N. 2° 18' E. during the last few weeks.

War Diary

18.10.39.
Wednesday.

FOREIGN WATERS.

MEDITERRANEAN

Convoys. Homeward bound convoys to continue to assemble at Port Said but to sail unescorted. (C. in C. Our 1418/18) see also 16/10.

SOUTH ATLANTIC.

2 s/ms. reported attacking ARUNDEL STAR ?
600 miles 60° Pernambuco.

War Diary

18.10.39.
Wednesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

Ships attacked

SAGAING escaped

0653 SS. SAGAING chased by s/m SSSS 46° 17'N. 13° 12' W.

0738 SS. SAGAING another s/m appeared 46° 19' N. 13° 0' W.

GARTBRATTAN escaped.

0844 SS. GARTBRATTAN (1800 tons) chased by s/m SSSS 46° 30' N. 12° 46' W. Escaped. She was also attacked next day.

For both the above ships see M.012914/39 Report by Master of SS. BRITISH CAPTAIN on s/m attacks on Convoy H.G. 3.

CITY OF GUILDFORD escaped.

0714 SS. CITY OF GUILDFORD (5157 tons) was chased by s/m but escaped SSSS 46° 27' N. 12° 52' W.

IMPERIAL STAR escaped.

1124 M.V. IMPERIAL STAR (10700 tons, one 6 inch gun) SSSS 49° 54' N. 7 52' W. (60 miles W. of Scillies). Not in Convoy, was attacked by s/m and escaped. INTREPID was ordered to the position but at 1625/18 she reported having searched the position and found nothing. IMPERIAL STAR had been attacked on the previous day.

CLAN MACBEAN escaped.

1900 SS. CLAN MACBEAN (5000 tons) was attacked by s/m and escaped 180 miles North of Cape Finisterre. She had been part of Convoy H.G.3 (Gibraltar to U.K.) unescorted of 27 ships, which lost the YORKSHIRE and CITY OF MANDALAY 17/10 160 miles W.N.W. of Cape Finisterre.

S/ms. attacked

AFRIDI attacked a s/m off St. Abb's Head. Not yet classified.

S/ms. reported

North of Shetlands.
Off Wick.
260 miles W. of Finisterre.
0131 By D/F off Donegal Bay.
0410 By D/F off Dublin.
1252 South of Queenstown By D/F
0531 By D/F in Bantry Bay.

The above two were possibly the same s/m.
By D/F. 45° 40' N. 14° 0' W.
Heard transmitting by W/T 45° 0' N. 10° 0' W.
By D/F 52° 20' N. 11° 20' W.
49° 19' N. 13° 0' W.
60 miles W. of Scillies.
Reported a German s/m entered Vigo night 17/18 Oct. and was replenished by German SS. WAHEHE (Adty. 1947/23).

War Diary

18.10.39.
Wednesday

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet.

At sea, covering the A.M.C.'s on Northern Patrol.
REPULSE and 4 destroyers left Rosyth 1245 for rendezvous with C. in C. Home Fleet.

Northern Patrol.

V-A asking for suitable advanced base where A.M.C.'s might replenish and work up, so that organised system of relief could be instituted (VANP 0010/18). Was told for the present to use Liverpool or Clyde (DOD(H) 1330/19).

Enemy Air Activity.

0858. One a/c reported off Norfolk coast.
1100. Group reported off Duncansby Head.
1043. BOREAS was attacked North of Goodwins by seaplane. No damage.
1030. One enemy a/c carried out thorough reconnaissance of Scapa Flow.
1230. Air raid (probably reconnaissance) on Scapa was reported to be taking place.
Wick reported that at 1130, 40 miles west of Scapa, a/c attacked a Dornier R.P.17, but his ammunition was almost exhausted by the time the enemy was within range. Enemy disappeared in cloud.
? time. Air reconnaissance by enemy over the Downs. No result.
1308. A/c reported crossing coast near
and 2205 Lowestoft.

Casualties.

1500. AMAZON holed in collision with British S.S. ARACATACA.

Minefield

6th lay of Folkestone - Gris Nez deep minefield completed.

Prohibited Area.

Prohibited area declared off Tallinn Bight.

Convoys.

Vessels carrying aircraft and other valuable Government material to be placed in the safest position in a convoy. (Adty. 1800/18).

Enemy Intelligence.

Movements.

4 German warships with aircraft passed steering W. at 0916. Probably covering passage of German merchant vessels which sailed from Rotterdam during the night.
Several reports of suspicious activities by German warships near Indefatigable Bank (somewhere near 53° 42' N. 2° 18' E. during the last few weeks.

War Diary

18.10.39.
Wednesday.

FOREIGN WATERS.

MEDITERRANEAN

Convoys. Homeward bound convoys to continue to assemble at Port Said but to sail unescorted. (C. in C. Our 1418/18) see also 16/10.

SOUTH ATLANTIC.

2 s/ms. reported attacking ARUNDEL STAR 600 miles 60° Pernambuco.

War Diary

18.10.39.
Wednesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

Ships attacked

SAGAING escaped

0653 SS. SAGAING chased by s/m SSSS 46° 17'N. 13° 12' W.

0738 SS. SAGAING another s/m appeared 46° 19' N. 13° 0' W.

GARTBRATTAN escaped.

0844 SS. GARTBRATTAN (1800 tons) chased by s/m SSSS 46° 30' N. 12° 46' W. Escaped. She was also attacked next day.

For both the above ships see M.012914/39 Report by Master of SS. BRITISH CAPTAIN on s/m attacks on Convoy H.G. 3.

CITY OF GUILDFORD escaped.

0714 SS. CITY OF GUILDFORD (5157 tons) was chased by s/m but escaped SSSS 46° 27' N. 12° 52' W.

IMPERIAL STAR escaped.

1124 M.V. IMPERIAL STAR (10700 tons, one 6 inch gun) SSSS 49° 54' N. 7 52' W. (60 miles W. of Scillies). Not in Convoy, was attacked by s/m and escaped. INTREPID was ordered to the position but at 1625/18 she reported having searched the position and found nothing. IMPERIAL STAR had been attacked on the previous day.

CLAN MACBEAN escaped.

1900 SS. CLAN MACBEAN (5000 tons) was attacked by s/m and escaped 180 miles North of Cape Finisterre. She had been part of Convoy H.G.3 (Gibraltar to U.K.) unescorted of 27 ships, which lost the YORKSHIRE and CITY OF MANDALAY 17/10 160 miles W.N.W. of Cape Finisterre.

S/ms. attacked AFRIDI attacked a s/m off St. Abb's Head. Not yet classified.

S/ms. reported

North of Shetlands.
Off Wick.
260 miles W. of Finisterre.
0131 By D/F off Donegal Bay.
0410 By D/F off Dublin.
1252 South of Queenstown By D/F
0531 By D/F in Bantry Bay.

The above two were possibly the same s/m.
By D/F. 45° 40' N. 14° 0' W.
Heard transmitting by W/T 45° 0' N. 10° 0' W.
By D/F 52° 20' N. 11° 20' W.
49° 19' N. 13° 0' W.
60 miles W. of Scillies.
Reported a German s/m entered Vigo night 17/18 Oct. and was replenished by German SS. WAHEHE (Adty. 1947/23).

WAR DIARY. 19.10.39.
Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet. REPULSE and 2 destroyers joined NELSON, RODNEY, HOOD, FURIOUS, BELFAST, AURORA and 9 destroyers covering A.M.Cs. on northern patrol.

Humber Force. SOUTHAMPTON and EDINBURGH at Rosyth. GLASGOW and NEWCASTLE on patrol off Western Approaches.

Northern Patrol. Between Shetlands and Faroes 2 cruisers.
" Faroes " Iceland 3 A.M.Cs.
In Denmark Strait 3 A.M.Cs. and 1 cruiser.

Rosyth Base. It has been decided that 20 balloons and 16 3.7 inch guns earmarked for Scapa defences should be installed at Rosyth. R.A.F. fighter defence will be as follows:-
No capital ships in harbour - 2 Squadrons
One Capital ship in harbour - 3 "
Main units of fleet in harbour - 4 "

Berehaven Base. Advanced destroyer and air base to be established at Berehaven to enable convoy escorts to be extended (A.C., W.A.1906/19).

GONZENHEIM. German tanker GONZENHEIM (4574 tons) intercepted by RAWALPINDI scuttled herself.

MONTE OLIVIA
MONTE PASCOAL. German merchant vessels, sighted passing through Kattegat on last stage of return to Germany from South America.

German minefield. German declared minefield in North Sea enlarged by moving N.W. corner to 56° 30' N. 33° 0'N.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

America and West Indies.

Chilean destroyer escorted British OR DUNA from Antofogasta to Valparaiso.

WAR DIARY. 19.10.39
Thursday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

Ships attacked.

GUSTAV ADOLF sunk. GUSTAV ADOLF (Swedish 926 tons) by submarine off Shetlands. Sunk.

GARTBRATTAN escaped. 0633 GARTBRATTAN (1811 tons) SSSS 48° 54' N. 9° 40' W. Submarine chasing us. She rejoined convoy safely.

ROCKPOOL escaped. 1340 ROCKPOOL (1340 tons) SSSS 50° 23' N. 14° 16'W gunned escaped.

CLAN CHISHOLM see 20/10.

Submarines attacked. Aircraft attacked submarine in Western Approaches. Probably slightly damaged (Asst.Ctee.)

1715 WHITEHALL and WESTON attacked contacts 3 miles E.N.E. of St.Abb's Head following a sighting at 1205. Little oil, no bubbles.

Submarines reported.

45° 0'N. 10° 0'N.
48° 45'N. 9° 4' W.
Near Dowsing Lightship.
170 miles S.W. of Cape Clear.
180 miles W. of Ushant.
1200 120 miles N.N.W. of Finisterre by D/F.

SOUTH ATLANTIC.

Submarine reported N.E. Santo Antas, C.Verde.

authorities and sailed for Hamburg, being escorted outside Norwegian territorial waters by Norwegian warships. Patrols to be amended to find her. (H.Q.C.C. 1915/23).

GLORIA captured.

GLORIA (German 5896 t.) intercepted by SHEFFIELD. Taken to Kirkwall 25/10. Prize crew Sub. Lieut. S. Phillips R. N. and 10 men. (M.014591/39. Sub. Lieut. Phillips was given accelerated promotion. Three of GLORIA's crew escaped in a lifeboat and were brought into Methil 6½ days later. (M.014627/39. German S.S. GLORIA - Prize Officer's Report).

POSEIDON captured sunk.

POSEIDON (German 5864 tons) intercepted in bad weather by SCOTSTOUN. German crew abandoned ship in of Iceland after being escorted for 29 hours. SCOTSTOUN lost her in thick snow, and she was picked up early 25/10 by TRANSYLVANIA who found her unable to steam and took her in tow. Tow parted, gale sprang up and TRANSYLVANIA had to sink her 27/10. (M.015591/39).

War Diary

Omitted by Covington

22.10.39.
Sunday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

M.V's. attacked

0400 WHITEMANTLE (1692t) Tyne-London not in convoy mined 15 miles Flamborough Head 150°

2301 BARON FORBES attacked (?sunk) 42° 7'N 9°18'W

s/m's reported

0933 170° Lizard 10 miles SS. ZEALANDIC sighted periscope (IC 0245/39)

1210 170° Nab Tower 5 miles M/S trawler HORNBEAM sighted periscope course E. (IC 0245/39)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

M.V's. attacked. A U-boat torpedoed the following British ships about 80 miles west of Gibraltar. 4 destroyers and aircraft from Gibraltar and Casablanca are hunting. KEPPEL attacked a good contact, no further contact obtained after attack.

MENIN RIDGE sunk. 0700 S.S. MENIN RIDGE (2474 t.) 90 miles W. Gibraltar. 22 dead.

LEDBURY sunk. 0858 S.S. LEDBURY (3528 t.) 100 miles W. Gibraltar.

TAFNA sunk. 1125 S.S. TAFNA (4413 t.) 35° 54' N. 7° 23' W. (84 miles W. of Gibraltar).

KONSTANTINOS HADJIPATEROS sunk. 0900 S.S. KONSTANTINOS HADJIPATEROS (Greek 6000 t was mined 2 miles SE of Inner Dowsing Lt.V. 27 saved 4 lost. (M.016778/39. List of Greek vessels sunk by German action).

None of the above was in convoy.

HAZLESIDE sunk. 1352 S.S.HAZLESIDE (4646 t.) sunk without warning by submarine SE of Fastnet, 12 killed, 22 injured.

1600 67° 6' N. 12° 3' E. 1 fairly large submarine and 1 or 2 unarmed trawlers. (I.C.0251/39).

Enemy submarines reported. 2147 unreliable fix of enemy unit in 48°50' N. 6° 0'. W. (Adty. 2216/24) further bearings gave 49° 30' N. 4° 45' W. (Adty.2347/24).

? time 50° 30' N. 12° 30' W. (C. in C. W.A. 1321/24, 0831/25)

0845 55 miles W. Skaw.

2159 49° 30' N. 4° 45' W. by D/F bearings. ACASTA and ARDENT searching.

? time by aircraft in position DVUM 0146 (Duty U of 224 Sqn 1100/24)

1320 1320 B/224 sighted submarine on surface in position DVUM 0003 but did not attack as submarine lost in snow and rain storm (Donibristle AC HG 1900/24)
These two are identical (C.in C.Rosyth 1953/24).

North Atlantic. Fishermen sold fish to U-boat off Barbate, 5½ miles E. C. Trafalgar.

? time 69° 35' N. 19° E. (near Tromso) Unconfirmed.

South Atlantic. 1230 500 miles S.E. of St. Helena by DANAE escorting ATHLONE CASTLE from St. Helena to Cape Town. Sighted 1130 by DANAE 21° 40' S. 1° 0' E.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN (contd.)

Enemy S/Ms attacked.

1640 By KEPPEL 36° 3' N. 7° 33' W. No visible results.

2130 GURKHA with F.N. convoy attacked contact 68° Orfordness 13 miles.

1410 and 1645 By PUFFIN and CAYTON WYKE 1 mile south of S/M on Goodwins. Probably responsible for subsequent stranding of U.16 on Goodwins. M.013818/39 H.M.S.PUFFIN and H.M.Trawler Cayton Wyke - Report of attack on U-boat 24.10.39.

1005 2 French aircraft attacked submarine West of Gibraltar. Exact position and result not known. (I.C.0248/39).

1815 by WATCHMAN 36° 3' N. 7° 18' W. No definite result (I.C. 0248/39).

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet. NELSON, RODNEY, HOOD and 5 destroyers are covering the Harvik convoy.

Northern Patrol 2 cruisers between Orkneys and Faroes.
1 cruiser between Faroes and Iceland.

Strengthening of East Coast Defence. (Adty.1147/28) 1 cruiser and 2 A.M.C's in Denmark Strait
Re proposal to examine merchant ships at sea (Admiralty. 220/26 F.O.C. N-P 1239/27).
(The following movements have been ordered)
EDINBURGH and SHEFFIELD to Rosyth
NEWCASTLE and GLASGOW (now at Home Port) sail for Rosyth 31/10.
16 destroyers to Humber (to include 5 from H Home Fleet and 6 "J" and 4 Tribals already on East Coast.
17 destroyers to Harwich (6 from Dover, 3 Portsmouth, 8 from Western Approaches).

Dispositions. (Adty. 1147/28) S/M patrol of 9 S/M's to westward of German minefield Convoys on East Coast to be escorted by escort vessels and covered by day in Humber area by A/A cruisers and destroyers.
Small patrols of destroyers to be established in areas of Outer Dowsing and Galloper primarily for A/S work. Remaining destroyers should be held ready as a striking force but given as much rest as possible .
Further arrangements see C. in C. Rosyth 1644/29. UNDINE ordered 28/10 to reconnoitre to North of line 245° from Heligoland.

Minelaying operation off Humber. This operation was completed 2300/27 and ADVENTURE returned to Humber.

Air Reconnaissance. Normal air patrols over North Sea and Western Approaches. In addition -
(a) Air patrol over Goodwins.
(b) a/c from Hebrides to Rokall (200 miles west Hebrides).

RHEINGOLD The German merchant ship RHEINGOLD was brought into Kirkwall by prize crew.

Dover Command. Dover is now an independent command (Adty. 1945/27).

WEATHER.

War Diary. 27.10.39
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet. NELSON, RODNEY, HOOD and 5 destroyers are covering the Narvik convoy.

Northern Patrol 2 cruisers between Orkneys and Faroes.
1 cruiser between Faroes and Iceland.

Strengthening of East Coast Defence. (Adty.1447/28) 1 cruiser and 2 A.M.C's in Denmark Strait
Re proposal to examine merchant ships at sea (Admiralty. 220/26 F.O.C. N-P 1239/27).
(The following movements have been ordered)
EDINBURGH and SHEFFIELD to Rosyth
NEWCASTLE and GLASGOW (now at Home Port) sail for Rosyth 31/10.
16 destroyers to Humber (to include 5 from H Home Fleet and 6 "J" and 4 Tribals already on East Coast.
17 destroyers to Harwich (6 from Dover, 3 Portsmouth, 8 from Western Approaches).

Dispositions. (Adty. 1447/28) S/M patrol of 9 S/M's to westward of German minefield Convoys on East Coast to be escorted by escort vessels and covered by day in Humber area by A/A cruisers and destroyers.
Small patrols of destroyers to be established in areas of Outer Dowsing and Galloper primarily for A/S work. Remaining destroyers should be held ready as a striking force but given as much rest as possible .
Further arrangements see C. in C. Rosyth 1644/29. UNDINE ordered 28/10 to reconnoitre to North of line 245° from Heligoland.

Minelaying operation off Humber. This operation was completed 2300/27 and ADVENTURE returned to Humber.

Air Reconnaissance. Normal air patrols over North Sea and Western Approaches. In addition -
(a) Air patrol over Goodwins.
(b) a/c from Hebrides to Rokall (200 miles west Hebrides).

RHEINGOLD The German merchant ship RHEINGOLD was brought into Kirkwall by prize crew.

Dover Command. Dover is now an independent command (Adty. 1945/27).

WEATHER.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet. NELSON, RODNEY, HOOD and 5 destroyers are covering the Narvik convoy.

Northern Patrol 2 cruisers between Orkneys and Faroes.
1 cruiser between Faroes and Iceland.

Strengthening of East Coast Defence. (Adty.1947/28) 1 cruiser and 2 A.M.C's in Denmark Strait
Re proposal to examine merchant ships at sea (Admiralty. 220/26 F.O.C. N-P 1239/27).
(The following movements have been ordered)
EDINBURGH and SHEFFIELD to Rosyth
NEWCASTLE and GLASGOW (now at Home Port) sail for Rosyth 31/10.
16 destroyers to Humber (to include 5 from H Home Fleet and 6 "J" and 4 Tribals already on East Coast.
17 destroyers to Harwich (6 from Dover, 3 Portsmouth, 8 from Western Approaches).

Dispositions. (Adty. 1947/28) S/M patrol of 9 S/M's to westward of German minefield Convoys on East Coast to be escorted by escort vessels and covered by day in Humber area by A/A cruisers and destroyers.
Small patrols of destroyers to be established in areas of Outer Dowsing and Galloper primarily for A/S work. Remaining destroyers should be held ready as a striking force but given as much rest as possible .
Further arrangements see C. in C. Rosyth 1644/29. UNDINE ordered 28/10 to reconnoitre to North of line 245° from Heligoland.

Minelaying operation off Humber. This operation was completed 2300/27 and ADVENTURE returned to Humber.

Air Reconnaissance. Normal air patrols over North Sea and Western Approaches. In addition -
(a) Air patrol over Goodwins.
(b) a/c from Hebrides to Rokall (200 miles west Hebrides).

RHEINGOLD The German merchant ship RHEINGOLD was brought into Kirkwall by prize crew.

Dover Command. Dover is now an independent command (Adty. 1945/27).

WEATHER.

War Diary. 27.10.39

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Contraband Control of Italian ships.

Mediterranean.
Italian ships to call at Malta or Haifa for Contraband Control (Adty 1359/27)(C. in C. Med. 1218/28) Refusal to accept voluntary control in Canal area (C. in C. Med 0343/5) Delays to Italian ships) (Adty. 1849/4).

South Atlantic.
1300 s/m reported South of Santiago, C. Verde Is. (S.O.(I) Gib.2200/30)
1300 s/m reported 7 miles south of

4° N. 6° 45' E.

America and West Indies.
S/M reported off Guadeloupe.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Contraband Control of Italian ships.

Mediterranean.
Italian ships to call at Malta or Haifa for Contraband Control (Adty 1359/27) C. in C. Med. 1218/28) Refusal to accept voluntary control in Canal area (C. in C. Med 0343/5) Delays to Italian ships) (Adty. 1849/4).

South Atlantic.
1300 s/m reported South of Santiago, C. Verde Is. (S.O.(I) Gib.2200/30)
1300 s/m reported 7 miles south of

4° N. 6° 45' E.

America and West Indies.
S/M reported off Guadeloupe.

War Diary.

27.10.39

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Contraband Control of Italian ships.

Mediterranean.
Italian ships to call at Malta or Haifa for Contraband Control (Adty 1359/27) C. in C. Med. 1218/28) Refusal to accept voluntary control in Canal area (C. in C. Med 0343/5) Delays to Italian ships) (Adty. 1849/4).

South Atlantic.
1300 s/m reported South of Santiago, C. Verde Is. (S.O.(I) Gib.2200/30)
1300 s/m reported 7 miles south of

4° N. 6° 45' E.

America and West Indies.
S/M reported off Guadeloupe.

War Diary. 27.10.39
Friday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

Ships sunk. BRONTE (2346 t.) torpedoed 251° VDRY 34.

s/m's reported.

0800 Danish VIBEKEMERSK sighted s/m 57° 40' N. 8° 0' E. (NEWCASTLE 1652/30)
1300 and 1900. Trawler sighted s/m disguised as fishing vessel 60 miles N. by E. of Tyne.
1448 reliable fix of unknown enemy unit 54° 25' N. 4° 45' E. (Adty. 1507/27)
2000 4 miles St. Abb's Head.
2200 49° 50' N. 10° 30' W.
0810 Newton 1½ miles 90° (? 28/10)
p.m. near Ardmore Pt., Crinan (Nr. Belfast) Doubtful.
1630 s/m reported 8 miles North of Mablethorpe.

War Diary. 27.10.39
Friday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

Ships sunk. BRONTE (2346 t.) torpedoed 251° VDRY 3¼.

s/m's reported.

0800 Danish VIBEKEMERSK sighted s/m 57° 40' N. 8° 0' E. (NEWCASTLE 1652/30)
1300 and 1900. Trawler sighted s/m disguised as fishing vessel 60 miles N. by E. of Tyne.
1448 reliable fix of unknown enemy unit 54° 25' N. 4° 45' E. (Adty. 1507/27)
2000 4 miles St. Abb's Head.
2200 49° 50' N. 10° 30' W.
0810 Newton 1½ miles 90° (? 28/10)
p.m. near Ardmore Pt., Crinan (Nr. Belfast) Doubtful.
1630 s/m reported 8 miles North of Mablethorpe.

27.10.39
Friday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

S/M's Sighted.

0810 ? 28/10 Newton 1½ miles 90°
pan. ? time Near Ardmore Point, Corinan (Belfast area) position doubtful.
2000/miles St. Abb's Head.
2200 49° 50' N. 10° 30' W.

0800 Danish ship VIBEKEMAERSK sighted s/m 57° 40' N. 8° 0' E. (Newcastle 1652/30)
1300 and 1900 trawler sighted s/m disguised as fishing vessel 60 miles N. by E. Tyne.
1448 reliable D/F fix of unknown enemy unit 54 25' N. 4 45' E. (Admiralty 1507/27)
1630 8 miles N. Humber (Mablethorpe)

M.V.'s attacked.

S.S. BRONTE (2346+) torpedoed 251° V D R Y 34

HOME COMMANDS.

Possible Enemy Attack, Distribution.

Heavy air attack on this country combined with raids by seaborne and airborne troops may take place in near future. Necessary to form a concentration of cruisers and destroyers on East Coast. EDINBURGH and SHEFFIELD to proceed to Rosyth now. NEWCASTLE and GLASGOW to sail for Rosyth 31/10. Six destroyers of 7th D.F., four of 4th D.F., five from Home Fleet, and STURDY to proceed to Humber; six from 19th D.F., three from Portsmouth, eight from Western Approaches (to include ILEX, ISIS and IMPERIAL) to proceed to Harwich. Submarine patrol to westward of German minefield is being dstablished. Army and Air Force taking corresponding measures. (Admiralty, D.O.D. (H), 0219/28).
During this temporary distribution, destroyers proceeding to Humber and Harwich are to be operated by Cs-in-C., Rosyth and Nore, and administered by F.O.i/c Humber and Harwich respectively. Convoys on East Coast to be escorted by escort vessels and covered by day in the Humber area by A/A cruisers and destroyers. Small patrols of destroyers should be established in areas of Outer Dowsing and Galloper, primarily for A/S work. Remaining destroyers should be held ready as a striking force but given as much rest as possible. (D.O.D. (H), 1447/28).

A.M.C's Not To Be Withdrawn.

Admiralty's 0219/28, if no cruiser is available to relieve SOUTHAMPTON on 2nd November, intend to withdraw A.M.C. from Denmark Straits. (F.O.C.N.P., 2240/28). A.M.C's should NOT be withdrawn (D.O.D. (H), 2244/30).

Deep Minefield.

It is intended to lay a deep minefield in the area enclosed by parallels 54°50' N., and 54°56' N., and the meridians of ~~00~~ 00° 45' W. and 01° 00' W. Short title A. V. has been allocated to the operation (D.O.D (H), 1732/28).

Submarine Patrol.

Submarine patrol on line 344° from position 53° 24' N., 4° 10' E., submarines twelve miles apart, to be maintained until further orders. (D.O.D (H), 0220/28). Object of patrol amended to attack enemy surface ships including transports when conditions appear unfavourable for aircraft reconnaissance, in which case reconnaissance should be primary role. Submarines not to be attacked unless there is no possible doubt as to their identity. (D.O.D.(H), 1752/30)

War Diary. 31.10.39.
Tuesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Detached Forces. Detached forces formed and letters allocated as follows:-

F BERWICK and YORK

G 2 of CUMBERLAND, EXETER, AJAX or ACHILLES.

H SUSSEX and SHROPSHIRE

I CORNWALL, DORSETSHIRE and EAGLE

J MALAYA and GLORIOUS

K ARK ROYAL, RENOWN and NEPTUNE

L FURIOUS and REPULSE

X First Division of French 8-in. gun Cruisers STRASBOURG and HERMES

Y STRASBOURG and HERMES

Above composition to be substituted for that in para. 4 Admiralty message 1409/5/10. (Adty 1210/31).

East Indies.

Leakage of Information. Reported that movements of British ships and convoys are passed to Germany by W/T of S.S. LIEBENFELS now at Massawa (C. in C. E.I. 18212/31).

U-Boats. Presumed S/M attacked by H.M.I.S. RATNAGIRI 0448 in 9° 52' N. 75° 49' E. (N.O. i/c Cochin 1735/31)

Several unconfirmed rumours of S/Ms off coast of Ceylon and West Indies. (C. in C. E.I. 18122/31, N.S.S.O. Cochin 1130/30).

South Atlantic.

SUSSEX, aircraft accident, 2 officers and 1 rating killed. (Death not yet officially presumed).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

U-Boats attacked.

0630 By SOMALI off Rattray Head and by FAME at 0915, 47 depth charges dropped. Believed U-boat destroyed. (Capt. D.6, 0915/31, 1245/31, C. in C. Rosyth 1219/31, 1425/31, 1923/31, 1207/6) Position was 57° 45' N. 1° 2' W. (I.C. 0255/39) Probably sunk (Assmt Committee).

0015 S.S. STARCROSS (in Narvik Convoy) off Rattray Head rammed what he thought was a submarine. Considered unlikely (vide 1/11).

1545 by aircraft 130 miles E. by N. Aberdeen. Result unknown. Position 57° 20' N. 2° E. Course of U-boat 110° (I.C. 0255/39).

Submarines sighted.

0740 Off May Island.

0430 43° 45' N. 9° 10' W. (Adty. 1340/31) (cf. BAOULE below).

0045 by steam trawler O. ESSEX 5 miles N.W. by N. Cromer Lt. Vessel. (Rosyth 1243/31).

1350 Possible submarine 6 miles N.W. Cape Grisnez steering S.W. (C. in C. Nore 1542/31).

1824 B.S.T. by reliable D/F fix 56° 50' N. 2° 20' E. probable submarine (Admiralty 1853/31). (Probably 1545 above I.C.0255/39).

2038 by D/F 41° 10' N. 12° 0' W. probably U-boat. Unreliable fix. (Adty 2145/31).

M.V's. attacked.

0530 304° 42 miles Coruna a vessel in French convoy was attacked by submarine. (Adty. 1336/31). (Evidently same as BAOULE). Position where sunk: 43° 45' N, 9° 10' W. (I.C. 0255/39).

BAOULE sunk.

BAOULE (French 5874 t.) reported to have been attacked while in a French convoy 40' N. of C. Finisterre. (Evidently same as the above). Sunk.

KINDIESEL chased.

1030 submarine reported chasing S.S. KINDIESEL (339 t.) 53° 49' N. 0° 11' E. JUPITER detached from Convoy F S 29 to search. No result (CAIRO 1310/31). Not in convoy.

War Diary. 31.10.39.
Tuesday.

W E A T H E R.

0500 North Sea: Strong E. wind. Moderate visibility. Cloudy.

Channel: do. do. Rain

Western Approaches: do. do. Rain

Horns Reef: Moderate E.N.E. wind. Visibility V.G. Overcast outlook. Wind moderating.

Enemy Air Activity. A trawler reported sighting a German aircraft approx. 20 miles E.S.E. St. Abbs Head a.m. A Heinkel aircraft appeared over the herring fishing fleet a.m. but was driven off by one of our older types of reconnaissance aircraft (the "Kipper Kite").

30/10 A British civil aircraft proceeding to Norway was chased by two enemy flying boats 30/10. German aircraft appear to be watching all shipping passing between the N. Hinder Lt. V. and Dutch coast.

WAR DIARY. 4.11.39
Saturday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN
HOME COMMANDS.

Merchant Vessels Sunk.

SIG sunk. 1342 tons, Norwegian mined about 0600, 3 killed, 16 survivors (8 injured), sunk in 53°43'N. 0°17'E. (off Spurn Point) (1 mile North of CANADA's position see 3/11). (Fourth ship to be sunk on meridian 0°17'E.)

NIKOLAOS EMBIRICOS sunk. 529 tons, Greek with 6875 tons of wheat from Galveston to Antwerp failed to comply with instruction, sunk by explosion 1555/4 East of Goodwins, in the Shallows minefield. No attack observed. Bound for Grimsby from Norway. (N.I.D.4620/39, Norwegian ship sunk by German action). Crew picked up in part by North Goodwin Lt.Vessel and part by a Dutch boat; afterwards taken off by British lifeboats. Struck two British mines in succession. (M.016778/39. List of Greek Vessels sunk by German action.)

U-boats reported.

0400 by trawler 20 miles E. Southwold, 52°13'N., 2°12'E.

1200 U-boat reported from French sources off Ymuiden steering N.W.

1503 S.S. BRANDON (6700 tons) was missed by a torpedo 120 miles W. Hebrides. TRIUMPH and TRIDENT in zones P and R were ordered to investigate.044'.

U.14 Bodies of 5 German sailors washed up between Dungeness and Hyde were identified as crew of U.14

U.12. Bodies of German sailors from U.12 also found in Dover Straits.

North Atlantic

1045 Master of Norwegian tanker STORANGER (9223 tons) reports that at 1045/4 when about 107 miles west of Lisbon he was stopped by gunfire from a German submarine which wanted to be supplied with diesel oil. This was not provided. Master was asked if he had previously been stopped by another submarine, which suggests that a second submarine was expected to be in that area. He reported that crew of the U-boat were in an "emaciated" condition.

S.S. ROSLIN CASTLE sighted submarine alongside an unknown steamer with derricks topped in 29°50'N. 19°40'W. (Probably a French submarine) I.C.0259/39).

U-boats attacked.

0220 H.M.C.S. ASSINIBOINE attacked confirmed contact position 156° DVUR 5 (ASSINIBOINE 0220/4).

War Diary. 4.11.39.
Saturday.

Enemy Air Activity.

WEATHER.

0500/4. **North Sea:** Wind SE moderate, gale in north, Visibility moderate or poor.

Horns Reef: Wind E moderate, visibility good.

Channel: Wind SE moderate to strong; Visibility Poor in east " Good in west

Western Approaches: Wind S strong, Visibility Good deteriorating.

Outlook: Unsettled.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

PIONIER — Search for German ship PIONIER (R.A.Aircraft Carriers 1950/3).

America and West Indies.

Flying boats to be purchased. — Proposal that 6 flying boats be purchased in U.S.A. for use in Caribbean Sea. (C. in C. A. & W.I. 1352/4).

ADMIRAL SCHEER. — ADMIRAL SCHEER 200 miles west of Morocco proceeding W.N.W. accompanied by 3 submarines. (S.O.(I) Kingston, Jamaica 0935/11) (D.N.I. 2131/11).

DEUTSCHLAND (Tyrifjord) — MASTER of S.S.TYRIFJORD reported being stopped by pocket battleship DEUTSCHLAND 54° 6' N. 37° 19' W. 700 miles N.E. St. John's N.F. (V.A.N.P. 1330/12). Reliability of report being investigated. (I.C.0268/39) Log makes no mention of ship stopping. (V.A.N.P. 2234/13) See also 9/11. No evidence to prove that the vessel concerned was in fact the DEUTSCHLAND (I.C.0269/39 - 15/11). Interrogation of crew: V.A.N.P. is of opinion that TYRIFJORD was stopped by a German warship, that Master was intimidated and ordered crew to say nothing. (V.A.N.P. 1820/14).

Mediterranean.

C.C. delays to Italian ships. — Italian ships at Haifa being subjected to very considerable delays. Apathy at Haifa. As Italians no longer agree to submit to voluntary examination at Port Said, thereby necessitating more ships being diverted to Haifa, situation will deteriorate. While it is essential to treat Italians as other neutrals policy of non-delay of vessels is being severely hampered. (S.B.N.O. Suez Canal Area 1943/3).

War Diary

8. 11. 39.
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet

NELSON, RODNEY, HOOD and 10 destroyers are covering convoy HNI (vide 7/4) C. in C. NELSON is due to arrive Rosyth 0700/9. A.C.S. HOOD arrives Plymouth a.m. 11/11.

Northern Patrol

Between Orkneys and Faroes ... ... 2 cruisers.
" Faroes " Iceland .. ... 3 "
1 A.M.C.
In Denmark Strait ... ... 1 cruiser, 2 A.M.C.

Netherbutton.

Netherbutton machinery reported in working order p.m. (A.C. Orkneys and Shetlands 1505/8).

Blyth Sanctuary

To be reinstated from 0700/8 (R.A.(S)1403/7).

Air Reconnaissances

In addition to normal air reconnaissance the following searches are being carried out :-
(1) Hudson battle flight to intercept enemy a/c carrying out reported regular patrol 110 miles East of Buchan Ness.
(2) One Hudson along Dutch coast.
(3) Continuous patrol at mouth of Firth of Forth by one Hudson.

Air Activity

0015 an enemy a/c was picked up by the R.D.F. approaching Harwich. This a/c circled round in the vicinity and passed out Convoy F.N.33 (Thames to Firth of Forth). C. in C. Nore sent out all available destroyers from Harwich (3 Polish destroyers) to counter any sudden surface attack (Vide Convoys below).
1110 A/S trawler BRADMAN was attacked by a/c's off Smith's Knoll (30 miles East of Lowestoft) (Humber Radio 1235/8) 1310. Three coasting steamers reported being attacked by one enemy a/c south of the entrance to the Humber.
1108 One Anson 40 miles West of Terschelling was attacked by one German a/c, probably a Heinkel 115. The German was shot down, spun into the sea and broke up.
1145. One Anson attacked an enemy flying boat (D.O. 18) 100 miles E. by N. of Humber.
Enemy was last sighted going down with smoke issuing from starboard wing (D.C.N.S.) OIC 9/11 says "Two Dornier flying boats 90 miles East of Flamborough Head (IC. 0263/39).

Positions of British s/ms.

Positions of s/ms. 0700/8 and movements for following 24 hours (IC0262/39).
A. One in 2 G.C.T. 4000 for Rosyth.
B. One in Zone "C" Two.
C. One in approx. V.L.J.N.
D. One in Q.S.C.T. 3000 for Zone "C" One.
E. One in Zone "P"
F. One in Zone "R"
G. Six arriving Portsmouth from Eastward.

Train Ferries.

Time table of Harwich - Calais train ferries. (N.O. i/c Harwich 1100/8)

Convoys — Convoy FN 33 (Thames to Firth of Forth) was located by enemy a/c's. at 0015 and attack by surface craft is possible. 0630 Convoy was abreast Cromer, speed 8 knots. 22nd Destroyer Flotilla to join convoy from astern after daylight to reinforce escort (C. in C. Nore. 0137/8).

German A.A. Patrols. — There are indications within the last two or three days that German anti-aircraft patrol vessels have been extended down the Dutch coast. (IC. 0264/39).

Casualties. — GRENADE and GRENVILLE in collision in Devonport harbour during night 7/8. Stem of GRENADE twisted and fore peak flooded; starboard side of GRENVILLE noted below water line and No. 3 boiler room flooded (A.CW.A. 1058/8).
BLYSKAWICA and GROM (Polish destroyers) fouled buoy at Harwich. GROM'S port propeller is damaged. BLYSKAWICA will be docked for examination on completion of GROM.
KELLY plating damaged by rough weather. Ship seaworthy provided not required to steam at high speed in rough weather.

Camouflage of ships. — C. in C. Home Fleet has instructed ships to lay their awnings, painted grey, if necessary, over their wooden decks when in harbour. Considered impracticable with present weather conditions to paint decks. Solignum stains may be most practical answer. (1401/8) This was in consequence of a report by a/c's. that decks showed up from the air in misty weather.

New Swedish Channel — Reported that Sweden is dredging a new channel within 3 mile limit off Falsterbo (N.A. Oslo, 1510/8).

RITA — Swedish SS. RITA (3000 tons) carrying cellulose was captured by German warship near Falsterbo (Reuter, Stockholm).

OTAVA. — Finnish SS. OTAVA (1290 tons) was brought into Swedish territorial waters outside Sundsvale but not into harbour. She left 2 hours later when weather improved (B.U.P. Stockholm)

Scandinavian Air Line — Proposed joint Swedish and Norwegian Air Line, Stavanger to Scotland, using Perth as terminal. No Admiralty objection (H.O. of M.0101/8).

Positions of French ships — 1200. 2 patrol vessels 50 miles North of C. Ortegal course 210°.
2 patrol vessels on patrol 40 miles North of Vigo. See also Medtn. and A.W.1.

HOME COMMANDS (Continued)

Suspicious Vessel. 1855. Small fishing vessel with Danish flag painted on both sides reported acting suspiciously in Swarbacks Minn 60° 20' N. 1 25' W. (L.O.C. Orkneys and Shetlands 0830/9)

War Diary

8. 11. 39.
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet

NELSON, RODNEY, HOOD and 10 destroyers are covering convoy HNI (vide 7/4) C. in C. NELSON is due to arrive Rosyth 0700/9. A.C.Q. HOOD arrives Plymouth a.m. 11/11.

Northern Patrol

Between Orkneys and Faroes ... ... 2 cruisers.
" Faroes " Iceland .. ... 3 "
1 A.M.C.
In Denmark Strait ... ... 1 cruiser, 2 A.M.C.

Netherbutton.

Netherbutton machinery reported in working order p.m. (A.C. Orkneys and Shetlands 1505/8).

Blyth Sanctuary

To be reinstated from 0700/8 (R.A.(S)1403/7).

Air Reconnaissances

In addition to normal air reconnaissance the following searches are being carried out :-
(1) Hudson battle flight to intercept enemy a/c carrying out reported regular patrol 110 miles East of Buchan Ness.
(2) One Hudson along Dutch coast.
(3) Continuous patrol at mouth of Firth of Forth by one Hudson.

Air Activity

0015 an enemy a/c was picked up by the R.D.F. approaching Harwich. This a/c circled round in the vicinity and passed out Convoy F.N.33 (Thames to Firth of Forth). C. in C. Nore sent out all available destroyers from Harwich (3 Polish destroyers) to counter any sudden surface attack (Vide Convoys below).
1110 A/S trawler BRADMAN was attacked by a/c's off Smith's Knoll (30 miles East of Lowestoft) (Humber Radio 1235/8) 1310. Three coasting steamers reported being attacked by one enemy a/c south of the entrance to the Humber.
1108 One Anson 40 miles West of Terschelling was attacked by one German a/c, probably a Heinkel 115. The German was shot down, spun into the sea and broke up.
1145. One Anson attacked an enemy flying boat (D.O. 18) 100 miles E. by N. of Humber.
Enemy was last sighted going down with smoke issuing from starboard wing (D.C.N.S.) OIC 9/11 says "Two Dornier flying boats 90 miles East of Flamborough Head (IC. 0263/39).

Positions of British s/ms.

Positions of s/ms. 0700/8 and movements for following 24 hours (IC0262/39).
A. One in 2 G.C.T. 4000 for Rosyth.
B. One in Zone "C" Two.
C. One in approx. V.L.J.N.
D. One in Q.S.C.T. 3000 for Zone "C" One.
E. One in Zone "P"
F. One in Zone "R"
G. Six arriving Portsmouth from Eastward.

Train Ferries.

Time table of Harwich - Calais train ferries. (N.O. i/c Harwich 1100/8)

HOME COMMANDS (Continued)

Suspicious Vessel. 1855. Small fishing vessel with Danish flag painted on both sides reported acting suspiciously in Swarbacks Minn 60° 20' N. 1 25' W. (L.O.C. Orkneys and Shetlands 0830/9)

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Enemy Intelligence

UCKERMARX. TANNENFELS. — These two German merchant ships are at Kisimayu repainting and disguised as Dutch and Japanese liners. (C. in C. E 107312/8)

ASKARI KIONGA — Also at Kisimayu (-do-)

LAHN — German sailors ex FRIESLAND and DUSSELDORF joined German SS LAHN at Concepcion, replacing Chinese (Concepcion 1715/8).

North Atlantic.

Possible enemy ship (not U-boat) in area Azores - Canary Is. (Riviere 1057/8).

Atlantic & West Indies

Force L. — Force L. to operate generally in the region of vital routes and areas as follows:- (C. in C. A.W.1 2058/7)

Positions of French ships — SIDI FERRUCH (s/m) sailed for patrol 1000 (N.C.S.O. Trinidad 1245/8)

East Indies.

ADMIRAL SCHEER — Interrogation of masters of CLEMENT and STONEGATE now indicates that they were probably sunk by different ships. Overdue ships in South Atlantic combined with signal that unknown ship was gunned 22/10 in 16° S. (? 26° S) 4° 30' E. indicates that sinkings of British ships may have taken place since that of CLEMENT on 30/9. Raider responsible, believed to be ADMIRAL SCHEER may have worked round Cape and may appear on Aden Colombo trade route about 10/11. Forces I and J should be in readiness (Adty. 1841/8).

China.

Re. river gunboats. Guard below barrier. (C. in C. China 1129/8).

DARDANUS — Imperial Airways Liner DARDANUS, Hong Kong to Bangkok was forced to land on Gweichan I., Gulf of Tonkin, by Japanese fighters. (C. in C. China 1235/8). Result of first interview Japanese authorities state plane probably disregarded standing instructions. Investigation being made. (Naval Liaison Officer. Shanghai 17324/8, C. in C. China, 0620/12). Narrative of events (Consul, Canton, 2111/10) 1257Z/10, 0659/13, 0324Z/14, N.L.O. Shanghai, 0905Z/10, 1447/9, C. in C. China 1202 Z/10, 0459 Z/10, 0820 Z/12, Chief of Intell.

Staff/

Staff, Far East 0940 Z/11). Repairs, mails, (Cdre. Hong Kong 0356 Z/14) Japanese explanations etc. (Shanghai 0722/16, Hong Kong 0915/16).

MEDITERRANEAN.

Contraband Control. Italian ships. N.A. Rome reports that the Italians are examining the practicability of escorting all Italian merchant shipping by man of war, with the object of avoiding search by our contraband control. (N.A. Rome 1953/7). Italian annoyance at delay caused to their ships at Gibraltar (53 Genova Italmar 2345 1300 from M.C. ail) see also 26/10,14/11.

Positions of French ships. Escorteurs BALISTE and LA POURSUIVANTE arrived Gibraltar from Toulon.

War Diary

8. 11. 39.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

s/m's reported.

0220 S/m reported 6 miles E.N.E. Hartlepool (C. in C. Rosyth 0608/8) GRIMSBY and FLAMINGO searched. No result (?).

0900 58° N. 7° E. course N.W. 700 ton s/m. (IC 0265/39).

1500 U-boat passed Little Belt (course not stated) (IC 0263/39). Grounded for 3 hours refloated itself (N.A. Copenhagen 1830/8).

1633 St. Margaret's Bay, crossing on loop reported (V.A.D. over 1801/8).

? time. S/m seen by SS ETHYLENE (C. in C. Rosyth 0820/9)

S/m's attacked.

1722 DUNEDIN and DIOMEDE reported feather of s/m in Yell Sound, Shetland Is. KELLY and KANDAHAR investigated. DUNEDIN dropped 1 d/c. Air search arranged from Wick (IC 0263/39).

WAR DIARY

9.11.39
Thursday.

H O M E C O M M A N D S.

HOME FLEET.

NELSON, RODNEY, HOOD and 7 destroyers arrived Rosyth 0830. HOOD and 3 destroyers are proceeding west about to Plymouth. (They had been covering convoy HNI see 7.11., 8/11.) 2 A.A. cruisers and 16 submarines are also at Rosyth.

Kite Balloon Trial.

H.M.S. EDINBURGH detailed for kite balloon trial at Rosyth from 13/11. (C.in C. H.F.1729/9).

Northern Patrol

Between Orkneys and Faroes 2 cruisers
" Faroes " Iceland 4 cruisers 1 A.M.C.
In Denmark Strait 1 cruiser 2 A.M.C.

A.C.O.S. recommends active A/S measures in Yell Sound and vicinity; when ships not entering or leaving harbour could operate against U-boats in Muckle Flugga area. (A.C.O.S.1805/9).

Air Reconnaissance.

In addition to normal air reconnaissance:
(1) Continuous patrol at mouth of Firth of Forth.
(2) Search along the coast from Montrose to Orfordness at daylight (?10/11 or 11/11).

Air Liaison.

Air Liaison Officers to embark in STORK at Rosyth and PELICAN at Harwich by 11/11 (C.in C. Rosyth 2016/9)

Convoys.

Arrangements for rendezvous of convoys in Western Approaches. (F.O.C.Dover 1625/9, C.in C. W.A. 2022/10, Adty 1524/13).

Positions of Submarines.

Estimated positions of submarines at 0700 (Adty.1816/8).

A. one in zone C1
B. one in zone C2
C. one in zone P
D. one in zone R
E. one in approx. position VLJN.
F. one in position ZGND 1640 arrives Rosyth a.m.10/11
One submarine will be leaving Rosyth p.m. 9/11 arriving Blyth 10/11.

German Merchantmen.

NEW YORK.

NEW YORK reported passed Skagerrak 9/11 accompanied by 5 T.B's (I.C.0264/39).
Many German merchant ships reported still frequenting west coast of Norway (Kristiansands THI 1205/9).
List of German ships at sea which may be hoping to return home (FOCNP2229/9 2235/9).Latest positions (Adty 1252/10) See also 10/11.

HOME COMMANDS (Continued)

Convoys

Convoy FN 33 (Thames to Firth of Forth) was located by enemy a/c's. at 0015 and attack by surface craft is possible. 0630 Convoy was abreast Cromer, speed 8 knots. 22nd Destroyer Flotilla to join convoy from astern after daylight to reinforce escort (C. in C. Nore. 0137/8).

German A.A. Patrols.

There are indications within the last two or three days that German anti-aircraft patrol vessels have been extended down the Dutch coast. (IC. 0264/39).

Casualties.

GRENADE and GRENVILLE in collision in Devonport harbour during night 7/8. Stem of GRENADE twisted and fore peak flooded; starboard side of GRENVILLE noted below water line and No. 3 boiler room flooded (A.CW.A. 1058/8).
BLYSKAWICA and GROM (Polish destroyers) fouled buoy at Harwich. GROM'S port propeller is damaged. BLYSKAWICA will be docked for examination on completion of GROM.
KELLY plating damaged by rough weather. Ship seaworthy provided not required to steam at high speed in rough weather.

Camouflage of ships.

C. in C. Home Fleet has instructed ships to lay their awnings, painted grey, if necessary, over their wooden decks when in harbour. Considered impracticable with present weather conditions to paint decks. Solignum stains may be most practical answer. (1401/8) This was in consequence of a report by a/c's. that decks showed up from the air in misty weather.

New Swedish Channel

Reported that Sweden is dredging a new channel within 3 mile limit off Falsterbo (N.A. Oslo, 1510/8).

RITA

Swedish SS. RITA (3000 tons) carrying cellulose was captured by German warship near Falsterbo (Reuter, Stockholm).

OTAVA.

Finnish SS. OTAVA (1290 tons) was brought into Swedish territorial waters outside Sundsvale but not into harbour. She left 2 hours later when weather improved (B.U.P. Stockholm)

Scandinavian Air Line

Proposed joint Swedish and Norwegian Air Line, Stavanger to Scotland, using Perth as terminal. No Admiralty objection (H.O. of M.0101/8).

Positions of French ships

1200. 2 patrol vessels 50 miles North of C. Ortegal course 210°.
2 patrol vessels on patrol 40 miles North of Vigo. See also Medtn. and A.W.1.

WAR DIARY. 9.11.39
Thursday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

H O M E C O M M A N D S.

Ships Attacked.

0720 Unknown steamer sinking just south of Seaham Harbour (Cullercoats Radio THI 10830/9). This was the CARMARTHEN COAST (961 tons) sunk probably by mine 4 miles East of Seaham while under helm turning to approach Tyne examination anchorage. Three moored mines on surface were seen by Captain when abandoning ship. At 0937/9 M/S and A/S Trawlers swept the area but so far nothing has been found. Position was 54° 50' N. 1° 12' W. (C.in C. Rosyth 1039/9).

Submarines Reported.

1000 ASHANTIAN in convoy 0330 sighted submarine 48° 27' N. 15° 40' W. (Lands End Radio) EXCLIPSE ordered to attack (C.in C. W.A.1245/9).

1245 Submarine sighted 250 miles S.W. Fastnet. BROKE and ECLIPSE searched.

1340 Coast watchers sighted submarine in Yell Sound. (cf. DUNEDIN and DIOMEDE sighting one there 8/11) 3 destroyers and aircraft searched. (See below)

1745 Trawler WARWICK DEEPING sighted submarine 30° Bull Point, Bristol Channel, 7 miles (C.in C.W.A. 2307/9).

Submarines attacked.

1550 Aircraft dropped bomb on supposed submarine in Yell Sound 60° 25' N. 1° 8' W. No definite result (I.C.0264/39).

F O R E I G N S T A T I O N S.

S.Atlantic. 2300 Submarine appeared 25 miles North of Ceara. Reliable. (S.O.(I) Freetown 1925/11) Later found to be H.M.S. SEVERN (S.O.(I) Freetown 1201/15).

WAR DIARY. 9.11.39
Thursday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

MEDITERRANEAN.

M.T.Bs. VULCAN and 12 M.T.Bs. of 1st Flotilla ordered to return to U.K. as soon as possible, M.T.Bs. via French ports to Marseilles thence by inland waters to Le Havre and Portsmouth; VULCAN in first convenient convoy (D.O.D.1423/9).

French Ships. 2 destroyers sailing westbound from Gibraltar 1715 (F.O.C., N.A.1715/9).
TARTU and VAUQUELIN (Cruisers) arrived Gibraltar (S.O.(I) Gibraltar 1902/9).
BALISTE and LA POURSUIVANTE and torpedo boats left Gibraltar for Casablanca 1700/9 (S.O.(I) Gibraltar 1804/9).

NORTH ATLANTIC.

Leakage of Information. H.M. Consul, Funchal, after interview with Governor of Madeira, re leakage of information concerning movements of shipping calling at Funchal convinced that method used is private W/T transmitter so far undetected (HMC Funchal 2210/9) See also 2/11.
German ship KLAUS SCHOKE transferred cargo at Horta to HEOSTEIN (Norwegian). Many Norwegian ship carrying petrol alledgedly for France call at Azores and slip out only during bad weather (C.in C. A.W./1110/9).

AMERICA AND WEST INDIES.

DEUTSCHLAND. DEUTSCHLAND reported 35° 20' N. 28° 56' W. (S.O.(I) Kingston, Jamaica 0935/11, D.N.I.2131/11).

TYRIFJORD (see also 4/11) Norwegian tanker TYRIFJORD reported stopped by raider believed to be DEUTSCHLAND and on 12/11 Force L was ordered to search along HXF8 convoy route (S.N.O. Force L 1704/9, Adty 1533/2 C.in C. A.W.I.2048/12). First cruise of Force L to begin noon from Halifax, in region of vital routes (C.in C. A.W.I. 2058/7).

YORK defects. YORK delayed by defects at Bermuda; not available to return to Halifax Force and to provide cover for cable ships (C.in C. A.W.I.2022/9).

Oilers at Bermuda. Re oilers at Bermuda in view of arrival of Force L on A.W.I. Station (C.in C. A.W.I.2153/8).

FRIESLAND LEIPZIG. International Petroleum Co. is expecting to be asked to supply gas oil to German vessel FRIESLAND at Paiva and to LEIPZIG and one other of those in Callao (Mr.Forbes, Lima 69/9).

ABBEYDALE Oiler ABBEYDALE 5 days overdue (Governor, Trinidad THI 1311/9).

New York shipping circles understand that German interests are attempting to sell 80 vessels tied up in South Central America since outbreak of war (M.C.3).

LAHN (see also 14/11 and TACOMA.
ADMIRAL SCHEER.

Report from Concepcion, Chile that German s.s. LAHN (7000 tons) and TACOMA left 2130/9, to be met by ADMIRAL SCHEER (Concepcion 1106/9, D.T.D. 1253/10 LAHN left Talcahuano, making surprise sailing (210/11) for ?Hamburg after taking in coal, supplies etc. from German FRANKFURT also at Talcahuano (intercepted cable from Barbados 0815 to sailing 0300/11 (But CW255 Santiago to Chile 35/11/1109 says LAHN and TACOMA sailed 9/11) Have been informed both vessels departed for southern channel of Chile (Concepcion 1130/13) N.C.S.O. Valparaiso says LAHN and TACOMA left Talcahuano 0500 G.M.T. 10/11 destination unknown.

DIEP.

German ship DIEP preparing to leave Coquimbo (Valparaiso 1630/9).

SOUTH ATLANTIC.

50 seamen from German ships BOLLWERK and ANTONIO DELFINO sent from Bahia to Pernambuco and distributed among 3 German ships in that port (N.C.S.O. Pernambuco 1727/9).

BAHIA BLANCA.

German ship BAHIA BLANCA loaded and preparing to leave Rio de Janeiro (N.C.S.O. Rio 1440/8).

H.M.Ships fuelling on Argentine coast.

Argentine Government no objection to H.M.Ships fuelling in San Borombon Bay. Fear that German submarine may appear in Buenos Aires area to attack meat ships (C.in C. S.A.1227/8).

U-boat bases.

Following reported as possible U-boat bases this time of year (Asst.N.A. Rio and C.in C. S.A. 1812/9):- Pitilinga 5° 24' S. 35° 20' W, West Mxoihu, Punta de Mallaque, Bahia Firmosa, Bahia de Traicao, Ilha de Itamaraca 07° 49' S, 34° 47' W.

CHINA

NORDMARK.

German ship NORDMARK (arrived Batavia 2/9) disguised as Dutch ship BINTANG and no longer has black, white and red on funnels. W/T is sealed and Dutch police visit ship daily (D.N.I.1205/9).

Patrols off Japanese coast.

Patrols off Japanese coasts owing to failure of Japanese to immobilise German ships (C.in C.China 1144/9, Mr.Craigie, Hong Kong 9/11/39).

MUNLOCK

S.S. MUNLOCK boarded by Japanese destroyer WAKABA (C.in C.China 1143/9, Cdre, Hong Kong 0392/13).

German Merchantmen contd.

NEUENFELS. NEUENFELS which arrived at Haugesund 8/11 from northward left southward 0900/9, having painted funnel black during night.

KIEL KIEL reported to have left southbound 1600/8 (Haugesund 1039/9).

TRITON, LUNA, HOLSTENOR. Oslo. TRITON sailed. LUNA and HOLSTENOR arrived (Consul, Oslo 1504/9).

LEANDER Captured. 2315/9 ISIS captured German m.v.LEANDER (990 tons) ex Vigo and sent into Falmouth as prize with Convoy HG6 (D.C.N.S.) she was disguised as a Russian ship. Crew refused to allow the Captain to scuttle her.

PACIFIC COAST. Merchant vessel PACIFIC COAST, requisitioned by British Government set on fire by explosion at Brest 1330. Towed out into the roads. 9 British dead, 7 wounded (including 1 N.O. of British Naval Staff at Brest, Ship still burning at 2000/9 (D.C.N.S.)

WEATHER

North Sea. Wind S.S.W., strong. Rain. Visibility poor.
Horns Reef. Wind S.W., strong. Showers, Visibility moderate.
Channel. Wind S.W., strong. Showers. Visibility poor.
Western Approaches, Wind W, fresh. Showers. Visibility good.
Outlook. Wind veering W. and moderating slowly.

HOME COMMANDS

Home Fleet

At Rosyth: NELSON, RODNEY, AURORA, 2nd C.S., 2 A-A cruisers, 10 destroyers, 16 s/ms.
7th C.S. and 11th C.S. to be based on Port A. for a time. Shore arrangements. (C. in C. H.F. 1941/9).
Proposed to send 2 ships from 1st A/S striking force to Port A. and to leave Sullum Voe with its present defences (DOD, H.1136/10. C. in C. H.F. 2351/10).

Northern Patrol.

Between Orkneys and Faroes 2 cruisers.
" Faroes " Iceland 3 " 1 A.M.C.
In Denmark strait - 1 cruiser. 1 A.M.C.

Humber.

In addition to 2nd C.S. and 4 Tribals all available "J" class destroyers are concentrating in Humber.

Positions of s/ms.

Estimated positions of s/ms. at 0700/10 (Adty. 1902/9).
One in Zone C.1.
One in Zone C.2.
One in VLJN approx.
One in Zone P.
One proceeding from Zone R. to Zone T.
One arriving Rosyth.
One arriving Blyth.

Air Reconnaissances

Reconnaissances ordered for 10/11.
(a) Coast search from Montrose to Orfordness.
(b) Reconnaissance in force into Heligoland Bight.

Convoys

H.N.I. (First Bergen to Methil) convoy arrived Methil 1300. 4 destroyers escorting.
British ships should not cross to Norwegian coast unescorted (C. in C. Rosyth, 1547/10, C. in C. H.F. 2352/10).
Re. times of arrival of convoys in Downs (F.O. Dover 1625/9, C. in C. W.A. 2022/10).

THETIS.

THETIS was safely delivered at Holyhead 1515/ Salvagine Liverpool THI 1611/19 S.f 1745/10. NOI/C. Holyhead 1530/10).

Casualties

Trawler NORTHERN ROVER last seen 30/10 on patrol in Fair Island Channel, due Kirkwall 5/11. now considered lost. Air searches etc. have been unsuccessful (F.O.C.N.P. 1417/9). Loss was announced by Admiralty 11/11.

Enemy Air Activity

At least 12 enemy reconnaissance aircraft were operating over the North Sea during the forenoon.
1400 a Dornier a/c was attacked by 2 British machines and brought down off Newcastle by a Hudson. Carrier pigeon said to have been released. Dinghy noticed alongside after descent. Aircraft assisted to find target

by/

HOME COMMANDS (Continued)

by an Admiralty D/F fix, most reliable (D.C.N.S.) see also Donibristle 1844/10.
Enemy seaplane brought down 1135 by our a/c's 75 miles N.E. of Yarmouth (D.C.1933/10) (I.C. 0265/39 says 150 miles E.N.E. Spurn Point)
0900 one a/c reported off Alnmouth steering N.W.
1015 one a/c over Sullum Voe, was engaged by surface ships.
One a/c off Whitby, early afternoon.

Enemy Intelligence Concentration. Further reports received of concentration of German ships in Heligoland - Withelmshaven area (D.N.I. 1906/10).

Reported that German Oil tanker lying at Murmansk is supplying oil fuel to s/ms. and 2 German s/ms. completed with stores from motor boats at Archangel at beginning of October (Narvik 1801/10).
1928 reliable D/F fix of enemy unit 56° 5' N. 4° 25' E. (Adty. 1952/10).

Kattegat Patrol No German s/ms. on Kattegat Patrol sighted by neutral ships for many days (N.A. Copenhagen 1245/11).

LEANDER captured see 9/11. German SS. LEANDER (989 tons) disguised as Russian left Vigo midnight 8/9 Nov., taken at 0400 in 42° 32' N., 12° 46' W. proceeding to Plymouth under armed guard (1315 06172/10, C. in C. W.A. 1435/10) Arrived Falmouth 13/11 (C. in C. W.A. 2030/13).
5 or more German merchant vessels reported to be sailing from Vigo. French Admiralty have been informed (Lisbon 1212/10. C. in C. W.A. 2307/9).
Reported 33 or 34 German ships at Vigo either ready or preparing for sea (C. in C. W.A.1107/14).

TENERIFE Well informed Lisbon report that German ship TENERIFE left Vigo same time as LEANDER, Lisbon 1212/10.

NEW YORK German Ship NEW YORK reported arrived in Germany from Murmansk escorted by destroyers and a/c's through Skagerrak (N.A. Oslo 1100/10) see also 9/11.

NAJADE German ship NAJADE has left Oslo and German ship CASTOR arrived (Consul 1415/10).
CASTOR

IRMGARD) left Gothenburg (N.C.S.O. Gothenburg 1056/10)
OBERHAUSEN)

German ship loaded with iron ore left Narvik night of 9/11 (Narvik 1101/10).

YALOVA YALOVA arrived Galatzi (Galatzi 1705/11).

HOME COMMANDS (Continued)

Positions of French ships

S/ms. ORPHEE and ANTIOPE escorted by drifter HEUREUX will leave Brest p.m. 10/11 (Admiral West 0758/8).
One patrol vessel in Eastern Channel, three off N.W. coast of Spain. OURAGAN with convoy 44° 30' N. 6° 10' W., course S.W. MISTRAL and CHACAL with convoy H.G.6 (Gibraltar to U.K.) 43°30' N. 12°30' W.

International Military Situation

British and French Governments pointed out to Belgian Government that effective Franco-British military support to Belgium or Holland demands that plans should be concerted urgently with Belgian military authorities. (D.N.I. 2159/10)

WEATHER.

North Sea - Wind W. strong. Visibility Good. Coastal mist. Channel - Wind W - S.W. moderate. Visibility good. Coastal mist. Western Approaches - Wind S. - S.W. moderate. Visibility good. Horns Reef - Wind S.W. moderate. Visibility good.
Outlook - Brief spell of fir weather followed by unsettled conditions.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

North Atlantic

ASCUNSION
EILBEK

Reported that German ship ASCUNSION left Las Palmas 2000. Can you confirm (80(1) Freetown 1210/13). EILBREK left San Miguel, Azores 2100 (C. in C. WA.0914/11) (NCSO San Miguel 1540/9 says preparing to leave Ponta Delgada)

Mediterranean

Suspect neutral Trade.

Master of Rumanian Steamship informed Officer i/c armed guard at Malta that Hungarian steamers BUDAPEST, DUNQUIN, SZEGED and TISZA, plying between Smyrna and Budapest, were known to be carrying contraband. (80 (1) Malta 2130/9).

In view of increased number of destroyer flotillas now with Home Fleet, additional depot ship required and WOOLWICH ordered to sail for Portsmouth (DOD(F) 1143/10).

South Atlantic.

Approved to send home Germans from Freetown in SS. ATHLONE CASTLE (M. Brch. 1304/10).

America & West Indies.

Cable ship CYRUS FIELD to proceed to Halifax to repair cables (M. Brch. 2209/10).
COLUMBUS (German) using W/T at Vera Cruz. (80(1) Kingstoun, Jamaica 1600/10).

East Indies

China

Japanese Commander, Tientsin to be informed of Goot's decision owing to European situation to reduce forces in North China temporarily, token forces being retained in accordance with rights under Boxer Protocol (D.N.I.2159/10)

KULMERLAND

KULMERLAND (German) (potential AMC) taking in fuel oil etc. (TERROR, Singapore 1732/9).

SCHARNHORST

SCHARNHORST has traded more foodstuff. (TERROR, Singapore 1732/9).

U/BOAT CAMPAIGN.

Home Commands.

S/ms. reported

GIPSY and GLOWWORM searching for possible s/m off entrance to Bristol Channel, 60 miles S.W. of Milford Haven fixed by French D/F. Reported position 50° 50' N. 7° 10' W. at 0646/10 not to be considered accurate (DNI. 1134/10, C. in C. W A 1200/10). GIPSY found nothing, abandoned.

0530 by "X" patrol.

0924 s/m sighted 47° 40' N. 9° 20' W. position unreliable (IC.0265/39).

1800 2 s/ms. of 250 tons reported seen off Ymuiden on course 225° (Adty. 1155/11).

2345 Large U-boat sighted 10 miles West of Beachy Head steering E. by Yugoslav ship. Report believed reliable. (V.A.D. over 1850/11).

1839 Reliable D/F fix of enemy unit in 57° 0' N. 4° 0' E. (Adty. 1907/10)

1200 Norwegian SS GIMLE sighted s/m. 57° 16' N. 4° 25' E. course southerly (IC. 0267/39)

1700 U-boat sighted off Christiansand course S. 12 knots (IC 0266/39).

S/ms. attacked

1530 S/m. was attacked by a/c on the continuous patrol line, 50 miles 250° from Lister Light, Norway. She submerged 3 or 4 minutes before bomb was dropped, no result probable (DCNS).

America and West Indies

1700 S/m. sighted 110 Quaco Head, Bay of Lundy, 12 miles, course 110°. Dawn Patrol by a/cs. will be carried out in this area. (N.S.H.Q. Ottawa 0634/11).

War Diary.

11.11.39
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet.

NELSON, RODNEY, EDINBURGH, 2 A-A cruisers and 10 destroyers at Rosyth.

Northern Patrol.

Between Orkneys and Faroes 2 cruisers.
Between Faroes and Iceland 3 cruisers 1 AMC.
In Denmark Strait 1 cruiser 2 AMC.
DIOMEDE proceeding from Faroes - Iceland patrol with Swedish DROTTNING HOLM intercepted on patrol, to be of Faroes, then to transfer to armed trawler.
GLASGOW ordered to proceed to Denmark Strait at 18 knots (FOC 2 C.S. 1010/10).
The two "C" Class cruisers for Australia are on the Northern Patrol. Cannot be relieved by AMC's until December. Should be able to sail end of January. (1st Sea Lord 1222/1).

Humber Force.

SOUTHAMPTON, GLASGOW (see above), BELFAST, AURORA and 4 Tribal destroyers left Rosyth for Humber 0430/11.

Harwich

4 destroyers (including 2 Polish).
4 destroyers from Plymouth and 5 S/M's from Rosyth ane to proceed to Harwich (DC to BNLO Marcean 0823/11).

Convoys.

Hoped to arrange eventually that no British vessels of less than 9 knots are engaged in Scandanavian trade. Speed of convoys not to be reduced for benefit of neutrals alone. (Adty 1133/11).

Trade.

Arrangements re Iceland's normal trade with Germany extended to 25/11 (Adty. 1251/11) C. in C. H.F. 1900/16.

Indiscretions by C.S. officers, Kirkwall (D.N.I. 1123/11)

EREBUS.

EREBUS to be commissioned 11/11 for active service in home waters (DOP(H) 2239/10)

HOME COMMANDS.

Enemy Intelligence.

AJAX	German ship AJAX arrived at Oslo. (Consul Oslo 1354/11)
TRAUTENFELS	German ship TRAUTENFELS arrived at Gothenburg (N.C.S.O. Gothenburg 1129/11)
CORDOBA KONSUL HENDRIK FISSER LIVADIA LUDOLF OLDENDORF LAHNECK SEBU TANGER PALOS	8 German merchant vessels reported left Vigo 11/11. The French have sailed a cruiser and torpedo boat in endeavour to intercept them. Reported further sailing is anticipated about 14/15 Nov. (I.C.0267/39) Likely to be disguised as neutral, Russian being most probable (C. in C. W.A. 1339/12)
GANTER	Three French destroyers from Dunkirk have sailed to endeavour to intercept German cargo boat GANTER (1770 tons) reported sailing from Antwerp (V.A. Dover 1555 /12) Reliably reported 12/11 she is now at Hansweert, River Scheldt (N.C.S.O. Antwerp 1740/14) Passenger ship painted grey, about 13,000 tons, was reported in 71° N. 23 E. 1500, course W. speed 16 knots. (Admiralty 1304/14) ? CORDILLERA from Murmansk.
CASTOR	German S.S. CASTOR arrived Povsgrund 11/10 (Skien 1055/13)
Positions of French ships.	Estimated positions 1200/11 - (C.C.0438/11) 2 p.v. off Finisterre 2 p.v. off Vigo LA GALISSONIERE, LE CHEVALIER PALL in TDVV 3000, course N. GRAGE with convoy VRRY 1510 course N. CHACAL, MISTRAL with convoy H.G.6

WEATHER.

North Sea. Wind S.W. moderate. Visibility moderate. Cloudy.
Channel Wind in S.E. fresh, visibility moderate, partly cloudy Rain.
Western Approaches, wind S. to S.W., fresh, visibility moderate, Cloudy with rain.
Horns Reef. Wind W, moderate, visibility good, partly cloudy.
Outlook. No change up to noon 11/11, rain spreading from west later.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

North Atlantic.

PIONIER. German ship PIONIER ( ) arrived Las Palmas 1155/11) ? is pulling from CHARLOTTE SCHLIEMAN (S.O.(I) Gib. 1212/13) Fuelling not confirmed (S.O.(I) Gib. 1647/13) Left Fernando Po. 28/10.

Mediterranena.

speed up of shipping. In view of urgent necessity of speeding up shipping it is essential that ships where possible should proceed independently Convoy is not at present essential in Mediterranean (Adty. 1950/11) C. in C. Med. 1533/12.

Naval Intelligence Centre. Main Naval Intelligence Centre has been transferred to Malta. Alexandria reverts to Intelligence Sub-Centre (C. in C. Med. 1120/11)

Contraband. Control. Aden suggested ? Malta. In view of Italian objections to voluntary submission to contraband control at Port Said and to diversion to Haifa possibility is being examined of moving base for control of contraband entering Mediterranean from the East to Aden. Before this is done special arrangement would be made to prevent Massawa becoming entreport for contraband. Necessary arrangements. (Adty. 1139/13) See also 27/10 and other dates.

Patrols. Re patrols (R.A.3 C.S. 1139/10) Need for 2 ships to patrol off Dardanelles and in Gulf of Smyrna, apart from any patrol desirable on West coast of Greece and off Italian waters. Requisitioning of ships (C. in C Med 1916/11)

America and West Indies.

AEQUATOR German ship AEQUATOR at Punta Arenas (S.O.(I) Kingston Jamaica 220'/11)

SIDI- FERRUCH (s/m) returned to Port of Spain from patrol 0750 (N.C.S.O. Trinidad 0820/11)

South Atlantic.

Force H. Force H. left Simonstown and Cape Town in accordance with C. in C. S.A.19105/11 (N.O. i/c Simonstown 1945/11). Believed arrangements have been made for immediate fuelling of German s/m ~~xx~~ at Guarafuba 25° 52' S. 48° 35' W. (S.O.(I) Montevideo 1415/11)

East Indies.

See Mediterranean above

China.

ANNELISE ESSBERGER
ELSA " German ships left Nagasaki, said to be bound for Kobe (S.O.(I) Shanghai 1529/12)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

S/M's reported.

0800 and 0830 s/m reported from shore N.W. Holbourn Head. 58° 37' N. 3° 32' W. ZULU to investigate (FOCOS 1005/11) Reliability doubtful (FOCOS 1103/11)

0947 Position of unknown enemy unit 54° 25' N. 6° 50' E. Reliable fix (Adty. 1015/11)

1340 Ship SOUTHWARD Ho. reported s/m approx. 5 miles S.E. Tyne - OLIVIA and CAPE COMORIN searched no result (C. in C. Rosyth 0900/12)

Attacked.

1350 STORK escorting southbound convoy attacked contact 9.9 miles off St. Abbs Head 3380 4 charges, no result. (Stork 1350/11)

1510 A/S trawler carrying out d/c practice reports that after dropping charges a s/m surfaced in position approximately VLSE 57. (C. in C. Rosyth 1510/11, 1943/11)

South Atlantic.

0700 s/m (?British) spoke a fishing boat far out off Calamhar Pt. 5 [illegible]' S. 35 29' W. S/M steering South, A 1 (Rio 1515/13)

2200 Lisbon reports a s/m sighted south of Santiago Island, C. Verde proceeding westward (S.O.(I) Gib. 1743/13)

HOME COMMANDS

Home Fleet

NELSON, RODNEY, EDINBURGH, 2 A.A. cruisers and 12 destroyers left Rosyth p.m. to carry out full calibre firings before proceeding on patrol between Faroes and Norway, to be joined by 3 more destroyers in Pentland Firth 0830/13.

In view of Adty. 1625/11 (Restricted circulation) following redispositions to take place (C-in-C HF 0935/12):-

(a) EDINBURGH to relieve AURORA, latter proceeding to cover Convoy ON 2 (Methil-Bergen)
(b) AFRIDI, MAORI, ZULU to replace BEDOUIN, MASHORA, and TARTAR in Humber Force on relief MASHORA to escort s/m H34 and oiler WAR PINDARI from Rosyth to Scapa and Port A respectively. TARTAR to escort S.S. MARYLYN from Aberdeen to Scapa. BEDOUIN proceed to Scapa.
(c) IMPERIAL to escort ON2 in place of AFRIDI.

Northern Patrol

Between Orkneys and Faroes 2 cruisers
" Faroes and Iceland 3 cruisers 1 AMC
In Denmark Strait NEWCASTLE and 2 AMC's

Rosyth & Nore Command Boundaries

As from 2359/12 boundary between Rosyth Command and Nore Command will be moved to a line joining Flamborough Head and the charted position of Horns Reef Lt. V. C-in-C Rosyth will continue to provide and operate the close escort for East Coast Convoy from Rosyth Escort Force. C-in-C Nore will operate in co-operation with C-in-C Rosyth the daylight covering force with A.A. cruisers and destroyers of 7th DF based on Humber (Adty. 1941/11)

Tyne Area Boundary

Proposed alteration of Tyne area in consequence of above (C-in-C Rosyth 1700/13) to be extended as far south as Flamborough Head.

Humber Force

SOUTHAMPTON, AURORA, BELFAST and 13 destroyers. CURLEW left Rosyth 1700 for Humber (C-in-C Rosyth 0701/12) ESK, EXPRESS, BLANCHE, BASILISK for Humber held up in fog near Outer Dowsing (C-in-C Rosyth 0701/12)

Harwich Force

4 destroyers (including 2 Polish)
4 "G" class destroyers due 0800/12

Air Reconnaissance

In addition to normal air reconnaissance:
(1) Patrol of Fair Island Channel.
(2) Reconnaissance flight at dawn between Humber and Terschelling.
(3) Patrol of the Minches.

Casualties

GIPSY and GREYHOUND damaged in collision (Capt. D 0702/12) Both sustained slight damage and are proceeding to Harwich and Sheerness respectively to make good defects.

GIPSY
GREYHOUND

VIMY slit in ship's side. 50 tons oil fuel contaminated (MACKAY 1159/12)

FIREGLOW — SS. FIREGLOW ran on wreck of the CANADA 1758. Humber lifeboat took off crew, but later she was refloated and proceeded under her own steam. (Humber Radio TOR 1900/12, 0738/13)

DEERPOOL — SS. DEERPOOL (5167t) grounded during night off mouth of Humber. Humber lifeboat took off crew. (?Still afloat)

Convoys — Several mishaps to East Cost convoys owing to bad visibility during night.
FN35 (Thames to Firth of Forth) in fog off Norfolk Coast sailing of PVII postponed until 0300/13 (C-in-C Portsmouth 1255/12)

MECKLENBURG scuttled — 1347/12 SS. MECKLENBURG (German 7892t) which left Pernambuco 14/10 scuttled herself when stopped by DELHI between Faroes and Iceland. DELHI picked up 56 survivors in heavy weather (Adty 0013/13, DELHI 0800/13, 1730/12) Position 62° 37'N 10° 26'W. She was disguised as Dutch ship HOOGKERK (Adty. 1541/12) and it was under this disguise that she was ordered into Kirkwall on 12/11 (DELHI 0613/12)

TREUENFELS — German, reported passed Haugesund (Adty 0745/14, V.C. Haugesund 1545/13.

Ymuiden closed — Port of Ymuiden will be closed until further notice (C.G. Amsterdam 1115/12) (Re-opened 15/11)

WEATHER

North Sea Northern Half Wind fresh N.W. Visibility good.
" " Southern " " light S.W. " poor, with fog.
Channel Wind light westerly visibility moderate with coastal fog.
Western Approaches Wind calm, visibility moderate
Outlook Area of N.W. winds and good visibility gradually extending Southward during day.

12.11.39.

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic

ANTIOCHIA)
TRIFELS)

Germans, sailed from San Miguel, Azores 2000 for unknown destination (IC 0767/39)

Australia

Australian destroyers for Mediterranean to be sent immediately (Navy Office, Melbourne 1145/12) Required to replace forces transferred to the Atlantic for very urgent convoy escort work (1st Sea Lord 1222/11)

South Atlantic

ERLANGEN

German ship ERLANGEN (6101t) arrived Puerto Montt (Asst. N.A. Santiago 1225/13, NCSO Valparaiso 1655/13)

America & West Indies

DEUTSCHLAND
4/11

Captain of a Norwegian ship reports he was stopped by DEUTSCHLAND 4/11 600 miles NE of Newfoundland, is confident she was DEUTSCHLAND (IC 0267/39 says 54° 6'N 37° 19'W approx. 700 miles NE of St. John's N.F. at 1335/4)

WEST CAWTHORN

Ship WEST CAWTHORN was spoken p.m. by a German vessel, uncertain whether s/m or surface vessel, in 40° 30'N 31° 20'W (NSHQ Ottawa 1058/14) Asking for details (DNI 1824/15)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

s/m's reported

0942 s/m sighted by trawler NORT NESS 10 miles East of Withernsea (Humber Radio 1125/12, C-in-C Rosyth 1057/12)

1212 enemy s/m 57° 50'N 5° 49'E steering 170° (RA(S) 1716/12) Reported by a/c (C-in-C Rosyth 1609/12)

1809 D/F reports place possible U-boat in position YZSE 35 50 (C-in-C Rosyth 1809/12)

1200 TIMLE (Norwegian) sighted s/m 57° 16'N 4° 25'E Circumstantial details (C-in-C Rosyth 2216/12)

1900 s/m reported in Scapa Flow. Flow was thoroughly searched. Consider report false. (ACOS 004/12)

s/m's attacked

1212 by a Hudson on continuous patrol, stick bomb attack, on s/m (30 miles SW Lister Light, Norway 57° 50'N, 5° 49'E claiming one direct hit. Result not known owing to high sea running.

Ships attacked CRESSWELL

0800 Trawler CRESSWELL (275t) (Mr. Bull Master) was sunk by gunfire 18 miles NW by N of Flannan Isles by U41 (C-in-C Rosyth 1758/13 who says rescuing trawler was PHYLLISIA F.D. 148) See also C-in-C Rosyth 1456/13. But C-in-C Rosyth 1458/13 says survivors rescued by trawler THYLASSIE who was topped by the s/m about 1800 in approx. the same position; s/m stated she had sunk a 10,000 ton tanker 1730/13. Mr. Bull, Master alsosays rescuing trawler was PHYLISSIA (Interview C & S Sect. T.D. 17/11)

ARNE KJÖDE

1730 ARNE KJÖDE (Norwegian tanker 11,019t) sunk by torpedo 58° 45'N 7° 8'W. ISIS located her (C-in-C Rosyth 1147/14, 2339/14 AC Orkneys & Shetlands 1824/14, ISIS 2054/14, Port Patrick Radio 0740/14, ISIS 1901/14) See also Air Reconnaissance 15/11 for further details, she broke in two; ISIS attempted to tow after part, but impossible owing to fact that heavy seas running, so sank the derelict about 1530/15. AMC CHITRAL sunk fore part by gunfire. The s/m which sank the above two ships was homeward bound (IC 0268/39) 5 missing (NA Oslo 1000/17

WAR DIARY

15.11.39.
Monday.

H O M E C O M M A N D S.

Home Fleet.

See 12/11.
AURORA left Immingham 0800 to cover the Norwegian Convoy.

Changes in dispositions.

DEVONSHIRE (to be relieved by KENT), NORFOLK, SUFFOLK, BERWICK to Home for 1st C.S. EXETER when relieved by DEVONSHIRE to Force F, A & W.I. HAWKINS on completion to A & W.I. for Halifax convoy. KENT to 1st C.S. when relieved by LIVERPOOL (to China) MANCHESTER to Home, 2nd C.S. CAPETOWN to Mediterranean, 3rd C.S. (Adty.2320/13).

Humber Force.

SOUTHAMPTON, GLASGOW, EDINBURGH, BELFAST, CURLEW, CALCUTTA and 10 destroyers in Humber. CAIRO at Rosyth.

Firth of Clyde.

Navigational warning issued to Press 1640 re prohibited anchorages etc. in Firth of Clyde.
Anchorage is absolutely prohibited in the Firth of Clyde between a line drawn 090 degrees from Toward point and a line drawn 286 degrees from Levan point.
Before entering the above area from southward all vessels must close the examination vessel off Toward point and obtain instructions.
No vessels are to pass eastward of Skelmorlie bank.
Ships disregarding this warning do so at their own peril.

Northern Patrol.

Between Orkneys and Faroes 3 cruisers.
" Faroes " Iceland 2 "
In Denmark Strait 2 Cruisers and 2 A.M.Cs.
F.O.C.N.P. asked to confirm that no enemy ship is ever sunk by ship of Northern Patrol if it is possible to bring her in (Adty.2233/13).
Instructions for disposal of captured enemy merchant ships (Adty.1815/13).

Manela base.

Withdrawal of cruisers of Northern Patrol from Sullum Voe to Port A leaves Manela with no A.A. protection. (A.C.O.S.1910/13) Sec.15/11.

Casualties.

ADVENTURE mined.

ADVENTURE was mined at 0530 in position 3 miles S.E. Tongue Lt.Vessel. She was on passage to Portsmouth escorted by BASILISK and BLANCHE.

Loss of BLANCHE.

BLANCHE was mined at 0825 1½ miles S.E. of same position.
ADVENTURE can steam and is proceeding to Sheerness, BLANCHE sank one mile east of N.E. Spitbury while in tow. Minesweepers have been sent to the area.
Both casualties due to mines (BASILISK 1020/13).
Casualties. ADVENTURE 12 killed, 35 wounded ? missing. BLANCHE 1 killed, 15 wounded, 6 missing (Adty.0828/13). See also Ramsgate THI2155/14.

HOME COMMANDS (Continued)

Air Reconnaissance In Reconnaissance flight at dawn from Firth of Forth to Southern Norway.

Convoys. Re convoy escort (Scandinavian convoy) coming into territorial waters (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1805/13).

Routeing of Ships. Wherever possible all vessels to be routed outside the 20 fathom line round the British Isles subject to adherence to searched channels where these are in force (Actg. D.T.D. 0317/14) Between 41° 40' N. and 44° 30' N. all ships being routed west of 10° W. so as to assist French authorities watching for escape of German ships from Vigo (N.C.S.O. Lisbon 1710/13).

Air Activities German air reconnaissance was active in southern part of the North Sea and a/cs. were reported off Skegness, Yarmouth and Harwich. One of the latter was engaged by our fighters and believed to have been seriously damaged.

Attack on Northern Patrol Cruisers at Sullum Voe Northern Patrol cruisers at Sullum Voe, Shetlands, were attacked by one a/c at 1315 and again at 1400. Bombs were dropped but no hits obtained, though slight damage was done on shore.

Polish s/ms. Polish s/ms. to join 2nd Submarine Flotilla (RA(S) 1821/24/10, Actg. 1559/13).

PARANA scuttled German ship PARANA (6038 tons) scuttled herself in 65° 41' N. 25°22' W. to avoid capture by NEWCASTLE, who sunk her by gunfire. (NEWCASTLE 1002/13) Signal sent by PARANA before capture (N.O.I.C. Ottawa 1006/13) Crew of 57 on board NEWCASTLE.

Enemy Intelligence Unidentified German ship passed Haugesund northward in ballast 1500 (V.C. Haugesund 1545/13).

NEW YORK NEW YORK (German liner) arrived Hamburg (N. A. Copenhagen 1200/13).

PERNAMBUCO German ship PERNAMBUCO and another arrived Hamburg from Brazil (do)

Trawlers reporting Master of SLASK (Polish) reports several German trawlers and one trawler ship about 1000 tons patrolling in Swedish territorial waters and obviously reporting neutral shipping to German warships (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1825/13) Trawler traffic has started again. (V.C. Haugesund 1545/13)

LUNA German ship LUNA ( ) arrived Halden (Norway) and sailed 14/11 for Oslo. Reliable information she has 7 large telefunken W/T sets installed, one with 16 valves (V.C. Halden 1515/14).

ACHAIA reliably reported left Flushing 13/11 (N.C.S.O. Antwerp 1740/14).

HOME COMMANDS (Continued)

A/S vessels — Temporary reorganisation of Auxiliary A/S vessels to be brought into force 17/11 (Adty. 1209/13) Cf. 14/11.

Mine Barrage (Operation S.N.) — It is proposed to lay a mine barrage from the Orkneys to the Norwegian coast. Mine layers to be taken up and converted. Mines to be embarked at Kyle of Loch Alsh and a second base (decision later). Project is to be referred to as operation SN; to be in charge of a Flag Officer with Title R.A. (M.L.) About 36,000 large and 145,000 small mines. Special Secret Branch Acquaint No. 275.

Libau partly closed — It is reported from Latvia that the northern gate of Libau is closed to shipping and it is prohibited to navigate or stay in the outer harbour north of 56° 32.5' N. (I.C.0267/39).

Enemy Mining Positions of French ships. — Enemy mines have apparently been laid near the Tongue Lt. V (IC 0267/39).
L'ORAGE (Destr.) 45° 30' N. 3° 30' W. with convoy.
TIGRE, PANTHERE (t.b's.) 41° 30' 11°30' W. with convoy 006.
LION (Cr.) arrived Gibraltar 0800, left 1025 eastward. EROS (armed yacht) passed E. to W. 1015.

WEATHER.

North Sea	Wind light. Rain and coastal fog. Visibility mod.
Horns Reef	Wind N.W. moderate. Visibility good.
Channel.	Wind light, Coastal fog. Visibility moderate.
Western Appchs.	Wind south, fresh to strong. Rain. Mod. visibility

Outlook:- Unsettled conditions spreading slowly from the west.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

East Indies

French s/m L'ESPOIR to sail a.m. for Djibouti and Toulon. (80(1) Colombo 0626 Z/11).

China

SIRDHANA mined — At 0240 the SS. SIRDHANA (British 7745 tons) struck a British mine and sank just outside Singapore, owing to disregard of instructions. 20 dead.

RAILA — RAILA (? Dutch) left Curacoa night 13/14 Nov. with motor gasoline etc. for Reykjavik (Willemstad) (N.S.I.1215/15).

South Atlantic

Forces K and X. — Arrangements in view of possibility of co-operation between Forces K. and X. (C. in C.S.A. 0940/13)

French sloop — D'ENTRECASTEAUX reported sighting periscope 1910 in 12° 56' N. 22° 24' W. (Adty.0235/14).

American and West Indies.

s/m reported — Ship of American South African Line was spoken by German s/m early morning about 20° N. 46° W. (N.S.H.Q. Ottawa 2106/13, Adty. 1020/14).
SIDI-FERRUCH (French s/m) left Port of Spain 1005 (N.S.C.O. Trinidad 1105/13).
WARSPITE to escort large convoy HX2 (Halifax to U.K.) 18/11 (RA3BB 1204/13).

North Atlantic.

TRIFELS
ANIOCHA — Report from Ponta Delgrava that German SS. INFELS (? TRIFELS 6198 tons) and ANIOCHA (3405 tons) left Ponta Delgada night 12/11 (N.C.S.O. Lisbon 1745/13).

LKAUS SCHOKE)
LUIS BORNHOFEN) — 5836 tons in harbour in ballast (B.C.Horta 1930/13
2860 " -do- -do-

GERMANIA
RUDOLF ALBRECHT. — Remaining German ships are :- Tanker GERMANIA (9851 tons) cargo of petrol, and RUDOLF ALBRECHT cargo fuel oil. Considered probable that both vessels will sail before long (N.C.S.O. San Miguel (Azores) 1530/13).

South Atlantic.

s/m sighted — Portuguese N.S.O. reports s/m hove to S.W. Santiago, C. Verdi Is. 1600. (80(1) Gib. 1723/14)

War Diary

13. 11. 39.
Monday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

There are no indications of U-boats in the Western Approaches, but minelaying off the East Coast of England seems to be increasing.

S/ms. reported

1124 Reliable D/F fix unknown enemy unit 53° 52' N. 4° 40' E. (Adty.1158/13).

1334 Reliable D/F fix unknown enemy unit 53° 52' N. 5° 18' E. (Adty. 1358/13).

U-Boats attacked

0940 By F.B.K 5908 in position P.M.N.D. 4014. S/m dived, result unknown. (F.B. K5908/0940/13).

1815 ENCHANTRESS attacked firm contact with 4 d/c's. 49° 40' N. 12° 4' W. No confirmation of s/m (ENCHANTRESS 1750/17).

Ships sunk

1100 British SS. PONZANO (1364 tons) (mined) 51° 28' 38'' N. 1° 25' 20'' E. near Tongue Lt. V. (IC.0268/39) near position where BLANCHE was mined)

1845 British SS. MATRA (8003 tons), Master Mr. Butterworth, was mined 1 mile E. of Tongue Light V. (IC.0268/39). She was in convoy HXF7. At 1126/14 she was ashore off the Shingles Patch buoy and was refloated, trying to tow her (C. in C. Nore 1126/14) 3 k. 13 missing.

1931 A/S trawler presumed mined 51° 31' N. 1° 39' E. E.N.E. Tongue Lt. V. GLOWWORM. Divert all shipping bound for Thames to Sunk and Barrow Deep (C. in C. Nore 1931/13)

WAR DIARY

14.11.39.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet. NELSON, RODNEY and 8 destroyers operating between the Shetlands and Norway, covering the Norwegian Convoy ON 2. AURORA proceeding to cover the Norwegian convoy ON 2 which arrives Bergen 1000/15.

Fleet Base. Re security. Number of neutral ships using Firth of Forth (C. in C. Rosyth 1034/14).

Humber Force. 4 Cruisers, 3 A.A. cruisers and 10 destroyers are in the Humber. Advantages and disadvantages of Immingham base. Request the anti S/M defences may be improved. Establishment of mine depot desirable. (C.S.2 1928/14).

Northern Patrol. Between Orkneys and Faroes - 3 cruisers
" Faroes and Iceland - 3 " 1 A.M.C.
In Denmark Strait - 1 " 3 "

Tugs One or more powerful tugs needed at Kirkwall to aid H.M. or Merchant ships damaged &c. (FOCNP 1201/4).

PARANA NEWCASTLE left Denmark Strait patrol at 2000/13 with 57 of crew of German S.S. PARANA (6,000 t), which was scuttled to avoid capture.

Trawler Patrol. Patrol of trawlers for contraband control and close examination of vessels proceeding westward (FOC NP 1501/13).

Prizes. Any prize captured by Northern Patrol to be sent direct to Leith if she has sufficient fuel (VANP 2105/14).
Further details (Adty.DTD.1851/15).

Air Reconnaissances. In addition to normal patrols anti-S/M searches are being carried out North-West of Cape Wrath and North-West of the Shetlands.

Train Ferry. Harwich-Calais train ferry to be escorted (F.O. Harwich 1241/14.C. in C. Nore 1813/14).

Enemy Air Activity. At 1102 one enemy a/c was reported over the Shetlands. VANP ordered the three cruisers in Sullom Voe to proceed to sea. No attack developed. Between this time and 1315 further reports of enemy air activity in the Shetland area were received from Netherbutton, but no attacks resulted, viz:- Two formations of a/c's were reported about 35 miles ENE of Scapa at midday, proceeding on a northerly course. They do not appear to have flown over either Orkneys or Shetlands. A German seaplane was reported by the herring fleet at 0900 to be taking photographs in approx: position 9 miles NE of Smith's Knoll. A second seaplane was afterwards observed in same vicinity, this a/c was painted green and orange.

Enemy Intelligence The Danish Admiralty announced that floating mines had been observed in the North Sea near Devil's Hole at 0900 and 1000 GMT.

Mines. Mines have been laid in the Thames Estuary probably by S/M's (IC0268/39).

Mines. There have recently been reports of floating mines near the Skaw. From Copenhagen it is reported that mines have not yet been placed in the declared extension of the Sound minefield, i.e. to within 3 miles of the Swedish coast. (NA Copenhagen 1745/13).

A/A Patrols No confirmation that the line of German anti-aircraft patrol vessels has been extended along the Dutch coast. (IC 0268/39).

BREMEN. Report from a Belgian Radio Station that Bremen seen steaming along Scandinavian coast, date not stated (CCO Weymouth 1200/14). Pilot does not consider she could be safely brought down within territorial waters (OSLO 1100/13) See also 15/11. Informed (no confirmation) large German ship proceeding along West Coast of Norway compelled to leave territorial waters by dangerous shallows at approx: 62° (Kristiansands THI 1135/14).

Leakage of Information. Stated that German agents in S.American ports are sending reports of sailing dates of British ships from such ports, and other intelligence, to Germany by way of NO.I Horta cable which does not touch at any British possession. By this means German ships are assisted to intercept such ships. (M.C.3B, Daily Summary 72 of 14.11.39). A passenger ship of about 13,000 tons painted grey was reported in 71° N 23° E at 1500/11 course W speed 16 knots. (information received 14/11). (Probably a ship leaving Murmansk where German ST.LOUIS (16,732 t) and CORDILLERA (12,055 t) are reported to have been refuging.) (IC0269/39).

Enemy Intelligence
(continued.)

German Merchant ships homing.

Lists are given in Weekly Naval Notes 9/11/39 and D.S.72, 14/11/39. Report that 4 German ships including LEANDER were ordered by Berlin to leave Vigo 8/11. Route westward until west of 14°W then northwards to sight SE corner of Iceland, thence to Island of Soroc, Norway, then via Norwegian territorial waters to Germany (AC WA 1726/14). Report (assessed BI) that 6 German ships will leave Vigo before 18/11 including ORIZABA probably counterfeiting Spanish colours (SO(I) Gib.1624/15));

Convoys.

When the ships escorting a convoy include various types e.g. destroyers, A/S trawlers and minesweepers the S.O. of destroyers is to carry out the duties of Senior Officer of escort, irrespective of relative seniority (C in C WA 1748/14).
Importance of reducing time on passage and thus assisting general speed up of British Merchant ship traffic. (Adty.ACNS 2259/14) (Adty.1427/13, VA Dover 1427/14 C in C Nore 1257/16).

East Coast anti-S/M patrol.

Attack by magnetic mines necessitates maximum concentration of patrol forces on the East Coast, Until sufficient A/S trawlers become available the risk of moored mines on our south and west coasts must be temporarily accepted. Following patrols by A/S trawlers to be established as soon as practicable in endeavour to catch U-boats who may be minelaying off East coast (Adty.0315/14:- (A) Four between Kentish Knock and Galloper.
2003/14 (B) Four between Shipwash and Inner Gabbard.
2200/15 (C) Two to seaward of swept channel near No.6 Buoy.
See also Adty.2158/14, C in C WA 0847/15.
Allocation of trawlers (C in C Nore 0206/15) of 13/11. See also ACWA 1224/14, Adty.2201/15.
Leakage of information re destination of Ore ships owing to pro-German sympathies of Ore Companys' employees (Narvik 1246/14).

WAR DIARY. 14.11.39
Tuesday

Casualties. M.T.B.Flotilla on way to Marseilles from Malta ran into gale off Sardinia. M.T.B.No.6 which was broken down and in tow of DAINTY sank.
2015 M/S trawler BRITISH ran ashore off Brightstone, I.O.W. Hopeg to refloat her 1500/16.
Flying boat K5192 missing 70 miles NE of Sullom Voe at 1355/14. At 1631/14 R.A.(D) reported having saved the crew of 5.

DOTTEREL
ALASKA
GIORGIOS

DOTTEREL (1,385 t) and French ALASKA (5,399 t) in collision evening 7 miles SE St.Catherines. ALASKA sank 0553/15.
GIORGIOS (Greek) 2,216 t) struck wreck of CANADA 1945. Likely to become a wreck. (GEORGIOS 1937/14).Abandoned. Crew landed at Grimsby (FO 1/c Humber 1400/15). Proposal to sink wreck by gunfire (Humber Radio 1155/16).

Positions of French ships. AMC QUERCY and 2nd Divn.of S/M's (CASABLANCA (S.O) SFAX, ACHILE, PASTEUR leaving Brest for Halifax 1600 BST.(Adty.1807/13).
1200 CHEVALIER PAUL on patrol near PZ HG 3030, BALISTE on patrol off Cadiz, PANTHERE and TIGRE with convoy 096, AMC QUERCY and 4 S/M's to leave Brest 1600, 2 ships on patrol off Vigo, 1 AMC on patrol near NQ VV 3030 (Adty.0646/14).

WEATHER.

0500 North Sea. (North, Wind S, strong to gale / South, Wind S, moderate) visibility moderate

Horns Reef. Wind SSW, moderate, visibility moderate

Channel. Wind SW, moderate, visibility moderate

Western Approaches. Wind SW, moderate, visibility moderate. Outlook,little change.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Mediterranean.

C.C.Italian Ships. N.A.Rome urges attempt to meet Italian objections. Re use of Malta. Aden cannot start for some months &c. (NA Rome 1208/13). See also 26/10, 8/11. Further telegrams re.Aden.Adty 2250/15/11, NO 1/c Aden 1923/16, 0652Z/17 048/1 of 14/10, C in C EI 1426Z/15.
MARSOUIN (fr. S/M) arrived Famagusta 0700 (SO (I) Malta 1120/16)).

Haifa Boom depot not necessary. (C in C.Med.1233/14).

ITHAKA German ship with 3,000 tons of wheat arrived Braila where she originally loaded and left 31/8 reported to have refuged at Odessa meanwhile (C - G Galatz? 2314/14)

French Ships French detached force consisting LORRAINE, MARSEILLAISE, JEAN-DE-VIENNE with escort left Toulon a.m. 14/11 for Casablanca and will pass through Straits of Gibraltar 0001/16. (Adty DOD (F) 1736/14).

North Atlantic

HELIOS German ship HELIOS reported (14/11) sailed from Huelva night 5/6 Nov. for unknown destination painted black or very dark grey. (C in C.Nore 2002/14).

Convoys. The Sierra Leone convoy of 28 ships was, at the suggestion of the French, routed so as to pass through the area patrolled by their S/M's and A/C's, of the activities of which use had not before been made for protection of convoys to and from Freetown which used to pass outside this protective area (FOC NA 2142/14).

South Atlantic

Force K. STRASBOURG to return to Brest to refit, returning to Dakar about end December. HERMES to join Force K when STRASBOURG leaves, returning to U.K. when ARK ROYAL rejoins Force K.
ARK ROYAL to return to Portsmouth to exchange A/C's and return to Freetown. (Adty.DOD(F)1616/14)).
Arrangements modified, suggest HERMES replace ARK ROYAL on patrol etc. (Adty DOD(F)1658/15))
Routes(ACWA 1444/15) See also C.in C.SA.2315/15)).

WAR DIARY 14.11.39
Tuesday.

South Atlantic (contd)

Argentine ports for S/M's — Question whether Argentine will allow S/M's the use of their ports is hanging in balance. Likelihood of U-boats operating in River Plate focal area. Suggest First Lord impress Argentine Ambassador and Uruguay Minister of gravity. Quick action necessary. (NA Buenos Aires 1300/14). See also

America and West Indies.

LAHN — Reported LAHN left without discharging. (Cables & Wireless Concepcion 1926/14).

Raider Supplies. — Official German Ministry of Supplies in Buenos Aires trying to obtain vessel to carry provisions, suspected for large warships, to be transhipped at sea between Valparaiso and Guayaquil in about 25 days time. (SO(I) Monte Video (2,225/14)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

S/M's reported. 0515 U-boat sighted 17 miles South-West of Boulogne by Belgian trawler. Believed reliable. (VA Dover 1438/14) Position 49° 28' N, 009' E(IC 0269/39 says "French trawler").

1545 Periscope reported from shore off Humber in 53° 30'NO° 14' E (Adty 1838/14)

1620 2 S/M's sighted bound E by s.s.ORFOR 49° 40' N(intercept by Lands End Radio 1620/14 15° 45' W

1615 IMPERIAL MARTYR reports in contact near Scapa (BITTERN 1701/14).

S/M's attacked. 0930 TARTAR attacked good contact 59° Rattray Hd. 3·4 miles. Result uncertain, possibly a wreck (TARTAR 0939/14) (? wreck of CAIRNMONA)

0940 Aircraft F.B. K.5908 attackedS/M 61° 40' N 0° 14' E. Result unknown. Course 360° (IC 0168/39)

1205 GLOWWORM dropped 1 D/C in position off N.Foreland. Consider not S/M (GLOWWORM 1205/14)

1615 A/S trawler IMPERIALIST attacked contact unsuccessfully off Kentish Knock, in approx: 51° 42' N, 1° 48' E. (C in C Nore 1929/14, 1922/14).

1803 A/S Trawler LOCH TULLA attacked contact in Hoy Sound (Scapa) North-West of boom. No result.(ACOS 1803/14).

War Diary

15. 11. 39.
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Home Fleet

NELSON, RODNEY and 5 destroyers between Faroes and Norway, covering the Norwegian Convoy O.N.2. which is escorted by AURORA, CAIRO and 4 destroyers and expected to arrive Norwegian coast 1000/15.

1st C. S.

Ships of C.S.1. to be based in Clyde during period in harbour to enable work in connection with heating arrangements to be carried out. (Adty. 1st S.L. 2019/15, C. in C. H.F. 1241/16).

Humber Forces

4 cruisers, 2 A.A. cruisers and 10 destroyers in the Humber.

Northern Patrol

Between Orkneys and Faroes 3 cruisers
" Faroes " Iceland 2 " 1 A.M.C.
In Denmark Strait 1 " 3 "

CARDIFF is remaining at Sullum Voe to protect Manela until arrival of COVENTRY a.m. 16/11. (Cf. 13/11). Until arrival of COVENTRY protection is to be afforded by cruisers of Northern Patrol (Adty. 1st S.L. 1543/14)

A.M.C's.

In view of great importance of increasing number of vessels on Northern Patrol at present it has been decided as temporary measure that A.M.C's to join V.A.N.P. on completion of fitting out trials without working up at Portsmouth (Adty. D. & D. (H) 1735/15).

Reconnaissances

(I) Flying boat to locate wreck of the ARNE KJODE 65 miles N.W. of Lewis, Hebrides. (Sunk 12/11) ISIS located her. Ship is broken in two. ISIS standing by after portion, air patrols searching for foremost position.
(II) Bomber reconnaissance to Terschelling.
(III) Dawn Patrol to Mars Light to attack reported enemy flying boat patrol (Adty. 0019/15).

Mine laying

Operation C.P. in the Clyde was commenced a.m. 15/11. Some mines were found to be shallow and brought to the surface by a minesweeper. As a result the Clyde was closed most of 15/11 and will remain closed until a further sweep has taken place a.m. 16/11.

Screening s/ms. in harbour. — Arrangements to screen from aerial observation s/ms. in harbour at Blyth and Harwich. Dummy s/ms. should be supplied. (R.A.(S) 2136/15).

Economic Warfare. — Preparations now being made for introducing the control of enemy exports, and the establishment of a new control station to relieve the congestion in the Downs is being considered. (Adty.2302/14). Measures to be considered by V.A., N.P. - adjustment of patrol to intercept westbound ships - more harbour accommodation etc. (Adty. 2300/14).

Dutch authorities trying to establish their own Shipping Control organisation and wish copies of certain Admiralty messages. (N.A. Hague 1905/15, D.N.I. 1238/16).

Convoys

Arrangements to prevent numbers of ships waiting under way in exposed and narrow waters in strong weather and possibly after dark (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1230/15). [illegible] Admiral at Bergen very pro-British, asks to be advised of dates of sailings and arrivals of convoys (N.A. Oslo 1930/15. No objection (Adty. D.& D. 1049/17.

Enemy Intelligence

Report of Germans loading seven 10,000 ton ships at Hamburg with casks set in cement.

Routes — SS. SANTAFE and GONZENHEIM: Routes taken homeward from Rio de Janeiro 14/10 and Monte Video 15/9 respectively. (Adty. D.N.I. 1205/15).

Kiel Canal Closed — A report has been received that the Kiel Canal was closed to traffic except warships on 8, 9, 10 November. (N. A. Copenhagen 1645/14).

Small A.M.C's in Baltic — Germans reported using small A.M.C's. in Baltic especially near Falsterbo in addition to trawlers and destroyers (Kristiansands T.H.I. 1530/15).

HUGO OLDENDORF — 1876 tons, which left Vigo on 25/10 with cargo of manganese ore, arrived at Reykjavik ? 2115/15. She is reported to have arrived almost without coal or food,

having/

HOME COMMANDS (Continued)

having encountered heavy weather. (Date of arrival 14/11 (Reykjavik 1726/15) but Adty. 2115/15 says arrived 15/11). Under name OLENDO she called at Hafnar Fiord 14/11 (Reykjavik 1803/14. She was captured by COLOMBO 62° 50' N. 10° 44' W. disguised as Russian DNESTR. Brought to Kirkwall p.m. 19/11, insufficient coal for Leith (COLOMBO 1235/17)

S/MS. Missing — "Common report" at Keil that 20 s/ms. are missing from Kiel and Wilhemshaven commands. (N.A. Copenhagen 1035/15).
German ships CHARLOTTE FORDE (1779 tons) from Dantzig and CAUBE (1236 tons) from Bremen arrived Oslo (Consul, Oslo TEL 1525/15).

Mines — St. Gilmas channel into St. Nazaire dangerous from drifting mines (ACNA 2006/15)

BREMEN — Reports from coastal look-outs still indicate presence of BREMEN off Norway. Bad weather may oblige her to keep outside territorial waters (Oslo 1400/15).

Fishing areas — West Coast fishing area and additional area in Icelandic waters. (Adty. 2042/51/3, 2053/13/10, 1521/15/11).

Ymuiden reopened — Port of Ymuiden reopened today (C-C, Amsterdam 1225/15) See 12/11.

Positions of Iroon ships — One A.M.C. and S/Ss. PASTEUR, CASABLANCA, ACHILLE, SFAX 47½° N. 10½° W. at 1200 for Halifax.
CHEVALIER PAUL (Cr.) 45½° N. 11½° W. on patrol.
One A.M.C. 45½° N. 10½° W. on patrol.
(Adnty. 0302/15.

WEATHER.

North Sea — Wind S.W. to W. Strong to gale. Weather rain, Visibility poor.
Horns Reef — Wind S.W. strong to gale. Weather rain, Visibility poor.
Channel — Wind S.W. to W. Strong to gale. Weather rain. Visibility poor.
Western Approaches — Wind W. strong. Weather - showers. Visibility good.

Further outlook similar but visibility improving.

War Diary

15. 11. 39.
Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

China

DARDANUS — In spite of repeated assurances of authorities in Tokyo the Japanese on the spot continue to detain crew of air liner DARDANUS and to refuse access to them. (Tyrell, Hong Kong 0948/15, 1510Z/12. Mr. Craigie, Hong Kong THI 2026/14.

Fuelling of H. M. Ships — To avoid friction with Japanese, ships when possible to fuel outside territorial waters or in remote parts of the coast where presence is unlikely to be observed (Adty. 1146/16).

East Indies.

AFRICA SHELL sunk — AFRICA SHELL (coasting petrol tanker 789 tons) attacked by enemy ship 1220 24° 32'S 35° 12' E. (near Zarora Point about 170 miles N.E.Laurenco Marques). Reported sunk by time bomb. Crew believe pocket battleship responsible. No casualties. (N.O.I.C. Simonstown 2201/16) Raider was undoubtedly a German warship (N.C.S.O. Lourenco Marques 1155/17).

HOLLAND challenged — SS. HOLLAND (Dutch) reports challenged 2130/15 by unknown ship in position about 25 miles south of where AFRICA SHELL was sunk. (N.O.I.C. Simonstown 1625/16). Later telegram says HOLLAND was challenged 2130/15/11 in position 193° 35 miles Zarora Point by one ship using English morse by S/L. Visibility prevented recognition of challenger (N.O.I.C. Simonstown 2104/16.). As result certain changes in disposition of ships and hunting groups in Atlantic and Indian Ocean were ordered. See 17/11 D/F bearings of the raider were obtained from U.K.1716 15/11 (D.N.I.1644/16.

North Atlantic

KLAUS SCHOKE)
LIUSE BORNHOFEN) — German merchant ship still in the Portuguese Azores. KLAUS SCHOKE 5836 tons, LUISE BORNHOFEN 2860 tons.

HELIOS
ASCUNCION
EILBEK
ANTIOCHIA
TRIFELS — Latest information of German merchant vessels at Azores which may be returning to Germany (F.O.C.N.P.1430/15) :-
HELIOS sailed Huelva 5/11 or 6/11.
ASCUNCION sailed Las Palmas 10/11.
EILBEK sailed San Miguel 10/11.
ANTIOCHIA and TRIFELS sailed San Miguel 12/11.

KERSTEN MILES — arrived Las Palmas 26/10 and is still there (N.C.S.O. Las Palmas 1715/14). Please describe (SO(1)Gib.1156/15) Ship is at La Palma not Las Palmas (N.C.SO. Las Palmas 1550/15).

FOREIGN STATIONS (Continued)

Mediterranean.

DUKADIA — German ship DUKADIA sailed from Braila a.m. Destination believed to be Turkey. (C.C. Galati THI 1700/15).

CZ messages — Distribution (Adty. 0015/2/9, C. in C. Med. 1306/15).

LARDRUNKA — German SS. LARDRUNKA arrived Braila (C.C. Galatzi 1715/16)
German SS. EIDER reported discharged at Cagliari (SO(1) Malta 2037/15).

South Atlantic

Force K. — Arrangements for Force K. and French ships based on Freetown and Dakar (C. in C. S.A. 2315/15, 2150/16)
Portuguese ship NYASSA left Lobito 15/11 for Loanda, San Thome, Madeira and Lisbon carrying 35 Germans (SO(1) Cape Town 1401/17)

Australia.

WEISS — WEISS has definitely not visited any Pacific Island on Australian Station in recent times. (Adty. 1855/6, D.N.I. Melbourne 2210/15.

War Diary

15. 11. 39.
Wednesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

S/ms. reported	0618	by D/F unreliable fix unknown enemy unit probably U-boat. 49° 50' N. 11° 30' W. (C. in C. W.A. 0705/15). Appears to have proceeded Eastward (C. in C. W.A. 1120/15, to BROKE and ECLIPSE.)
	2102	by D/F reliable fix unknown enemy unit 53° 50' N. 5° 25' E. (D.N.I. 2301/15.
	0554	by D/F reliable fix unknown enemy unit 55° 25' N. 3° 40' E. (D.N.I. 0648/15).
S/ms. attacked	1310	by KEITH and GRIFFIN attacked contact 90° Tongue Lt.v. 9 miles. Result doubtful. (This was same s/m as 1127 below) (Capt. D(2) 1310/15) see also C. in C. Nore 1234/15. Line of oil centre K.C.S.V. 3040, 315° and reciprocal 8 miles each way. GREYHOUND try locate submerged object at source. Close to position where GRIFFIN and KEITH attacked. (C. in C. Nore 1317/17. Have searched no result (GREYHOUND 1815 (17) Search to continue 13/11.)
	1315	By French seaplane (90 miles S.S.E. of Cape St. Vincent) 35° 30' N. 8° 12' W. It is possible that the French destroyer SIROCCO may later have sunk this s/m, 1615/15, in 35° 50' N. 7° 20' W. (FOCN.A.1731/15, 2336/17) (F.O.C.N.A. 2014/15 gives longitude 8° 30' W. and time 1345, VELOX and VIDETTE hunting but this position is amended by F.O.C.N.A. 0053/16) (F.O.C.N.A.1731/15)
	1127	A/c reported indications of s/m under water near Tongue Lt.V. and dropped bombs. (Then see 1310 above)
s/m damaged.	0200	seriously damaged s/m 74 tons reported by Dutch fishermen 4 miles off Hook of Holland. Information received from French N.A. grade B 2 (Naval Hague 1056/15). Course N.E. possibly damaged, 0300 (D.N.I. 0959/15) Search by French destroyers and 3 British a/cs. No result.
Ships sunk WOODTOWN	1130	SS WOODTOWN (794 tons) which had not been re-routed by the guardship was mined and sunk off Tongue Lt. V (C. in C. Nore 1627/15).

15. 11. 39.
Wednesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN. (Continued)

North Atlantic

S/ms. reported	1315 1615	in 35° 30' N. 8° 12' W. in 35° 50' N. 7° 20' W. Latter believed sunk but no confirmation. Above reported from Casa Blanca. (SO(1) Gib. 0801/16) ? Did these refer to French SIROCCO.

16.11.39.
Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet — NELSON, RODNEY and 5 destroyers between Faroes and Norway, covering Norwegian convoy. C. in C. H.F. has ordered 6 destroyers to join him in position 63 miles East of Faroe Is. at 1500/16. C. in C. then intends to proceed towards Iceland. AURORA, CAIRO and 4 destroyers escorting convoy H.N. 8 which left Norwegian territorial waters at 1500/15.

Harbour Defence Patrol Craft. — Re-allocation of Scottish fishing craft and yachts for work in Orkneys and Shetlands as Harbour Defence Patrol craft (Adty. D of L.D. 6014/17).

Humber Force — Four cruisers, 2 A.A. Cruisers and 10 destroyers in the Humber.

Northern Patrol — Between Orkneys and Faroes . 3 cruisers
" Faroes " Iceland 2 " 2 A.M.C.'s
In Denmark Strait .. .. .. 1 " 3 "

Reprisals suggested for U-boat campaign — C. in C. Home Fleet is sure ships of Northern Patrol are doing all they can to bring in enemy merchant ships (this was re MECKLENBURG see 12/11) which DELHI was unable to prevent crew from scuttling in heavy weather). He suggests reprisals for sinking at sight by U-boats, viz. for every ship sunk without crew being placed in safety the crew of one self-scuttled German merchant ship to be left to take its chance in open boats. (Adty. 0013/13, 2233/13, F.O.C.N.P. 1201/14, C. in C. H.F. 2019/34/9. 1527/6 and A.L.M 010387/39 of 3/10/39).

Air Reconnaissance — In addition to normal air reconnaissance an A/S search West of Lewis will be made today. Air escort for F.N. 37 (Thames to Firth of Forth) convoy to be provided p.m. (Donibristle 1003/16).

Minelaying — Operation FE.1 off Dover has been completed.

E. Coast anti-s/m patrols. — A/s and M/s trawlers taking up patrol position. (C. in C. Nore 0700/16) see 14/11. Alterations in organisation of patrols: searching of swept channels etc. (C. in C. Nore 1601/16 cancelling his 0206/15 - see 14/11).

Enemy Intelligence.

LIPPE / TREVENFELS) German SS. LIPPE and another ship name unknown (TREVENFELS Narvik 1211/17 arrived probably for ore (Narvik 1629/16).

German Fleet. — SCHARNHORST, GNEISENAU, SPEE, NURNBERG, HIPPER, EMDEN are reported to have been in the Wilhelmshaven - Heligoland area between Nov. 8 and 12. (Adty. 1219/16).
Tentative Distribution of German Shipping see D.S. 75(17/11/39).

CHARLOTTE CORDS. Has sailed from Oslo (Oslo 1454/16).

VULKAN. Sailed (N.C.S.O. Gothenburg 1136/16)

HOME COMMANDS (Continued)

a/c concentration — Heavy concentration of bombers reported 5/11 (q.v.) has not yet dispersed (N.A. Copenhagen 1815/16).

U.105 — Reported U.105 Kapitan Leut. Fischer, latest s/m to be put into service (N.A. Hague 1840/16).

NIOBE — Arrived 16/11 (Trondhjem) 1000/17).

A/cs. to use Hythe. — Re. use of Hythe by Imperial Airways (C. in C. Portsmouth's letter No. 3547/9950(51) of 31.10.39, Adty. Hd. of M. 2043/15).

s/ms. — Positions of s/ms. 0700/16. (Adty. D.C.1940/15)
A. One in Zone C.
B. One in Zone C 2.
C. One in Zone V L J N.
D. One in Zone Y X L Z.
E. One in H T L Z 20$4^{o}$.
F. One arriving Rosyth a.m. 16/11.

Convoys. — Arrangements to ensure convoys should not arrive in Downs during darkness on north going tidal stream (Adty. D.T.D.1333/16) (A.C.W.A. 1314/18).
Decisions of Neutrals to join convoys probably affected by rumours of attack on previous convoy. Propose official denial (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1136/16).

Speeding up of Shipping. — Routes given to vessels sailing independently not to exaggerate distance on passage more than necessary (Adty. D.T.D.1229/16).
C. in C. Mediterranean asks for information of proposed agreements with Swedish Government whereby surplus Swedish tonnage will be placed at disposal of British charterers. (C. in C. Med. 2309/16).

Casualties

VELOCE — SS. VELOCE reported aground near Dungeness Lt. Ho. (V.A. Dover 0550/16).

FLAMINGO — 2107 FLAMINGO with Convoy F.N.37 reported she had been in collision with SS. DOWLAND. Proceeding to Rosyth, DOWLAND undamaged.

Trainferries — Trainferry time tables 16/11 to 18/11 (F.O.I.C. Harwich 1151/15) 1810/15, 1258/16, 2208/16.

Positions of French ships. — LORRAINE (Battleship) MARSEILLAISE (C), JEAN-DE-VIENNE (Cr.) passing Gibraltar westbound 0001/16.
CHEVALLIER PAUL 45° 50' N. 11° 30' W. 1200/16 patrolling, A.M.C. CHARLES 44° 10' N. 10° 50 W. ditto, P 41 and P 38 patrolling off Vigo, s/m's CASABLANCA, SFAX, PASTEUR, ACHILLE escorted by

A.M.C./

A.M.C. QUERCY 47° 30' N. 9° 30' W. course 260° K.V's BREVIERE, ELAN, P 13, P 37 in 41° 10' N. 9° 50' E. with convoy course 180°, P.34, P 32 in 46° 30'N. 6° 10' W. course 035 (Adty.0716/16) TIGRE, PANTHERE arrived Gibraltar 1800 (S.O.(1) Gib. 1802/16).

WEATHER.

North Sea	Wind S.W.	moderate,	Visibility good,	Cloudy.
Horns Reef ..	" S.W.	Light	" "	Fair.
Channel	" S.W.	moderate,	" mod.	Rain in west.
Western Approaches	" S.W.	Strong	" poor,	Rain.

Further outlook - Unsettled.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

German Shipping. Tentative Distribution of German Shipping in Ports Distant from Germany, prizes, sinkings etc. see D.S. 75 of 17/11/39.

North Atlantic.

s/m patrols. No s/ms. British or French available for patrol off coasts of Portugal and South Spain (Adty. D. & D.(F) 1459/15) see 29/10.

VULCANIA Italian SS VULCANIA: refused to give up German suspects. Boarded by WATCHMAN outside territorial waters. (F.O.C.N.A. 1044/16). 50 Germans disembarked from her at Lisbon 15/11. Not known how many are sailors (Lisbon 1630/16) Adty. asks for full report (D.E.W.D. 1331/17).

WINNETOU German tanker WINNETOU appears ready to leave Las Palmas 16/11 BZ (S.O.(1) Gib. 1427/17).

South Atlantic.

ADOLPH WOERMANN WINDHUK Reported these two German ships sailing from Lobito 2100/16. Latter ship may disguise herself as Union Castle Liner (Adty.D.N.I. 1015/17) (S.O.(1) Freetown 1700/17)

Routeing of ships. Fast Union Castle liners being routed to Freetown in accordance with C. in C. S.A. 1450/10/11. (N.C.S.O. Cape Town 1130/16) Further re-routeing (C. in C.S.A. 1720/16)

C. C. Staffs. C. C. staffs at Lagos, Takoradi and Port Harcourt to be reduced (C. in C. S.A. 1838/15).

America & West Indies.

SIDI-FERRUCH (Fr. s/m) 0735 returned to Port of Spain from Trinidad patrol (N.C.S.O. Trinidad 1045/16)

s/m bases. Adty. cannot accept Argentine claim that English Bank lies within Argentine territorial waters. Concur however in present arrangement that it will not be used except when weather conditions require. (Adty.1154/16, Cdre. Cmdg. S.A.D., A & W.I.1227/8).

Dutch Protest. Protest re H.M.C.S. SAGUENAY accused of violating territorial waters 11/11. Explains how misconception of Dutch authorities arose. (C. in C. A. & W.I. 1417/16).

Mediterranean.

French Detached Force French Detached Force passed Gibraltar 0015/16 East to West (S.O.(1)Gib.1204/16). For composition see 14/11.

Convoys. Not intended that ships for Mediterranean ports should be sailed in convoy. (C. in C. Med.)

FOREIGN STATIONS (Continued)

0959/17 in reply to S.B.N.O. Suez Canal Area 921, 1059/16/11).

Suspicious ship — 36° 50' N. 0° 0' steamship about 4000 tons Italian flag painted on etc. acting suspiciously 0700/16/11. (SS. RUNO 1021/16).

M.T.-B. 6 sunk. — M.T.-B. 6 sunk in bad weather (see 9/11, 14/11) (C. in C. Med. 0691/16).

East Indies.

Contraband Control-Aden. — Re. accommodation etc. at Aden (N.O.I.C. Aden 1932 2/16, Adty. 1426/15).

War Diary

16. 11. 39.
Thursday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

s/ms. reported

1400 U-boat in position 48° 47' N. 8°28' W. (Adty. DNI.1642/16).

1607 By unreliable D/F fix unknown enemy unit 55° 5' N. 2° 20' E. (Adty. D.N.I.1636/16).

1320 French state s/m reported 48° 47' N. 8° 28' W. at 1320/16. Portuguese state some hours later a ship was attacked in this position (Lisbon 1450/17).

1530 Dutch tug MIGO reports s/m of U 20 class 51° 57' N. 3° 24' E. (?) circled ship and dived and steered away N.W. by W. (N.O.I.C. Ramsgate 1820/17).

North Atlantic.

Portuguese ship AFRIA OCCIDENTAL reports that at 1700/5/11 on parallel 32 course Las Palmas Lisbon she was stopped by German s/m. (Lisbon 1500/16).

Rumours (Grade C 5) 6 German s/ms. along coast between Gibraltar and Barcelona. No confirmation (N.A. Madrid 1320/16)(S.O.(1) Gib. 1102/17).

Ships attacked.

1138 }
1320 } HOPESTAR (5267 tons) chased (1138) and attacked (1320) by torpedo from s/m 48° 47½' N. 8° 28½' E. D.R. (Lands End Radio 1428/16)(Lands End 1342/16 and 1138/16 give position 48° 43' N. 8° 55' W. at 1237) BROKE and ECLIPSE ordered to hunt (C. in C. W.A. 1952/16).

Estimated position of U-Boats.

One in Western Approaches, one 140 miles West of Gibraltar (D.N.I.1219/16).

War Diary

16. 11. 39.
Thursday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

Ships attacked — HOPESTAR (5267 tons) chased (1138) and attacked (1320), Capt. J. Steward, Master of SS. HOPESTAR says 1350 (Interview) by 3 torpedos from s/m 48° 47½' N. 8° 28½' E., D.R. (Lands End Radio 1428/16) (Lands End 1342/16 and 1138/16 give position 48° 43' N. 8° 55' W. at 1237). BROKE and ECLIPSE ordered to hunt (C. in C.W.A. 1952/16). Attacked with torpedoes 3 times by s/m's in position 48° 43' N. 8° 53' W.,D.R. but escaped without casualties. (N.C.S.O. Belfast 1600/20.

Estimated position of U-boats.

One in Western Approaches, one 140 miles West of Gibraltar (D.N.I. 1219/16).

SLIEDRECHT sunk — 2146 — S.S. SLIEDRECHT (Dutch 5133 tons) reported 24/11 torpedoed 150 miles W. of Ireland. British trawler MERISIA picked up 5 survivors night 23/24 Nov. 27 of crew missing. Claimed by the Germans as a British Q-ship.

ARLINGTON COURT sunk — 1300 approx. — Lifeboats containing 22 survivors of SS. ARLINGTON COURT (4915 tons) picked up by Dutch ship ALGENIB, 120 miles W. Ushant 20/11. She had been in convoy S.L.7. but fell behind. She was sunk 100 miles West of Ushant. 320 miles 248° Start Pt. Torpedoed twice. 28 saved, 3 lost 1 d. (Report of interview with the Master, Capt. Chas. Hurst.)

S/m's. reported — 1400 — U-boat in position 48° 47' N. 8°28' W. (Adty. D.N.I. 1642/16)

1607 — By unreliable D/F fix unknown enemy unit 55° 5' N. 2° 20' E. (Adty. D.N.I.1636/16).

1320 — French state s/m reported 48° 47' N. 8° 28' W. at 1320/16. Portuguese state some hours later a ship was attacked in this position (Lisbon 1450/17).

1530 — Dutch tug MICO reports s/m of U.20 class 51° 57' N. 3° 24' E. (?) circled ship and dived and steered away N.W. by W. (N.O.i/c Ramsgate 1820/17).

North Atlantic.

Portuguese ship AFRICA OCCIDENTAL reports that at 1700/5/11 on parallel 32 course Las Palmas Lisbon, she was stopped by German s/m. (Lisbon 1500/16). Rumours (Grade C 5) 6 German s/m's. along coast between Gibraltar and Barcelona. No confirmation (N.A. Madrid 1320/16) (S.O.(I) Gib. 1102/17).

S/m's attacked — 1400 — Trawlers unsuccessfully attacked U-boat 104° Bardsey I. Light 9 miles. Report considered reliable. (C. in C.W.A. 1015/17).

17. 11. 39.
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet

C. in C. Home Fleet has abandoned his operation owing to bad weather and expects to arrive at Port A. with NELSON, RODNEY and 10 destroyers at 0700/17.

CAIRO and 4 destroyers are covering Convoy H.N.2 which is now off the Orkneys.

SOUTHAMPTON, GLASGOW, EDINBURGH, BELFAST and 4 Tribals arrive Rosyth from Humber 0700/17.

AURORA arrives Rosyth from covering H.N.2 at 0700/17.

2nd A/S Striking Force

From 2359/19 the ships of First A/S Striking Force attached to Home Fleet are to form the 2nd A/S Striking Force (Adty. D.& D(N)1339/17).

Humber Force

2 A.A. cruisers and "J" class destroyers remain in the Humber.

Northern Patrol.

Between Orkneys and Faroes .. 2 cruisers
" Faroes " Iceland 2 " 2 A.M.C's.
In Denmark Strait .. .. 1 " 3 "
NORFOLK sails from Portsmouth 1330/17 for Northern Patrol, calling at Clyde en route for instructions.

Air Reconnaissance

In addition to normal daily air reconnaissance A/S air patrols operating West of the Hebrides and in the Minch Channels.
Air escort for FS 38 (Firth of Forth to Thames) convoy (Donibristle 1635/16). Reconnaissance of Heligoland Bight and N.W. German ports by Blenheim a/c of Bomber Command-see Enemy Intelligence.

E. Coast anti-s/m Patrols

A/s and m/s trawlers taking up new positions (see 14/11) (C. in C. Nore 0603/17). Night patrol by destroyers instituted off Outer Dowsing to seaward of Trawler patrols G. and H. Destroyers will be made available by reducing the A/A escort to each East Coast convoy by one destroyer (Adty. D & D.(H)1207/17)

Submarine patrols.

3rd S/M Flotilla based on Harwich is for present to be held to meet any special requirement in the south of the North Sea. 2nd and 6th s/m Flotillas now to be used to maintain patrols in the zones proposed by C. in C. Home Fleet with the addition of the Terschelling zone; latter to have priority and be kept filled. 3rd s/m Flotilla to take over Terschelling zone when it is increased to 6 s/ms. (Adty. D. & D (H) 1232/17).

HOME COMMANDS (Continued)

Casualties

A/s trawler DRANGEY damaged in collision (C. in C. Rosyth 2002/17).
FLAMINGO damaged in collision with SS. DOWLAND 1938 54° 38' N. 0° 46' W. Require docking (FLAMINGO 1322/17)
KASHMIR damaged.
REPULSE, damage to breakwater, affects fighting efficiency (FURIOUS 0648/17).
CALCUTTA requires 72 hours out of action at early date (F.O. Humber 1534/17).

VIGO

SS. VIGO which was drifting without bunkers reported arrived in harbour 0150. (Cullercoats from Farsund Radio) 1157/16. Farsund reported her drifting without bunkers in strong W.N.W. gale, last position 15/11 at 1700 G.M.T. 57° 47' N. 3° 57' E., not fitted with radio, tonnage 1100 D.W. (Cullercoats Radio).

THETIS

RHODARA and THETIS sailed for Liverpool 0846 (N.O.I.C. Holyhead 0930/17) Arrived 2145/N.O.I.C. Liverpool 2204/17).

CONVOYS.

Icelandic fishing convoy sailed 0715 with armed escort ship "N" Class (N.O.I.C. Grimsby 1230/17)

Interception Search by GALLANT

Orders to GALLANT for search in Western Approaches for German merchant vessels reported leaving Vigo. (A.C.W.A. 1707/17).

GLORIA

German prize arrived Leith 1700 (N.O.I.C. Leith 1730/17).

Fishing Areas

See Adty. D. & D. 1751/17, 1840/17, 1316/19.

Enemy Intelligence

FRANKENWALD passed Haugesund northward 1255 (Haugesund) (1258/17).

LIZA.

Information received that German cargo vessel LIZA 1000 tons, registered at Hamburg with mixed crew of Poles and Germans sailed Antwerp for Germany 1700/16. Poles intend to meeting and take ship to Thames. Have asked for assistance if met. If sighted LIZA is to be sent to Ramsgate with prize crew on board. (C. in C. Nore, 0037/17 to KEITH) See also ELIZA 5/11.

Intelligence from A/c Reconnaissance (see above)

1235 suspected minesweepers near Spiekeroog moving West very slowly. Off Schilling Flying Station 4 D/r's steering N. 15 knots followed by 2 large ocean going ships and passing a B/C at anchor, 2nd B.C. proceeding North with supply pipe vessel alongside. Another s/m same size moving N. just S. of B/C at anchor. Wilhemshaven 2 B/C's; 8 large vessel in dry dock covered with red lead paint (HIPPER) (H.Q. Coastal Command 2114/17) See also H.Q.C.C. 0048/18.

Kattegat Patrol

No modern surface craft or s/m observed on

Kattegat/

HOME COMMANDS. (Contd.)

Kattegat patrol for many days. (N.A. Copenhagen 1715/17). Information comes from reliable Captains (D.N.I. 1287/18) (N.A. Copenhagen 1750/18).

ROLANDSECK — From Vigo reported arrival Hamburg (Consul Cadiz 1152/17).

WOLFRAM — Arrived Narvik 17/11 (Adty. 2331/17).

LEDA — Arrived (Oslo 1433/17).

German minefields. — Master of Danish S.S. KAISERINDE DAGMAR (sailing today for Sweden) states that on voyage Baltic to Holland he was held up at Stettin for 9 days by Germans investigating cargo. Reports minefield across Cadet Channel 54° 28' N, 12° 10' E. in southeasterly direction to German coast. Heavy boom across Kiel Fiord at narrowest part before it broadens out to Kiel Bay. (F.O. Humber 1900/17).

Positions of French Ships. — At 1200/17 (Adty. D.C.0100/17). LE CHEVALLIER PAUL on patrol. SIROCCO, FRONDEUR, CHEVREUIL with convoy 80 miles W. of Oporto course N. TROMBE 30 miles S.W. St. Vincent course 150°. BALISTE off Cadiz on patrol. QUERCY 4 submarines. PZNE 4030 course 260°.

WEATHER.

North Sea: Wind North, moderate, visibility good, cloudy.
Horns Reef: " West " " " "
Channel: " " moderate to fresh. Visibility poor, Rain.
Western Approaches: " " fresh to strong. Visibility moderate, cloudy.

Further outlook - No change.

HOME COMMANDS (Continued)

Kattegat patrol for many days. (N.A. Copenhagen 1715/17). Information comes from reliable captains (D.N.I. 1287/18) (N.A. Copenhagen 1750/18)

ROLANDSECK — From Vigo reported arrival Hamburg (Consul Cadiz 1152/17)

WOLFRAM — Arrived Narvik 17/11 (Adty. 2331/17)

LEDA — Arrived (Oslo 1433/17).

Positions of French Ships — At 1200/17 (Adty. D.C.0100/17). LE CHEVALLIER PAUL on patrol. SIROCCO, FRONDEUR, CHEVREUIL with convoy 80 miles W. of Oporto course N. TROMBE 30 miles S.W. St. Vincent course 150°. BALISTE off Cadiz on patrol. QUERCY 4 s/ms. PZNE 4030 course 260°.

WEATHER.

North Sea	Wind	North,	moderate,	Visibility	good, Cloudy.
Horns Reef	"	West	"	"	" "
Channel	"	"	mod. to fresh	"	poor, Rain.
Western Approaches	"	"	fresh to strong	"	mod., Cloudy.

Further outlook - No change.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic

Force G. Force G. to proceed to Rio de Janeiro area (Cdre. Cmdg. S.A.D, A.W.I.0352/17)

Force H. Force H. is to return to Simonstown and/or Cape Town forthwith at best possible speed and complete with fuel. CUMBERLAND and EXETER (Force G.) are to return to Plate area completing with fuel and concentrating as ordered by Cdre. Cmdg. S.A.D. A & W.I. The orders for Forces G. and H. of 5/11 to exchange stations were cancelled (C. in C. S.A. 0525/17). Cancel my 0525/17. CUMBERLAND and EXETER proceed to Rio de Janeiro area at economical speed and in accordance with Cdre. Cmdg. S.A.D.'s 0352/17 (vide above) not to EXETER (C. in C.S.A. 1720/17) Force H. to close Lobito at best possible speed (C. in C S.A.1035/17) This was in consequence of report re ADOLPH WOERMANN and WINDHUK. Confirmed report from Consul, Lobito. these 2 ships sailed Nov. 16 (C. in C. S.A. 1655/17).

Freetown Minefield Proposal to lay controlled minefield off Freetown (Adty. D of L.D. 1510/17)

ADOLPH WOERMANN
WINDHUK
SAO PAULO Reported from Walvis S/T station 0645/17 to H.M.S. NEPTUNE to be sailing 2100 (N.O.I.C. Simonstown 0757/17). Reported sailed from Lobito 2100/16 (N.O.I.C. Simonstown 1604/17).
German SS. SAO PAULO sailing for Cabedello, Parahiba River, tonight, probably intends to load with cotton already purchased there for Germany (80 (1) Monte Video 2350/16)

WAGOGO German ship WAGOGO reported ready to leave Lobito 0857/17. (N.B. I/C Simonstown 1836/17 to Force H.)

East Indies

Raiders. D/F indications that two raiders were in position 20° S. 40° E. about 1800/15. (Chief of Intelligence Staff, Far East (0505 Z/17). Possibility of two units in area 20° S. 40° E. Further reported Dutch ship stopped at night by 2 warships, date unknown (TERROR, Singapore 0817/17) Position of German raider at 1600/17 was within 200 miles 32° S. 42° E. plotting from four D/F bearings (C. in C. Hong Kong 1009 Z/18) W/T identical with German heard, believed originated off East Africa coast and not at great distance (N.O.I.C. Simonstown 1937/17).

Force J. MALAYA and DARING are to continue to form part of Force J. after arrival of RAMILLIES and DELIGHT. (C. in C. E.I. 0429 Z/18).

China

Re communicating to C. of I.S., Far East,

Singapore/

FOREIGN STATIONS (Continued)

Singapore, all captures and sinkings of German merchant ships, as all are potential raiders (This was being done) (C. in C. China, 0935 Z/17.

MEDITERRANEAN.

Contraband Control of Italian Ships.

Undertaking now in force not to examine ships plying between Italy and the Mediterranean colonies (C. in C. Med. 1159/28/10, Adty. 1159/17/11, 1158/17/11).

Propose Circular Shipping Adviser to be sent to Galatz and Reporting Officer to Rustchuk.

North Atlantic

Vessels of 15 knots and over may now call at Lisbon if homeward bound (Adty. D & D 1959/17)

China

Japanese claim that bays and inlets whose entrances are 10 miles or less across are within territorial waters. Ships are to observe this claim for the present unless urgent naval necessity demands infringement. (N.A. Tokyo 0547 Z/17).

America and West Indies.

FRIESLAND
MONSERRATE
LEIPZIG

SIDI-FERRUCH (French s/m) sailed for Martinique direct 1015 (N.C.S.O. Trinidad 1325/17).
International Petroleum Coy. have been asked to sell 800 tons deisel oil to each of these German ships, first named in Paita, latter in Callao. This is believed to be enough for 80 days steaming. Company have refused supply. A.1. (N.S.H.Q. Ottawa 1644/17).

REPULSE)
FURIOUS)
damaged.

REPULSE sustained damage to breakwater, affects fighting efficiency (FURIOUS 0648/17)
Anticipate defect completed p.m. 20/11 (FURIOUS) (2135/18).
FURIOUS engine trouble; speed limited to 23 knots (FURIOUS 0832/17).

War Diary

17. 11. 39.
Friday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

S/ms. reported

0028 48° 5'N. 6° 32' W. unreliable D/F fix (C. in C. W.A. 0755/17, 0925/17) to BROKE and ECLIPSE. Two French destroyers from Brest proceeding to hunt (C. in C. W.A. 1003/17 to BROKE and ECLIPSE) Also sent by C. in C. W.A. 0302/17 to VANESSA, VESPER, VIVACIOUS.
0040 61° 10' N. 0° 30' W. position unreliable (probably a U-boat homeward bound I.C.0271/39) (Adty. D.N.I. 0945/17).
1734 S/m reported by D/F off Vigo (D.N.I. 1814/17).
1700 French reported s/m 48° 45' N. 0° 5' W. (Brest Laurcoc Poulmic Radio 1840/17).
1440 s/m reported 57° 44' N. 5° 52' W. steering N. on surface (C. in C. H.F.1735/17).
1900 M/s trawler CORENA reported U-boat 50° N. 4 35' W. WOLVERINE and VERITY sailing to hunt. (C. in C. W.A. 2037/17)
1630 S/m sighted from shore in Druridge Bay 3 miles N. of Blyth about 1630 (C. in C. Rosyth 1722/17).

Reliably reported U-boat expected off Kerry Coast between 16 and 18/11. (C. in C. W.A. 1902/17. D.N.I. 2138/17).
SALAMINIA (Greek) reported 20/11 that a large submarine was sighted at 1715 GMT 17/11 in 45°23'N 7056'W (CCOWeymouth 1106/20)

S/ms. attacked

2031 10° 1½ miles Outer Dowsing reported and attacked by A/S trawler CAPE ARGONA (C. in C. Nore. 0110/18).
1803 By WALLACE 10 miles N.E. Blyth. No results seen.

18.11.39.
Saturday.

War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet. The Home Fleet is in Port A.
SOUTHAMPTON, EDINBURGH, GLASGOW, BELFAST, AURORA, CAIRO and 11 destroyers in Rosyth.

Northern Patrol.

Between Orkneys and Faroes	2 cruisers.	
" Faroes " Iceland	3 cruisers,	3 A.M.Cs.
In Denmark Strait	1 cruiser,	2 A.M.Cs.

Air Reconnaissances. In addition to normal patrols, a Coastal Command Blenheim fighter of 3 a/cs. will patrol with the object of intercepting enemy reconnaissance a/cs. Two Hudson Battle flights will be sent out for the same purpose.

Enemy mine-fields. Thames approaches. Following the mining of the Edinburgh Channel on 13/11 the Germans have now mined the entrance to the Black Deep and Shipway Channels. To counteract this ships proceeding in or out of the Thames are being routed by a special channel north of the Sunk Lt. Vessel and through Barrow Deep. Special patrols are in force to control traffic and to endeavour to prevent further minelaying. Sailings from Southend and Ramsgate stopped (C.in C. Nore, 1920/18).

Air Activity. A reconnaissance of 3 or more enemy a/cs. was made over the north end of the Thames Estuary at 2050. The machinesm were reported not to have come below 4000 feet.

Clyde mine-field. Operation C.P. Line C. was laid 18/11. Several mines were again found to be shallow but the channel has since been swept to a depth of 8½ fathoms, and the port is open. Laying of Line D. has been suspended pending further investigation.

Western Approaches. Disposition of forces at 1800/18 (C. in C. W.A. 1823/18)

Anti-S/M Patrols. SCOTT, destroyers and anti-S/M vessels are to be used to establish patrol to prevent S/M's minelaying in approaches to Liverpool and Bristol Channel ports. It is probable that U-Boats work on surface at night and lay magnetic mines in less than 20 fathoms. (A.C.W.A. 1654/18).

16.11.18.
Saturday.

War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS (CONT.)

Anti-S/M Obstructions. Second set of submarine detection equipment for boom defence vessels to be installed in vessels of the Hoxa Boom at Scapa. (D.A.S.W. 1838/19).

Convoys. Arrangements for East Coast convoys escort in view of shortgge of escort vessels (C. in C. Rosyth 1056/18 Adty. D.T.D. 1902/18).
Estimated positions of convoys 2080 18/11 (ACWA 1456/18)
Considered essential to institute Northward and Southward bound East Coast convoys every day at earliest moment. Tyne should become Northern terminal for main East Coast convoy. Local convoys escorted by trawlers should run every day between Tyne and Firth of Forth. Remarks as to staffs, escorts, etc. requested from C. in Cs. Nore and Rosyth and F.Os. i/c, Tyne, Humber and London (D.T.D. 1301/18)
Requirements 15 escort vessels. A.A. cruisers and destroyers will also be required daily in Humber district. These also to be based at Tyne under Capt. D. Escort Vessels.
Arrangement of swept channels so that different routes can be used by north and south bound convoys when passing in the dark. (C. in C. Rosyth 1945/18).
If French can provide necessary destroyer ocean escorts it is under consideration to institute fast U.K. to Gibraltar and Gibraltar to U.K. convoys as soon as possible.
Re. C. in C.W.A's. escort vessels etc. (D.O.D.(F)1308/18

Northern Route. Port of Lulea expected remain open until mid-December unless sudden cold sets in (Stockholm 1314/18).

Base for 3rd S.F. Harwich to be used as base for 3rd Submarine Flotilla as long as necessity exists for S/M patrol in southern part of North Sea (R.A.(S) 1304/18)
Expect 5 S/Ms. of 3rd S.F. will be available by 24/11 (R.A.S. 0941/20).

BORKUM. German prize, 3870 tons, intercepted in Denmark Strait by CALIFORNIA, left for Leith 18/11. Expect to arrive 24/11 (F.O.C.N.P. 1227/19).

THETIS Safely delivered into Cammel Laird's basin (Salvagium Hoylake THI 0802/18).

Positions of French Ships. Noon 18/11 (Adty. D.C.0117/18) VAUQUELIN, TARTU (cruisers) with convoy H.G.7.
SIROCCO, FRONDEUR (destroyers), CHEVREUIL (Escort V.) with convoy in 44° N. 9° E. course N.E., A.M.C. with cruiser CHEVALLIER PAUL and T.Bs. FLORE and BOUCLIER about 48° N. 13½° W. on patrol. Two escort vessels on patrol off Vigo.

War Diary.

18.11.39.
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS

Owners Communicating with Merchant Ships.

Existing arrangements for communications from ship owners etc. regarding movement s of their ships. (Adty. 1658/17)

ENEMY INTELLIGENCE

Neutrals Suspected of Minelaying.

F.O.I.C. Harwich reports strong feeling that mines are being laid by steamers under neutral colours and not by s/m's. No contacts had been obtained by A/S patrol near sunk Lt. V. night before and shipping used the channel freely and without mishap. Neutral ships have been observed behaving erratically. Suggest operation with 22nd Flotilla to board shipping that is not recognisable with certainty at a next likely point of attack on shipping, say off Humber (C. in C. Nore 1759/18)

NORDEN — Sailed (N.C.S.O. Gothenburg 1204/18)
TRAUTENFELS — Still here with all names painted out (do)

BREMEN
NEW YORK — Captain of Norwegian S.S. BREDA confirms BREMEN due to leave Murmansk 19/11. Also while off Norwegian coast he passed NEW YORK disguised as small ship- considers she left Murmansk 4 to 5 days ago. (C. in C. Rosyth 2331/18) Disguise of both ships (C. in C. Rosyth 1820/18) BREMEN See 21/11.

AJAX. — Sailed (Consul Oslo 1421/18)

0842 unknown vessel belived communicating with German s/m off Outer Dowsing (C. in C. Rosyth 1747/20).

WEATHER

North Sea.	Wind	W. Mod.	Visibility	poor.	weather	Cloudy fog patches
Horns Reef	"	W Mod.	"	poor	"	Cloudy.
Channel	"	W. Mod.	"	poor	"	Overcast or hazy.
Western Approaches	"	S.W. Mod.	"	Poor	"	Drizzle,fog,patches

FOREIGN STATIONS

NorthAtlantic.

NORD ATLANTIC — German tanker, alterations to. Has finished trans-shipment at Vigo. (Adty. 0047/18)

MOREA — Alterations do.

South Atlantic.

W/T heard.
ADOLPH WOERMANN
WINDHUK

Ship heard transmitting English and German on W/T. (N. O. i/c Simonstown 2257/18)
ADOLPH WOERMANN left Lobito 18/11 (F.O.C.N.P 1238/19)
WINDHUK left Lobito 18/11 (F.O.C.N.P. 1238/19)
meterological organisation (see East Indies)

East Indies.

Raider see 15/11. — Description of raider which sank AFRICA SHELL. Definitely not NURNBERG? LEIPZIG nor KOLN class. Fairly definitely established ship was larger than DEUTSCHLAND class. Not diesel engine. Am of opinion ship is ELSASS class.(N.C.S.O. Lourenco Marques 1444/18)
N.O. i/c Simonstown 1240/17, 1511/18.

RE AFRICA SHELL — re AFRICA SHELL.
Asking for confirmation of report that AFRICA SHELL was sunk inside Portuguese territorial waters (D.N.I. 1434/18) Further description of raider (N.C.S.O. Lourenco Marques 1307/17).
and N.O. i/c Simonstown 2358/20 which says ship attacked just outside 3 mile limit and no case for argument in this respect.

N.O. i/c Durban ordered to continue sailing British merchant ships to ports in Mozambique Channel, to keep close to Portuguese East Africa territorial waters (N.O. i/c Simonstown) 1227/16, 1437/19).
Naval war meteorological organisation to be brought into force in East Indies and South Atlantic Commands. Iraq not included (Head of M. 0941/18)

Force J.
DARING.

RAMILLIES, DELIGHT joined force. Orders (S.O. Force J. 0832Z/18)
DARING's programme (DARING 1846Z/18)

China.

Suggestion that s/m's be employed on west coast of Sumatra between the Sunda Straight and Achin Head (Adty. D.O.D.(F) 1307/18)
Reported only German merchant ships trading in Far East fitted with H/F transmitters are SCHARNHORST, GNEISENAU, and POTSDAM (Adty. D.N.I. 1802/18)

T.B's. — Unlikely any M.T.B's can be sent to Singapore for several months (Adty D. of L.D. 1450/18)

War Diary.

18.11.39
Saturday

America and West Indies.

French ships.

AMCQUARCY in company with 4 French s/m's 0400/18 estimated 45° 5' N. 28° 40' W. steering for 42° 0' N. 51° 0' W. (C. in C. A. W. I. 0128/18)
Possible enemy warship fuelling at Gatico or Quilca (S.O.(I) Kingston, Jamaica 0645/18) May be DESPATCH who has arranged to fuel from oiler OPANGELEAF at Chuicha I., Pisco Bay. 19/11 (C. in C.AW.I. 1612/18)

Cable ship escort.

Western Union have now cancelled request for escort for cable ship. (Adty 2008/18)

Mediterranean.

VULCANIA boarded.

Suspected Italian connivance at Germans from Africa entering Italy en route for Germany (Adty. D.N.I. 1834/18) See boarding of VULCANIA (Hd. of M. 1352/19. F.O.C.N.A. 1614/20)

C.C. Italian ships.

In view of decision not to examine Italian ships plying between Italy and Massawa watch to be kept on cargoes of these vessels ostensibly as part of arrangements for security of Suez Canal. (Hd. of M. 1700/18)

Positions of French ships.

1400 BORDELAIS (destroyer) escorting s/m's CAIMBAN, MORSE, SOUFFLEUR, passed westbound (S.O.(I) Gib. 1502/18) 1641 one Battleship LORRAINE class, 2 cruisers MARSEILLAISE class, LION and one other of similar class passed westbound (S.O.(I) Gib. 1850/18)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

Ships attacked. SIMON BOLIVAR sunk.

Dutch liner SIMON BOLIVAR (8309 tons) mined 2 miles N.E. of Longsand Head Buoy after being struck by 2 mines at 10 minutes interval. 265 passengers, 140 crew on board 140 lost approx. The survivors were in a terrible condition from fuel oil, and even the mess decks of the ships in which the survivors were received have been temporarily rendered uninhabitable on account of this. 8 dead, 88 missing, 84 in hospital, 225 survivors, (Adty Deputy Capt. 0758/19) Position about 51° 49½' N. 1° 41' E. GREYHOUND trawlers MAN O' WAR, WARWICK, DANEMAN, WELLARD, LADY ELSE, Tug FAIRPLAY II took off survivors (C. in C. Nore 0615/19)

1350 GMT Reykjavik Radio heard distress call from ship 67° 0' N. 26° 30' W. No name or call sign (N.S.H.Q. Ottawa 1351/18) Received by Ottawa from Reykjavik Radio at 1621/ G.M.T.) The position is N.W. of Iceland.

CARICA 1155 MILICA sunk.

CARICA MILICA (Jugoslav 6370 tons, gross 3927 tons Master Miljevic) from Tyne to Durbonville struck mine 3½ miles N. 5° E. from Shipwash Lt. V. Crew 26 and pilot all saved. (F.O. i/c Harwich 1635/18)

J.J. MACQUIRE Mined - saved.

JAMES J MACQUIRE (Br. 10525 tons) tanker mined while in station in OA 37 Thames to Western Approaches Convoy) fourth ship of the line. Two explosions - was taken to Harwich. Tugs have been sent from London Intend to dock her at Tilbury. Water being kept down by pumps. (C. in C. Nore 1951/18) 1½ miles S. by E. from Longsand Head Buoy. (F.O.I.C. Harwich 1849/18) Small German type ship crossed J.J. MACQUIRE's track just before she blew up. suspicious circumstances. (C. in C. Nore 1726/19)

GREYHOUND.

Dutch S.S. GREYHOUND (t) sinking near North Shipwash Light. V. All shipping stopped at Southend and Northbound shipping for Thames stopped in Downs. D 22 ordered to stop shipping entering Thames Estuary past Sunk and Shipwash. (C. in C. Nore 1307/18.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

BLACKHILL sunk	1240	SS BLACKHILL (2492 tons) sunk by mine 1450 7½ cables Longsand Head Buoy. GIPSY recovered survivors, 2 men and pilot reported drowned, captain injured. Not in convoy (C. in C. Nore 0615/19).
WIGMORE.	2330	B.S.T. British trawler 345 tons sunk by explosion mine or torpedo, at 2330 B.S.T. 25 miles N. by W. Rattray Head, all crew presumed lost. (C. in C. Rosyth 1613/19) Position DVVR 0557(C. in C. Rosyth 1534/19)
Attacked. WIGMORE destroyed.	2330	Trawler WIGMORE (350 t) which was in the Icelandic Fishing Convoy was completely destroyed by explosion 25 miles N by W. of Rattray Head. ? Torpedo not mine. Position 57° 59' N. 2° 6' W. (C. in C. Rosyth 2253/21, this gives date incorrectly as 19/11 not 18/11)
S/M's reported.	1942	By D/F unknown naval unit probably U-boat 48° 40' N. 7° 0' W. (C. in C.W.A. 2112/18) Reliable fix (Adty. 2053/18)
	1430	D/F position very reliable report enemy unit probably U-boat 49° 40' N. 12° 0' W. (C. in C. W.A.1551/18) ECHO, WANDERER, hunt (C. in C. W.A. 1742/18)
	1100	Un s/m ennemi 45° 10' N. 7° 38' W. 1220/18/11 Amiral Ouest (Brest Radio T.O.R. 2122/18)
	1440	By D/F unreliable fix position of unknown enemy unit 55° N. 5° E. (D.N.I. 1520/18)
S/M's attacked.	1430	Following reliable D/F report at 1430 search by ACASTA, ARDENT, WINCHELSEA, and WALPOLE 150 miles S.W. of Berehaven, on their way to meet a homecoming Halifax convoy.

War Diary

19.11.39.
Sunday

HOME COMMANDS

Home Fleet

Home Fleet is in Port A.
SOUTHAMPTON, EDINBURGH, GLASGOW, BELFAST, AURORA, CAIRO and 11 destroyers in Rosyth.

Northern Patrol

Between Orkneys and Faroes 2 cruisers
" Faroes " Iceland3 " , 3 A.M.C.'s
In Denmark Strait 1 cruiser, 2 A.M.C.'s

Air Reconnaissance

In addition to normal patrols special air reconnaissance is being carried out off the Norwegian coast between Oberstad and Kristiansand and anti-submarine patrols in the area Thames-Maas Lightship-Texel.

Enemy minefield

Closing of Humber

A new minefield has been found in the approaches to the Humber. Following the sinking of two ships in this area minesweepers swept up a German moored mine and the Humber has been closed to shipping pending a further search a.m. 20/11 (D.T.D. 0056/20). CURLEW did not sail but 4 S Class destroyers proceeded p.m. for normal patrol and convoy duty, being routed very close to the shore.

An explosion believed to be a mine occurred close to INGLEFIELD at 0010/20, 2 miles East of Rattray Head. Depth of water here is 30 fathoms and if explosion was due to mine it was probably of the moored type.

Casualties

ENCOUNTER minor damage to forecastle due to steaming into heavy seas.

Western Approaches

Disposition of forces at 1800 (C-in-C W.A. 1854/19)

Routing

All north bound ships in the Downs have received new routes (N.O. I/C Ramsgate 1831/19) of single ships from Thames (F.O. I/C London 1805/20)

Convoys

Difficulties experienced owing to inexperience of ships' masters (Adty D.T.D. 1454/20). Procedure if escort for Scandinavian convoys is late (D.T.D. 1318/19). Further re. these convoys (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1340/20)

HOME COMMANDS

EILBEK — Suspicious Belgian steamer reported anchored 0929 in KCSV 3858 a/c reports large number of cylindrical metal canisters on board. (C-in-C Nore 1009/19 to BOADICEA) See also C-in-C Nore 1031/19, AC HQ Chatham
SCOTSTOUN in 58° 55'N 14° 13'W at 1430 escorting suspected German EILBEK (2185 tons) towards Clyde unable to board owing to weather. In view slow speed of advance and danger of U-boat attack request destroyer daylight 20/11 (VANP 1615/19) PUNJABI was sent.

BORKUM — Captured by CALIFORNIA in Denmark Strait 18/11 expected to arrive Leith in charge of prize crew 24/11, expected Clyde 2/12(VANP 2019/21)

Positions of s/m's. — 0700/19 (Adty D.C. 2010/18) A. One in Zone C1. B. One in 29LZ, 4030 proceeding Rosyth. C. One in 29AA 4620 proceeding Zone C.D. One in 29ND 3000 proceeding Zone C. E. One in VLJN. F. One in YXLZ. G. One in HTLZ 2040.

ENEMY INTELLIGENCE

NEW YORK — Sailed 13/11 or 14/11 from Burmansk (FOCNP 1238/19).

AMERIKA MUANSA GOLDENFELS — Large German ship believed the AMERIKA with cargo passed Haugesund southward 1630, MUANSA left Haugesund northwards in ballast night 18/19 November. (D.NI 1839/39). Large German ship of Atkinson Line believed to be GOLDENFELS passed southward 1630 in cargo (V.C. Haugesund 1653/19)

WEATHER

0400 GMT

North Sea — North of 57°N, wind moderate S.S.W. Good visibility
South of 57°N, wind strong to gale from N.W.
Moderate visibility, much rain.

Channel — Wind W.N.W., stong to gale, moderate visibility.

Western Approaches — Wind N.W. stong to gale, good visiblity.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Mediterrancan

As from sunset 19/11 the appointment F.O.C. 1st B.S. and Second in Command Mediterranean Fleet will lapse. S.E.O. is to remain in BARHAM for the present. (C.in C. Med. 1923/16).

South Atlantic

WAHERU
ADOLF LEONHARDT

Reported raising steam at 0955/19 at Lobito. C2. (SNO Simonstown 1305/20). Escort requirements cannot be met. WELLINGTON to be directed to Freetown to escort our convoy (DOD(F)1613/19, C-in-C SA 1005/20).
Routeing of ships via Mozambique Channel continued (NOIC Simonstown 1728/19).

North Atlantic

U.S. Patrol

Galveston reports U.S. destroyers DAVIS, BENHAM, JOVETT, ELLET and LANG base there for neutral patrol. (SO(1) Kempton 1546/19).

GLUCKSBERG

German, probably sailed from Cadiz night 19/20 Nov. (SO Gib. 1909/21).

SATURNIA

Italian, with 60 German sailors on board left N.York 19/11, due Ponta Delgada 24/11, Lisbon 26/11. Instructions re boarding and removing Germans (HS of M. 1749/22).

East Indies

Instructions for M. Force

To seek out and destroy enemy armed ships which are reported in your area. Subsidiary objects to locate and take necessary action against enemy supply ships. Normally to operate North of 5° N. and East of 86; E. C. in C. China is placing oiler at disposal etc. (C. in C.E.I. 10793/ Z/19).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

After an interval of nearly 3 weeks U-boat activity in the Western Approaches has broken out again. Reported 2 U-boats passed Great Belt proceeding northward during 19/11, these may now be between Far. I. and Kona (DNI 1515/22) (N.A. Copenhagen 1245/22)

Ships attacked		
PENSILVA	1220	S.S. PENSILVA (4258 tons) was attacked and sunk by U-boat. ECHO carried out attack 46° 51'N 11° 17'W at 1330 (C-in-C W.A. 0014/20 says 1350). Large quantities of oil and bubbles. I consider attack was successful. No casualties from PENSILVA. ECHO has all survivors (C-in-C W.A. 0014/20) Torpedoed without warning (ECHO 1415/19) Not in convoy. (Valentia 1146/19 gives position 46° 51'N 11° 26'W) C-in-C W.A. 1159/19 gives 46° 50'N 11° 26'W
ROTHESAY CASTLE Escaped	0713	S.S. ROTHESAY CASTLE (tons) was attacked by gunfire by U-boat 300 miles W.S.W. of Ushant. Escaped. ECHO and WANDERER told to hunt 47° 27'N 1° 39'W (C-in-C W.A. 0737/19) WOLVERINE and VERITY told to hunt (C-in-C W.A. 0748/19)
		SSSS 20 miles E. Sudero 61 35 6 West proceeding in Northerly direction (DERVISH To.n 2320/19)
DARINO sunk	1022/ 1200	S.S. DARINO (1351 tons) sunk by torpedo in position 44° 12'N 11° 7'W at 1022/1200 G.M.T. 19th November. Ship torpedoed without warning and sunk in six minutes. Survivors picked up by submarine. Very well treated on board and report submarine plenty of provisions. Captain stated he had been at sea since beginning of war and was shortly returning to Germany. Had lifebuoy of S.S. CRESWELL on board. Submarine marked M.129 and had crew of about 40. 4 torpedo tubes and a number of spare torpedoes. Submarine transferred survivors to S.S. CATERINA GEROLINICH in 38'N 8° 32'W at 1430 on 19th November. (Ramsgate 1800/22)
B.O. BORJESSON	0305	B.O. BORJESSON (1586 tons) Norwegian, 081° 8.6 miles Spurn lightship. Mined, 13 saved (several badly injured) by FRASCATI 6 missing. (Humber Radio Th 1 0748/19). Sank 0530 (FO Humber1358/19
GRAZIA		GRAZIA (Italian 5857 tons) mined off Tongue lightship. 24 saved 2 missing. GRIFFIN landed 11 uninjured. (VA Dover 0920/20
KAUNAS		KAUNAS (Lithuanian) 1521 tons mined 3 miles off Belgian coast. 15 saved, 1 killed 1 injured
RHUYS		RHUYS (French 2921 tons) mined 3 miles S. of Humber Lt. V. 14 survivors landed Grimsby (FO Humber 1626/19) Sunk.
TORCH BEARER	0820	TORCHBEARER (1267 tons) Black Deeps Shipway Channels, mined, 8 saved, 5 injured, 4 missing GREYHOUND rescued survivors.

War Diary. 19.11.39.
Sunday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

S/M's attacked.

1300 — By A/c on patrol 40 miles N.W. Cape Wrath. Unsuccessful. Four destroyers sailed to hunt, but obtained no contact.

1350 — See PENSILVA 1220.

1250 (1123) — One enemy S/M LMJT 0045 180° 3 knots (Duty L. 269 Sqn 1250/19). have attacked, estimate no hits (Duty L.269 Sqn. 1300/19) FURY and MASHONA leaving to hunt, 2 more destroyers follow (C-in-C H.F. 1328/19) Detailed report (HQCC.1930/19) Time of a/c attacks 1123,1127. KEITH and one destroyer from enemy HG6A dropped d/c's 1153,1208.

S/M's reported.

1010 — From shore St.Abbs Head by Observer Corps S/M broke surface and dived again almost immediately (Doinbristle 1015/19).

1110 — By D/F U-boat 315° Cape Finisterre 120 miles (C-in-C W.A.1247/19), to CHACAL and TARTU.

0149 B.C.T. — Suspected s/m near Kentish Knock (Chatham A.C. H.Q.0925/19).

1150 — Suspected U-boat 46°51'N.11°26'W (Brest 1210/19).

1600 — S/M reported seen proceeding to seaward from Wicca Cove near St. Ives (C-in-C W.A.1649/19) to ESCAPADE and ENCOUNTER, who hunted without result.

1130 — U-boat reported 1 mile off Gurnard's Head steering N. (C-in-C W.A.1150/19 to ENCOUNTER, ESCAPADE).

1914 — D/F reports indicate U-boat shadowing convoy H.G.7, GALLANT, WALKER, VANOC, WOLVERINE, VERITY, Capt. D.12 to attack. Estimated posn. course, speed, 2000/19, 45°30'N 11°30'W013° 8 knots. French cruisers TARTU and VAUQUELIN are escorting convoy (ACWA.1914/19).

1500 — By D/F reliable fix of unknown enemy unit 54°12'N 6030'E(DNI 1542/19).

1630 — Trawler ABERDEEN saw periscope in Bantry Bay. (IC 0275/39).

0200 — Norwegian NARSTENEN nearly collided with large S/M stationary on surface 54°59'N 1°11'W (IC. 0275/39).

20.11.39.
Monday.

War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet. Fleet will sail from Port A. so as to arrive at the Clyde 1000/21.
GLASGOW and 2 destroyers sailed from Rosyth at 0530 to intercept BREMEN, reported to be on passage from Murmansk to Germany (See below).

Boom Patrol. Orkneys and Shetlands. Re sailing of seine net fishing boats for boom patrol in Orkneys and Shetlands. (F.O. Clyde 2050/20).

Northern Patrol. KASHMIR sailed 1240 to intercept S.S. MAAS, possibly disguised enemy vessel reported 61° 57' N. 4° 55'W. course 115° , speed 10 knots 0940 20/11 (Adms. 1329/20)

(ADA) BERTHA FISSER. Lloyds' agent, Reykjavik, reports Norwegian ship ADA destroyed by fire after bombardment by unknown man-of-war 20/11. Wreck drove ashore near Nornefjord 64° 16' N. 15° W. Note. This was the BERTHA FISSER (see below)

Danish Minefields. Commencing 21/11 Danish Navy will completely block with mines the extreme southern entrances to Great and Little Belts. Narrow pilot passages will be left. (N.A. Copenhagen 1815/20).

Dispositions to intercept BREMEN. GLASGOW, MAORI, ZULU intercept off Norwegian coast if proceeding to Germany. Air reconnaissance. If nothing sighted GLASGOW and destroyers return to Rosyth dark 22/11 (R.A. 2 C.S. 0004) No information that she is armed (D.S.O. 1009/20). Likely places for her to pass outside territorial waters are Folda 64° 40' N. and Rustadvik 63° N. (C.in C. H.F. 0949/20)

Approaches to Liverpool. Best method of securing mine-free approach to Liverpool with force at disposal (A.C.W.A. 2037/20).

Air Activity. 1224. 1 enemy A/C, position 194, course 020° dropped bomb near BOADICEA - carrying out S/M sweep (KEITH 1224/20) No damage. Battle flight sent out failed to make contact with enemy.

At 1200 one enemy A/C over Scapa Flow; last seen 1220 steering S.E. at 20,000 ft.
At 1812 there were indications of considerable number of enemy a/cs. over Heligoland Bight, proceeding N. and W. At 1915 approximately 30 a/cs. were operating between the Naze and Deal. By 2040 all had returned. The possibility that these a/cs might have been minelaying has been considered.

20.11.39.
Monday.

War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS (Cont.)

Mines Laid by Enemy a/cs.

Mines were laid by aircraft after dark 20/11 and 21/11 off Humber, Haisborough, Harwich, Southend and Downs.
Enemy a/cs. have been observed after dark to drop mines lowered by parachute from 1000 ft. or less in Humber, Wouldm off Harwich and Southend. Each a/c appears to drop one mine. Mines are magnetic (D.M.S.0303/22) (Adty. D.C. 2027/21).

Balloon Barrage.

Arrangements to be made for balloon barrage in estuaries at Harwich, Humber and Tyne to destroy enemy a/cs. flying low to lay mines. (Air. Min. 1155/22. H.Q. F.C. 1730/22).

Mine exploded on surface close to ship 0015 in 57° 35' 20" N. 1° 41'W (Capt.D(5) 0047/20)

Master of Dutch tanker stated 30/10 he had actually seen German a/cs. laying mines in North Sea. (S.B.N.O. Suez Canal Area 1602/20).

Emergency Channel.

Emergency channel North of Tongue Light Vessel will shortly be promulgated. To be thoroughly attacked by d/cs. (D.M.S. 2151/21.)
Measures to be taken to counter menace of mines dropped by a/cs. (D.M.S. 1322/22, 1338/22)
German magnetic mine with parachute attached located on mud flats off Shoeburyness. Adty. experts investigating. (D.C. 0827/23).
Nine moored mines were swept up South of Humber Light Vessel. The port was closed to merchant shipping until 1500/21.

Humber Closed.

The Humber is closed (D.T.D. 0056/20).

Casualties.
MASTIFF.

Trawler MASTIFF sunk by mine 1023/20 9½° Tongue Light Vessel one mile. Margate lifeboat landed 4 injured men. Other survivors returning to harbour in CAPE SPARTEL (C. in C. Nore 1450/20) Five ratings missing.

Suspicious tanker.

Suspicious oil tanker about 5000 tons seen recently. Last occasion 1300/20/11 approx. 49° 16'N. 2° 38' W. (B & C. Havre, 1630/22) See also C.in C. Rosyth 1656/22.

BORKUM.

Expected Clyde 2/12 (V.A.N.P. 2019/21) In view of her stores indicating she would be used as supply ship. N.A. Buenos Aires asked Adty. (1650/22) whether her cargo was intact when captured (18/11).

20.11.39.
Monday.

War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS (Cont.)

BERTHA FISSER — Scuttled herself 64° 10' N. 15° 14' W. Expected Clyde 30/11. (V.A.N.P. 2019/21). Intercepted by CHITRAL. 32 survivors picked up.

RHEINGOLD — German prize RHEINGOLD (5055 tons) arrived Greenock 2030 (N.C.S.O. Clyde 2200/20).

Positions of French Ships. — At 1200/20 (D.C. 0443/20). L'ADROIT with convoy 30 miles West of Oporto. BOUCLIER, LA MELPOMENE 110 miles N.W. Finisterre. One A.M.C. in PZHG on patrol. TARTU VAUQUELIN with convoy H.G.7 CYCLONE 40 miles N.Cape Ortegal with convoy course S.W. CHACAL MISTRAL with convoy OG.7. Sloops on patrol, one off Dieppe, two off Vigo. (Aux. Cruiser BARFLEUR N.Q.A. W. course 23° speed 15 knots. (A.C.W.A. 1327/20).

ENEMY INTELLIGENCE.

TUEBINGEN — Enemy ship, believed to be TUEBINGEN passed northward 1320 in ballast (V.C. Haugesund 1340/20)

M/S or M/L off Skaw. — Information from Skaw that two German vessels either minesweepers or minelayers are operating off Skaw. (N.A. Copenhagen 2315/20).

WESTENWALD. — 12,000 ton German tanker using name WESTWALD to be armed with four 7-inch and A/A guns (D.N.I. 2043/20) (D.N.I. 1002/21) Arrested by Norwegians 17/11. Release ordered against local naval opinion. Authorities were refused permission to inspect between decks (Trondheim 1600/20)

Floating Mines. — Frequent reports of floating mines off Dutch coasts.

A/Cs. — Very large number of enemy a/cs. active over Heligoland Bight. Courses N. and W. (D.N.I.1812/20).

12,000 ton German tanker deeply loaded left Hostvik Hitterson, daylight 19/11. Norwegian British Consul secretly states ship had concealed armaments and was allowed to proceed south in territorial waters and that Norwegian press was forbidden to publish any information (N.C.S.O. Trondhjem 1230/20).

Observers on shore state over 100 vessels of 3000 to 8000 tons apparently laden passed from Baltic to Kiel during 24 hours commencing 18/11 (N.A. Copenhagen 1915/20).

20.11.39.
Monday.

War Diary.

ENEMY INTELLIGENCE (Cont.)

S/Ms. building. Stated Germany building fast S/Ms, 1 smaller than 250 tons and very fast M.T.Bs. (N.A.Norway 1010/20)

TRITON — Arrived (Oslo 1446/20-

TREUENFELS — Left during night loaded with ore (Narvik 1026/21)

AACHEN — Arrived Narvik (D.N.I. 1303/21)

ITAKA — Arrived Constanza 20/11 for coal bunkers. Departure 23/11 for unknown destination rumoured to be Russian port (Constanza 1132/24).

WEATHER.

05.00

	Wind.	Visibility.
North Sea.	N.W. Moderate.	Good. Mainly fair.
Horns Reef.	N.W. Moderate.	Good. Occasional Showers.
Channel.	N.W. Light to Moderate.	Moderate to good, mainly fair.
W.Approaches.	W. Light.	Good. Fair.

Outlook. Similar, with coastal haze early, clearing later.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

Freetown Defence. — Proposals of C. in C. S.A. for protection of Freetown against minelaying S/Ms. Two powerful tugs also required to assist ships (C. in C. S.A. 1750/20.)

WINDHUK. — Portuguese authorities ordered camouflage painted out and usual Woermann colour substituted (S.O.(1) Freetown 1306/20).

Shipments to Germany. — Arrangements have been made for shipment of timber to Germany from Sao Francisco do Sul in Italian ship (S.O.(1) Freetown 1324/20).

20.11.39.
Monday.

War Diary.

South Atlantic (Cont.)

Force H. Unless contact has been made with enemy ships by dark 20/11 search is to be abandoned and Force H. is to return to Simonstown or Cape Town, complete with fuel and await further instructions.(C. in C. S.A. 1141/20.)

Information class C O. German ships in South Atlantic expected to form a convoy under escort of pocket battleships and cruiser HIPPER. E.O. DEUTSCHLAND will be importing fuel and provisions 40 miles from Macochla from Argentine ship 22/11. C.4. DEUTSCHLAND or another German warship will be off Argentine coast south of Bahia Blanca between 10/12 and 20/12. (B.N.A. Buenos Aires 1935/20).

Mediterranean.

Seek concurrence of French authorities in following arrangements for use in event of decision to seize German exports (D.E.W.D. 1703/20 to N.L.O.Havceau):

(a) Shipping bound Westwards from ports in Italy and Greece for Spanish ports and Gibraltar and beyond to be dealt with by French Navy at Marseilles and Oran or other North African port. Ships which have not received a clearance from French authorities to be dealt with at Gibraltar.

(b) Shipping bound Eastwards from West Italy to Aegean to be dealt with by British Navy at Malta or Haifa.

(c) Shipping bound Eastwards from Adriatic and Aegean to Suez Canal and Egypt to be dealt with by British Navy at Malta, Haifa or Aden.

(d) Shipping lying between Italy and her colonies will not be detained for examination unless special grounds for so doing.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

China.

Re transfer of ships to Japanese flag (S.O.(1) Shanghai 06292/20).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

Ships attacked. MASTIFF mined.	1023	H.M.S. MASTIFF sunk by mine 093° Tongue Light Vessel one mile returning with survivors (Port M.S. officer Sheerness 1425/20). 5 ratings killed, 4 wounded.
SEA SWEEPER sunk.	1700	SEA SWEEPER trawler, sunk by S/M 30 m. N.N.W. Tory Island, no casualties, crew picked up by S.S. LOIS.
DELPHINE Sunk.	1600	DELPHINE, trawler, 250 tons, sunk by S/M 20 m. N. by E. Tory Island, no casualties crew landed Malinhead 1400/21.
INGLEFIELD missed by torpedo.	0015	H.M.S. INGLEFIELD ? missed by torpedo 57°35'N 1°40'W (off Rattray Head). Attack by echo on S/M probably successful (D.C.0833/20).
S/M's reported.	1700	30 miles N.N.W. Tory Island (D.N.I 0828/21).
	0030	Enemy S/M 40°45'N 12°40'W. French report. (Culvercliff Radio 0054/20).
	0137 -0315	D/F bearings indicate that two U-boats are operating within 100 miles of coast between C. Finisterre and C. St. Vincent. (D.N.I 0356/20).
	1900	British steamer BENGUELA report U-boat 46° 17'N, 06°03'W. (C-in-C W.A. 1235/21). U-boats suspected patrolling Rattray Head area, believed to have fired torpedoes 57° 35'N, 1°40'W 0015/20. IMOGEN, IMPERIAL, IMPULSIVE, search and hunt. (Cdr.(D) Cdg, H.F.D.F.S. Force 1054/20) (cf, WIGMORE 18/11).
	1322	By unreliable D/F fix enemy U-boat was 46° 40'N 6°0'W (D.N.I. 1455/20) Several D/F fixes place possibly disabled U-boat in above position from 1322 20/11 to 2215 20/11. EXMOUTH, ECHO join MONTROSE there at 0880 to hunt. French informed. Sunderland a/c co-operating (C-in-C W.A. 2340/20. 2107/20).
S/M's attacked.	1857	by SIROCCO (Fr. destroyer) 45°55'N 5°5'W. French cruisers L'INDOMPTABLE, LE MALIN, LE TRIOMPHANT with two flying boats will be searching. (C-in-C WA 2340/20,0438/21) S/M was attacked by gunfire on surface.
	1431	A/S trawler MAN O'WAR reports attacked submerged S/M in 51°55'N,1°46'E position. Contact lost. GRIFFIN and GIPSY proceeding to position (FOIC Harwich 1431/20).
	1730	PELICAN and HASTINGS carried out d/c attack on moving target 013° Cromer Light 6.6 miles. Stationary target in same position as attack. (C-in-C Rosyth 2247/20) KEITH, BOADICEA proceed to position (C-in-C Nore 1959/20) 1106/21 KEITH observed some curious splashes in the sea in this area but was unable to identify them. (A.S. Report 78).

21. 11. 39.
Tuesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

East Indies.

ADMIRAL SCHEER DEUTSCHLAND	Report, no means of judging reliability, ADMIRAL SCHEER due Mogadishu 18/11 for provisions and fuel, then to raid British shipping in Gulf and return to Frava after 8 days. DEUTSCHLAND sailing for Pacific. (C. in C. E.I. 0529Z/21).
DORTMUND	Reported preparing to sail from Lourenco Marques (N.O.i/c Simonstown 1649/21).
RUFIDJI	At Beira has been buying up all available dry batteries, 3rd Officer is W/T expert. (C. in C. E.I. 0304 Z/21).
RHEINLAND.	In Padang, trying to discharge (C. in C. E.I. 0304 Z/21).

Mediterranean.

French ships	1300 BORDELAIS (destr.) escorting s/ms. DIANE, LA PSYCHE, MEDUSE, LE GLORIEUX passed West to East S.O.(I) Gib. 1302/21).

America & W. Indies.

COLUMBUS	German S.S. COLUMBUS reported expected to sail from Vera Cruz 1/12 (N.S.H.Q. Ottawa 1247/20).
REPULSE	Repairs completed (FURIOUS 0900/21).
GUNAR	"64° 25' N. 25° 40' W. we are sinking chased by man of war" 0920 (N.S.H.Q. Ottawa 0701/21).
HAVELLAND	At Manzanillo loaded 1500 tons Diesel endeavouring secure more (S.O.(I) Kingston, Jamaica, 1405/21). Explosion wrecked Standard Oil Tanker MOWINCKEL, Bayonne, New Jersey. Sabotage suspected. Other cases reported in tankers formerly manned German seamen (Cable intercept).

North Atlantic.

COLON	S.S. COLON reports fired on by s/m 1155 21/11 30 11' N. 19 24' W. (F.O.C.N.A. 1400/21) ? French.

China

S/m. patrols	Rumours U.S.S.R. to place Vladivostock at disposal of German raiders and to place s/m's. at Germany's disposal. (N.I.D. 0046/21). Possible not probable (S.O.(I) Hongkong 0347/22). S/m. patrol off Sabang is to be withdrawn. Instead one s/m to be continually on patrol searching anchorages in Mentawei Is. between Simajouy and Pagi on West coast of Sumatra, to locate and destroy enemy armed raiders and

capture/

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet.

Clyde closed.

C-in-C Home Fleet with NELSON, RODNEY and 6 destroyers arrived Clyde 1000. Mine sweeping of the entrance was completed at 0600/20. No mines found. A further sweep a.m. 21/11 cut one mine. The port was closed for the moment and a further sweep carried out. No further mines were found by second sweep, so port was opened.
GLASGOW, MAORI, ZULU off Norwegian coast each aiming to intercept BREMEN. They are being aided by extensive air reconnaissance.

Northern Patrol.

Orkneys to Faroes 2 cruisers.
Faroes to Iceland 3 " , one AMC.
Denmark Strait 1 " , 3 "

Air Reconnaissance.

In addition to normal patrols the following are being carried out:
(1) Air reconnaissance for S.S. BREMEN on Norwegian coast.
(2) Air reconnaissance Dutch coast.
(3) A/S patrol off Rattray Head, to assist destroyers in hunting S/M.
(4) A/S patrol in path of Fleet. 4 fighter squadrons are available and 4 in reserve.
(5) A combined offensive operation (BT2) by aircraft and destroyers against S/M's will take place in the southern part of the North Sea between 1300 and 1600.

B.T.2.

Orders for JAGUAR and JANUS to carry out B.T.2. (D.70016/21).

Force W.

Sailing postponed 24 hours (C-in-C H.F.1617/21).

Casualties

BELFAST. 1054 damaged.

BELFAST was damaged by a mine or torpedo near May Island in Firth of Forth. Docked at Rosyth. (D.C.2025/22 (C-in-C Rosyth 2148/21) Casualties 20 wounded (DNI 1301/25) 300°Fidra 5 miles. (C-in-C Rosyth 1122/21) Cannot steam or steer (D.4 1201/21).

GIPSY sunk. 2230

GIPSY while leaving Harwich harbour was sunk by a mine laid by aircraft. Her back was broken and she was beached. She left harbour wrong side of channel to that ordered (C-in-C Nov. 0017/22).

CALIFORNIA on Northern Patrol has slightly damaged her bows due to ice, and may require docking on next visit to port. AURORA has leaking rivets in wake of propeller, ship is still seaworthy but will require 48 hours' docking to make good defect. DUNLUCE CASTLE arrived at Humber as depot ship is leaking badly. Salvage pumps keeping the water under. Being docked 28/11.

HOME COMMANDS.

Closing of East Coast Ports after dark. Foreign ships are warned not to approach ports on East coast between 51°20'N and 54°N during dark hours (1st S.L.2354/21) No ships whether in convoy or sailing independently are to be underway between 51°20'N and 52°7'N and 1°12'E and 205'E during dark hours (DEWD 2327/21).

Routeing of ships. Amend Adty. 2055/6/10 to read vessels for all West Coast ports of U.K. are to proceed North about to destination. Vessels for South coast ports and East coast ports south of Firth of Forth to proceed to Methil for orders (DTD. 0048/21).

Minefield. Scheveninger Radio reports in Dutch and English a mined area enclosed by (1) 51°39'N 1°35'E (2) 51° 31'N 1°21.1'E (3) 51°31'N 1°35'E. Wrecks dangerous to navigation 4 miles 115° from sunk Lt. V. Mines reported near wreck, instructions for incoming traffic for Thames. (Consul Copenhagen 0955/21) This was also intercepted 1645/19 (North Foreland Radio 1730/19). Area and instructions were both inaccurate and all British vessels were warned to disregard these probably inspired reports. N.A. Washington to ask Navy Department whether they can give any information to help to counter German magnetic mines (NID.0050/21) only suggestion sweeping with electric wire (NA. Washington THI 1323/31). Various other signals and telegrams were sent at subsequent dates to reciptients who might be able to give information regarding magnetic mines.

Alarm Signals. Alarm signals at ports at home to indicate surface vessels or S/M's in sight. (C-in-C H.F.1218/21).

Patrols. Re. patrols in convoy route (NCSO Mercy 1620/21). See Approaches to Liverpool 20/11.
GIPSY picked up 2 German officers and one rating airman from rubber boat. Belonged to Heinkel shot down by British fighters 1400/20 over Thames Estuary. (Capt. D(22)1601/21).

TENERIFE. TENERIFE, 4996 tons, scuttled herself 21/11 when intercepted by TRANSYLVANIA west of Iceland. Expected Clyde 28/11 (VANP 2019/21) (Left Vigo 9/11) 45 survivors picked up.

EILBEK German prize EILBEK (2185 tons) arrived 21/11 (NCSO Clyde 1215/21) See 19/11.

Home Commands (Contd.).

Convoys. ON 3 delayed 24 hours owing to destroyers employed hunting S/M's off Kingaird Hd. HN.3 will in consequence be delayed 24 hours. (C-in-C Rosyth 1214/21). (C-in-C Rosyth 2155/21) ON.3 again postponed (D.T.D. 1200/22). It is noticed that escorts from Tyne to Methil and vice versa are to be done entirely by trawlers. These convoys frequently contain Admiralty oilers, fleet auxiliaries, store carriers, S/M's being valuable ships for which trawler escort unsatisfactory (C-in-C Rosyth 1830/21).

Mining of Belts. Danish Ministry of Marines announces Danish Navy will completely block with mines extreme southern entrances to Great and Little Belts. Narrow passages will be left. (N.A. Copenhagen 1815/20).

GUNNAR. Distress signal 0920/21 GMT from GUNAR (? Swedish GUNNAR, 1297 tons) 65°25'N 25°40'N sinking, chased by man of war (D.N.I.1650/21).

Air Activity. a.m. Reconnaissance by 2 or 3 enemy a/c's over Orkneys. Two groups, 3 and 7 a/c's respectively over Shetlands. 9 a/c's attacked, 6 at Sullum Voe, 3 at Lerwick. One R.A.F. flying boat destroyed at Lerwick, all crew saved, 1 man wounded. No damage at Sullum Voe. Skuar from Wich were sent to intercept. (F.O.C. Orkeneys and Shetlands 1250/22).
At 1920 JAGUAR was bombed but not damaged by an enemy seaplane off the Humber. (C.F. SS MANGALORE sunk, 24/11).

Minelaying. A/c's dropped mines on parachutes in following areas:
(1) In the Would
(2) In the entrance to Harwick harbour.
(3) Off Southend .
(4) Off Grimsby and in the entrance to Humber.
(5) In the Downs.

Harwich, Humber and the entrances to the Thames were closed to shipping.
One enemy a/c was destroyed. At 1130 BOREAS reported that following a large explosion wreckage of a German aeroplane was seen in position midway between Dover and Calais.

C.C. Base Falmouth. Orders given for a Contraband Control Base to be established at Falmouth (D.E.W.D 2238/21) Staff required (C-in-C W.A.1031/26).

German Exports to be seized. Announcement by Government that order in Council would be issued under which German exports in neutral ships would be subject to seizure as reprisal for indiscriminate strewing of mines by Germany.

HOME COMMANDS.

Enemy Intelligence.

A.M.C. in Baltic. Confirmation that Germany is using armed merchant vessel in Baltic. 6 armed trawlers also observed in Ovo Sound 4/11, 16/11 (V.C. Christiansand T.H.1 145/21) See Nov.15.

Suspicious vessel. Master of ST. WOOLSEY reports seeing 0200 dark hull of craft one mile south of Cross Sand travelling East past, no lights, no marks, low lying (C-in-C Nore, 0620/21).
BLYSKAVICA investigating suspicious vessel reported by W/T S.W. from Ship wash (S.N.O. Harwich 2210/31, BLYSKAVICA 2250/21).

COLONAL ROLAND Suspected of being a supply ship (Oslo 1500/21).

Air Patrols. Hamburg-Scapa. German Air Patrol is apparently on a line Hamburg-Scapa. Planes flying N.W. are frequently met always a.m. and near 57°30'N 3°E (Oslo 1500/21).

Falsterbo. Norwegian Captain states German air patrol regularly inside Swedish territorial waters Falsterbo northwards (Christiansands 1705/21).

BREMEN. Large vessel supposed to be BREMEN crossed from West to East south of Telibong Fjord 17/11. Further on her disguise (C-in-C Rosyth 1803/21).

Deeply laden trawlers passing last few days northwards up West coast of Norway destination unknown (Oslo 1500/21). Probably armed; perhaps they are at Murmansk. (N.A. Moscow 2243/21).

NEW YORK BREMEN ST. LOUIS. NEW YORK reported left Murmansk early Nov. pilotage extremely difficult but cannot be repeated with BREMEN. Understood ST. LOUIS still at Murmansk. (N.A. Moscow 2243/21).

WESTERWALD Deeply laden and heavily armed reported steaming south 18 knots of Haroy Fjord 1200/19. (F.O.C. N.P. 1500/21).

Mines. Moored mines reported near North short Ribachi Peninsula.

LATONA. LATONA sailed (Oslo 1626/21).
OLBERS OLBERS arrived " " " (1236 tons).
URANUS URANUS " " " "

S/M following convoy. Stated German S/M entered Rejo Osun and followed shi of HN 2 sailing for rendezvous inside territorial waters 14/11 (N.C.S.O.Bergen 1450/21) (Passed to C-in-C C.H.F. and Rosyth D.N.I. 2005/24).

TENERIFE ADRIAN Arrived (N.C.S.O. Gothenberg 1408/21).

War Diary.

21.11.39.
Tuesday.

WEATHER.

0500	Wind.	Visibility.	
North Sea.	Northerly,Light.	Poor, rain.	Outlook improving.
Horns Reef.	Northerly,Light.	Fair, cloudy.	Outlook improving.
Channel.	Variable, Light.	Poor, coastal.	Visibility improvin
W.Approaches.	Variable, Light.	Good, mist, cloudy.	Outlook showers.

Outlook Visibility improving.

FOREIGN STATIONS (CONTD.)

(China) capture enemy merchant ships if met outside territorial waters and watch and report if inside. Present cruiser patrol between Thaton and Tjilatjap including air search of Mentawei Is. will continue. (C. in C. China 0742/21).

Cruiser Patrol

New Zealand.

Re. presumed enemy W/T signals heard. S.O.(I) Wellington 1048/21, N.O.i/c Simonstown 1712/21).

South Atlantic.

ADOLPH WOERMANN WAIMARAMA (Br.) reports sighting ADOLPH WOERMANN 0842 GMT 12° 24' S. 3° 31' W., keeping in touch (N.O.i/c Simonstown 1407/21) 1200 GMT 11° 18' S. 3° 24' W. (N.O.i/c Simonstown 1357/21). Longitude should apparently read 4° 44' W. according to my plotting. (N.O.i/c Simonstown 0912/22) "steering 10° 11° 34' S., 3° 26' W. will follow" (N.O.i/c Simonstown 1442/21). Rumours of meeting of pocket battleships in South Atlantic (N.A. Buenos Aires 1515/21).

Force K. Re. Simonstown 1407/21 (see above) use Force K. (D.O.D. (F) to C. in C.S.A. 1656/21).

WINDHUK Reported she will meet another ship 22/11 in 6° 4' E. 22° 11' S. (N.A. Buenos Aires 1515/21).

S. Africa Defence No other course open except to accept arrangements for Seaward Defence Force. Various arrangements (Hd. of M. 1802/21 See 2/11. To commence to function about 1/1/40. (N.O.i/c Simonstown 0951/23). See also N.O.i/c Simonstown 1604/23.

S/m. reported. Unconfirmed report of sighting of German s/m San Francisco Bay, Brazilian destroyer SANTA CATHERINA investigating (A.N.A. Rio de Janeiro 1656/22).

Force G. and AJAX Appearance of German heavy ships off Argentine coast unlikely before end of November. Intend to keep Force G. and AJAX in Falkland Is. - Rio de la Plata area for present. 8/12 is anniversary of Falkland Is. Battle, possible German attempt at revenge. ACHILLES to stay in Rio de Janeiro area; arrangements with Brazilian authorities for fuelling. (Cdr. Cmdg. S.A. Divn. 1530/21).

War Diary

21. 11. 39.

Tuesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

S/m's. reported.

1056 1 mile 180° Rame Head, contact by A/S Trawler (C. in C., W.A. 1056/21). ESCORT and ELECTRA hunted.

2300 D.F. indicates U-boat still operating N.W. of Cape Finisterre (D.N.I. 0032/22).

0200 S/m. reported 1 mile south of Cross Sands. SKIPJACK and LEDA ordered to sweep vicinity (C. in C. Nore, 1104/21).

0930 70 miles N.W. Rathlin Island. PUNJABI ordered to join Capt. (D)6 to hunt. (Capt. (D)6 0930/21).

1651 Unconfirmed report U-boats seen off N.E. and S.E. coasts Iceland on 20/11 and 21/11 (D.N.I. 2301/22). Enemy s/m. 45° 40' N. 4° 50' W. (Brest 1651/22).

? time U-Boats reported 53° 49' N. 3° 51' W. (Liverpool Bay) (I/C. 0275/39).

1040 Master of CLAUDIUS MAGNIN (French) reports submarine periscope seen disappearing slowly in 51° 32' N. 4° 01' W. (F.O. I/C Cardiff 1247/22).

S/m's. attacked

By aircraft 612 Sqdn. position Q5 S.E. 4445 1451/hours. 2 bombs dropped from aircraft 1415/21) IMOGEN, IMPERIAL and IMPULSIVE ordered to search and hunt. (C. in C. Rosyth 1504/21).

By BEDFORDSHIRE, 3 miles N. of Bull Point at (?) 1930 - report doubtful. (F.O.i/c Cardiff 2200/21).

1030 BEDFORDSHIRE, WARWICK DEEPING, CAMBRIDGESHIRE attacked s/m about 1030 3 miles from Bull Pt. S/m. seen to turn over. (N.O.i/c. Cardiff 1920/21).
WARWICK join GUILLEMOT hunting s/m 53° 49' N. 3° 51' W. (N.O.i/c Liverpool 0426/21).
BEDOUIN and part of 4th D.F. searching off Fiora (Firth of Forth) (A.S. Report 78).

Ships attacked
TERUKUNI MARU sunk.

TERUKUNI MARU, Japanese liner, 11930 tons, mined off Sunk Lt. V. 129° Landguard Point 10 miles (C. in C. Nore 1332/21)

1230 178 Japanese and 23 (? 25) passengers saved, 3 injured.

FIANONA damaged

2240 SS. FIANONA, Italian 6660 tons, mined off South Brake buoy, ½ mile, little cargo, remained afloat. Crew safe, ship arrived Downs Road. To sail for Rotterdam 2300/22. (Northforeland Radio 0010/22).
Taken to Calais and dry docked.

GERALDUS sunk

1848 SS. GERALDUS, British 2495 tons, Captain G. Smith, mined 2 m. W.S.W. of Shipwash. All crew rescued by WIVERN. Not in convoy.

War Diary.

21. 11. 39.
Tuesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

SULBY sunk

0800 Fleetwood Trawler SULBY sunk by gunfire by U-boat 35 miles N.W. Inistrahull; 7 survivors landed Tobermory 2230/22, Captain and 4 others in another boat believed lost. C. in C. Rosyth 0414/23). (N.O.i/c Belfast 1355/22).

0835 Ship 70 miles N.W. Rathlin gunned SSSS de Unknown (s/m report 0835/21). (N.O. i/c Belfast 0955/21 says 0838. (Probably this refers to THOMAS HANKINS).

0849 Intercept from Malin Head Radio SSSS unknown trawler being attacked by s/m 40 miles N.W. by N. Instrahull (Port Patrick Radio).

1120 Submarine attacking trawler 70 N.W. Rathlin (Port Patrick Radio 1126/21).

(? DOROTHY LAMBERT)
? THOMAS HANKINS.

Another trawler believed to be DOROTHY LAMBERT attacked and sunk by same U-boat about same time (C. in C. Rosyth 0414/23). ? THOMAS HANKINS which was sunk 21/11, crew saved.

Between 1430/20 and 0919/21 it is believed 6 or 7 trawlers were sunk off North Ireland (D.C.N.S. daily report). These include on 20/11 SEA SWEEPER, DELPHINE, and 21/11 SULBY, THOMAS HANKINS. No others known.
Heavy losses of Fleetwood trawlers.
Pressure on Govt. to provide better protection (Press).

North Atlantic.

HOUSATONIC

1155 30° 11' N. 19° 23' W. SSSS HOUSATONIC s/m firing (? 1210) Escaped. (The s/m was probably French).

WAR DIARY. 22.11.39.
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS

HOME FLEET. C.in C. Home Fleet with NELSON, RODNEY and 6 destroyers is in the Clyde. GLASGOW, MAORI, ZULU as 21/11.

Northern Patrol. V.A.N.P. concerned at impunity with which German aircraft reconnoitre Kirkwall without being attacked, although Air Station is in full view of anchorage. Effect on inhabitants and on neutral opinion (V.A.N.P.1969/22.) Asking for fighter squadron for defence of Orkneys and Shetlands for same reasons as above (A.C.C.S.1932/22) "I agree present situation is intolerable". Survey of situation and recommendations. (C.in C.H.F. 1201/23).

Orkneys and Faroes	2 cruisers	
Faroes to Iceland	3 "	3 A.M.Cs.
Denmark Strait	1 "	3 "

Air Reconnaissance. Normal patrols.
Assisting in U-boat hunt off Rattray Head.

Operation O.T.1. Two anti-submarine sweeps with air co-operation are being carried out 22/11 and daily until further orders with object of destroying U-boats approaching East coast. Arrangements. (D.O.D. 1620/21 C.in C.Nore 0038/22, 2358/22). Destroyers to be provided by 7th and 22nd Flotillas. Previous orders for destroyer patrols off Humber and Thames are cancelled. No destroyers of 7th D/F to be used for East Coast convoys. V.A.Dover provide destroyer patrol off N.Goodwins. C.in C.Nore establish in Galloper area what patrols he considers fit. (D.O.D.(H) 1621/22).

Operation O.T.1. is cancelled until further orders. Destroyers return to base (C.in C.Nore 1141/23).

Air Activity. (See also Mines)

MANELA — Two flights of enemy aircraft attacked MANELA. Driven off by A/A fire from COVENTRY. No hits, either side. They then attacked Lerwick Harbour with incendiary bomb, obtained one hit on flying boat which caught fire. The crew of the flying boat took to the water and were machine gunned. No hits. (Coastal Command 1330/22).

Convoys/

Convoys. French are running slow convoys speed 8 - 12 knots Casablanca to Bordeaux, St.Nazaire, Brest every 8 - 10 days; are 8 - 9 knotships for U.K. and French ports to be detained at Gibraltar for inclusion in these convoys ? (F.O.C.N.A. 2000/23).

ON3 ON3 to leave Methil 1630/23, HN3 to leave position H 1400/26 arriving Methil a.m.29/11 (C.in C. Rosyth 1000/22).

FS40 No ships are to be under way between 51° 20' N. and 52°7'N. and 1°12'E. and 2°5'E. during dark hours. Endeavour to adjust speed of FS40 accordingly (C.in C.Rosyth 0902/22).

HG7A In view of congestion in the Downs request arrival of HG7A is postponed until daylight 23/11 (V.A.Dover 1749/22) C.in C.W.A.1831/22).
The sailing of North and South bound convoys every day is to start as soon as possible. Rosyth Escort Force should reach total of 15 vessels by mid-December minimum number of escorts to be normally three but importance of starting daily convoys is such that reduction in that number must be accepted in first instance. Other arrangements (D.T.D.1949/22).

Traffic in Downs, Thames and Humber. All traffic stopped between Orfordness and the Downs (C.in C.Nore 0710/22).
Southbound traffic in the Downs may be released (V.A.Dover 1201/22).
North and South traffic through Downs stopped 1625. (On account of mining of ARAGONITE. (C.in C.Nore 1700/22).
Humber and Thames still closed to shipping (B.N.L.O.Marceau 1927/22).

Movements of neutral shipping. Request immediate arrangements may be made to prohibit movement of all neutral shipping west of Oxcars boom as from 1600/24 for about a week (C.in C.Rosyth 1129/22).

Small Ships. Small coasters up to 500 tons on East Coast may not adhere to searched channels (D.T.D.1728/22).

Suspicious vessel. C.G. reports suspicious vessel steering south close to Rattray Head 0255 (C.in C.Rosyth 04[illegible]

Positions of French ships. 1200/22 (Duty Captain 0316/22)A, INDOMITABLE, TRIUMPHANT, MALIN (destroyers) patrolling in 44° 30'N. 9°30' W.B.A.M.C.BARFLEUR patrol in 43°30'N. 11°30'W C. A.M.C.CHARLES PLUMIER patrolling in 42°30'N. 13°30'W.D. 3 patrol vessels in 42°30'N.,9°30'W, 2 in 41°30'N. 5°30'E.course 030°.

DUNBAR CAST[illegible]

SECRET.

22.11.39
Wednesday.

WAR DIARY.

HOME COMMANDS (CONT).

DUNBAR CASTLE. — DUNBAR CASTLE making water as result of collision with GLAN MACFARLANE in convoy HG 7 A 200° Start PT. 28 miles and proceeding to Southampton. (WOLVERINE 2320/22).

S/Ms. — Positions of British S/Ms. 0700/22 (Adty.D.C.1934/21) One in Zone C 1, one in Zone C 4, one in Zone A, one in Zone H, one in Zone E, one leaving Rosyth 1245 for Zone E.

Mines. — Enemy aircraft observed after dark drop magnetic mines by parachute from 1,000 ft. or less in Humber, Would, off Harwich and Southend, each aircraft one mine (D.M.S. 0303/22)

First ships to pass through channel is to be destroyer at high speed minimum of personnel on board if practicable nobody below decks. Calculate that destroyer at high speed will be clear of explosion. To do 4 runs between wrecks of SIMON BOLIVAR and BLACKHILL. (D.M.S.O. 240/22) WYVERN was detailed. Attempts to detonate mines gave no result. (C. in C. Nore 0536/22, 0545/22, 1407/22) WYVERN made another attempt 23/11 without success.

Re possible German desire not to compromise design (V.A.N.P. 1911/22).

German a/c dropping mines in Thames approaches between 2100 and 2300. One a/c was brought down off Isle of Grain by A/A fire (D.C. 0826/23).
Description of the mines dropped by a/cs. (Air Min. 1920/23).

Enemy Intelligence.

HINDENBURG. — Passed northwards in ballast 1100 (V.C. Aanfesund 1121/22).

Destroyers in North Sea. — 11 enemy destroyers reported off Ameland on westerly course at 1400. A/Cs. endeavouring to locate. 22nd D.F. is not to come south of 51° 40'N unless acting on enemy report (C. in C. Nore 1921/22) (N.A. Copenhagen 1700/22).

HUGO OLDENDORFF — Expected to sail to-night (Reykjavik 1501/22) Now bunkering (C.G. Reykjavik 1043/22) Did not sail. Minor defect (Reykjavik 0942/23).

TRAUTENFELS — Sailed, all names painted out (N.C.S.O. Gothenburg 1748/22).

LIPPE ...

SECRET.

22.11.39.
Wednesday.

WAR DIARY.

Enemy Intelligence.(CONT.)

LIPPE — Sailed from Narvik a.m. loaded with iron ore (D.N.I. 2023/22).

GAUSS — Sailed (Oslo 1615/22).

TACOMA and LAHN — Arrived here a.m. (S.O.(1) Monte Video 0821/22).

WOLFRAM — Left Narvik p.m. 22/11 loaded with ore (Narvik 1024/23).

MUANSA — Arrived Narvik 22/11 (D.N.I. 1337/13).

? LEIPZIG — Swedish S.S. FRIGG was stopped 1315/22 in 57°40' N. 5°10' E. by cruiser answering description of German cruiser LEIPZIG. Reliable report (C. in C. Rosyth 1855/25) 1530/22 RIMFAKSE (Norwegian) was stopped by LEIPZIG in 57°50' N, 5°30'E. but ignored signal and escaped in the dark; master said she was co-operating with a/c. (S.O.(1) Rosyth 1225/27).

Orders for Destroyers. — WYVERN, GROM, BLYSKAWICA proceed with dispatch to Kentish Knock. (C. in C. Nore 1944/22) Moored mines inspected. 51°41'N. 1°48'E. (What they were doing see C. in C. Nore 0605/23).

Controlled m.f. Inchkeith. — Re control of traffic across controlled minefield in North Inchkeith Channel (C. in C. Rosyth 1629/22).

Casualties.

ARAGONITE — See U-Boat Campaign.

Orkneys and Shetlands. — Asking whether Orkneys and Shetlands have been made a protected area (A.C.O.S. 1959/22).

22.11.39
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

ANTIOCHIA
Scuttled.

? Captured by LAURENTIC 52° 12' N. 15° 8' W. 33 prisoners LAURENTIC 0300/23. You are not to tow her. (V.A.N.P. 0617/23) Have had to sink her (LAURENTIC 0814/23) She opened her sea-cocks.

Dutch ships not to sail.

Dutch Government advise ships not to sail from Dutch ports until position regarding British two-way Blockade is clarified. (Press)

WEATHER.

0400 GMT.
North Sea.

Wind S.S.W. gale in Norther half, light variable in southern half.
Visibility. Good in Northern half, moderate in southern half. Weather cloudy.

Channel.

Wind height variable.
Visibility good.
Weather fine.

tern
aches.

Wind Fresh, southerly.
Visibility good.
Weather Cloudy.

f.

Wind, light westerly.
Visibility good.
Weather cloudy.
Outlook: Southerly gale moderating and wind væring West in North, otherwise similar.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

If ADOLF WOERMANN is intercepted endeavour to ascertain movements, and whereabouts of WINDHUK (D.N.I. 1140/22)

Scuttled herself 0830 approx. 10° 39' S. 5° 44' W. to avoid capture by NEPTUNE. Passengers and crew brought to Freetown (C. in C. S.A. 1642/22) CARNARVON CASTLE sailing with convoy SLF 10 for Plymouth 25/11 brought them on. See also (C. in C.S.A.1903/25) (1st S.L. 1200/27) Re preventing sailing of enemy ships by embargoes or injunctions (N.A. Buenos Aires 1611/22)

Reported ready for sea. To be disguised as Portuguese QUENZA after sailing.
Reported to have applied for 1600 tons of oil, fuel.
Ashore on Lobos Island regarded as total loss.
(all force S.O.(6) Monte Video 2245/22)

N

Intend to send NEPTUNE direct to patrol line not to A. C Western Approaches (C.in C.S.A.1616/22)

East Indies.

WATUSSI

Sailed from Mosambique 2000 (N.O. i/c Simonstown)
Various information about German merchant ships in ports. (C. in C. E 1454/22)

War Diary.

22.11.39
Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

North Atlantic.

Reported that during period of German s/m activity a s/m had engine repairs carried out privately at Cadiz and provisions supplied. (S.O.(I) Gib. 1144/22)

French Convoys. See Home Commands.

SEVILLA — German reported 102 left Huelva 2200/21 (S.O.(I) Gib. 1643/21)

ARAUCA — H.M.S. HOTSPUR sailed forthwith to intercept German ships ARAUCA reported by B.B.C. to have left Vera Cruz. (H.M.S. ORION, 1726/22)

Mediterranean.

In view of Government announcement of attacks on exports it appears it will be necessary to intercept south bound ships outside territorial waters off Port Said and to direct them to Haifa, observing that there is not a contraband control base south of Suez within reasonable distance. (C. in C. Med 1839/22)

America and West Indies.

British ships overdue.

Name.	Tonnage.	Cleared.	On.	Due.	On.
NEWTON BEECH	4651	Table Bay	27/9	Freetown	13/10
ASHLEA	4222	Durban	28/9	Freetown	13/10
HUNTSMAN	8196	Durban	30/9	Freetown	17/10
TREVANION	5299	Table Bay	17/9	Freetown	1/11

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN and MINING.

Reported.

Another U-boat may reach Western Approaches from the North on 22/11 (D.N.I. 1038/20)

0930 — P.C.74 SHELDRAKE and A/S Trawlers searching for s/m off N. Ireland (N.O. i/c Belfast 0930/22)(SHELDRAKE 0930/22 re flares 2330/21 and 0130/22 in 56° 39' N. 7° 31' W.

1040 — Needles reports periscope of submarine reported sighted 165° 4 miles from Needles. Aircraft ordered to investigate and attack position V.D.S.E. 3727 (Chatham 1135/22)

0410 — Peterhead reports very long craft moving southwards at 16 knots from Needles. Rattray Head Lighthouse burning dull green lgith at 0255, thinks submarine (C. in C. Rosyth 5410/22)

MASHONA in position 155 2 D.F. 20 miles obtained D/F leaving probably U-boat, Searched, no result, (Capt. (D) 60932/22)

1528 — By D/F unknown enemy unit 020° from Scarborough north of 63° N. (D.N.I. 1612/22)

1625 — U-boat 45° 40' N. 4° 50' W. (D.N.I. 2101/22)

S/M's attacked.

H.M.S. MONTROSE, 3 attacks on good contact between 0300 and 0700 in position 048° 46' N. 06° 35' W. Light oil visible on surface. (MONTROSE 0930/22)

2115 — Motor A/S Boat guarding boom reported attacking submarine contact about 9 cables inside boom in Firth of Clyde. No confirmation obtained. Consider he was mistaken. (C. in C. H.F. 1424/23) (This was P.39 she made three attacks on suspected s/m off Clock Point) 1st M/S Flotilla has located an obstruction 341° 8.3 cables from Clock point which is near position given by motor A/S vessel. Depth of water between 40 and 50 fathoms. No diver available here or Rosyth for possible investigation. (F.O. i/c Clyde 1200/24) Last report showed s/m trying to get out. Close the nearer boom. (C. in C. H.F. 0104/23) to KINGFISHER.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN and MINING.

Ships Attacked.

Norwegian tanker SPINANGER picked up 7 survivors of ARLINGTON COURT after 6 days in an open boat.

ELENAR 2300 **sunk.**

ELENAR (4576 tons) damaged by explosion approx. 150° Shambles Lt. V. 1½ miles Abandoned. Appeared to be sinking. Crew 24 reached Shambles Lt. V. now landed Weymouth. No serious casualties. 2 A/S trawlers searched for s/m, no success. Tugs searched for wreck; believed sunk (F.O. i/c Portland 0335/23) Wreck located 4.3. miles 107° Portland Bill Lt. (F.O. i/c Portland 1526/23) sunk.

LOWLAND 1659 **Sunk.**

S.S. LOWLAND (914 tons) collier sunk by mine 2 miles E.N.E. of North East Gun Fleet. Crew 14, master killed, 11 missing (F.O.I.C. Harwich 2235/22) MYRTLE picked up 3 survivors one requiring medical attention. Position of sinking 072° 4 miles N. E. Gun fleet buoy. (C. in C. Nore 1930/22)

ARAGONITE 1540 **sunk.**

H.M.Trawler ARAGONITE mined off South Brake Buoy sank in shore off Deal 049° Deal coastguard station 1 mile. North and South traffic through Downs stopped. (C. in C. Nore 1700/22) Four ratings injured. (Admiralty Communique) salvage appears possible. (V.A. Dover 1844/26)

ARIJON **sunk.**

S.S. ARIJON (French 4374 tons) in convoy was sunk by torpedo 45° 40' N. 4° 50' W. (Position is near SCIROCCO's attack of 20/11)

War Diary
23. 11. 39.
Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS

Home Fleet

RAWALPINDI sunk

At 1540 AMC RAWALPINDI on patrol between Faroes and Iceland in 63°40' N. 12° 31' E. sighted the DEUTSCHLAND and reported that she was being chased to the South East. DEUTSCHLAND and a second ship sank RAWALPINDI in half an hour. The last report giving her position was 1605.
At 1746 NEWCASTLE (Captain Figgins) on patrol in same area reported sighting gun flashes and four minutes later the ship in sight was on fire.
DELHI and NEWCASTLE were ordered to shadow the DEUTSCHLAND, and CALYPSO and CERES to act as striking force for night attack (V.A.N.P. 1655/23)
1815 NEWCASTLE sighted an enemy ship, soon clearly seen and considered to be DEUTSCHLAND, with a second ship to starboard of her, 6 miles off, and proceeded to shadow but lost touch at 1824 in heavy rain.
At 2000 NEWCASTLE altered course to 105° considering it probable the enemy were making for the North Sea (M.015763/39 H.M.S. NEWCASTLE, R.A.P. 23/11/39 sinking of RAWALPINDI). Evidence of survivors of RAWALPINDI as to identity of German ships, CHITRAL 2257/24, D.N.I. 1434/27. Two heavy German ships were concerned (D.C.2111/24, NEWCASTLE 1952/25).

The Admiralty appreciation of the situation was as follows:-

(a) DEUTSCHLAND and the other unknown ship endeavouring to get home.
(b) Having run into Northern Patrol and not knowing whereabouts of Home Fleet they did not consider it safe to make a dash for home.
(c) At present they are to North-Eastward of Iceland, waiting until hue and cry dies down to return to Germany.
(d) It is possible, however, that they are not yet going home, and consequently HOOD, REPULSE, FURIOUS, WARSPITE and it is hoped DUNKERQUE are sailing for Icelandic waters (C.N.S. 1425/24).

Dispositions ordered by C. in C., H.F.

(1) To locate DEUTSCHLAND:
SHEFFIELD, NEWCASTLE, DELHI, KANDAHAR, KASHMIR, TARTAR.
(2) To Fair Island Channel:
SOUTHAMPTON, EDINBURGH, AURORA and 2 destroyers.
(3) To North Eastwards of Shetlands:
GLASGOW and 6 destroyers
(4) To Pentland Firth:
One destroyer
(5) To 80 miles west of Shetlands:
Five "C" and "D" Class cruisers.
(6) To North of Faroes:
Two "C" Class cruisers.
(7) To 120 miles S.W. of Faroes:
NORFOLK and SUFFOLK (from Denmark Strait, will arrive 1300/24).
(8) 5 s/ms. from Rosyth and Blyth to a patrol line running 250° from Lister Light (S.W. Norway).
(9) C. in C. H.F. with NELSON, RODNEY, DEVONSHIRE and 11 destroyers were in position 20 miles south of Barron Head (southern point of the Hebrides) proceeding Northwards at 20 knots at 0500/24.

HOME COMMANDS (Continued)

Air Searches arranged:- (See also Air Min. X. 2235/23)

(a) Continuous patrol from Wick to Norwegian coast 30 miles south of Bergen.
(b) Parallel trade search by 4 flying boats starting from datum line North point of Shetlands to Norwegian coast and flown on course 016° to a depth of 350 miles.
(c) An air search by flying boat PBY between the northern limit of search "B" and the North-East corner of Iceland (Flying boat PBY left Faroes at 1100 but had a wireless breakdown and returned to her base).
(d) A continuous patrol between Orkneys and Shetlands.
(e) A continuous patrol between Orkneys and Faroes.
(f) An anti-s/m patrol in Minches, in case C. in C. uses this route.
(g) 4 Skuas from Wick patrolling 40 miles to S.E'ward of line Fair I. Channel - Shetlands.

At 2200 VANP ordered AMC CHITRAL, who was about 60 miles from RAWALPINDI's position, and 3 trawlers to search the position where RAWALPINDI was engaged. CHITRAL picked up 11 ratings survivors, and DEUTSCHLAND was stated by the Germans to have saved 26, one officer and 5 ratings armed guard were not in ship. Ship's company numbered 307. (VANP 1703/24).

1545 DEUTSCHLAND and possibly other units in position 63° 38' N., 11° 55' W. probably homeward bound. Other enemy ships may proceed from Germany to support (R.A.(S) to s/ms. on patrol).

Direction of wind from 23/11 was 020° force 5 (NEWCASTLE 1605/28) Northerly force 2 to 3 (CHITRAL 1512/28)

Identity of DEUTSCHLAND — German official wireless 28/11 referred to her as DEUTSCHLAND. See NEWCASTLE 0618/29.

Harwich and Humber Forces — All available destroyers are at half hour's notice.

Norwegian Convoy — Recall Norwegian Convoy (C.in C. H.F. to C.in C. Rosyth 1605/23).

Northern Patrol — More armed guards required. Patrol is starting to work well and achieve results. (FOCNA. 1823/17/11, C. in C. H.F. 0101/23).

Traffic in Downs released — All traffic in Downs released at daylight (23/11) keeping clear of dangerous area in QZ 123 (V.A. Dover 0301/23).

Thames closed and opened — Traffic temporarily stopped in Thames, hope to be able to resume before noon 23/11. (C. in C. Nore 0605/23). Thames being opened on restricted channel (D.C.0826/23).

HOME COMMANDS (Continued)

Downs	Owing to congestion in the Downs ships are now having to anchor in theprohibited area. Suggest giving consideration to stopping Eastbound traffic in the Channel until shipping can be released to Northwards from Downs (V.A.Dover 1001/23).
Humber Open	Humber now open (D.C. 0826/23)
Routing of 3 ships on East Coast	Shipping for East Coast ports north of Thames to be routed outside Galloper and Gabbard and sailed independently at daylight 24th (D.T.O.2252/23). Ships for London and East Coast ports should continue to be routed normally (D.T.D.1820/23 to F.O.C.N.A.)
Thames approaches	Patrols have never been at full strength owing to casualties etc. and have not prevented mining of Shipwash, Sunk and Edinburgh Channels. Our effort is too dispersed for available resources. Propose to keep at least one channel to Thames open. Intend to use Edinburgh Channel and Knock Deep (C. in C. Nore 1956/23).
Mines. a/c brought down	German a/c dropping mines in Thames approaches between 2100 and 2300 (22/11 understood) One a/c brought down off Isle of Grain by A.A. fire (D.C. 0826/23) A German mine dropped from aircraft has been recovered complete. (D.N.I. 1947/23)
Neutrals in convoy	Neutral vessels trading to British and Allied ports may be sent to convoy assembly ports and included in convoy provided conditions laid down in Adty. message 1805 18/10 are complied with and speed of vessel is not less than 9 knots (D.N.I. 2220/23) Procedure to be adopted to try to prevent intercepted enemy ships from scuttling themselves (Hd. of M. 1652/23).
Dutch Shipping	Most Dutch ship owners decided to continue sailings from Dutch ports except in the area near the entrance to the Thames until a safe shipping route is instituted by Great Britain. (Press)
KONSUL HENDRIK FISSER	(4458 tons) was intercepted north of the Faroe Is. 63° N. 7° W. 23/11 and proceeded for Leith with prize crew from CALYPSO at 1430 (VANP 1030/24) arrived Leith 0100/26 (But see 27/11) Her noon positions 12/11 to 22/11 (C. in C. Rosyth 1757/28) Further re her movements and intentions (C. in C. Rosyth 1159/28).
BLYSKAWICA New Captain	Polish C. in C. has appointed Commander Georg Umecki to command BLYSKAWICA. He will arrive Harwich 24/11 (D.N.I. 1649/23).

HOME COMMANDS (Continued)

Nav. Tower Owers Lt.V. — To be included in War Watching organisation. (C. in C. Portsmouth 2200/23)

Positions of s/m's. — 0700/23 (Duty Captain 0054/23) One in Zone C.I. One in Zone C.4. One in Zone A. One in Zone H. One arriving Blyth. One in Zone E.f.

Position of French Forces — 1200/23 (D.C.0335/23) A. Escort vessels, one on patrol off Finisterre, B. Two off Vigo. C. One AMC on patrol NQVS 1540. D. CHACAL MISTRAL with convoy OG.7. E. TIGRE, PANTHERE with convoy H.G.8. F. One escort vessel on patrol off Cadiz. TROMBE (destr.1 left Gib. for Oran 1350. (S.O.(I) Gib. 1436/23).

French casualty — Minesweeper MOUETTER towed into St. Peter's Port, Guernsey, engine trouble (1719/23).

WEATHER

North Sea - Wind S.W. moderate to strong. Visibility good in North but rain with poor visibility in south.
Channel - Wind S.W., moderate to strong. Visibility poor.

ENEMY INTELLIGENCE

WESTERWALD — WESTERWALD was observed off Haroy Fjiord 63° 45' N. southbound, speed 18 knots. 1200 19/11 (C. in C. H.F. 1247/23).

German Fleet — Dispositions:-
17/11. GNEISENAU, NURNBERG, LEIPZIG, at Heligoland and to remain until 24/11.
18/11. VON SPEE, SCHLESIEN in Schillig Roads.
20/11. SCHARNHORST, HIPPER, SCHLESWIG. HOLSTEIN at Wilhemshaven Roads.
KARLSRUHE has not been seen at North Sea ports or at Kiel.

LEDA — Has left Oslo (Oslo 1523/23).
RIO DE JANEIRO — Ready to sail (Consul Vigo 1935/23)
ARUCAS — Also appears ready -do-
ORIZABA — No sign of offensive preparations visible (-do-)
KARNAK — Description -do-
MOREA — -do-

Blockade runners - route — Information for Captain Gainard, Master of CITY OF FLINT (N.A. Oslo 1800/23:- Ships attempt to break blockade from West, keeping in sight of coast of Greenland until 81° N. then work Southward until lights of Tromso are sighted (Passed by C. in C. H. F. and Rosyth DNI.2005/24)

WESTWALD — Has masked armament 6-15 cm. 6 smaller guns, 4 A.A. etc.
AACHEN — Left night 23/24 loaded with ore (Narvik 0947/24)

FOREIGN COMMANDS

North Atlantic

Convoys — When it is possible to start an additional Gibraltar convoy it is intended to reduce the low limit for slow convoys to 8 knots (D.T.D.1826/23)

America & West Indies

FURIOUS
REPULSE — Defects to FURIOUS complete 26/11. Proposed FURIOUS, REPULSE and HYPERION sail 26/11 to cover convoy HXF 10 and HX 10 as far as approx. 040° West, thence to Bermuda for G. and T. Exercises (FURIOUS 1842/23)

ORION
EFFINGHAM — ORION, EFFINGHAM, HOTSPUR and HEREWARD may be used to intercept German ships 133 and 754 when attempting leave Gulf of Mexico (C. in C. A.W.I. 1320/23)

Canadian Troops — Re-arrangements for shipping first two Brigade Groups Canadian Division (D. of Sea Transport 1432/23).

South Atlantic

SCHEER — Source B.3 (German message) SCHEER will await supplies 5/6 December in 41° 26' 2" W. 37° 3' 9" S. Position considered to be unwatched.

U-boat disabled — "UBX is disabled at 34° 17'7" W. 21° 13' S. send help as she is out of control." Second message said to have been taken in by BAHIA LAURA (German) which left Monte Video 15/10. (N.A. Buenos Aires 1945/22)

SAO PAULO — Disguised as BRASILEIRO left Catadello loaded with cotton, night 23/24 Nov. Reported route used by German ships from S. America skirts Brazilian coast as far as Rio Grande do Norte thence direct to Iceland (A.N.A. Rio de Janeiro 1146/24) Re stopping ships to verify (C.C.A.W.I. 1329/24).

Governor, Falklands, does not feel justified in detaining Chauvean Contingent. Arranging they without delay return before Christmas. Ambassador, Buenos Aires, suggests consulting Commodore, South America, before returning volunteers as reason to believe fresh enemy activity in S. Atlantic. (N.A. Buenos Aires 1200/23)

East Indies

Re W/T messages of enemy type intercepted by CORNWALL at Colombo (C. in C. E.I 0458/23)
British ship BARTON DUNMORE - 5 days overdue at Colombo. CLAN FERGUSON (due 20/11) at Aden. (Duty Captain 1948/23)
Reported that two German merchant ships left Tambicco (? Tambuzi) a few days ago escorted by German pocket battleships for N.E.I. (S.B.N.O. Suez Canal area 1821/23)

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Raider Hunting Groups as at present constituted.

Force

F.	BERWICK		In dock at Portsmouth
	YORK		Bermuda, then to Halifax, then home with convoy for repairs.
G.	CUMBERLAND, EXETER	... ...	On patrol East of South America.
H.	AJAX		Off Montevideo
	ACHILLES		Off Rio de Janeiro
K.	SUSSEX, SHROPSHIRE	... ...	On patrol West of South Africa
I.	CORNWALL		Colombo
	DORSETSHIRE		Ceylon area
	EAGLE		Colombo
J.	MALAYA, GLORIOUS	... ...	Aden area
with J. (at disposal of C. in C. E. I.)	RAMILLES ... ... Australian destroyers		Off Aden now 200 miles E. of Colombo on their way to this port.
K.	ARK ROYAL, RENOWN	... ...	Freetown
L.	FURIOUS, REPULSE	... ...	Covering Atlantic convoys.
X.	DUPLEIX - 8" cruisers FOCH - 8" cruisers HERMES + 2 M.T.B.'s		With a number of destroyers, Forces X and Y are carrying out a concentrated patrol between Pernambuco and Sierre Leone.
Y.	STRASBOURG - Battleship ALGERIE - 8" cruiser 2 TB's. NEPTUNE and British destroyers to join this force.		
M.	KENT, SUFFREN (Fr.)	...	On patrol off Sumatra.

North Atlantic Convoy Duty

REVENGE, RESOLUTION, WARSPITE.
In addition there are 2 AMC's on this duty and 2 cruisers (EMERALD and EFFINGHAM).

FOREIGN COMMANDS (Continued)

One of the main objects of enemy raiders is to cause maximum delay and dislocation to British trade. Utmost importance that we should not be forced into imposing unnecessary restrictions on movements of British and Allied shipping. My policy is that shipping should not be held up or diverted in any particular area until positive information of the presence of an enemy in that area is received. Shipping should then, if possible, be diverted clear of the danger area rather than held up altogether. (C. in C.E.I. 1021/23)

China

Raider Sumatra — Polish Consul General, Batavia, reports raider in neighbourhood of South Coast, Sumatra, with intention of slipping through. Archipeligo to Vladivostok Report unconfirmed (Capt. on Staff, Singapore, 1456/23)

Dispositions — Restlessness among German ships at Padang. Disposition A.M. 26/11 to P.M. 30/11 :- LIVERPOOL watch Padang and carry out air reconnaissance Mentawie Islands. French sloop ADMIRAL CHARNER Sunda Strait Patrol. PERSEUS diving patrol off Molaboh. ROVER patrol off Sabang. (C. in C. China 0720 Z/23)

Mediterranean

ARKADIA — Arrived Bonila from Istanbul (C. G. Galati 027/24).

War Diary

23. 11. 39.
Thursday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

AND MINING

S/m's. reported	1830	Fishing vessel PRIDE 2½ miles off Filey Brig is approx. 25 to 30 fathoms, all gear suddenly parted, suspect s/m but saw nothing (C. in C. Rosyth 1808/24).
	2016	U-boat in position 42° 22' N., 11° W. (D.N.I. 2119/23). This was cancelled and not transmitted, H.W.R.
	2145 to 2200	Observer Force, Postsoy, Aberdeen report rise in sea as of submarine changing batteries. (C. in C. Rosyth, 2229/23)
	2200	Intercept, Ostend Radio, at 2200 GMT., received following:- SS SAN FLAX, 3 miles Seven Stones L.V. (position of submarine)
	1650	By DF on 340 K's. position of unknown enemy unit 56° 05' N., 1° 10' E. (D.N.I. 1700/23).
Ships attacked	2016	ALMEDA STAR (14935 tons) gunned by s/m 42° 22' N. 11° 0' W. (Greenwich 20/6/23)
	1926	Unknown vessel (? trawler) on fire 59° 20' N. 3° 45' W. due to mine or torpedo. (A warning of possibility of mines in this area was sent out 30/10) (F.O.C.O.S.1926/23) Confirmed that vessel was probably set on fire by enemy action. (F.O.C.O.S. 0037/24) (D.N.I. 1116/24).
HOOKWOOD sunk.	1545	SS. HOOKWOOD (1537 tons, Captain Ferguson) in convoy F.S.40 sunk by mine E (T) Tongue Lt. V. 3 to 3½ miles. (F.O.I/C. London 1645/26). BITTERN picked up 15 survivors (8 injured) two of crew missing, believed killed. (BITTERN 1817/23).
BORKUM set on fire.	p.m.	BORKUM (German prize 3670 tons) was set on fire by U-boat. Prize crew and crew rescued. 59° 21' N. 2° 56' W. at 2300/24.

War Diary.

24.11.39.
Friday

HOME COMMANDS

Home Fleet

A D/F bearing at 0700 indicated a German naval unit bearing approximately N.W. from Faroe Is., but did not show whether it was North or South of Iceland. (See Enemy Intelligence.)

Search for DEUTSCHLAND continues (see 23/11)
WARSPITE left convoy HX9 in mid-Altantic and proceeded towards Denmark Strait.
REPULSE and FURIOUS sailed from Halifax 1600/24 for Icelandic waters, but had to return owing to damage by heavy weather to Y turret of REPULSE, impairing her fighting and seagoing efficiency (see 27/11)
Three A.M.C.'s from Denmark Strait returning to the Butt of Lewis.

Dutch shipping — Dutch using tug fitted with p.v.'s to escort merchant ships (Press)

Belgian coast — Pass from Gris Nez to Zaidcote closed, apparently for sweeping on account of mines. (Press)

Defence of Orkneys and Shetlands. — It is under consideration to form a Fleet Air Arm Fighter Squadron of 12 to be based at Hatston as emergency measure for defence of Orkneys. R.A.F. asked whether they can loan machines. (D.N.A.D.1906/24)

Shipping in Downs. — 101 ships left the Downs from time of release at daylight 23/11 to 24/11.

Ramsgate — Proposed to place C.C.B. and N.C.S. Ramsgate under command V.A. Dover (D.O.D.(H) 0056/24)

Tyne defence — A/S group 23 is to be sailed for Tyne for local defence of port (D.A/S.W1853/24)

Convoys — FN41 (Thames to Firth of Forth) delayed sailing due to weather (C-in-C Nore 0850/24) SL8 (Freetown to U.K.) hove to 47° 40'N 43'W full gale N.N.E. for last 9 hours (CILICIA 0417/24)
Scandanavian convoys closely watched by Germans.cf. 21/11. German intention later to make large scale attack on convoy. Suggest to convoy further north. (NA Oslo 1200/24) (Passed to C-in-C HF and Rosyth D.N.I. 2005/24)
GLASGOW provide cover for OHN3 from daylight 24/11 to dark 27/11 (RA (D) HF 1427/24)
FNH2 is postponed 24 hours. (C-in-C Rosyth 2224/24)
ON3 again postponed (D.T.D. 1051/24)

s/m positions — 0700/24 (Adty. D.C.0036/24, 0519/24)
One in Zone H, one in C1, one in C4, one approaching ZGCT 5000, four proceeding from Blyth and Rosyth to positions between QSLZ 5056 and D.V.R.A. 0707, one in Zone E.

Bombing restriction — Bombing restriction should be enforced between lines joining Newcastle to Hantsholm and Fifeness to Oberstad during whole of 24/11

Re. opening fire on A/c's at night. Suggestions (C.N.S. 2033/24)

Enemy Intelligence

Mines — Swedish captain told captain of a neutral merchant ship that an enormous number of mines without mooring were being prepared in Germany. It was intended to throw them round the British coast. Informant states he himself has seen a number of German trawlers under Danish flag fitted with rails. He has heard the Danes have sent aircraft to look at them. (N.I.D. 01926/39)

? LIPPE — Ship name unknown 7000 tons leaving Trondheim p.m. to-day (Adty. D.N.I. 1616/24, 1933/24)

HEIN HOYER S. S.VON UTRECHT — arrived and left Malmo for ore (Trondheim 1530/24) Reported arriving shortly for ore(do.)

TREUENFELS — TREUENFELS passed Haugesund 1500 southwards in cargo (Vice-Consul 1558/24)

Ships off Norway — Germans have orders to pass certain stretch of coast at night, this, I presume is around Jacren (N.A. Oslo 1200/24)

Position of Fleet. — State of German ships 20/11 source considered A1 (N.A. Hague 1320/24):-

Kiel: GNEISENAU, SCHLESWIG-HOLSTEIN, SCHARNHORST, NURNBERG, KOLN, LEIPZIG, BLUCHER, U5, 7, 13, 15, 18, 19, 20, 22, 24, 44, 47, 48, 51, 52, 54, 2 destroyers, 2 T.B's, 11 M.S., 5 P.V. sailed from Kiel U9, 14, 49, 60, 61, and 10 P.V.'s.

Fleusburg SCHEER, 4 T.B.'s, 10 M.S.

Swinemunde KONISBERG, 4 destroyers, 2 M.S., Minelayer KAISER. Sailed Minelayer, Transport.

Danzig SCHESIEN

Wilhelmshaven 2 destroyers, 2 s/m's, 6 T.B.'s. In dock 6 s/m's, one M.L. and 2 Aux. Cruisers under repair 2 destroyers 3 large Aux. Cr.

Heligoland 8 M T.B.'s

Emden 5 M.S., AMC MOEWE

Cuxhaven 14 Motor M.S., 3 P.V.'s

Bremen	2 destroyers, one T.B.
Hamburg	2 destroyers, about 20 AMC's in course of reconstruction.
At Sea	SPEE and another armoured ship (DEUTSCHLAND) HIPPER, 16s/m's. U44 was put into service 4/11.
HUGO OLDENDORFF TRITON, NAJADE	Sailed p.m. 24/11 (Reykjavik 1653/24) TRITON sailed. NAJADE arrived (Oslo 1401/24)
Naval Unit off Iceland.	D/F bearings at 0700 indicate German Naval Unit possibly raider between bearings 320° and 300° from Faroe Is. No indication whether north or south of Iceland (DNI 1145/24) Amend bearings to read 310° and 330° from Faroe Is. (DNI 1259/24)
Kiel Canal	Commercial traffic is often stopped to allow passage of shipping carrying troops and mechanical transport from East Germany in order to save railway traffic and petrol (A2) (N.A. Copenhagen 1755/24)
	Shipping in Belts is confined to coasting craft for time being. (DNI 2040/24, N.A. Copenhagen 1145/25)
MUANSA	Narvik reports MUANSA sailed night 24/25 November loaded with ore (DNI 1200/25) Trawler WARWICKSHIRE reports 3 unknown destroyers 5 miles S. 30° E. of Cross Sand Lt. V. course N. at 0040/24 (C-in-C Nore 0426/24)
Suspicious Lights.	Lights resembling Verey lights observed near Holton St. Mary and Mistley. Suspect some connection with enemy a/c's. (C-in-C Nore 2006/24)
Blockade	French ask is blockade of German exports now in force (BNLO Marceau 1234/24) Not yet (Hd. of M. 2006/24)
Air Activity	2 German a/c's over Shetlands 1018 (FOCOS 1035/24) Enemy a/c's were over Thames Estuary from 2030 to 2230/24, flying very low, possibly mine-laying.
Enemy mining	1640 GROM saw a/c dropping 4 parachutes in southern end of Barrow Deep.
Casualties	S.S. PEGU reported ashore 2105 (Seaforth Radio 2200/24)

French Positions

Noon 24/11 Cruisers LE MALIN, LE TRIOMPHANT, L'INDOMPTABLE in 44½° N., 9½° W., course 210°. Auxiliary cruiser in 43½° N., 11½° W on patrol. 2 Escort Vessels off Vigo on patrol (Duty Captain 0456/24)

WEATHER

		Wind	Visibility
0500	North Sea	W to NW Fresh	Poor, in S good in N
	Horns Reef	SSW Strong	Poor
	Channel	N. Fresh	Moderate
	Western Approaches	N. Fresh	Good

Outlook:- Similar conditions, visibility improving. Horns Reef wind veering to N.W.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Australia

Raiders

As a result of information regarding German-raiders in Indian Ocean and that LANN and TACOMA have probably arrived at Monte Videc CANBERRA and AUSTRALIA are to be sent to S.W. coast temporarily. Will patrol off Leeuwin from 29/11 to 2/12 then return to S.E. coast (Australian C'wealth N.B.1243/24)

East Indies

?WINDHUK
?WATUSSI

Fort Dauphin in S.E. Madagascar reports sighting armed merchant vessel painted grey proceeding north at 1000 23/11. ?was this CITY OF SIDNEY (Br.) cf. 0613Z/26 (?from C-in-C E1) Possibly WINDHUK (GLOUCESTER 1710Z/24)

South Atlantic

Air patrols

Re. air petrols from Freetown (maintained to depth of 50 miles) and by French from Dakar (C-in-C S.A. 1103/24)

HAVENSTEIN
ANATOLIA
NIENBURG
USSUKUMA
TACOMA
LAHN

Various sources indicate presence of German warships in these waters early next month. HAVENSTEIN sailed from Spain under Italian flag; is due to meet a ship from Buenos Aires 40 miles off Monte Video to whom she will transfer oil and stores. Then to oil and store a cruiser near Necochea. Understood on board ANATOLIA that German Government will arrange bunking outside Rio de la Plata of NIENBURG, ANATOLIA, USSUKUMA, TACOMA, LAHN. (N.A. Buenos Aires 1600/24)

Falkland Is. Defence	Disturbing account of defence conditions on the island. Insufficient ammunition, insufficient men and lack of discipline among islanders. (N.A. Buenos Aires 1750/24)
ADOLPH MOERMAN	Short of fuel, intends to call at Penambuco. (C-in-C S.A. 1257/24)
WINDHUK	Left same time, but at higher speed, fuel state unknown. (S.O.(I) Cape Town says she had 1200 tons (do)
	V.C. Natal reports seeing destroyer nationality unknown steaming south 1315 24/11 (S.O.(I) Monte Video 2315/24)
	N.A. Rio de Janeiro reports A1 Natal destroyers nationality unknown, probably not Brazilian passed close steering south 1315/24 B2. s/m sighted on surface 18/11 35 miles N.E. of Calcanhar (S.O.(I) Freetown 1555/24)
MONTEVIDEO	Under arrest at Rio Grande do Sul at request of a British firm which has a mortgage on her
WINDHUK	My 1318/24 further information indicates vessel is not a warship but may be German vessel WINDHUK (D.N.I. 1904/24)
	China
Chinese personnel	Difficulties with Chinese dockyard workmen and personnel serving in ships (C-in-C China 0926Z/23)
	North Atlantic
Fuel for belligerents	Rule of only supplying sufficient fuel to belligerent vessels to enable them to reach nearest national port is to our advantage. Ask Portuguese not to change rule (Hd of M 1632/24)
SATURNIA	KEPPEL to board off Lisbon if weather permits (FOCNA 1150/24) Not to be boarded off Lisbon (Hd. of M 1345/26) Reported to have war materials stowed under general cargo. No indication of reliability of report (S.O.(I) Gib. 1443/28)
	Mediterranean
	Re despatch of German and Italian arms to N.W. Frontier of India. (MICE Recd.1450/24)

America & West Indies

	French reliable source reports off Fort Dauphin, Madagascar 1000/23 armed ship painted grey steering North at high speed (DNI 1318/24)
Orders to Achilles	Orders to ACHILLES. Move to Pernambuco area, return to Rio de Janeiro area if raider activities commence in South Atlantic etc. (Cdr. Cdg. S.A.D.A W.I. 1926/24)
REPULSE FURIOUS	Left Halifax 1600 for Icelandic waters. See Home Fleet.

Ships attacked

0905 S.S. MANGALORE (8900 tons) sunk by explosion in Hawk Road 288° 1½ miles Spurm Lt. House. Cargo manganese ore and pig iron. 60 survivors landed at Grimsby. Position corresponds to merchant vessel's report of track of torpedo fired by seaplane 21/11. Evidence just received points to this having in fact been a parachuted mine. (F.O. Humber 1145/24) Pilot and 76 members of crew landed at Grimsby.

SUSSEX Damaged

1626 M.V. SUSSEX (11063 tons P.O.D.S.N.Co.) struck a mine off Southend. Returned to Gravesend under her own power.

s/m's reported

1730 Doubtful report of s/m on surface by men fishing on rocks, steering N. about 3 miles South of Tiumpan Head about 1730. (C-in-C Rosyth 1911/24) After investigation NOIC Stornoway considers report highly unreliable (C-in-C Rosyth 2110/24)

1555 s/m reported from St. Colm and Rattray Head on surface proceeding northerly course following small steamer. Bearings and distance 320° 6 miles from Rattray Head and 95° 3½ miles from Kinnaird Head 1620. (C-in-C Rosyth 1620/24 1641/24)

1420 A Gourdon fisherman landed about 1700 reports periscope and wake ¼ mile East of Muchalls steering S.W. (C-in-C Rosyth 1732/24)

1143 Position of unknown mining unit fixed by D/F on 4370 Kc/s as 53° 45'N, 5° 42'E possibly patrol vessel (DNI 1201/24)

1647 s/m reported 4 miles 090° Sunk Lt. V. KEITH and GREYHOUND proceeding to hunt. (C-in-C Nore 1717/24 Capt. (S) 3W.S.P.1758/24)

1715 Crossings observed on No 11 loop at 1715 E. to W. (V.A. Dover 2224/24)

* (?Floating mines)

1608 DIOMEDE repors possible periscope S. of Brunsness 58° 46'N 3° 14'W. approx. (S.N.O. Scapa Forces 1608/24 1617/24)

0618 Suspicious light very low on water in Lunan Bay (message from D.O. Aberdeen) Coastguard investigating (C-in-C Rosyth 0618/24)

2100 Four U-boats reported off Schiermonnikoog with 2 destroyers and 1 aircraft. All available aircraft from 16 Group searching (C-in-C Nore 1121/25)

s/m's attacked

Stated in the press that the French surveying vessel AMIRAL MOUCHEZ Captain Saulnier, which was equipped for A/S work destroyed by d/c's a U-boat which fired a torpedo at her whilst she was on convoy duty.

War Diary.

25.11.39
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet. C-in-C H.F. with cruisers of Northern Patrol and destroyers between Norway and Shetlands, continuing search for German warships which sank RAWALPINDI. At 1952/25 NEWCASTLE made amplifying report insistin that the ship was DEUTSCHLAND class and the other a smaller type. HOOD and DUNKERQUE escorted by destroyers rendezvous 1500/20 20 miles south of Scilly Is, and proceeded to Icelandic waters, to patrol 240 miles south of Iceland.
DIF at 1107 indicated German a/c's shadowing ships in approx. 59°0'N 1° 0'E (DNI 1146/25).

Air Reconnaissance. Bomber command carried out a reconnaissance over Heligoland, Wilhelmshaven and Cuxhaven, but no large German warships were seen. (H.Q. Bomber Cmd.1735/25. Air Min. 2135/25, 2215/25, 2304/25, 2130/25 says 6 ships, cruisers or destroyers but not battleships at anchor at Wilhelmshaven).

Ramsgate. C.C.B. & N.C.S. Naval Control Service and Contraband Control Base at Ramsgate transferred from Nore to Dover Command 1200, 25/11 (D.O.D(H) 1222/25). See also C-in-C (Nore 1057/24, V.A.Dover 1040/24).

Nore Protection. Protection of harbours and channels of Nore Command. (C-in-C Nore 1303/25).

German P.V. Mined. 1250 German patrol vessel 700 tons struck floating mine 3 miles S.S.E. extremity of Langeland Island, Great Belt, south entrance, sank at once, few saved (N.A. Copenhagen 1650/25).

Enemy Air Activity.
1055 AURORA shadowed by two flying boats.
1140-1351 AURORA attacked by seven machines. No bombs hit, no casualties.
1245 INGLEFIELD attacked by three machines about 100 miles E. of Scapa, 14 bombs, no hits.
1300 DEVONSHIRE reported she was being shadowed by two flying boats in position 80 miles west of Utvoer Lt. COLOMBO was also shadowed about this time by a/c's.
The usual enemy reconnaissance of Scapa and Sullum Voe took place during the forenoon.

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.).

S/M's

Positions of s/m's 0700/25.(D.S.2034/34).
One in 2KAA 1012 proceeding through 2KAA3831 to Zone H.
One in Zone C.1.
One in Zone C.4.
One in 2 G.C.T.5000
One in YXJN 3505
One in Zone H.
Four on patrol between QSLZ 4050 and DVRA 0010.

Enemy S/M's off Schiermonnikoog.

Information received that at 2100/24 four large U-boats were reported off Schiermonnikoog with two destroyers and one a/c. All available a/c's from No.16 group are searching. Two more destroyers are to be bought to immediate notice (C-in-C Nore 1121/25). French sources reported this force twice sighted again 25/11 off Holland further to southward Four French destroyers from Dunkirk proceeded to search for this force and special patrols by the Harwich destroyers were taken up to guard the Thames approaches. (D.C.N.S. dly,R.). The French destroyers failed to find the force.

Shipping in Downs.

A further 102 ships left the Downs 25/11.

Eire coast defence.

Announced by Press that Eire are arming for special coastal defence service of T.B's and P.V.'s of trawler type. (D.N.I. 1519/25).

Harwich congestion.

In view of large increase of Naval warships at Harwich request arrangements to be cancelled whereby Dutch merchant vessels discharge at this port (FOIC Harwich 1842/25).

N.C.S. Invergordon.

A Class IV Naval Control Staff is being established at Invergordon (D.T.D. 1223/25).

0500	Wind.	Weather. Visibility.
North Sea	N.W. Moderate	Moderate to good.
Horns Reef.	N.W. Moderate.	Good.
Channel.	N.W. Light.	Moderate to good.
W.Approaches	S.W. Moderate	Very good.
Outlook	Unsettled in North.	

War Diary. 25.11.39.
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Enemy Intelligence.

HINDENBURG — Cargo steamer about 8000 tons reported passing Tromsoe 1300/25 north bound in ballast (Tromsoe 1325/25). Confirmed to be HINDENBURG. (Tromsoe 1755/25).

Minefield. — The danger zone of the south entry of the Sound (danger zone A) has been extended in a northerly direction, it has been announced by a German Navy warning.
The danger zone is now circumscribed by the following points:-

(1)	55° 19.5' North	13° 00' East.
(2)	55° 14' North	13° 00' East.
(3)	55° 04' North	12° 34' East.
(4)	55° 05.5' North	12° 21.3' East.
(5)	55° 15.5' North	12° 46' East.
(6)	55° 18.7' North	12° 46' East.
(7)	55° 20.95'North	12° 43.7' East.
(8)	55° 19.75'North	12° 44.8' East.

The announcer added that the border of the danger zone between (6) and (7) and (7) & (8) respectively, are running in the arc of a circle with a radius of three nautical miles. Reception was bad and listener could not hear from which centre this circle was born.

Minelayer mined. — Small German minelayer (? patrol boat) (said to be 100 tons) mined and sunk by floating mine in German minefield 1250 3 miles S.S.E. of extremity island Langeland, North of Kiel Bay. Reported that 15 or 16 of crew of 20 missing. (N.A. Copenhagen 1650/25).

Minelayers. — Reported A4 that two Swedish cargo vessels adapted for minelaying by Cockum shipyard, Malino, to German order. They have sailed. (Copenhagen 1850/25)

LEDA — Sailing from Halden 27/11 with cargo burnt ore direct for Germany (V.C. Halden 1730/25).

WESTWALD — Reported by Trondhjem 20/11. Ship now returned to Germany. Norwegians took no action as armament only 3.6 inch guns. Ship's complement was larger than is usual. Believed ship failed in mission as supply ship owing to reported extremely nervous state of captain. Assigned German trawlers, papers are regularly inspected whilst on passage through Norwegian waters, but apparently no search is made. Cargoes north-bound salt, southbound fish from fishing ground in Artic (N.A.Oslo 1900/25).

Routes. — Master of EMMI (Finnish) states German ships in iron ore trade leave Norwegian territorial waters north and south bound near Narvik (S.O.(1) Rosyth 1315/25).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

America and West Indies.

AJAX off approach to Babia Blanca outside 3 mile limit waiting for USSUKUMA (C-in-C. Amdy. S.A.D. AWI 1945/25).

COLUMBUS — Crew trouble reported in German S.S. COLUMBUS (32,565 tons) at Tampico and in other ships (S.O(1) Kingston, Jamaica 1450/25).

HOEGH SCOUT — Arrived Galveston 25/11 (N.S.H. Ottawa 2047/27). British S.S. PIAKO reported sighting suspicious tanker 1622/13 hove to in 47°16'N 41°4'N, Norwegian flag, colour grey one funnel auburn, deeply laden, name blurred but last letters definitely SCOUT. Cruiser astern approx. 10,000 tons. Possibly vessel was HOEGH SCOUT which sailed N. Orleans 1/10 for Oslo and/or Trondhjem (N.S.H.Q. Ottawa 1002/25).

South Atlantic.

TACOMA — Stated that embargo placed on cargo of U.S.A. firm (SO(I) Montevideo 1955/25).

DRESDEN — Arrived Santos, Brazil 25/11. (Left Valparaiso 19/10).

WESERMUNDE — Transferred to Honduras flag and renamed D. CHIRRIPO. Transfer reconfirmed by H.M. Govt.

East Indies.

Raiders C-in-C's appreciation of situation — My appreciation of present situation is that enemy who knows our strong point is endeavouring by (a) sinking (b) being reported and (c) spreading reports to get us to weaken our disposition so that he may eventually attack where he can do us most harm, i.e. in local area, Ceylon area most probable.
Since AFRICA SHELL was sunk reports that warships are soon to raid Gulf of Avu, Samatra, Australia; believed put about by enemy in hope of effecting dispersal of our forces.
So long as C.G.S. staff remain in unfrequented areas he does us no vital harm. His supplies not inexhaustible. He may be forced to areas where shipping is thickest; we can best him if such areas strongly held. I do not recommend despatch of strong force to unfrequented areas at expense of leaving important routes less well protected.
Recommend weaker force with speed to escape; Force I remains Ceylon area, Force K remain Diego Suarez area as long as can be spared. HOBART reinforce GLOUCESTER in Madagascar and Seychelles area, RAMILLIES between Force I and Force J and Bombay areas. (C-in-C EI 1407/25

North Atlantic.

French ships. — 0515 ALGERIE and two French destroyers passed west to east (80(I) Gib. 0946/25).

FOREIGN STATIONS (Contd.).

New Zealand.

WEISS — No trace of WEISS having toured in Area 11 (SO(1) Wellington 1704/25).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

More than 200 German mines which had broken loose from their moorings in the recent storms have already been washed up on the Yorkshire Coast (Press 25/11).

ROYSTON GRANGE sunk.	1323	S.S. ROYSTON GRANGE (5144 tons) torpedoed 150 miles W.S.W. Lands End. Homeward bound in convoy S.L.8, but had fallen behind as result of heavy weather (?) Survivors were picked up by another ship in convoy, WITHERINGTON and VERSATILE made 6 attacks on the S/M. Believed destroyed. (C-in-C W.A. 2043/25).
	1219	Unknown merchant ship, perhaps trawler, was a attacked by U-boat 20'S.E. of Aberdeen, 30 miles E. of Girdleness (C-in-C., Rosyth 1340/25). ICARUS, ILEX, ESKIMO hunted.
USKMOUTH sunk.	2350	At 2300/25 the S.S. USKMOUTH (2453 tons) was found by the French capsized in position 100 miles W.N.W. Finisterre. Ship had been sunk by shell fire from U-boat, French INDOMPTABLE picked up one survivor and an Italian ship S.S. JUVENTUS picked up the remainder, except for three who are missing (Landsend Radio, from JUVENTUS 1035/27). INDOMPTABLE (Fr. destr.) arrived in time to carry out attack, but without visible result. (Lands End Radio 0130/27) 43°30'N 11°30'W (FOCNA 2250/26) Net result 2 missing.
S/M's reported.	2043	S/M known to be operating between 43°and 45°N., 10° and 12°W. WANDERER and VISCOUNT informed (C-in-C., W.A. 2043/25).
	0700	4 large S/M's accompanied by 2-4 aircraft and 2 destroyers off Hook of Holland steering S.W. V.A. Dover 1027/25). BRILLIANT on northern patrol Elbow to N. Goodwin (C-in-C., Nore, 1834/25). If nothing heard by 0800 destroyers ordered to return to harbour. Patrols as in my 1506 (report of enemy force) are to be re-established before dark. (C-in-C., Nore to D.22, KEITH, BLYSKAWICA, D.7. JUPITER 2202/25).
	1323	S/M in position 49°D1'N., 9°16'W. (D.N.I.1429/25) (ROYSTON GRANGE torpedoed). ESKIMO requested soon as possible to join ICARUS and ILEX searching for U-boat in vicinity Q.S.S.E 0528 (C-in-C., Rosyth 1513/25).
	1045	By D/F on 4920Kc's in position 59½°N., 3°E - bein shadowed (D.N.I., 1104/25).
	0200	U-boat was sighted on surface 10 miles N.W.Tripor (E. of Dieppe) (I.C. 0279/39).
	1416	S/M reported 53°26'N., 03°51'W by D.F. MONTROSE to join WALKER and hunt (C-in-C., W.A.1557/25). One S/M probably now reached Western Approaches from the north and two more may arrive tomorrow. The two still left in Bay of Biscay or vicinity may now be expected to return home. Seem to be two small S/M's in English or Bristol Channel probably laying mines. (D.N.I., 1202/25).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING. (Contd.).

WANDERER and VISCOUNT and one flying boat searching area at daylight tomorrow in which ROYSTON GRANGE sunk (C-in-C., W.A.2050/25).

1235 S/M reported off Brough Bay, position 58° 40'N., 3°19'W.,(ACOS,1320/25 and 1449/25).

S/M's reported.

1552 By D.F. unknown enemy unit 54°53'N.,05°50'E. (D.N.I.,1634/25).

S/M's attacked.

2000 ESCORT attacked good contact 80 miles S.W. of Land's End 49°17'N.,07°14'W. Result unknown. (Escort, 2114/25).

1555 A/S trawler SEDGEFLY attacked good target off Harwich 51°53'N.,01°43'E. Air bubbles seen and strong smell of oil, but no other evidence. Sweep was carried out a.m/26.

2050 Six attacks by VERSATILE and WITHERINGTON, probably successful (see ROYSTON GRANGE), (C-in-C., W.A., 2050 and 2221/25).

2300 French cruiser INDOMPTABLE attacked S/M 43°30'N 11°30'W and was later missed by a torpedo. The U-boat had sunk the USSKMOUTH here.

War Diary. 26. 11. 39.
Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet — The Home Fleet is continuing the search for the German warships which sank the RAWALPINDI.
The destroyers and cruisers are being refuelled in turn at Scapa or Sullum Voe.
NORFOLK has arrived at Scapa to fuel and GLASGOW is already there waiting for the weather to moderate sufficiently for her to fuel.

Air reconnaissance — Owing to weather conditions little air reconnaissance was possible on 26/11, but extensive air searches were arranged for 27/11. Bomber Command carried out an air reconnaissance over Borkum.

Casualties

TRIAD — At 0515/26 TRIAD on patrol off Jaederens Pt. (50 miles N.W. of Lister Light) informed C. in C. H.F. that she was out of action and required escort and tow; position 5 miles S.W. of Frister Light. Coastal Command arranged air protection. There is probably a westerly gale blowing in this position.

GRIFFIN, P.C.74 — GRIFFIN was holed on starboard bow. Docked. P.C. 74 was damaged whilst alongside during the gale at Ardrossan. Requires docking. One a/c from ARGUS crashed. Sub. Lieut. A. R. Pite killed.

POLYKTOR — S.S. POLYKTOR (Greek 4077 tons) under British charter reported helpless owing to rudder being disabled 400 miles West of Scotland. Effecting temporary repairs. (Polyktor 0914/26). Valentia Radio 1946/26. Lands End Radio 1130/26. 56° 20' N. 18° 56' W. 1129/26. (N.S.H.Q. Ottawa 1206/26).

OSWALDIAN — British trawler OSWALDIAN steering gear broken 1440 one mile North Stroma; terrible sea running (OSWALDIAN 1442/26).

Northern Patrol — Armed Guards for A.M.C.'s CORFU, QUEEN OF BERMUDAS, etc. (V.A.N.P. 2206/26)

Enemy Mining

Likely areas — Believed U-boat minelayers make passage from Germany by night and lie on bottom off East coast during daylight next day prior to minelaying after dark. Most likely areas to lie on bottom :- Area L. 51° 20' N. 51° 40' N. 01° 45' E. 2° 0' E. Area M. 52° 0' N. 52° 40' N. 1° 53' E. 2° 5' E. Area N. 53° 30' N. 53° 50' N. 0° 30' E. 1° 0' E. When ships are available A/S searches of these areas should be carried out. (D.A/S.W. 2015/26) Consider most likely area is vicinity of outer Dowsing which is lit and provides a good departure (F.O.Humber 1200/27

A. A.
cruisers

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet — The Home Fleet is continuing the search for the German warships which sank the RAWALPINDI.
The destroyers and cruisers are being refuelled in turn at Scapa or Sullum Voe.
NORFOLK has arrived at Scapa to fuel and GLASGOW is already there waiting for the weather to moderate sufficiently for her to fuel.

Air reconnaissance — Owing to weather conditions little air reconnaissance was possible on 26/11, but extensive air searches were arranged for 27/11. Bomber Command carried out an air reconnaissance over Borkum.

Casualties

TRIAD — At 0515/26 TRIAD on patrol off Jaederens Pt. (50 miles N.W. of Lister Light) informed C. in C. H.F. that she was out of action and required escort and tow; position 5 miles S.W. of Frister Light. Coastal Command arranged air protection. There is probably a westerly gale blowing in this position.

GRIFFIN, P.C.74 — GRIFFIN was holed on starboard bow. Docked. P.C. 74 was damaged whilst alongside during the gale at Ardrossan. Requires docking. One a/c from ARGUS crashed. Sub. Lieut. A. R. Pite killed.

POLYKTOR — S.S. POLYKTOR (Greek 4077 tons) under British charter reported helpless owing to rudder being disabled 400 miles West of Scotland. Effecting temporary repairs. (Polyktor 0914/26). Valentia Radio 1946/26. Lands End Radio 1130/26. 56° 20' N. 18° 56' W. 1129/26. (N.S.H.Q. Ottawa 1206/26).

OSWALDIAN — British trawler OSWALDIAN steering gear broken 1440 one mile North Stroma; terrible sea running (OSWALDIAN 1442/26).

Northern Patrol — Armed Guards for A.M.C.'s CORFU, QUEEN OF BERMUDAS, etc. (V.A.N.P. 2206/26)

Enemy Mining

Likely areas — Believed U-boat minelayers make passage from Germany by night and lie on bottom off East coast during daylight next day prior to minelaying after dark. Most likely areas to lie on bottom :- Area L. 51° 20' N. 51° 40' N. 01° 45' E. 2° 0' E. Area M. 52° 0' N. 52° 40' N. 1° 53' E. 2° 5' E. Area N. 53° 30' N. 53° 50' N. 0° 30' E. 1° 0' E. When ships are available A/S searches of these areas should be carried out. (D.A/S.W. 2015/26) Consider most likely area is vicinity of outer Dowsing which is lit and provides a good departure (F.O.Humber 1200/27

A. A. cruisers to be employed/

HOME COMMANDS (CONTINIED)

A.A. cruisers to be employed. As temporary measure, A.A. ships to be withdrawn from duty of giving cover to convoys and employed to give A.A. defence against minelaying aircraft in Thames estuary. CAIRO and CALCUTTA to sail soon as possble to Nore. WOOLSTON to rejoin Rosyth Escort Force on arrival of first of these ships. (D.O.D.(H) 1215/26)

A/S vessels In view of small number of A/S destroyers now available at Harwich and necessity for keeping exits to Knock Deep and Edinburgh Channel strongly guarded by A/S trawlers it is suggested that the fast shallow draft whaler A/S vessels now at Portland be used. (C.in C. Nore. 2341/26). None available.

Balloon Barrage Balloon barrage of 50 balloons flown from lighters, to be provided to prevent enemy minelaying by aircraft in Thames Estuary. Details of barrage. (D. of L.D. 2012/26) Accommodation ship for lighter crews GOLDEN EAGLE will sail in tow from Port of London 0300/29 for Sheerness arriving 30/11 (D. of L.D. 1838/28, 2231/28).

Sound mining Danish Ministry of Marine states Germans are definitely extending South Sound minefield up to 3 miles of Swedish coast at Falsterbo (N.A. Copenhagen 1630/26)

s/m. positions Positions of our s/ms. 0700/26 (D.G. 1859/25, 0012/26).

Rosyth defence Approved for one line of boom. Re. second line, no trawlers available for gate duty (T.M.Depot 1039/26).

Convoys. In future north and south bound convoys will be run daily from Tyne to Southend. All ships to ports north of Tyne will enter Tyne and be at Rosyth independentl the following night. (Capt. (D) Rosyth 1814/26). To commence 27/11 from Tyne and 28/11 from Southend. It is the Admiralty intention to run Methil-Tyne ships without any escort (C. in C. Rosyth 1015/25) Only two ships sailed on the first south bound convoy (C. in C. Rosyth 1158/28). Re escorts (C. in C. Nore 1233/28)

HOME COMMANDS (Continued)

Defence of Plymouth and Falmouth.

Increase in A.A. defences at Plymouth and provision of A.A. armament at Falmouth is considered essential in order to prevent mines being dropped from a/cs. in approaches to these ports. Proposals being prepared (C. in C. W.A. 0941/26). Cf. 21/11. Decision to make Falmouth a C. C. Base.

French Positions

Positions of French Forces 1200/26 (D.C. 0300/26).

WEATHER.

0500	Wind	Visibility
North Sea	S.W. strong to gale	Moderate
Horns Reef	S.W. Moderate	Poor
Channel	W.S.W. gale	Poor
W. Approaches	W. strong to gale	Moderate
Out look	Stormy and unsettled. An intense depression is centred S. of Iceland.	

ENEMY INTELLIGENCE

Unconfirmed not very reliable report places 2 B.C's, and 4 Cruisers at Kiel 20/11 (D.N.I. 1136/26).

GERRIT FRITZEN (4123 tons) is reported in Press to have been stranded and abandoned by crew off Dutch coast 26/11.

LIPPE Passed Haugesund, South bound, in cargo 1600/26.

HOOP Apparently assumed name, left Haugesund in cargo, Southbound 1545/26.

Falsterbo minefield German minefield off Falsterbo now extended to Swedish 3 mile limit. (A.N.A. Stockholm 1330/26).

26. 11. 39.
Sunday.

FORRIGN STATIONS.

America & W. Indies

QUITO — Reported off Cape Blanco, Peru 0700/26, steering south inside 3 mile limit and flying Norwegian flag (C. in C.AWI. 1940/26)

North Atlantic

Enemy Base — German s/ms. believed to be refuelled and stored from ZARAUZ, near Bilbao, actual operation is performed neighbouring small bays. (N.C.S.O., Bordeaux 1629/26).

China

LINDENFELS, MONI RICKMERS, WASGENWALD — Unconfirmed report 26/11 that these 3 ships at Sabang, Sumatra, have steam up. WASGENWALD has about 650 tons of coal on board.

South Atlantic

RIO GRANDE — Expected to sail from Rio Grande Do Sul night 26/27 or 27/28 Nov. (SO(I) Monte Video 1115/26).

s/m report — 0800 French authorities state submarine sighted at KRIBI. Nationality unknown. (SO(I) Freetown 1409/26).

Defence of Freetown — Suggestions for minefields and indicator loops (C. in C.S.A. 2001/26).

East Indies.

Reported D4 that 2 German merchant ships left Tambrizim (11° 54' S. 40° 39' E.) between about 17/11 and 22/11 escorted by German pocket battleships for N.E.I. (C. in C. E.I. 0459 Z/26)

Re. offer of help from South African bombers ("I am not at all clear they are competent to distinguish friends from enemies." (C. in C.E.I. 1514 Z/26).

26. 11. 39.
Sunday

U - BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Ships attacked

PILSUDSKI
Sunk.

0535 Polish SS. PILSUDSKI (14294 tons) one 4" gun aft, mined or torpedoed 17 miles off Humber. Tugs took her in tow but she sank at 1010/26 (F.O. Humber, 1605/26) 53° 15' N. 0° 30' E. 79 Survivors picked up by VALOROUS and taken Hartlepool, Captain and one boy dead. Still afloat drifting east 0728. Tugs proceeded 0945 and 1330 with Com. Vine, Salvage Officer, on board (F.O. Humber, 1040/26) Two explosions at 10 second intervals. 9 British, 98 Polish crew (8 injured) landed Hartlepool, 5 British, 63 Polish landed Grimsby. Captain died, everyone else saved (Interview with 2nd Officer).

LOCH LOMOND
escaped

1047 SS. LOCH LOMOND (5452 tons) was attacked and engaged U-boat 10 miles west of Lundy Island. (C. in C. W.A., 1105/26) Escaped. WALPOLE and MONTROSE hunted (C. in C. W.A. 0952/27)

SPAARNDAM
sunk

0910 SS. SPAARNDAM (8357 tons Dutch, Holland-Amerika Line) was mined 2 miles N.E. of Tongue Lt. V. At 2215/26 she was reported in flames drifting N.E. The crew were taken off by the Dover pilot boat soon after she was hit, 1 female passenger and 4 men lost. At 1316/27 she was still afloat (N.O.i/c Ramsgate 1316/27, 1324/27) (Wick Radio 0247/26, N. Foreland Radio 0915/27) on fire 23/11. Suggestion of sabotage. Inquiry whether sabotage is possible. Ship is anchored approx. 2 miles N.E. Tongue (C. in C. Nore to CURLEW 1050/28). Plotted position where sunk 019° Tongue 2.93 miles (PELICAN 1230/28) Only one explosion (Report of Interview with Captain of SPAARNDAM) Ship is in 8 fathoms afloat. Tugs say they can do nothing at present (F. O. i/c London 1800/30).

GUSTAF E REUTER
mined

0100 Swedish oil tanker GUSTAF E REUTER (6336 tons) was mined in Fair Island Channel 14 miles WNW of Fair Isle. Was taken in tow but broke in two, fore part sank but after part is being towed into Lerwick. (F.O.C.O.S. 1455/26) U-boat is probably outward bound. May be N.W. of Ireland today and reach Western Approaches 29/11 (DNI 1229/27) As salvage was too difficult after part was sunk by gunfire 2012/28. 14 survivors saved. (ACOS 2012/28)

26. 11.39.
Sunday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING
(Continued)

S/m's. reported

1027 By D/F on 3846 kc's position 53° 40' N., 5° 40' E.

1416 Reliable D/F fix s/m. 6 miles North of Great Orme's Head. MONTROSE and WALKER ordered to search.

0800 S/m. 43° 30' N. 11° 30' W. Brest Radio (T.O.R. 0831)

1047 S/m. sighted 10 miles west of Lundy Is. WALPOLE and MONTROSE hunted (C. in C.W.A. 0952/27)

1130 S/m. sighted steering W. ½ mile off Brimsness, near Scapa. (A.C.O.S. 1530/26).

1215 S/m. sighted 2 miles astern of F.N.41. (C. in C. Rosyth 1234/26).

2300 S/m. ~~sighted~~ reported off Malmö (Sound) course S. (IC.0285/39).

S/m's. attacked

1449 WALPOLE attacked good contact in Bristol Channel 51° 8' N. 4° 50' W. No apparent result.

War Diary.

27.11.39
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS

Home Fleet. The Home Fleet continued the search for the German warships which sank the RAWALPINDI. FURIOUS and REPULSE sail 0430/27. Defect to FURIOUS'S turbines made good. (FURIOUS 1756/26).

Air Reconnaissance. Owing to the weather conditions little reconnaissanc was possible on 27/11.

TRIAD. In view of TRIAD's breakdown 240° Feisten Light 5 miles, C-in-C H.F. ordered:-
(a) Two destroyers to make contact at dusk 27/11 and take her in tow, (b) one S/M to assist and escort. And A.O.C. Coastal Command ordered:-
(a) One reconnaissance a/c to locate them at dawn 28/11 and report their position.
(b) Three Hudsons to provide cover and fighters to stand by.
TRIUMPH, ordered to escort TRIAD home, failed to make contact and has therefore been ordered to take over the patrol. Position 240° Feisten Light 6 miles at 1215, a/c report (C-in-C Rosyth 1536/27).

Casualties. ASHANTI on patrol in Fair Isle Channel, speed reduced to 25 knots by leak in reserve fuel tank.
VIVACIOUS in Western Approaches has developed urgent engine room defects and is returning to Plymouth.
S.S. FYLING DALE about 10 miles S.E. of S. Foreland Lt. Ho. Unmanageable drifting to leeward; do not require assistance yet. (N. Foreland Radio 1120/27)
S.S. ANTEN grounded outside Dover. Tug required (N. Foreland Radio 2206/27).

KONSUL HENDRIK FISSER Arrived at Imperial Docks at Leith 1430 (N.O. I/C Leith 1655/27) Captured by CALYPSO 23/11).

Port of London Port of London is not closed. In and out traffic is being maintained during daylight hours. (D.N.I. 1435/27

Nether button. In action (P.O.C.O.S. 1129/27).

Unknown cruiser Cromer reports one cruiser unknown 060° Cromer 5 miles 110° at 1880 (FO I/C Harwich 0805/27).

Japanese liners. It is reported that in consequence of German mine-laying at the mouth of the Thames ships of the Nippon Yusen Kaisha Line will in future call at Liverpool instead of London.

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.).

Japanese Protest. Official protest by Japanese Government against embargo on German exports. (F.D. 810/30 to Sir R. Graigie).

Mines. Ship reports 2055 saw two lights fall from sky into sea close by large column of water (Humber Radio TH1 2125/27 ? Mines.
Three floating mines reported 10 miles N.E. Peurean Pt. 0130.

S/M Positions. British S/M positions 0700/27 and movements for following 24 hours. (Adty. D.C.1934/26).

WEATHER

0400	Wind	Visibility.
North Sea	W. strong to gale.	Moderate
Horns Reef	W.S.W. Strong.	Moderate
Channel	W.Strong to gale.	Moderate
W.Approaches	W. Gale	Moderate
Outlook.	Westerly gale.	

Enemy Intelligence.

0214 D/F bearings of unidentified enemy unit were received but did not produce a fix. The general inference was that the unit was East of Shetlands. Bearings were passed to C-in-C H.F.

Trawler sunk. N.A. Copenhagen reports that he was informed by Ministry of Marine that a German armed trawler, about 400 tons, was blown up 0900/27 in exactly the same spot as the 700 ton German patrol vessel on 25/11. (South Entrance of Great Belt). (N.A. Copenhagen 1135/27).

URANUS Sailed (Oslo 1521/27).

MEDEA) Arrived(do).
KEPLER)

PATAGONIA Now appears from intercepted telegram that she arrived Hamburg 23/11. Had probably been refueling at Murmansk (I.C. 0283/39).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

East Indies.

Suspected that Italian Station Mogadishu is signalling to enemy warships. (No I/C Simonstown 0946/27).

Unconfirmed report that a warship was seen playing its searchlight on the entrance to Port Amelia, near Point Mauhane 13°40'2E (Northern end of Mozambique Channel) at 0400/27. Position given as 12°58'S., 40°36'E., by S.N.O. Simonstown 2351/27. OLYMPUS and GLOUCESTER were sent to patrol (GLOUCESTER 0711½/28).

French movements. BOUGAINVILLE (Sloop) and L'ESPOIR (S/M) arrived Suez from South (S.B.N.O. Suez Canal area 0949/27).

China.

S/M'S C-in-C China was asked to keep close watch on possibility of German or German-owned Russian S/M's operating in China seas (Capt. Bell 2116/27).

LOWESTOFT Intend to retain LOWESTOFT at Singapore, requiring extra complement and after necessary working up to sail her to Gibraltar with despatches (C-in-C China 0202½/27).

North Atlantic.

QUITO Still in port (C-in-C W.A. 0931/27).

French movements. AIGLE (Cr.) arrived Gibraltar 1130/27 (So(1) Gib. 1150/27) left for Oran 1730 (So(1) Gib. 1818/27).

U-boats off C. Spartel. Three U-boats reported operating near Cape Spartel being supplied from Spanish source C.3. Four direct telegraph lines La Linea to Cadiz via Tarifa recently installed for rapid communication of shipping movements. (SO (1) Gib.1618/27).

America and West Indies.

French movements. LORRAINE (Battleship), MARSEILLAISE, JEAN DE VIENNE (cruiser) arrived 0730 (Capt. A.C. Burmuda 1732/27).

BOGOTA) QUITO) Unconfirmed Guaqaquil press report that both ships at Quaqaquil preparing to transfer to Chilian flag to carry fruit coastwise from Ecuador to Peru

FOREIGN STATIONS (Contd.).

South Atlantic.

French movements.	CASSARD (Cr.) arrived (SO(1) Freetown 0850/27).
TACOMA	Expected alongside 28/11 for oil and water. (SO(1) Montevideo 2330/27).
BAHIA BLANCA	Almost completed loading at Rio de Janeiro (do).
SANTOS	Now in dry dock at Rio de Janeiro. Other German ships unlikely to sail at present (do)
RIO GRANDE	Expected to sail night 26/27 Nov. A.3. (SO(1) Freetown 1150/27).
S/M reported	C3. Fisherman reports S/M sighted 1249/27 3 miles S. Porta Do Boi 23° 57' S 45°13'W. Saw it submerge (ANA Rio de Janeiro 1529/30).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

LORIGA 1020 false alarm.	S.S.LORIGA (Br.6665 tons) chased by S/M 47°12'N 25°8'W (Devil's Point 1031/27) Valentia Radio 1051/27 gives time 1020. Cancel. Not a S/M (LORIGA 1154/27).
S/M's reported.	Unconfirmed report of U-boat 59°9'N 3°22'W, conning tower awash for 3 minutes. Submerged 2329. Course S. H.M.D. HARMATTAN patrolling harbour entrance.
0580	Trawler sighted S/M, course W, 3 miles S.W. of Bolt Head (50°5'N 3°50'W) (C-in-C W.A.1633/27).
0320	Periscope sighted proceeding 090°, 3 miles off Kettleness Point, Whitby. (F.O. Humber 0330/27).
0729	D.F. bearings of unknown enemy unit 120/2 from Sunburgh Head (D.N.I., 0840/27).
0103	D.F. bearings of unknown enemy unit 55°48'N., 6°25'E (D.N.I., 0133/27).
S/M Supplies.	Private Sec. to Civil Governor, Cadiz, reports 3 U-boats operating in vicinity of Cape Spartel being supplied from Spanish source, no date mentioned. Four direct telegram lines La Linea to Cadiz via Tarifa recently installed. Object rapid communication of shipping movements. (SO(1) Gib., 1618/27).

War Diary.

28.11.39.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Home Fleet — As 27/11.

NORFOLK attacked. — A D/F bearing of an enemy unit was obtained at 1419, position 61 degrees N. 1 degree 50 minutes E. (80 miles West of Utvoer Light). (C.in C. H.F. 1633/28).

1348 explosions occurred near the NORFOLK which she attributed to bombs from aircraft. (NORFOLK 1951/28).

It is suggested they were enemy torpedoes fired from a S/M, which exploded prematurely, since the Germans claimed to have sunk a cruiser of the LONDON class. (Admty. 1749/28, C.S.I. 1836/28, NORFOLK 2014/28).

Air Reconnaissances — The continued bad weather has limited air activity on both sides, and few reconnaissances were carried out.,

Attack on BORKUM. — 12 Blenheims attacked BORKUM at 1530 and machine gunned 5 seaplanes seen on the slipway of the seaplane base and the shore A/A guns and ships which opened fire on them. All aircraft returned safely.

A/C's. for N.P. cruisers. — It is understood that NEWCASTLE had no A/C on board on 23/11. It is possible that an A/C might have been able to shadow DEUTSCHLAND. C.in C. H.F. was asked for his remarks as to a revision of policy as to embarkation of A/C's in cruisers in Northern waters. (D.N.A.D. 1533/28) cancel this signal (1st S.L. 1753/28).

Defence of Nore by A/A Cruisers. — Three A/A cruisers being used. Proposals for their positions and that refugee ships should be berthed and operated from Portsmouth instead of Sheerness (C.in C. Nore 1047/28).

Casualties

TRIAD — INGLEFIELD, MAORI, TRIAD in position 235 degrees Feisten Light, 12 miles. Tow parted. (Captain (D) 3, 0624/28) A/C's leaving to make contact and patrol to southward (C.in C. Rosyth 0822/28). The tug BANDIT sailed 0020/29 to assist and TRIAD was informed that she had discretion to enter Norwegian waters if necessary.

FORTUNE — At Scapa has sustained damage due to weather, rendering her unseaworthy.

HOME COMMANDS (contd.)

s/m anchorage	Reliable report U-boat using Scullane Bay, 51° 30'N, 9° 12'W by night. VANESSA to proceed forthwith and approach bay from Westward with object of catching U-boat leaving 29/11 (C-in-C W.A. 1808/28)
Convoys	Re. escorts for East Coast convoys (C-in-C Rosyth 1711/28)
R/T toShetlands	Will be out of action for about a week (Greenwich 1541/28)
German mining	A three mile radius from S.W. Colbart Lt. V. has been declared dangerous on report by French of a/c activity. A 2-mile radius from 55° 50'N 1° 20'W is considered dangerous on report of a trawler seeing three German seaplanes laying mines (believed four from each) at 1130/25 Nov. Four drifters to be held in readiness for anti-mine experiments (D.M.S. 1158/28)
CYRIL	Danish S.S. CYRIL (2116 tons) with cargo of British coal consigned to Stockholm Electricity Works was seized by the Germans and taken to Swinemunde as reprisal for British control of German exports.
Blockade	Order in Council issued authorising control of exports from Germany (signed by King 27/11). Not to come into force before 4/12 in Home Waters or 18/12 in Mediterranean. Procedure to be adopted (Hd. of M. 2356/28) A modified form of control will be put into operation at first, ships boarded will be allowed to proceed if a Navicert is produced or if the manifest shows no goods consigned by a firm in enemy or occupied territory, or if they sailed from an enemy port before 4/12 or 11/12 in Mediterranean. As a temporary measure enemy exports which are overstowed so that discharge would involve considerable expense and delay will be passed. Certain enemy goods will be exempt, including mails, Speeding up of control in the C.C. stations will be effected by allowing decisions as to release or detentions of cargoes to be made on the spot;
s/m's positions	Positions of s/m's 0700/28 (D.C.1920/27)
French movements	Positions of French ships 1200 28/11 (D.C. 0149/28)

HOME COMMANDS (contd.)

WEATHER

0500	Wind	Visibility
North Sea	W. Stong in South Gale in North.	V.G. except in rain.
Horns Reef	W. Moderate to fresh.	V.G. except in rain.
Channel	W. Moderate to fresh.	V.G.
W. Approaches	N.W. Moderate	V.G.
Outlook	Similar conditions	

Enemy Intelligence

German Minefield	Off Falsterbo the 3 miles left to Sweden are reported dangerous from drifting mines.
Vessel mined	Press messages report a second German vessel (? No.301) mined south of Great Belt. (? same as 27/11)
TRITON	Sailed (Oslo 1303/28)
HERCULES OBERHAUSEN	Arrived, lying fully loaded in stream. OBERHAUSEN discharging potash (N.C.S.O.Gothenburg 1217/28)
	Re. position where ships have to go outside Norwegian territorial waters (Jaederen) (Haugesund 1242/28)
s/m's supplies	Large German steam trawlers are suspected of carrying fuel for supplying to U-boats. (F.O.C.N.P. 1635/28)
LIVADIA	Called and sailed southward p.m. 28/11 (Tromsoe 1955/28)
BAHIA LAURA	Left Haugesund southward bound 1550/28 (V.C. Haugesund 1635/28)
AACHEN AJAX	AACHEN and AJAX both in cargo passed Haugesund southward. Soviet icebreaker believed to have gone with them (V.C. Haugesund 1635/28)
Economic warfare	In October only £40,000 worth of goods entered U.S.A. from Germany. (W.C.B.X. (U.S.A.) broadcast 13/28)
JANTJE FRITZEN	Stranded on Scharhorn Reef (between Weser and Elbe) 28/11. Sternpost broken. Made P /L message 2145 "Things look pretty bad" She was reported refloated and proceedingto Cuxhaven 0240/1.

War Diary.

28. 11. 39.
Tuesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

America and West Indies.

All vessels of 15 knots and over are to be sailed independently (D.T.D. 1119/28).

? ADMIRAL SCHEER — Master of Greek S.S. MARIONGA D. THERMIOTIS reported 28/11 sighting ship of DEUTSCHLAND class 19/11 31 degrees 48 minutes N. 41 degrees 15 minutes W. steaming N.E. slow speed. (C.in C. A.W.I. 2120/28).
Reported that American Army Pilot observed German ship off Cocos Island 28/11, possibly SCHEER. C.2. (S.O.(I) Kallao 0035/30).

South Atlantic.

It is under consideration to ask the South African Government to undertake deep daily air reconnaissance to southward of the Cape in order to locate any raider that may try to pass through the area. Information is required as to what air reconnaissance is at present in operation, what further A/C's. exist in South Africa which could be made available for this reconnaissance, and what degree of training the South African Air Force has on work over the sea. (Head of M. 1031/28). The reply is given in N.O.I.C. Simonstown 2329/29.

China.

BASES FOR RAIDERS. — Asking for information re. possible fuelling bases for raiders in Pacific, areas covered by air reconnaissance, etc. (C.-in-C. China 0807/28 to Australian Commonwealth Naval Board, New Zealand Commonwealth Naval Board.)

HAVENSTEIN. — Confirmed she is at Dairen (Captain on Staff, TERROR 0211 Z/28).

ELBE
REGENSBURG. — Docked at Yokohama 23/11.
Undocked at Yokohama 23/11.

North Atlantic.

Seaplane Sighted. — 0800/28 seaplane nationality unknown was sighted off Cabo Santa Maria Algarve ? close inshore A.1. (Lisbon 1645/28).
Orders given (by Spanish authorities) to stop all shifting of anchorage by German ships, except with official permission (N.A. Madrid 2039/38).

s/m. supplies — Local opinion thinks that (Spanish) destroyers may be facilitating supplies (to German s/m's) C-C. San Sebastian 1750/28) improbable (Madrid 1241/1). Admiral Antilles states that Washington reports Panamanian tanker MYRIAM possibly supply ship for enemy ships, obtaining clearance from Corpus Christi, 28/11, for Curacao (S.O.(I) Kingston, Jamaica 1114/2).

War Diary

28. 11. 39.
Tuesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS (Contd.)

(North Atlantic)

ARUCAS R. DE JANEIRO KARNAK	Consul, Vigo, reported 28/11 these ships believed likely to sail soon. KARNAK reported to have received two small guns in September in cases and foremast loosened 27/11. 10 U.S.S.R. flags are reported to have been ordered locally.

East Indies

French positions	Arrivals and Departures Port Said (S.B.N.O. Suez Canal Area 1702/25)
Bunkers	Re Italian merchant ships bunkering. Italians trying to conserve stocks at expense of British. Admiralty policy (C. in C.E.I. 1258Z/28).

Mediterranean

S/m off Dardanelles	Press report of unknown s/m off Bozcaada near Dardanelles.
SALZBURG	Loading 600 tons cotton prints at Constanza 28/11 from Germany for Iran via Batum.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN and MINING.

Ships attacked

1240 Ship in distress after loud explosion 6 miles N. of Alnwick (C. in C. Rosyth 1321/28) Report now considered incorrect (C. in C. Rosyth 1627/28).

RUBISLAW 1910 S.S. RUBISLAW (1041 tons) in ballast sunk by mine 1-1½ miles E.N.E. Tongue Lt. V. 4 injured rescued by trawler, 13 missing. (GLOWWORM 2144/28, 2219/28, N.O.i/c Ramsgate 1955/28, 1618/28. Channel pilot and Master of Norwegian SS. BOLLISTER coming up Knock Deep who saw explosion at a distance; also observed small vessel looking like a sailing yacht, thought to be a disguised submarine. (N.O.i/c London 1625/29)

NORFOLK 1340 Was missed by torpedo 60° 30' N. 1° 20' E.

S/ms. reported

0530 Conning tower sighted by fishing boat 4 miles S.S.E. of Arbroath, course S.E. A/C sent to locate and attack (C. in C. Rosyth 0721/28) A/C to locate and attack (Donibristle 0725/28) Area examined by M/S trawler, and nothing located (C. in C. Rosyth 1827/29).

0340 Enemy s/m. 54° 30' N. 13° 30' W. (Brest 0715/28).

1421 S/m. suspected in position KCSV 4950. S/m TRIBUNE and 1 DR. LEDA in vicinity (Chatham A. (H.Q. 1421/28) See s/m's attacked.

1528 A/c's report s/ms. near convoy FN.43. at position 51° 49' N. 1° 49' E. May have laid mines in QZ 127 Channel. Channel is to be swept from positions Y southwards and X westwards commencing at daylight (C. in C. Nore. 1834 /28). Report now considered unreliable, but since s/m was reported by LEDA sweep is being carried out as ordered (C. in C. Nore 1926/28) (See s/ms. attacked 1430).

1419 By D/F approx. position of enemy unit, probably s/m. 61° N. 1° 50' E. (DNI. 1837/28, FOCOS 2035/28, to NEWCASTLE, AFRIDI, GURKHA, ISIS).

1200 SS. MARCHIONESS saw s/m. 4 to 5 miles away steering N.E. 15 miles N.W. Bardsey I. (I.C. 0284/39).

0130 SS. DUNVEGAN HEAD sighted s/m on surface, course S.S.E., in 53° 17' N. 1° 11' E. (N. of Cromer) (I.C.0284/39) (C. in C. Rosyth 1821/29).

a.m. Two large U-boats reported 58° 2' N. 6° 3' E. course Northerly (I.C. 0285/39).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN and MINING (Contd.)

S/ms. reported (Contd.)

1600 S/m. circled Norwegian SS. BJERKA approx. 60° 10' N. 2° 10' E. (I.C.0286/39).

? time Trawler PRINCESS ROYAL sighted U-boat course N.W. off Papa Westray (I.C. 0286/39)

North Atlantic.

0814 French report from Casablanca s/m 35° 52' N. 6° 48' W. (I.C. 0283/39).

1157 S/m. reported by aircraft in 59° 04' N. 03 30' W. KANDAHAR and 2 A/S trawlers proceeding to hunt, aircraft from Hatston co-operating (F.O.C.O.S. 1157/28).

S/m. seen from Norwegian BJERKA halfway between Shetland and Norway north of latitude 60° at dusk. Appeared on port beam, came round stern, left to northward (C. in C. Rosyth 1331/1).

S/ms. attacked

Two d/c's. dropped over obstruction today. Considerable oil (F.O.I.C. Clyde. Z105/28) Cf. 22/11.

0430 LEDA dropped 2 d/cs. on suspected s/m. 2/1 ZKAA 12. Send 2 A/S destroyers to hunt (C. in C. Nore to F.O.i/c Harwich. 1430/28). (Position is off Harwich (No result) 51° 49' N. 1° 50' E. (I.C.0283/39).

1907 GLOWWORM attacking believed s/m contact 202° ZK AA 28 (GLOWWORM 1907/28). Non sub. (GLOWWORM 2013/28).

War Diary

29. 11. 39.
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Home Fleet

As 28/11. C. in C. Home Fleet and Rear Admiral (D) Home Fleet with destroyers rendezvous at noon. SOUTHAMPTON and SUFFOLK are to cover convoy H.N.3, C. in C. Home Fleet and forces in company will be in support.

On completion of the sweep the Northern Patrol is to be re-instituted, and ships will refuel as follows:-

Sullum Voe - Destroyers
Scapa - - - Fleet cruisers
Port A - - - Northern Patrol cruisers.

HOOD and DUNKERQUE have been ordered to conform generally and subsequently to proceed, HOOD to Clyde and DUNKERQUE to Brest.
WARSPITE reached position Q, 20 miles North of Faroes at 0600. She has been ordered to sweep North-eastward until dark from this position and then return West about to Portsmouth.

Appreciation of situation

Admiralty appreciation of situation regarding raiders: (D.O.D.(H)1751/29). Since they remained near Iceland for 24 hours after attack on RAWALPINDI they were homeward and not outward bound, and cannot have slipped past or round Home Fleet patrol line on morning of 24/11.
Not likely to try to break through until their air reconnaissance reported all clear. Analysis of events shows this has not yet happened, consequently they are probably still awaiting this information.
Assuming they would make passage at night from parallels of about 65° to 59° they are likely to be waiting in area just Northward of Lat. 65°; this area ought to be swept in daylight.
HOOD, WARSPITE and DUNKERQUE should be retained with you as long as fuel permits, in view of importance of intercepting these raiders.

Scapa.
Advantages of base at Scapa for operations against surface raiders.
(Adty. 1029/29)

Enemy Intelligence

A trawler reported that at 1725/24/11 she sighted two men of war in position 64° 40' N. 12° 0' W. steering East in position 50 miles to north of the position where RAWALPINDI was sunk, showing that the raiders remained in the neighbourhood for 24 hours after the attack.

Enemy air activity

0900 AURORA, ILEX and NEWCASTLE all reported being shadowed (400 miles from Germany). A battle flight was sent to attack a/cs. shadowing AURORA and 3 Skuas were sent to NEWCASTLE, but no fights were reported.
During 29/11 the R.A.F. shot down 2 enemy a/cs. one off the Northumberland coast and one 60 miles S.W. of Lister Light (S.W. Norway). The crew of the latter were picked up by a Norwegian ship.
Aircraft were located twice during the night 29/30 Nov., one crossing from Southend to Margate Roads, and North East Spit Buoy, and one off entrance to Harwich. C. in C. Nore was given full details.
A drifter observed a seaplane land on the water between/

HOME COMMANDS (Continued)

between the Well Bank and Broken Bank after dark. The seaplane remained on the water for at least an hour, showing a white light at intervals and then flew away in an easterly direction.
A German aircraft landed at Trangisvaag in the Faroes at 1205 in a damaged condition (IC.0286/39)

STURGEON — STURGEON on return from patrol reported that at 1315/28 she fired two torpedoes at each of two German a/s trawlers 20 miles N.W. Heligoland. Attacks believed successful but results not seen on account of presence of other A/S craft. See Enemy Intelligence.

Casualties — CARDIFF returned to Sullum Voe having lost her main topmast and part of main mast and left aerial. Naval oiler BIRCHOL (2,400 tons) is aground on Vist (Hebrides) 57°6' N. 7° 15' W. Tug ENGLISHMAN sent to assist. S.O. 4th D.F. to sail to assist when weather permits salvage (C. in C. Rosyth 0157/30). *She was a total loss.*

Suspicious ship — Bainburgh (2220) and Holy Island (2240) both report ship behaving suspiciously (C. in C. Rosyth 0012/30).

Enemy mining — A parachute mine fell in a position 53° 25' N. 1° 0' E. at 1900 (IC.0285/39). Later Air Ministry report parachute was from British a/c (IC0286/39).

Norwegian territorial waters — Add to list of places where deep draught ships have to keep outside territorial waters, south of Gjeslingen Lt. Ho. between Lindesnaes Lt. Ho. and Ryvingen Lt. Ho. south point of Norway (N.A. Oslo 1230/39)

WILK — Polish s/m WILK has sailed to carry out her first patrol.

Danish Belt Minefields — Danish belt minefields, 300 mines to be laid in each field. Work has been delayed by weather, is half completed (N.A. Copenhagen 1720/29, D.N.I. 1932/30 to R.A.(S)) See 20/11.

Motor boats — No suitable motor boats available Constanza or on Danube (N.A. Bucharest 0100/39)

Bombing restriction — Requesting a/cs. may be instructed not to bomb submarines during daylight 29/11 within 20 miles of lines drawn:-
(A) 065° for distance of 60 miles from 55°30' N. 0° 30' W.
(B) 1042° for distance of 180 miles from 55° 30' N. 0° 30' W. (R.A.(S) 1746/28).

Shipping — At 2200/29 there were 66 ships remaining in the Downs.

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

Convoys — Adty. are convinced that attack on Norwegian convoys is only matter of time. Propose to include a T class s/m in escort as deterrent (D.O.D.(H) 1159/29) Cf. NCSO Bergen 1130/28.
See also 8/12.

French Positions — Positions of French ships 1200/29 (D.C.0413/29) MOGADOR, VOLTA (cruisers) arrived Belfast 1700/29 (N.O.I.C. Belfast 0915/30).

d/c attacks — On all occasions when an enemy submarine is attacked by depth charges one ship should whenever practicable remain in the vicinity for at least 24 hours (D.A/S.W.1303/29).

WEATHER

0500	Wind	Visibility
North Sea (Norwegian Coast)	Fresh N.W. or W.	Good. Showers
North Sea	S. or S.W. Mod.	Poor. Rain or drizzle
(remainder of) Horns Reef	W. Strong decreasing	Good. Fine.
Channel	W. or S.W. Strong	Poor. Drizzle
W. Approaches ...	S.S.W. Strong to gale	Poor.

Outlook. Unsettled. S.W. or S. Wind spreading over North Sea. N.W. winds with good visibility in Western Approaches later today.

Enemy Intelligence.

Two German ships, names unknown, sailed night 28/29 Nov. loaded with ore. (Narvik 0951/29)

German ship not known passed 1305 (V. C. Haugesund 1308/29).

W/T. — German W/T procedure is abnormal today. Similar procedure was used on 26/9, 27/9, 29/, 10/10, 25/11 when bombers attacked our ships in North Sea (D.N.I. 1129/29)

ALBION (Br.) — Re tug ALBION under British flag towing cargoes destined for Germany up Danube, owned by British firm (N.A. Bucharest THI 0120/29).

WESTWALD — Armed. Re stopping of 17/11 or thereabouts by Norwegian destroyer near Hitra Island. Her further movements. British destroyer close to her apparently thought she was inside territorial waters (N.A. Oslo 1000/29).

Mines on Swedish coast — Press report that navigation in Swedish west coast waters practically suspended owing to drifting German mines.

In Great and Little Belts — Fishing in certain areas of Great and Little

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

In Great and Little Belts (Contd.)	Belts, channels off Danish coast prohibited by Order of Ministry of Commerce, owing to danger from minefields (Press)
Off C. of Riga on Dutch coast	A floating mine is reported off Gulf of Riga. Reports of mines cast up on Dutch coast in large numbers (Press). At Texel a large part of dyke destroyed by exploding mine.
Iron Ore.	Disused iron ore mines have been opened with German capital at Farm and shipments made to Germany. Iron ore is poor quality. (N.A.Oslo 1210/29) (See also Oslo 1210/29). Seven German ships have loaded probably 35,000 tons during past 8 weeks. Daily output 800 tons, all exports to Germany in German bottoms (N.A. Oslo 0935/30).
Routes	Information required re routes down coast for ships of 5,000, 10,000, 15,000 tons. (D.N.I. 1746/29) For reply see N.C.S.O. Bergen 1800/30.
HINDENBURG	7,000 ton ship, probably HINDENBURG, arrived Haugesund 1000/29. (D.N.I. 1552/29). See ENTRERIOS 30/11.
Mines	Reports of floating mines in the Baltic between Bornholm and Sweden (IC 0284/39)
CORDOBA	(Sailed Vigo 11/11) arrived Narvik p.m. 29/11 short of bunkers. Reported to have come round North of Iceland.
STURGEON'S report	STURGEON on patrol 0740/16/11 56° 24' N. 6° 40' E. sighted 6 escort ships 4 miles distant and endeavoured to attack. 1330/20/11 in 54° 32' N. 6° 25' E. fired 2 torpedoes at each of two trawlers. Believed hit but prevented from ascertaining owing to approaching darkness and presence of a/s vessels (R.A.(S) 1517/29).
U-boat	2300 small U-boat reported in the Sound proceeding Southward (I.C.0288/39)

WAR DIARY

29.11.39.
Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

East Indies

Dispositions. (He Adty 1940/24).

Force I to Madagascar area, operating from Diego Suarez or Madagascar.

Force M to area between Maldive Is. and Achin Head, operating from Ceylon.

Force J Socotra Area.

GLOUCESTER will probably be withdrawn from Diego Suarez area to Bay of Bengal after Force I arrives in Madagascar area.

HOBART Bombay area.

ODIN or OTUS Chagos group

A.M.C. on escort duty.

Persian Gulf and Perim Patrol unchanged (C.in C. E.I. 1401/29/11/39).

War Diary

29. 11. 39.
Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic

SCHWABENLAND — Unconfirmed report from good source that SCHWABENLAND (Aircraft catapult ship) is armed and was in South Atlantic 4/11 (D.N.I.1224/29).

Brazilian comment on appearance of cruiser of AJAX class close inshore Rio Grande do Sul 26/11 and 26/10 (A.N.A. Rio de Janeiro 1115/28, Cdre. Cmdg. S.A.D., A & W.I. 1642/29)
Brazilian C.N.S. acknowledges our right but would like operations conducted more unostentatiously or further off shore in daytime. C.N.S. strongly pro-British in a Government of doubtful sympathies (A.N.A. Rio de Janeiro 1616/30).

Falklands defence — Buenos Aires Volunteer contingent to be released. All guns can be manned without their assistance and adequate mobile force is available. It is now unlikely any considerable number of German reservists could embark in S. America without our knowing it. (Cdre. Cmdg. S.A.D., A. & W.I. 1906/29).

s/m reported — 0400. s/m reported 2½ miles N.E. Fogo, Cape Verde Is., steering S.E. (I.C.0286/39).

SAO PAULO — Fire extinguished, ship continues loading cotton, expected to sail for Parahiba shortly (S.O.(1) Montevideo 2340/39)

BAHIA BLANCA - has completed loading at Rio de Janeiro, now bunkering preparatory to sailing, Hull grey funnel black (do).

TACOMA
LAHN — has ordered pilot for 1000/30 to move to Antarctic port; she has taken water and provisions. Permit for bunkers for both TACOMA and LAHN temporarily suspended by Administration. (S.O.(I) Montvideo 2340/29)

LA COR UNA — has entered dry dock (do)

America and West Indies

Cable ship — Re-escort for Cable ship LORD KELVIN required to proceed shortly from Halifax to 41° 52' N. 65° 14' W. and afterwards to 39° 58' N. 67° 27' W. to repair cables (Hd. of M. 1806/28). Escort not necessary. Re provision of cover (C. in C. A.W.I. 183/29). General cover as regards next few days provided by REPULSE, FAME, FURIOUS and search as far as Turks Is. EMERALD and HUNTER this side of their passage (F.O.3 B.S.1537/30). N.C.S.O. Trinidad reports 3 funnel steamer passed Guayaguare 1500/29 at high speed, course south (S.O.(I) Kingston Jamaica 2100/29)

HELGOLAND — at Puerto Colombia, Lloyds agent at Baranquilla reported 29/11 fire in bunkers. Believed no serious damage to ship.

FOREIGN STATIONS (Contd.)

East Indies

Reported German ships at Massawa were coaling 11/11. Two German ships discharging into two Italian ships 25/11 S.O.(I) Colombo 0901Z/29).

ODER — German SS ODER reported to be doing service under Italian flag for Italian Colonial Company between ports in Italian East Africa (S.O.(I) Alexandria 1746/29).

GLOUCESTER — To continue to patrol West of Comoro until 1200 1/12 then cruise to the South Negritos, Portuguese E. Africa coast as far as Beira, then return to northward. Circumstances permitting, avoid showing yourself where you may be reported (C. in C. E.I. 1544 Z/29)

ODER — British SS. ERICA reports cruiser 1800/25 in 24° 38' S. 38° 41' E., did not challenge cannot furnish detailed description (N.O. i/c. Simonstown 1203/29).

North Atlantic

ARUCAS
KARNAK
LECH
RIDE JANEIRO — Reliably reported these four ships sailing from Vigo night 29/30 Nov. First two reported armed (N.C.S.O. Lisbon 1440/29) French later reported they did not sail (D.N.I. 1800/30)

French movements — French destroyer LARAILLEUSE passed Gibraltar E. to W. 0700 (S.O.(I) Gib. 0946/29). TIGRE and PANTHERE arrived Brest (Admiral West 1800/29).

SPICA
Leakage at Madeira. — reported to be loaded with pyrites at Ayamonti, Spain A.o. (Casablanca THI 1615/29). Our ambassador (Sir W. Selby) moving in the matter (F.O.Tel 263/29).

China

ELBE — At Yokohama undocked 29/11.

LINDENFELS
MONI RICKMERS
SOPHIE RICKMERS
WASGENWALD
WERDENFELS — At Sabang. Reported 29/11 Keeping steam.

Mediterrancean

GALILIA — Sailed from Palermo 1300/29 for unknown destination (S.O.(I) Malta 1747/30).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

and MINING

Ships attacked

IONIAN
South

0130 IONIAN (3114 tons) mined 132° NewarP Lt.V. 1.5 miles ICARUS attacking s/m in 61° N. 2° E. All crew saved uninjured. (HASTINGS 0130/29) Abandoned making water in 3 holds and engine room. Anchor and cable jammed. Am Rejoining convoy (HASTINGS 0245/29).

s/ms reported

0400 By Portuguese authorities 2½ miles N.E. of Ilha off coast of Fogo (Cape Verde) steering S.E. (N.C.S.O. Lisbon 1540/1).

1416 By D/F unknown enemy unit 55° 24' N. 3° 30' E. unreliable (D.N.I.1432/39).

1249 By D/F bearing of unknown enemy unit 212.5/1 from Cupar. May be reciprocal (DNI.1326/29)

0327 By D/F unknown enemy unit 60° N. 3° W. Unreliable fix. Probably U-boat. (DNI.1012/29).

1615 By D.F. Kirkwall P.L.O. true bearing 320°)*
1620 " " " " " " 322°)*
* H.M.S. GREENWICH 1623/29.

1000 From shore 55° 43' N. 5° 10' W. (Clyde area) off Cock of Arran steering S.E. ECLIPSE to hunt (I.C. 0284/39) (F.O.I.C. Clyde 1321/29. C.in C. W.A. 1207/29).

2215 Seen by A/S yacht PRINCESS 7 miles N.E. Bull Pt. (Bristol Channel) (IC.0284/39). Latest report Bull Point 7 miles bearing 60° at 2300. All patrol vessels ordered to attack. N.O.I.C. Swansea 2320/29.

0900 In Ballycotton Bay, 51° 50' N. 8° W. (South Ireland) Destroyer will search (IC0284/39) VANESSA to investigate at dawn 30th. (C. in C.,W.A. 1734/29)

0730 Reported by trawler 56° 43'N. 2°9' W. (11 miles off Montrose). Surfaced and dived, course S.W. (IC.0284/39). A/c from Dyce searching (C.in C. Rosyth 1128/29)

2300 Small U-boat reported proceeding southward in the Sound (IC 0286/39) Preceded by small motor torpedo boat (N.A. Copenhagen 1235/1).

1330 Two U-boats reported vicinity of 60° 53' N. 2° 49' E. (DNI. 1637/29)

0530 See Suspicious vessel 30/11.

2049 By D/F unknown enemy unit 60°/2 from Shetland (DNI. 2237/29)

Spanish destroyer ULLOA and other ships on patrol of North Coast owing rumoured presence of German s/m. (Santander 1600/30.

Aberdeen trawler PRINCESS ROYAL reported sighting ~~the~~ U-boat close to stranded German ship BORKUM in Pegwa Sound apparently inspecting. Heading N.W. and proceeding out to sea when last seen (V.A.N.P. 2322/1) (C. in C. Rosyth 1147/4.

Attacks on s/ms.

0745 ICARUS attacking s/m 258 KMAA7 (ICARUS 0745/29).

0923) Two A/S motor boats dropped several d/cs.
1953) on s/m in Firth of Clyde. Result unknown (IC 0284/39). It is now known that during mine/

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN (Contd.)

mine clearance operations on 28/11 a mine was dragged to this position. At 0953 an explosion occurred when A/S boat No. 2 was 200 yards from target; explosion probably due to mine. 1122/30 oil was reported.

U-boat sunk.

1330 U-boat sunk by KINGSTON 60° 53' N. 2° 49' E. approx. Four officers 39 men saved (D.C. 0802/30)

2210 ALOUETTE dropped 1 d/c on good contact 54° N. 1° 14' W., large quantities of oil. Position patrolled for 3 hours and visited at daylight. Believed object was wreck. If enemy s/m it has been destroyed (C. in C. Rosyth 1308/30)

2010 JUPITER and JAGUAR fired 2 patterns 53° 5' N. 1° 33' E. Contact lost (JUPITER 1112/30).

0750 BDV BARBARIAN obtained good contact in Firth of Clyde. ½ hour later HAZARD fouled obstruction in swept channel. Channel swept twice more during the day, but no obstruction was encountered.

0400 Unknown s/m 2½ miles N.E. Fogo Island, Cape Verde, steering S.E. (S.O.(I) Gib. 1013/2).

WAR DIARY. 30.11.39.
Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS

Home Fleet

Dispositions ordered by C.in C. Home Fleet for search for / DEUTSCHLAND:-

(a) Cruiser line at 0800/30 to be in 66°10'N (335 miles North of their original line) to steer west until 1300 and then to the southward.

(b) NELSON, AURORA and 9 destroyers 100 miles to S.W. of the western end of cruiser line.

(c) RODNEY and 2 destroyers to westward of Fair Island Channel.

(d) WARSPITE to the westward of the cruiser line.

(e) HOOD, DUNKERQUE and 3 destroyers 100 miles S.W. of Faroe Is., steering North until dark.

Leakage

Intercepted telephone call makes it evident that it is known that warships are expected at Gairloch on 1/12 or 2/12. (C.in C. Rosyth 2346/30).

Northern Patrol

5 A.M.C's leave Clyde a.m. to re-establish the Northern Patrols. Orders FOCNP 1301/30, VANP 1437/30, 1156/1/12. Orders for KASHMIR and KINGSTON to proceed to Clyde to land prisoners, arriving 2/12 weather permitting (C.in C.H.F. 1608/30).

Humber and Harwich forces.

Owing to a considerable increase in German W/T traffic at midnight and the extensive German air reconnaissance carried out on 29/11, it was deduced that a covering force might be leaving Germany to assist the raiders. All ships were warned and destroyers at Humber and Harwich were ordered to have steam at short notice by daylight.

Air Reconnaissance

Extensive air reconnaissance to Norwegian coast and North of Shetlands and to cover TRIAD.

Enemy mines.

Two magnetic mines were detonated 30/11 by magnetic sweeps, (a) In Firth of Forth (61° Inchkeith 6 miles) (b) 3 miles S.W. Southend (270°W. Leigh Buoy 2 cables).
A seine net vessel hauled up a moored mine in his nets 3 miles S. of entrance to Cromarthy Firth 29/11. The mine was cleared and lost.

Unexplained Explosion.

0305 in 52°25'N, 1°56'E. (Approx. 5 miles S.E. Lowestoft).

Suspicious Vessel.

Master of s.s. PERONNE reports that at 0530/29 while anchored ½mile W. of Heaps Buoy in East Swim a suspicious vessel passed him steering E.N.E. approx. about 10 knots. Could not be seen well but believed submarine (F.O.I/C London 1140/30).

HOME COMMANDS (contd.)

BEVERWIJK 20. Dutch vessel, reported to have sent out S.O.S. in Baltic (Press).

Nore Command Movements. Expected movements in Nore Command for 24 hours (C.in C. Nore 0628/30)

TRIAD INGLEFIELD and MAORI with TRIAD put in at Mastre Fjord 0700. INFLEFIELD and MAORI left. TRIAD was later taken to Stavanger. To be placed on slip way 1/12. Repairs are expected to take 4 or 5 days.

Motor A/S boats Cancel Admiralty 1754/28. Motor A/S boats are to remain in Clyde for present.

R/T Shetlands. R/T service to Shetlands is now in operation again (GREENWICH 2209/30) (It went out of action 28/11).

Convoys. Owing to bad weather the Scandinavian convoy did not arrive on the Norwegian coast until 1000/30 (24 hours late). The homeward convoy of 13 ships sailed at 1200/30, escorted by 8 destroyers and covered by SOUTHAMPTON and SUFFOLK.

Dutch Shipping. Press report that from 3/12 the Dutch will start convoying Dutch cargo ships with units of Dutch Navy.

Kirkwall. Re congestion at Kirkwall (N.O. in charge, Kirkwall 1243/29)

Position of French Ships. At 1200/30 (D.C.0250/30)

0400.

W E A T H E R

	Wind.	Visibility.
North Sea	S.W. to W.Strong to gale	Moderate
Horns Reef	S.W. to W.Strong to gale	Moderate
Channel	S.W. Strong to gale.	Moderate.
W.Approaches	W. Moderate.	Moderate.
Outlook	Wind moderating in all areas.	Visbility improving.

WAR DIARY. 30.11.39.
Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Enemy Intelligence.

ENTRERIOS — Narvik reports unidentified ship (reported 29/11 as possibly HINDENBURG) sailed 1030/30. Appeared very short of bombers and name appeared to be EIRTWHOS (fictitious) now thought to be ENTRERIOS (sailed Pernambuco 24/10). B.C. Narvik 1301/30, 1142/1)

? LIVADIA — Haugesund reports unidentified German ship passed southwards 1645/30 in cargo (Might be LIVADIA which called at Tromso 28/11) (D.N.I.1838/30).

U-boat. — A U-boat homeward bound may pass North of North Rona and Shetlands 30/11 (D.N.I.1715/28)

Belgian trawlers — Many reports received of Belgian trawlers acting suspiciously. Possibly under Dutch colours. Trawlers of any nationality acting suspiciously are to be boarded and if necessary sent in for examination (D.N.I.1345/30 Admiralty General Message. Home 314AZ).

HOSTENTOR — Arrived at Porsgrund a.m. discharging small parts of cargo china clay (Skien 1600/30).

REINHART
L.M. RUSS. — Arrived (Oslo 1541/30)

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic.

MOLA SANJURGO — Reported A1, Spanish submarines MOLA and SANJURJO due to sail from Bilbao 28/11 for Cartagena, calling at Ferrol, Vigo, Cadiz, Ceuta (D.N.I.1401/30).

CONTE DI SAVOIA — Special treatment to be given to CONTE DI SAVOIA (D.E.W.D. 1311/30)

British positions — Positions of British ships 1200/30. (D.C. 1926/29 and 1935/30 to BNLO Marceau)

French positions — D.O.D.(F) 1312/30 S.O.(I) Gib. 1732/30

Gibraltar a/c patrol — Shortage of flying boats in Gibraltar. Impossible to maintain adequately the vital patrol of Straits of Gibraltar and provide air escorts for convoys (FOCNA 1208/1)

East Indies

INDIA
(Italian) — No action to be taken in respect of Italian ship INDIA (C-in-C E.I. 0515Z/30)

FOREIGN STATIONS (contd.)

Australian convoy

Understood first Australian convoy will not sail until end of January. Dispositions of RAMILLIES, MALAYA, GLORIOUS, etc. GLORIOUS to join Force M. when RAMILLIES leaves Force J (to proceed to Australia for escort duties). MALAYA to Gibraltar as soon as possible On arrival of Force I in Madagascar area (C-in-C E.I. 1401/29) DORSETSHIRE is to be detached and sailed for Cape; suggest GLOUCESTER takes her place in Force I. DORSETSHIRE will be employed in conjunction with Forces G and H to enable EXETER and CUMBERLAND to dock refit and rest at Cape in rotation as foreshadowed in my 1334/4. EXETER will probably join Force I later.

New Zealand

Lights

All main navigation lights, harbour and wharf lights in Tongan waters except Malinon Is. Lt. and Nomuka Is. Lt. will be extinguished at sunset 19/12 until further notice (S.O.(I) Wellington 1243/30)

Mediterranean

CONTE DI SAVOIA

See North Atlantic.

French positions

S.O.(I) Gibraltar 1752/30.

Contraband

Small Greek cossting vessel continually running contraband from Cretan and Peloponnesian ports to Salonica, destined for Germany (S.O.(I) Malta 1745/30).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

America and West Indies.

DUSSELDORF

At Valparaiso. German Consul at Antofogasta reported 30/11 to be making enquiries re delivery there of 700 tons diesel oil to this ship. (Antofogasta 1105/30). Expected at Antofogasta shortly (D.N.I.1837/30).

COLUMBUS

Reported that Mexican CUAUHTEMOC left Tampico 29/11 for Vera Cruz with 3000 tons oil fuel for COLOMBUS (S.O.(I) Kingston, Jamaica 1200/30).

ARAUCA

Still reported as loading at Vera Cruz. Being painted grey all over.

Leakage

Leakage of secret movements and dispositions is occurring. Composition of Force K openly talked about ashore. Precuations to be stiffened up. (Cdre.Cmdg.S.A.D., A.W.I.1415/30).

FOREIGN STATIONS (contd.)

South Atlantic.

ADOLF LEONHARDT — Reported to have sailed from Lobito 21/11 (D.N.I.1759/30).

TACOMA — Now in Antarctic port. Authorities still not granted bunker permit for German ships here.

BAHIA BLANCA — Latest information BAHIA BLANCA painted all black (S.O.(I) Montevideo 2219/30).

French positions — S.O.(I) Freetown 0739/30.

USSUKUMA — Reported USSUKUMA ordered not to sail until further orders but to remain in readness.

DEUTSCHLAND — Battleship DEUTSCHLAND is waiting.

SCHEER — "ADMIRAL SCHEER must take provisions before 7/12, plan cannot be delayed. Position of (British) S.Atlantic Squadron must be discovered". B.3. (B.N.A.Buenos Aires 1050/30).

ANATOLIA — Has not yet entered dock (do).

China

Submarines — C.in C. thinks it possible that submarines have been on China Station, though it is probable first indication would be sinking of a ship. If this occurs, there are no A/S vessels on China Station other than a few local defence destroyers at Hong Kong and Singapore (C.in C. China 03242/30).

Enquiring Admiralty attitude towards Japanese suggestion that we withdraw our river gunboats. French have decided to withdraw their gunboat from Hankow and disarm it at Shanghai (C.in C. China 0222Z/30).

Raider — Bearing of raider from Bombay Fort 1421Z/30 was 172 3rd class. (C.of I.S. Far East, Singapore 02042/1). Other D/F bearings confirm that bearing from Bombay should read 352° and indicate position about Lat.72°N. (D.N.I.0907/1

Japanese positions. Captain on Staff TERROR, Singapore 1114Z/30. V.A. Iwamura states he has asked Tokyo to give directions that in future ships' safes are not to be searched (N.L.O.Shanghai 0828Z/30).

30.11.39.
Thursday.

War.Diary. U-BOAT CAMPAIGN, and MINING.

Ships attacked.

REALF 2023

2 Naval ratings w. and Norwegian officer lost.

Norwegian tanker REALF (8083 tons) while being taken under armed guard from Kirkwall in convoy struck a mine when greatly off her course about 18 miles N.N.W. of Outer Dowsing Lt.V. Was set on fire. Cargo - petrol and oil. Position 53°49'N. 0°30'E. One Norwegian officer lost, remainder 2 officers and 8 seamen of prize crew and 32 Norwegians picked up by Italian S.S. SANTA GRATA then transferred to lifeboat and landed at Cromer N/C Yarmouth 2250/1) Still afloat 2030 (F.O. Humber 2320/30) S.S.VALDIROSA reported her on fire 0500/1 (Humber Radio 0525/1) Two Naval ratings injured (F.O. Humber 0350/1).

SHEAF CREST 1045

1 Naval rating k. and 1 Naval Officer w.

British collier (2730 tons) mined while leading convoy down Thames Estuary but slightly off her course 2 miles N.E. of Tongue Lt.V. Master missing and one Naval Signalman killed. The Commodore of convoy, Commander Leslie Griffiths, seriously wounded, 12 of crew landed at Harwich (6 wounded) by BLYSKAWICA; two Naval ratings and 13 of crew landed at Ramsgate. 51°32½'N. 1°25½'E. one mile N. of Black Conical Buoy (C.in C. Nore 1058/30) N.O. I/C Ramsgate says coxswain of Margate lifeboat reports having taken 16 injured men from a minesweeper (landed them at Ramsgate) (N.O. I/C Ramsgate 1140/30).

CAMERONIA escaped.

0904 S.S.CAMERONIA was chased and escaped 55°46'N. 10°45'W. (N.W. of Ireland).

PICT escaped.

1540 H.M.S. PICT escorting convoy was missed by torpedo 42°10'N. 12°24'W. (I.C. 0289/39).

BJERKA

1700. Norwegian ship BJERKA, heavy explosion under ship at 1700 in position 56°19'N, 01°18'W. (45 miles N.E. of May Island) in 35 fathoms. Stopped for 20-30 minutes, visibility good, nothing in sight

Losses during September, October, November and same months in 1914 and 1917 are:-

1939 Ships	British 82	Allied 11	Neutral 45
Tonnage.	298,056	55581	159,592
1914 Ships	British 45	Allied 6	Neutral 12
Tonnage.	174,912	10743	16,405
1917 Ships	British 228	Allied 159	Neutral 70
Tonnage	645,904	334,664	115,849

(D.N.I. 1130/3).

Since 13/11, 12 ships have been sunk within a radius of 3 miles of Tongue Lt.V.(Press message, Exchange Tel. 1150/30)

S/Ms.

30.11.39.
Thursday.

U BOAT CAMPAIGN and MINING. (Cont.)

3/ms.attacked.

0530 FORTUNE attacked S/m 59°N. 4'W. approx. Result unknow. S/m was steering westward. Time and position approx. M.I.L.M.H.H. (I.C. 0284/39) No contact since 0530. Operations hampered by heavy sea. (FORTUNE 0930).

S/ms.reported.

0904 55°46'N. 10°45'W. (Malinhead Radio) Reliable fix. (C. in C. W.A. 1143/30) This S/M may be homeward bound and be north of Scotland to-morrow (D.N.I.1627/30)

1118 265° Roscolyn Hd. 8 miles, course 185°, reliable fix. (C.in C. W.A. 1206/30).

1424 By D.F. German naval unit, bearings from six stations (D.N.I. 1529/30).

1303 D.10 Peterhead warned all ships S/m action off Belhelvie (Wick. Radio 1259/30)

1227 to 1254 Belhelvie C.G. sighted wake of periscope of S/m from 1227 bearing 150° 5 miles until disappeared 1254 bearing 170°6 miles. Aberdeen M/S trawlers investigating. A/C being sent up. (C.in C. Rosyth 1348/30) (? was this the S/m which sank MERCATOR)

War Diary

Dec '39

1. 12. 39.
Friday

HOME COMMANDS

Home Fleet

The search for the DEUTSCHLAND was discontinued at 0900/DC. 0820/1)
The major portion of the Home Fleet returned to Northern Bases for fuel and rest.

(a) HOOD, RODNEY (with defective steering gear) and 5 destroyers to Clyde.
(b) NORFOLK and SHEFFIELD at Scapa.
(c) SOUTHAMPTON, EDINBURGH and AURORA and 3 destroyers to Rosyth.
(d) 6 "C" and "D" class cruisers to Port A. Expect to arrive am/2.
(e) COLOMBO and CALYPSO to Tyne tonight.
(f) WARSPITE, now West of Shetlands, to position 56° N. 14' W., 300 miles West of Clyde at 1730/2 proceeding to Portsmouth. Three "E" class destroyers to rendezvous with her at above position and time, as escort.

DUNKERQUE was joined at 0800 in 340° QSAW 14 by MOGADOR and VOLTA (French cruisers). This force is now proceeding down West coast of Ireland (A.C.W.A. 1144/1).
The C. in C. Home Fleet with NELSON and 3 destroyers are North of Faroes, to cover the AMC's returning to the Northern Patrol. C. in C. will return to Clyde 0830/4 if no further information of the enemy has been received.
NEWCASTLE and DEVONSHIRE are patrolling on lat. 62 N. (60 miles North of Shetlands) between the Shetlands and Norway.
SUFFOLK and GLASGOW covering convoy H.N.3. which is East of the Orkneys.

Northern Patrol

Six AMC's have arrived on their patrol lines south of Iceland.

Air Reconnaissance

Extensive air reconnaissance. Patrols to cover the greater part of the North Sea, paying particular attention to the Norwegian coast and to the entrance to the Skagerrak. Special patrols North of the Shetland Is. and 100 miles North of the cruiser patrol line.

Enemy forces not attacked

A flight of Wellingtons from Bomber Command located hostile destroyers and minesweepers West of Borkum at 1350. These ships were challenged and replied by opening fire at our a/cs. They were observed to have markings on their upper deck similar to our markings for the day; doubt was raised as to their identity and they were not attacked. Bomber Command had been given a free bombing area which covered the North German coast.

Casualties

CRESTHE

Danish sailing vessel CRESTHE ran aground on South Goodwins and was finally abandoned

and/

HOME COMMANDS (Cont.)

and sank. 7 of crew landed by BULLDOG at Ramsgate (N.O.i/c Ramsgate 1225/1).

GIPSEY Salvage — Lifting craft in readiness to salve GIPSY. If weather not adverse, craft will proceed 0600 2/12 and commence operations on fore part. (Salvage Section 1824/1) Further re GIPSY (Salvage Section Harwich 2146/2)

Defences of Clyde — Defences (Clyde) both against air and s/m attack are much better than port A. Desirable that patrol craft should be concentrated at one place. Re - RODNEY, NELSON, HOOD - Clyde prepared. 1st A/S Striking force has been sent to Clyde area (DCNS 1725/1). Arrangements now in hand for formation of a motor boat patrol of river Clyde from Glasgow to Greenock manned by a voluntary organisation (F.O.i/c Clyde 1501/1)

Unexplained explosions

1125 6 miles off shore from Rosehearty.
1800 About 1800 N. of Pabbay, Sound of Harris (C. in C. Rosyth 2032/1)
1305 Approx. 52° 25' N. 1° 56' E. (C. in C. Nore 1123/1).

Air Activity — At 1745 two enemy aircraft are reported to have attacked an unknown ship in approx. 60° 29' N. 1° 37' W. (IC 0286/39)
At 1144 one unidentified biplane was sighted in approx. 51° 46' N. 1° 42' E. flying low on an easterly course. (IC. 0286/39)
After dark three unidentified aircraft were reported off Lossie mouth flying low. They disappeared about 1830 in a Northerly direction. (IC. 0286/39).

Balloon Barrage — Shortage of craft to visit balloon lighters and relieve crews. (C.S. Sheerness 2315/1)

Enemy mining. — Remark overheard by source reliability not proved that magnetic mines are to be laid at Scapa Flow nights 1, 2, 3 December (D.N.I. 1928/1)(FOCOS 2330/1, ACOS2320/1)

Suspicious Vessel — Vessel approx. 1000 tons, nationality unknown 065° Scarborough 2 to 3 miles acting suspiciously. 1934 (C. in C. Rosyth 2009/1)

Convoys — Procedure of convoys if not met by local escort in Western Approaches (C. in C. W.A. 1146/1)

Volume of Signalling — Signal traffic is increasing. Possible delay to operational messages. Steps to be taken to reduce it. (H. of M. 1320/1. A. Message Home or Abroad 850A)

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

S/m's. positions — Positions of British s/m's. 0700/1 (D.C.2035/30).

A.M.C's. — Now decided that all A.M.C.'s are to work up at Portsmouth before joining Northern Patrol or commencing other service. (D.C.N.S. 0227/1).

Coast watchers — Suggest rewards be given to coast watchers who give useful information of enemy activities (A.C.O.S. 81937/1)

Economic Warfare — Goods shipped after 20/11 to neutral ports in Europe consigned to forwarding agents or "order" without specifying name of buyer are liable to seizure by order of M.E.W. (D.E.W.D. 1402/30). No discrimination can be shown to Italian vessels as distinct from other neutrals but every endeavour is made to reduce delay to minimum. Inward bound may be given enough fuel to their terminal point in Italy. When barred from U.K. sufficient fuel to reach U.K. and next outward port of call so as to avoid fuelling in U.K. (Head of M. 1146/1).

WEATHER

0500

	Wind	Visibility
North Sea	S.W. Moderate to Fresh	Poor to moderate
Horns Reef	W. Moderate	Good
Channel	S.W. Fresh to gale	Moderate
W. Approaches	S.W. Strong to gale	Poor

Outlook - Unsettled; strong S.W. Winds.

Enemy Intelligence

French N.A. reported that at 0205/1 six German minesweepers, 2 minelayers, 2 U-boats (200 ton) and 4 patrol vessels were off Ymuiden, steering S.W. (N.A. Sgravenhage 1125/1) SNAPPER was informed (Capt. (S)3. 0851/1). 22nd D.F. sent to patrol to seaward of Galloper, 7th D.F. to Outer Dowsing Patrol (C. in C. Nore 0830/1) SNAPPER informed (Capt. CS3, 1131/1).
It appears that a German Naval unit is near Murmansk.

Mines — Two moored mines reported by A/C in 51° 10' N. 1° 38' E. (IC 0286/39)

? Supply Ship — Unknown unit believed from unusual W/T procedure to be possibly vessel such as supply ship, by D/F 2115/30 in approx. 53° N. 13° W. (D.N.I.0005/1)
EXMOUTH, ECHO, ECLIPSE were ordered to search with object of intercepting her if7

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

if she was proceeding to the North (A.C.W.A. 0029/1).

FENNO-SOVIET HOSTILITIES.

U.S.S.R. attacked Finland today.

Minefield A minefield, ~~of~~ both deep and shallow mines - has been laid along the whole of the Southern Coast. Fortification of Aaland Islands is now being undertaken by Finns with Swedish guns. The Gulf of Bothnia is beginning to freeze.

KIROV On 1/12 a Russian squadron consisting of the new cruiser KIROV and 3 destroyers appeared off Hango. It is reported that after 15 minutes the KIROV withdrew possibly having been damaged by the 12 inch batteries. She has returned to Tallinn. Reliable report that one Soviet destroyer sunk and one damaged.

Lights extinguished The Finnish Naval Staff state that all lights in Gulf of Finland and Baltic have been extinguished.

1. 12. 39.
Friday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

America and W. Indies

ADMIRAL SCHEER — Reported that an American Army pilot had observed German ship, possibly SCHEER, off Cocos Is. 28/11. (C. in C. A.W.I. 1850/30)

U.S.A. patrol — Reported that sea and air patrol established between Miami and Key West (S.O.(I) Kingston, Jamaica 0910/1).

Air Reconnaissance — See South Atlantic.

Falklands Staff — Pay etc. of Cypher Staff and Examination Service Officers at Falkland Islands (Commodore S.A. Div. A.W.I. Sqdn. 1112/1)

EXETER — Damage to propeller (Cdre. S.A.D. 1231/1).

South Atlantic.

s/m anchorage — Ilhas Cural 25° 44' S. 48° 24' W. possible s/m anchorage (ANA Rio de Janeiro 1055/29)

Convoys — Important that fast convoys from Gibraltar be started. No escorts at present available. To try temporarily the expedient of combining these with fast Freetown to U.K. convoys (SLF) with rendezvous in approx. 33° N. 12° W. which will be varied for each convoy. Re escorts etc. (ACNS 1233/1).

Air Reconnaissance — Air reconnaissance to be arranged of catain areas of coast of Central and South America by civilian observers in commercial air liners and in specially chartered aircraft. (Hd. of M. 1145/1).

s/m reported. — Following received from Naval Attache begins. Rio de Janeiro C 3 repeat C 5. Fishermen report collision between submarine 1249 on 27th November 3 miles southward of Ponta Doboi 023° 57' South 045° 13' West and watched it submerge. (S.O.(I) Freetown 1005/1)

Mediterranean

Leakage — Leakage of information regarding ships' movements and convoys in-going on. (SBNO Suez Canal Area 1046/1 to C. in C. Med.)

C.C. Italian ships — Apparent from signals that Italian ships still being diverted or taken in for contraband control. Cf. GALATEA 0843/1, C.C.S.O. Port Said 0929/1.

MALAYA — To have quick docking. Has been 6 months out of dock (C. in C.Med. 1223/1).

1. 12. 39.
Friday.

FOREIGN STATIONS (Contd.)

North Atlantic.

French positions — 1200/1 (DIC 0014/1)
BORDELAIS escorting and s/ms. passed Gibraltar E. to W. (SO(I)Gib.1658/1)

Convoys — See South Atlantic.

East Indies

Orders for RAMILLES, DELIGHT, RAMILLIES to relieve MALAYA 6/12 (C. in C. E.I. 1045 Z/1)
Orders for RAMILLES, ETTRICK, HOBART, RANCHI, MALOJA (C. in C.E.I. 1229 Z/1).

China

BIDEFORD, LOWESTOFT } Movements (C. in C. China 0152 Z/1, 0952Z/1.

LIVERPOOL — C. in C. China will return to Hong Kong in LIVERPOOL sailing from Singapore p.m. 14/12, arriving Hong Kong am 79/12 (C. in C. China 0820 Z/1).
Re. intercepted signalling in Pacific. Possibly staged to give impression that German s/ms. are in Pacific (S.O.)I)
Hong Kong 0637 Z/1)

1. 12. 39.
Friday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

Home Commands.

KEPLER	Sailed from Oslo (Oslo 1321/1)
COSTILLA	Arrived Oslo -do-
CORDOBA	Left Narvik 2300/30 southbound (DNI1550/1)
LUDOLF) OLDENDORF)	Left Haugesund 1315/1 southbound (do) Arrived Narvik night 1/2 Dec. (Narvik 1543/5)
JOHANNES AHRENS	Sailed (N.C.S.O. Gothenburg 1146/1)
HOSTENTOR	Left Porsgrund last night or early morning (Friday) (Skien 1745/1)
HAMBURG	Anchored Aalsund 1445. Three other German merchantships passed Aalsund bound Northward (D.N.I. 1903/1)
TRACTOR	Left 1315 Southwards (V.C. Haugesund 1359/1).
OLDENBURG	Reported arrived Narvik night 1/12, now loading ore.

South Atlantic.

BAHIA BLANCA	Rio de Janeiro. Outer anchorage and ready for sea. (SO(I)Montevideo 2122/1)
TACOMA) LAHN)	Monte Video. No embargo yet on account of non arrival of documents. Ships show no signs of immediate departure (do)
ANATOLIA) NEINBURG)	Buenos Aires. No signs of moving (do)
USSUKUMA	Bahia Blanca. Ready to sail but no signs of movement reported (do)

America and West Indies.

ESTE) HANNOVER) SEATTLE) VANCOUVER) ALEMANIA) FRISIA)	Fuel oil and lubricating oil requisitioned and paid for by Govt. at Curacoa for these ships. (Adty. D.N.I. 1731/1).

War Diary

1. 12. 39.
Friday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN and MINING

Ships attacked

DALRYAN sunk

1058 M/V DALRYAN (Br. 4553 tons) reported to have been mined and sinking off Tongue Lt. V. Crew abandoning ship. (N. Foreland 1100/1) Crew 38 and the pilot landed Margate. (N.O.i/c Ramsgate 1336/1).
At 1102 DALRYAN reported U-boat after she was mined 51° 31' N. 01° 19' E. (Edinburgh Channel, Thames entrance) (I.C.0286/39). But NOIC Ramsgate 1355/1 says Margate lifeboat returned coxswain reports having on board crew of 49, no lives lost. Vessel (partly submerged. Position when mined 51° 29' 36" N. 1° 21' 36" E. but no accurate fix made as compasses were destroyed by explosion. (N.O.i/c Ramsgate 1700/1).

MERCATOR sunk

0355 MERCATOR (Finnish 4260 tons) sunk by explosion 7 to 8 miles S.E. Magnetic Buchan Ness. First believed mined but s/m had been reported off Belhelvie in that and 1227/30, so may have been torpedoed. Chief Officer, his wife and 11 of crew injured landed at Boddam in ship's boat. Other boat is missing. Position 57 28' N. 1 46' W. Remainder of crew landed later except 1 man killed, 31 survivors in all. (Press) See C. in C. Rosyth 0754/1, 1207/1, 0913/1. Chief Officer interviewed Peterhead, definitely of opinion ship was mined (C. in C. Rosyth 1007/1).

0930 Ship mined or torpedoed off Buchan Ness 0730. Lifeboat out. 2 M/S trawlers despatched from Aberdeen. (C. in C. Rosyth 0754/1) (Evidently MERCATOR) ? ARCTURUS.

0500 Ship appears to be on fire 6 to 7 miles East of Withernsea C.G. Station (F.O. Humber 0500/1).

ARCTURUS sunk

SS. ARCTURUS (1277 tons) reported sunk a.m. 1/12 off N.E coast, possibly by torpedo. 8 survivors landed by Norwegian EVA, 7 more sighted by R.A.F. plane which guided Danish IVAR to pick them up next day. Sunk by torpedo (NAOM 1320/14)

FLORIDE beached

1500 Floride (French) 7030 tons, from Le Havre to Antwerp, struck a mine in the Channel. Beached about 1,600 yards from lighthouse at Dunkerque. (D.S. 5/12).

Reported Explosions

0305 From C.G. Lowestoft, direction and distance unknown.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING (Contd.)

Reported Explosions (Contd.)

0454 From D.O. Walton, Large red flash, 7 to 8 miles, resembling ship mined.

1020 - 1035 From D.O. Cromer, four heavy explosions heard 30/11 North of Wells, 12 to 15 miles (C. in C. Nore 1648/2)

S/m's. reported

0205 Off Ymuiden see Enemy Intelligence.

0915 DUNKERQUE saw s/m submerge in 57° 25' N. 9° 55' W.

1645 Merchant ship reported s/m. 51° 37' N. 1° 41' E. (IC.0286/39)

1154 By D/F unknown enemy unit 54° 40' N. 2° 30' E. unreliable fix (DNI.1218/2)

1003 Position LMHH 30 07. IMOGEN, IMPERIAL and IMPULSIVE ordered to hunt. C. in C. Rosyth to obtain correct position (C. in C. H.F. 1104/1). Position given later as LMHH 0430 at 1003, course unknown. (C. in C. Rosyth 1310/1).

1102 S/m reported Edinburgh Channel. Capt. (D) 22 to reinforce A/S patrol south of South Knock and hunt. (C. in C. Nore 1220/1). See DALRYAN mined. Report considered doubtful.

1630 S/m. reported near Kentish Knock. GLOWWORM and BOADICEA searched, no contact. (D.A.S.W. 2/12). Report 51 37' N. 01 41' E. considered doubtful.

S/ms. attacked

1445 VERITY attacked contact outside Plymouth breakwater.

1446 VETERAN to join VERITY in attacking contact outside breakwater. If contact lost, hunt to continue inside loop. (C. in C.W.A. 1446/1) (C. in C. 1560/1).

1003 Flying boat K. 5259 attacked U-boat 59° 4' N. 3° 30' W. S/m dived. Touch lost.

1445 VERITY reported she was attacking presumed U-boat outside Plymouth breakwater.

1700 H.M.S. PICT, convoying O.G.8. in position 37° 29' N. 11° 09' W. struck a submerged object. CHEVALIER paused having sighted periscope. Diver reported metallic scores on keel, possibly S/m periscope (F.O.C. N.A. 1901/4)

War Diary. 2.12.39.
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet

NELSON and 4 destroyers on patrol near Faroe Islands. RODNEY arrived Clyde.
HOOD and 2 destroyers left Clyde 1910/2 to proceed to patrol area North of Faroe Islands.
WARSPITE was diverted to Clyde as result of defects found in RODNEY's steering gear.
WARSPITE due Clyde pm/3.

Northern patrol.

6 AMC's on patrol.
Orders for SUFFOLK and BERWICK (FOCNP 2323/2).
SHEFFIELD left Scapa 2030/2 to patrol between Faroes and Iceland.

Air Reconnaissance.

Extensive air patrols, including Norwegian coast reconnaissance and North of the Shetlands.
Special continuous A/S patrol to cover the area Thames Approaches, Maas Lightship and Texel.
In view of danger of valuable targets being missed proposed to inform Bomber Command that when free bombing area is given they can attack any warship except S/M's (C-in-C. Coastal Command to Air Ministry, 1st Lord etc., 1656/2).
Reply from Air Ministry agreed (1933/2).

Casualties.

TRIAD.
Left Stavanger 1315/21. Arrived Rosyth 0700/4 ready for sea 12/12

PUNJABI.
At 0200 PUNJABI escorting HOOD into Clyde collided with S.S. LAIRDSCREST off Holy Island. Damage is unknown, but PUNJABI cannot anchor. Proceeded up Clyde stem first (PUNJABI 1020/2).

FOWEY
Escorting Convoy SL.11 was slightly damaged in collision with unknown vessel at 2300/2 when a few hours out from Freetown.

Suspicious Vessels.

F.O. Tyne reports trawler LOCH DOON A/A patrol sighted four unidentified ships apparently destroyers at 0232 five miles east of Coquet Light steering N. made off to Eastward 0500. (C-in-C Rosyth 0510/2 ships and authorities in area A 0522/2, 7th D.F. raise steam and remain at ½ hour's notice (C-in-C Nore 0614/2) See also fuller signal from C-in-C Rosyth 1341/2) Air search was carried out but nothing suspicious was located except a group of 5 Danish fishing smacks in 54°35'N, 2°51'E at 1235 90 miles east of Flamborough Head whose position coincided with a D/F fix of an unidentified German unit. JERSEY and JAGUAR were ordered to investigate. Maybe disguised enemy employed in minelaying (C-in-C Nore 1526/2).

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.).

Economic Warfare. Negotiations still proceeding with French and Italians. Detailed instructions will be issued before export control is enforced. (D.E.W.D., 1932/2).

Enemy Mining. Three successes in exploding mines by magnetic sweeps (D.N.I.2221/2).

British minefield. Notice of new British minefield in North Sea issued. Covers 300 square miles about midway between Thames Estuary and Schelde.

Clyde defences. Local defences of Clyde are cause of considerable anxiety. Insufficient A/S vessels to work outside boom and merchant ships waiting outside have no protection. Present forces at Liverpool and Belfast inadaquate for local defence and cannot loan vessels to Clyde, nor can other boats in Western Approaches spare auxiliary craft. Considered imperative that immediate steps be taken to reinforce local defence craft in Clyde. (ACWA 1312/2).

(S.C.,0813/2).

French Positions. DUNKERQUE, 2 cruisers and 4 scouts proceeding to Brest. (C-in-C W.A., 1845/2) Special escort asked for submarines CASA BIANCA and SFAX leaving Convoy HX 11 to Brest (FOC 3 B.S.,1134/1).

S/M's positions. 0700/2 (D.C.1901/1, 0407/2).

WEATHER

0500	Wind.	Visibility	Weather.
North Sea	S.W. Strong	Moderate.	Overcast with slight rain.
Channel	N.W. Strong	Good.	Cloudy
Western Approaches	N.W. Strong gale locally.	Good.	Cloudy.
Horns Reef.	S.W. Strong.	Moderate.	Overcast with slight rain.

Outlook. Strong N.W. winds and good visibility spreading Eastwards over North Sea. N.W. wind moderating gradually during the day.

Enemy Intelligence.

Destroyers sighted. At 0530 a report was received from Flag Officer, Tyne, that at 0230 A/A patrol trawler LOCH DOON sighted 4 unidentified ships, apparently destroyer 5 miles East of Coquet Island, steering North. The ships then made off Eastwards. Delay in receiving report was due to LOCH DOON's wireless being defective.
Coastal Command organised an air search by Hudsons at first light and the Humber Force was brought to short notice. Ships at sea in Area A were informed.

Enemy Intelligence (Contd.).

S/M's — Reported by Norwegian Air Force that three German S/M's lay for two days just outside Norwegian territorial waters near Stadd before attack on convoy. (N.A. Oslo 1400/2 and 1100/5 asking for further information (D.N.I. 2018/4).

German C.C. — Reported that two or three days ago there were 40 Swedish, 27 Finnish and 13 Norwegian ships at Contraband Control at Kiel. A number of them were loading with woodpulp for America (NA. Oslo 1230/2).

Sabotage. — Report received that Germans may have started campaign to damage oil wells, refineries etc., by sabotage all over the world. (D.N.I. 0027/3).

Naval unit located. — Enemy naval unit was located in approx. 54°40'N, 2°30'E (80 miles E.N.E. Flamborough Head) at 1154. At 1615 apparently the same unit appeared to be about 60 miles to North Eastward of that position. (IC 0287/39) At 2335 an unknown enemy naval unit possibly a raider was located in approx, 61°50'N 12°20'E. (IC 0287/39).

German merchant vessel located by D/F at 1000 off Norwegian coast between Lat. 60°N and 61°N (DNI.1059/2).

2.12.39.
Saturday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

Routeing and Bunkering. Routeing and bunkering instructions on S. Atlantic Station (H.W.R. Adty 1931/2).

DORIC STAR sunk S.S. DORIC STAR (Blue Star Line, 10.086 tons) reported she was gunned by a battleship in 19° 15'S, 5°5'E at 1615/2 (N.O. i/c Simonstown 1615/2). Later assumed sunk. Not in convoy. Left Cape 28/11 for Freetown. Cargo wool, butter, cheese etc.

SUSSEX Arrived Simonstown midnight 2/12.

? Enemy battleship. Report that Brazilian Air Squadron leader sighted warship to-day approx. 30 miles from coast; believed to be pocket battleship (S.O.(I) Montevideo 2000/2). V-A Natal reports sighting through binoculars a warship probably sloop steaming northward at 1430. (S.O.(I) Montevideo 2245/2).

Force K. Proposal that Force K (arrived Cape Town 0700/2 (N.O. i/c Simonstown 2250/2)) should sweep direct from Cape to 020°S 015°W sweeping north to Freetown (for raider) (C-in-C. S.At. to Adty 1721/2).

Force H. Force H will proceed in accordance with C-in-C SA's 1625/2 Dec. after fuelling. SHROPSHIRE due Simonstown 0630/3 (N.O. i/c Simonstown 2250/2). Considerable numbers of crews formerly on Panama Transport vessels have been able to reach home by plane from Lisbon. (S.H.Q. Ottawa 1447/2) (Intercepted cablegram to Panama ship PROMETHEUS).

America and West Indies.

N.O. i/c Falklands. Request that S.O.(I) Falklands be appointed also as N.O. i/c Falkland Isles so that he can represent Commodore Commanding in various naval questions (Commodore, S.A. Div., 1415/2).

Falklands Defence. I am quite satisfied that Port Stanley is adequately defended within limits of its old and short range guns. Only question of transport to overcome ammunition question. Discipline adequate. We can rely on getting warning of embarkation of German reservists in S. America and it is for Navy to intercept any such military expedition (Cdy. S.A.D., 1223/2).
Cable seen on German N.A.'s Secretary's desk "Find out for certain before Dec. 10 whether entrance to Port-Stanley and Byron Bay are obstructed.
(British N.A. Buenos Aires to D.N.I. 1819/2).

FOREIGN STATIONS. (Contd.).

East Indies.

Cuddalore. Considered that Cuddalore should be classed as a routeing post class 20. Certain ships take their departure from Cuddalore and Masters have requested to be issued with routeing instructions. (F.O.C., R.I.N., 0510 Z/Z).

DORSETSHIRE
Force I.
GLOUCESTER — Proceed to Cape after fuelling and come under orders of C-in-C., S.A. Proceed through Mozambique Channel; consider whether CORNWALL and EAGLE should accompany her through Channel. GLOUCESTER after four days rest to replace DORSETSHIRE in Force I. (C-in-C EI 1234Z/2).

North Atlantic.

French Ships Halifax. Battleship LORRAINE, cruisers MARSEILLAISE and JEAN DE VIENNE arrived Halifax 1/12. (Canadian S.O.(I), 1500/1).

Australia.

Troop transport. Proposals for movement Australian Brigade will be notified very shortly, but it is confirmed that ORION is being requisitioned for purpose. (Dir. of Sea Transport, 2050/2).

China.

Impossible under present system to warn H.M. Ships on patrol of British sailings from Japan (S.O.(I) Shanghai 0649Z/2). Fairly reliable report that all crews of German ships in Far East are to leave for Germany via Siberia, leaving care and maintenance parties only. Tentative bookings made in Shanghai 10 days ago for 1050 to 1060 persons to travel "hard" to Germany via Siberia. (S.O.(I) Shanghai 0559Z/2).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic (Cont.)

Force K.
Force H.

To proceed forthwith to complete with fuel and fresh provisions at Capetown or Simonstown and return to patrol line immediately on completion. Anticipated any raider in Indian Ocean will move to Atlantic on approach of Force I towards Madagascar about 4/12 (C.in C. S.A. 0555/2/12).

DORSETSHIRE. to S.Atlantic relief by GLOUCESTER.

Orders for DORSETSHIRE (to proceed to Cape), CORNWALL, EAGLE, GLOUCESTER (to take place of DORSETSHIRE in Force I) (Re. Adty. 2113/30/11/39) (C.in C. E.I. 1234 2/2/12).

Force H.)
Force K.)

To proceed with all despatch to the Cape fuelling port (C.in C. S.A. 1621/2 12/39).

Force H.

Without waiting for Force K, proceed immediately after fuelling to cover trade route between Cape and latitude of St. Helena (C.in C. S.A. 1625/2 12/39).

War Diary. 2.12.39.
Saturday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

Home Commands.

FRANKFURT	German ship FRANKFURT from Rotterdam for Hamburg, apparently fully loaded copper etc., lying af Ymuiden until weather moderates (Consul-Gen., Amsterdam) 1040/2, 1420/2).
Haugesund	Unknown German ship reported to have passed southward 1715. (Vice-Consul, 1750/2).
CASTOR	German ship CASTOR arrived Porsgrund. (Nielsen Skien 1030/2). Apparently left Porsgrund night 2/3 Dec. (Skien 1830/3).
NAJADE	Has sailed from here (Oslo 1421/2).
HOSTTENTOR ? HOLSTENTOR	Has arrived (do)
NIEDERWALD	Arrived 2/12 during night partly loaded (Narvik 1543/3).
GLUCKAWF	German Govt. through Swedish Legation have informed French Govt. that this ship has been converted into a hospital ship.
ASCUNSION	(Left Las Palmas 10/11) arrived Narvik night 2/12.

Mediterranean.

ARKADIA	Arrived Constanza 2/12 to load cotton goods for Iran via Batum. (I.C.O.289/39).
SALZBURG	Sailed from Contanza 2/12 for Batum (do).

South Atlantic.

WATUSSI scuttled.	South Africa aircraft No.16 Bombing reconnaissance squadron sighted suspected merchant ship 1030, 74 miles 167° from Cape Point. Forces her to steer for Simonstown. She hoisted German colours and name WATUSSI, 9521 tons. Position at 1415 65 miles 1670 from Cape Point, course 356°, 9 knots. WATUSSI later sent S.O.S. and reported fire in the ship, which was scuttled. Crew and passenger, 198 all told, including 14 women and 2 children picked up by SUSSEX and landed Simonstown 2359/2. (N.O. i/c Simonstown 2250/2 says 60 miles South of Cape Point). WATUSSI had left Mosambique in disguise 22/11. She was finally sunk by gunfire by Force K. (N.O. i/c Simonstown 1643/3). Passengers and crew to be questioned searchingly in order to discover whether she was a supply ship to a raider and if so which (D.N.I.1714/3). No connection. Escape probably due to shortage and hope of better conditions further south. Ship carried no gun mountings. (N.O. i/c Simonstown 0855/5).

War Diary. 2.12.39
Saturday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS. (Contd.).

South Atlantic.

ADOLF LEONHARDT	Cancel 1759/30. Ship now reported still at Lobito 28/11 (D.N.I.1425/3).
COLUMBUS	Unknown proportion of the 20,000 barrels of petroleum on board S.S.CHAUTEMOC which has reached Vera Cruz from Tampico is being discharged into the COLUMBUS (Press).

N.A. Rio de Janeiro 1155/2 and 1219/4.

NORDERNEY	Inactive at Para.
KÖNIGSBERG	At Para, ready for sea but awaiting rubber cargo.
SAO PAULO	At Cabedello, ready with cotton cargo but delayed by bunker explosion.
URUGUAY) WOLFSBURG)	At Pernambuco ready for early departure. Have recently received additions to crews.
ANTONIO DELFINO	At Bahia, inactive.
BOLLWERK) MACEIO)	At Bahia, only partially ready.
BAHIA (? USSUKUMA)	At Bahia ready for sea but crew disaffected (See also S.O.(I) Montevideo 2050/4 and 4/12).
BAHIA BLANCA	At Rio de Janeiro, instant departure expected.
LA CORUNA) SANTOS)	At Rio de Janeiro having been docked and preparing for early departure.
WAKAMA	At Rio de Janeiro held up by British Coy., pending litigation.
BABITONGA	At Santos, almost ready for sea; collecting Diesel oil.
DRESDEN	At Santos, uncertain.
MONTEVIDEO	At Rio Grande, impounded by Brazilian judicial authority.
COLUMBUS	Has completed with oil and provisions at Vera Cruz 2/12, 50 deserters from this and another ship at Tampico reported by Mexico City.
ARAUCA	Reliably reported 2/12 will sail simultaneously with COLUMBUS.

War Diary. 2.12.39.
Saturday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Ships attacked.

SAN CALISTO Sunk	1040	Oil tanker SAN CALISTO (8010 tons) sunk by two mines 3 miles N.E. of Tongue lightship. In ballast Hull to Curacoa. 2 killed, 5 missing, 36 saved (9 injured - 4 seriously).
Trawler		Press message from Reykjavik says English trawler beached Iceland fleeing from U-boat.
ESKDENE sunk	2240	British S.S. ESKDENE 3800 tons, sunk by mine or torpedo in 56°40'N., 01°50'W., had become detached in bad weather, ESKIMO 2346/2) Intensive search by ICARUS, ILEX, Montrose lifeboat and air revealed neither ship, survivors nor S/M. (C-in-C., Rosyth 1059/3). Discovered by aircraft in 56°20'N., 00°15'W, salvage appears practicable and tug to be sent from Rosyth. (C-in-C., Rosyth 1239/4). Crew of 29 picked up by Norwegian HILD in 56°19'N., 0°19'W. at 1130/3, none injured. (C-in-C., Rosyth, 0318/4. Two destroyers searching. Depth of water 35 fathoms. 5/12 still afloat as a derelict. Tug BULGER with A/S and M/S trawlers from Rosyth are endeavouring to bring her in. She was towed into Shields and beached on Herd Sands 8/12. Crew 29 all picked up.
RUDOLF sunk	2333	Swedish S.S. RUDOLF, 2119 tons, torpedoed and fired on, reported position 56°15'N., 01°25'W., search by small trawler and air has so far revealed nothing. (C-in-C., Rosyth 1059/3). Eight survivors (Captain and 7 men) picked up by trawler CARDEN of Hull, position given as 56°15'N., 01°20'W. Another boat adrift in vicinity. (C-in-C., Rosyth, 1425/4). 14 saved, 9 lost (Norwegian broadcast 5/12).
S/M's Reported.	1505	Periscopes reported from shore 4 miles E. of Aberdeen (C-in-C., Rosyth 1558/2). Aircraft from Dyce searching.
	0500	Reliable report of 2 U-boats off Polperro. 50.17 N., 04.35 W., speaking one another. ANTELOPE joining VETERAN and WHITEHALL to search to westward. (C-in-C., W.A., 1306 and 1333/2. VEGA, GRENVILLE, ACHATES and WINDSOR searched to Eastward. Search continued throughout 3/12.
	2335	By D.F. bearings from Cupar, etc., (D.N.S. 0024/3) position 62°30'N., 13°00 W., (D.N.I. 0142/3).
	0310	S.S. ISLAND QUEEN sighted U-boat 49°53'N,1°55'W course E.S.E. (IC 0289/39).
	1335	Periscope seen by special constable between Carmal Head and Cove Rock Beacon making to seaward between Westmouth and Skerries. (C-in-C W.A. 1535/2).
	1154-1600	Possible U-boat over Dogger Bank.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet.

An enemy ship suspected of being DEUTSCHLAND SCHARNHORST or GNEISENAU has been D/F'd in position 6230 North to 13 West/2353/2. Speed is estimated 17 knots course 250 degrees HOOD and Escort is proceeding north of Faroes. 6 own AMC's are likely to be in vicinity of enemy ship. Send one Sunderland to intercept daylight 3 December. If ship not found in estimated position of interception search is to be made before returning to base before sunset. (HQCC 0305/3)

HOOD was ordered(as result of the enemy report) to proceed as fast as destroyer escort could manage without damage, and the 6 AMC's in patrol between Iceland and Faroes were ordered to proceed to the southward at 15 knots, to clear the area in the event of the unknown unit proving to be a battleship or battle cruiser.

Northern Patrol.

DEVONSHIRE and NEWCASTE are on patrol to North Eastward of the Shetlands. SUFFOLK sails for Denmark Strait.

A.M.C's.

C. in C. H.F. requested to resume control of A.M.C's as Admiralty are unaware of relative positions of NELSON and A.M.C's. For the present patrol line of A.M.C's should not be maintained unless supported. (1st S.L.1033/3)

SHEFFIELD

SHEFFIELD's movements. (SHEFFIELD 1936/3)

Forth neutral movements.

Prohibition approved of neutral movements between Forth Bridge and Oxcars Boom, suggested C. in C. Rosyth. 1805/17/11. Prohibition to remain in force for shortest possible period (Hd. of M. 1021/3).

Air Reconnaissance.

The usual air reconnaissance is being carried out with the following additions:-
(1) Reconnaissance by flying boat between Faroes and Iceland in area in which D/F bearings of enemy unit were obtained.
(2) Reconnaissance flown hourly from Bircham Newton to cover Dutch coast from Terschelling Lt. V. to Hook of Holland.

Air Attack on Heligoland.

At 1226 24 Wellingtons using 500 lb bombs from 7000 ft. carried out a bombing attack on 2 enemy destroyers and smaller craft at Heligoland. It is claimed that both destroyers were hit. A number of enemy A/C's appeared reluctant to engage, only one, a Messerschmidt, attacked and this was shot down by our bombers. (Bomber Cmd., 1230/4 says "cruisers" but IC0288/39 says "destroyers" depth of water insufficient for cruisers.) The raid showed that no large enemy warships were in the Heligoland area at this date. (D.N.I. 1924/7)

War Diary. 3.12.39
Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Casualties.

SOUTHAMPTON, leakage in several oil fuel tanks and marked increase of vibration at high speed.
WARSPITE repairs needing 12 hours.
the state of the Home Fleet destroyers is as follows:-

3rd D.F. INGLEFIELD, defects. About to be docked at Leith.
INTREPID, IVANHOE. Refitting, complete 9/12.
IMOGEN A/S defects requires docking.
IMPERIAL. Engine defects. Complete 5/12.

4th D.F. MOHAWK. Bomb damage. Complete approx. 9/1/40.
COSSACK. Collision repairs. Completes early January.
SIKH (at Malta) Turbine repairs. Date of completion uncertain.
GURKHA. Turbine defects.

5th D.F. KELLY. Refit and damage repairs. Completes 12/12.
KELVIN. Collision damage. Completes 12/12. (not yet worked up)

6th D.F. PUNJABI. Collision damage. Taken in hand. 3rd repairs 8 weeks.
ASHANTI. leaking feed tanks. Proceeding to refit now.
TARTAR. Refit and rudder repairs. Date of completion 15/12.

8th D.F. FAME, FORESIGHT, Weather damage and refit. Complete 24/12.
FOXHOUND Refitting. Completes 11/12.
FORTUNE. Weather damage. Completion date uncertain.

Total 18 out of 40.

CHANCELLOR. S.S. CHANCELLOR (4607 tons) in convoy from Halifax to London with cargo of cotton and timber was badly damaged collision 1201 70 miles from Halifax, taken in tow but foundered 1453/3. Crew taken on board OROPESA. homeward bound.

TARVARTNESS. Steam trawler bound from Hull ran ashore and wrecked near Bourdon. Crew of 12 saved by rocket apparatus (C. in C. Rosyth 0140/3)

Mines (Danish ships)

Danish ships bound for east coast can only be communicated with by Danish radio broadcasts from Copenhagen and Kallundborg at fixed hours. Is there any objection to allowing warnings to avoid dangerous areas being broadcast? (Consul Kobenhavnh to D.N.I. 1315/3)
During the past week a great many floating mines have been reported in a pronounced belt 3 miles wide from West Hinder Lt. V. 30 miles to the Eastward.

War Diary.

3.12.39
Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Convoys. Collision when East Coast convoys were crossing near Cromer resulted in loss of one ship. (D.C.0750/4)

Danube ice. Icebrakers no use on Danube. B.2. (S.O.(I) Malta 1837/3).

Mines.
A coil lighter towed by a drifter explored a mine off Holehaven. Chart depth 6 fathoms Length of tow 300 feet. Drifter undamaged but lighter and coil were wrecked.
All ships have orders to report immediately any mines dropped by aircraft, giving positions Look-out craft employed day and night up to 3 A/S vessels 2 drifters and 2 motor patrol boats. (N.O. i/c Part A. 1155/3)
Until enemy mining situation in Thames Estuary and off east coast is clear, explosives should whenever possible be shipped from South or West coast ports. (C. in C. Nore. 2017/3)

French positions 1200 (Duty Captain 0315/3)

Contraband Control - Neutral State-owned Vessels. Neutral state-owned vessels engaged in trade, whether cargo or passengers or mails, to be treated in same way as neutral private vessels for C.C. removal of enemy materials and mails. Neutral supply ships or transports known to be employed exclusively on Government service should not be stopped unless it is necessary to establish identity. (Hd. of M. 1326/3).
791. Reference C. B. 1993 para. 9 a navycert system has been introduced for shipments from North and South America. Ships whose entire cargo is covered by navycerts and which are not carrying mails or passengers may normally be allowed to proceed direct to their destinations Navycerts are on embassy paper signed and sealed, are to be collected and posted to M.E.W. and Flag of day given in lieu.

Control of German exports despatched on or after 4th December will be enforced gradually and list of suspicious ships will be signalled when information becomes available. Westbound ships should continue to be boarded in order to establish identity but should not be sent in unless papers show that some of cargo had been consigned by a firm in enemy or enemy-occupied territory or from an enemy port. Though unlikely to show origin of cargo this examination of papers will discourage owners from shipping enemy goods. A list of some of principal German export firms will be signalled shortly. Outward bound mails are not yet to be touched. Consignment to British or French ports will be dealt with at destination.
(V.A.N.P. 1840/3)

It is intended at some future date to detain all cargo not covered by certificates of origin. Seizure will seldom be possible before that date, but examination of papers will discourage shipping of enemy goods. Consignments to neutral

HOME COMMANDS (Cont.)

Governments are not to be discharged but are to be detained and reported to M.E.W. Consignments to British or French ports should not be detained but will be dealt with at destinations. (Hd. of M. 1835/1)

S/M positions. 0700 (Duty Captain 2000/2)

WEATHER.

	Wind.	Visibility.
North Sea.	N.W. to W. moderate to strong.	Good in N. Mod. in S
Horns Reef.	W.N.W. strong.	Good.
Channel.	W. moderate.	Moderate.
W. Approaches.	S.W. strong.	Good.
Outlook.	Gale spreading from West.	

War Diary. 3.12.39.
Sunday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

? SCHEER — Walvis Radio reports that at 0530/3 British ship PORT CHALMERS retransmitted message received from unknown ship at 0501, ending "Battleship VON SCHEER (N.O. i/c Simonstown 0331/4).
If raider proceeds to North Atlantic, as I consider likely, Force K and H will be too late to intercept. If no further information is obtained and there is no marked movement of the marauding German merchant vessels on Union of S. Africa coast before 8/12 Force K will proceed to Freetown searching in squares K.35 and J.35 on the way. Force H will continue to cover southern half of Cape trade route before leaving. L'AUDACIEUX (Cruiser) is proceeding to Dakar p.m. 3/12 for small repairs. Destroyers after some days at sea and boiler cleaning. Force X returned to Dakar 39/11 and possibly requires 6 days in harbour. If there is definite news of raider proceeding northward all Forces at Freetown and Dakar will be sailed to cover as much of Freetown (? Permambuco) area as possible. CLYDE proceed to Dakar 9/12 for docking. (C-in-C S.A. 1242/3).

NEPTUNE — Left for Dakar, time of arrival 1600/4 (S.O.(I) Freetown 1849/3).

Force K. — Arrived Capetown 0715/3/12. (S.O.(I) Capetown 0800/3).

SCHEER — At 0501/3 unknown ship reported she was being attacked by ADMIRAL SCHEER in position believed to be 21°20'S, 3°10'E. (Nothing further heard of either ship (D.N.I. 1116/4).

SHROPSHIRE — Arrived Simonstown 0630/3.

North Atlantic.

S/M supplies. — Consul, Malaga, reports evidenc of U-boats being supplied at various points along coast, notably off Cala Honda, 20 miles S.W. of Malaga (S.O.(I). Gib. 1212/3)

A/C's — Three unidentified A/C flying over Madeira. Could have been Italian (D.N.I.1228/3, 1700/4).

War Diary.

3.12.39
Sunday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

East Indies.

SCHEER.

Dutch S.S. MAFRIA reports stopped by SCHEER 0900216/11 in 28° 20' S. 40° 40' E. Description. Headed South high speed. Cinematograph film was taken of her, now with S.O.(I) being developed at Singapore. (C.I.O.S. Far East, Singapore 0728Z/3)(Position is about 360 miles S.E. of where S.S. AFRICA SHELL was sunk at noon 15/11) Little doubt it was SCHEER (Capt. on Staff TERROR, Singapore 0716Z/4)
Re possible oil fuel store in Mazimbwa Bay 11° 20' S. 40° 20' E. (N.O. i/c Kildini 1430/3) Film examined. No doubt ship was ADMIRAL SCHEER class, either SCHEER or SPEE. (Chief of Intell. Staff Far East, Singapore 1539Z/5.

America and West Indies.

Oiler for British Cruiser.

Necessity for using oiler for efficient operation of cruiser on west coast of South America. Coast of Chile more than 2000 miles long. Movements limited by International Law prohibiting fuelling more than once every three months in any one country. Necessity for stringent application of neutrality law by Central and South American Republics. DESPATCH was provided with list of unfrequented anchorages but was instructed to fuel outside territorial waters wherever possible (C. in C.A.W.10245/3) (M00625/37)
German organisation at Tampico believes ships (COLOMBUS ARAUCA) will be met at sea by a German cruiser (S.O.(I) Kingston Jamaica 1705/3)

China.

Chinese coasters under German flag.

In order to evade Japanese blockade between Shanghai and Ningpo several Chinese owned coasters were transferred to German flag. S.S. MOJAFFENHOFF (2000 tons) is largest. Operation of capture difficult owing to prevalence of territorial waters but was ordered though abandoned owing to news that MOJAFFENHOFF had over 3000 Chinese passengers on board. Operation would raise storm of indignation among Chinese and cause friction with Japanese. Suggest pressure be brought to bear on Chinese owners to transfer to another neutral flag, making exception of rule of non-transference of ownership during hostilities. (C. in C. China. 0231Z/3)

War Diary. 3.12.39
Sunday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPPING.

Home Command.

HINDENBURG — German shipDHLR (HINDENBURG) passed southbound noon. Ship and funnel painted black, appeared to be loaded. (Tromsoe 1255/3)

NEUENFELS — Narvik German ship name unknown arrived (Narvik 1543/3) name is NEUENFELS (Consul, Narvik 1239/5.)

North Atlantic.

ARUCAS, KARNAK, LECH, RIO DE JANEIRO, MACKENZIE — Reported departures now imminent night 3/12 or 4/12 (S.O.(I) Gib. 1503/3) ARAUCAS and KARNAK reported armed. (C. in C.W.A. 0105/4)

Reported 2 German tankers with names painted out at Las Palmas.
(C.C.S.O. Kirkwall 1255/3)

South Atlantic.

BAHIA BLANCA, ADOLPH W, LEONHARDT, WAGOGO, WAMERU — Reported in Rio with Dutch colours painted on sides. (C.C.S.O. Kirkwall 1255/3) Cape Town confirms these still at Lobito (C. in C. S.A. 1240/3)

War Diary.

3.12.39
Sunday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

S/M's reported.

Unconfirmed Press reports of U-boats molesting fishing craft off Iceland. It is possible D.F. bearings were of U-boats. (D.D.N. 1227/3)

3 U-boats laying mines just outside territorial waters in neighbourhood of Stadtlandet, lat 62° N, according to a Norwegian Air Force pilot. (D.N.I. 1800/3)

0940 S/m possibly damaged, estimated to be in 60° 14' N., 09° 55' W. passing to eastward at 5 knots. Should be in approx 60° 50' N., 03° 50' W., at 0900 4/12. A/S trawler and air hunt requested (C. in C. H.F. 1530/3) Hatston and Manela ordered to attack (F.O.C.O.S. 2020//) Air force returned without sighting submarine. (F.O.C.O.S. 1004/4)

2245 S/M indicated on line joining Lands End and Fastnet. May be proceeding northwards past W. coast of Ireland (C. in C. W.A.2249/3) I.C.0288/39 says 2045 indication of s/m between Lands End and Fastnet.

1053 Crossing of May loop (C. in C. Rosyth 1059 /39) ICARUS and ILEX carried out A/S sweep on way back to Rosyth and AFRIDI and ZULU searched inside May Island.

North Atlantic.

1830 Unknown s/m reported, stated reliable but nevertheless doubted, off Povoacao near Fayal, Azores (I.C.0289/39) Steering E. Confidential report of Captain of Port, Ponta Delgada. (N.C.S.O. San Miguel 1045/4)

S/M's attacked.

By aircraft 100 miles N. of Cape Wrath. (D.C.2020/3)
By H.M.S. VEGA 9 miles S.W. St. Catherines I.O.W. ACHATES and WINDSOR have joined in hunt (C. in C. Portsmouth 1231/3)
U-boat was thought to be going up Channel and might possibly be trying to pass through Straits of Dover. VEGA was unable to regain contact.
By Anson aircraft 35 miles N.W. Terschelling
One hit claimed submarine sighted on surface speed 15 knots. Started to submerge. Conning tower awash when 1st bomb dropped. hit right amidships. Oil 50 feet across spread over surface at once. (C. 1943, 1357/3) I.C0288/39 says 1046, position 53° 40' N. 4° 20 E. Now appears that s/m attacked was H.M.S. SNAPPER and that attack resulted in the breaking of several electric lamps. (Capt. (S) 39 1253/6)
From SNAPPER's report (SNAPPER- War patrol Narrative, Capt. (S) 3 No. 0614/7/12/39) it appears, however possible that SNAPPER was bombed by enemy a/c at much same time as a/c claimed to have hit enemy s/m.

War Diary. 3.12.39.
Sunday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN and MINING.

Ships Attacked.

? FLORIDE beached.	Press report that S.S. FLORIDE (French struck a German mine to-day but was able to beach near an unnamed French port. Two men killed.	tons)

War Diary

4. 12. 39.
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet

RODNEY in Clyde with rudder defects was to sail for Liverpool to dock as soon as tugs and escorts are available, but sailing was deferred pending decision on docking requirements for NELSON.
WARSPITE has arrived at Clyde.
DEVONSHIRE and NEWCASTLE are on patrol North East of Shetland Islands.
The A/A cruisers were sent to Port A. from the Thames, to remain whilst NELSON was in port.

Northern Patrol

The Northern Patrd was now reformed, with the exception of the patrol between Faroes and Scotland, the cruisers for which are in Port A. and awaiting mineasweeping operations before leaving the port.
Movement of ships (VANP 1150/4).
The six AMC's who were ordered to proceed southward (see 3/12) are now returning to their patrol positions between the Faroes and Iceland. One more AMC. has joined them.
SHEFFIELD is on patrol between the Faroes and Iceland.
HOOD and 3 destroyers are to West of Shetlands proceeding Northwards to cover the patrol.
SUFFOLK and one AMC. are West of Shetland Islands proceeding to Denmark Strait.

Scandinavian convoy. s/m escort

Proposal for s/m to accompany escort of Scandinavian convoy not regarded favourably. (See 29/11) Risk to s/m in air attack. Would lose touch if dived. Not likely to be able to get in an attack. Would hamper a/s operations if dived in event of U-boat attack on convoy. Experience of our s/m's on passage is that they cannot continue on surface during daylight (C. in C.H.F. 1442/4)

Port A.

Your 1245/4. I have no information as to whereabouts of Port A. (N.O.i/c Humber 1606/4 to Admiralty.)

Suspicious ship

A/C V/233 sighted suspicious vessel with hatches uncovered and holed apparently empty, 1205/4, name M.V AVANCE (Danish) in position ZGGB 4034 (Donibristle 1650/4, 1721/4, C. in C. Rosyth 1819/4).

Lulea

Not yet closed by ice (ANA Stockholm 1551/4).

Casualties

0004/4 SS. HAMSTERLEY (2160 tons) in ballast, Southend to Hartlepool in FN 48 was damaged by collision off Great Yarmouth. One man missing, remainder of crew saved. Still afloat 5/12.

NELSON

NELSON was mined at 0752/4 in the middle of the entrance to Loch Ewe in 19 fathoms of water. Ship damaged but no boilers, engines, electrical, steering or power machinery affected, 52 injured, (9 seriously).
SS. TONGARINO disabled with rudder damage 180 miles S.W. Lands End. Two destroyers from Plymouth Command were ordered to her assistance 0315/5.

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

SS. MANCHESTER REGIMENT (6000 tons) and SS. OROPESA (14000 tons) in convoy HXF. 11 in collision. Former abandoned in sinking condition and OROPESA is returning to Halifax with damage and survivors.
SS. BOWLING (793 tons) overdue. Left Leith 19/11 for Continent (Press Bureau)

Patrols inadequate — Captain Edkin SS. GEORGIC, not satisfied adequacy of patrol intends on arrival Liverpool ask owners to request individual escort for self and British ship BRITANNIC in home waters. British ship GEORGIC with 97 passengers and very valuable cargo including airplanes reported sailed by Vesca 1/12 expected position 2200 9/12 055 05'N. 011 40' W. steering to pass 10 miles North Inishtrahull daylight 10/12 speed 17 knots. (N.C.S.O. Narvik 1701/4.

Rosyth Leakage — Leakage of information around Rosyth. Difficulties of censorship (D.N.I. 1714/4, 1901/4) L.N.E.R. giving information (S.O.I. Rosyth 1235/6).

Rumanian Decree — Rumanian decree became law 4/12, limiting size of guns which allied merchant vessels may carry on entering Rumanian ports.

Explosion — At 0300 heavy explosion, cause unknown, 4 miles N.W. of Cape Gris Nez.

Convoys. — Difficulty of getting ships to keep exactly to swept channel and adhere exactly to route ordered etc. (C. in C. Nore, 1850/4. More about difficulties (C. in C. Rosyth 1047/6).

Enemy Air Activity — Believed one or more aircraft were operating off the mouth of the Thames during night 4/5 Dec. (IC 0289/39).

C. in C. Nore — Admiral Sir Reginald Plunkett Ernle-Erle Drax relieved Admiral Sir Studholme Brownrigg as C. in C. Nore.
From Admiralty for N.C.S.Os.
Amend my 2325/21/11 to read. Begins - Ships whether in convoy or sailing independently should not normally be under way between Latitudes 51° 20' North and 52° 00' North and Longitudes 1° 12' East and 2° 05' East during dark hours. Ends. A.C.N.S. 1415/4.

Embargo — Embargo on German exports came into force midnight 4/12. Neutral ships carrying German coal to Italy are not to be diverted or detained pending further orders (D.E.W.D. 1606/4). Control of enemy exports commenced with cargoes leaving Home waters on 4/12 and Mediterranean ports on 11/12 (C. in C E.I. 0640Z/11).

Positions of submarines — 0700/4 (D.C. 1938/3).

French positions — 1200/4 (D.C.0130/4).

War Diary

4.12.39.
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

WEATHER

0500	Wind	Visibility
North Sea.		
Shetlands	W. Moderate to strong	Good
Remainder	S.E. Strong to gale	Good
Horns Reef	S. Strong	Moderate
Channel	W. Moderate to strong	Good
W. Approaches	W. strong	Good
	Outlook - Similar.	

Enemy Intelligence.

Minelayer sunk German patrol vessel reported sunk by mine south of Langeland where two other German vessels were sunk recently. Reported 26 men killed.

Troop lighters Report of considerable activity in construction of special pontoon lighters with motor power, at Hamburg and Bremen. Probably reliable. (N.A. Copenhagen 1900/4).

Trawlers. Report that all German trawlers returning from Northern fishing ground come into Honningsvaag Majero Island to pick up pilot for voyage south (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1100/4).
Majority of southbound traffic pass Haugesund in afternoon or at night, probably with view of reaching Jeeder under cover of darkness. (V.C. Haugesund 1833/4).

French N.A. reports ship resembling gunnery training vessel BRUMMER or BREMSE was towed into Emden 2110/4. After part severely damaged, A.I. (N.A. Hague 1806/6).

War Diary

4. 12. 39.
Monday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic

Portuguese authorities report A.I. seaplane unknown nationaility sighted off Ponta Le Pargo, Madeira, 1200/4 (N.C.S.O. Lisbon 1814/4)

Positions — Convoy positions etc. (D.C. 1850/4).

China

More trouble with Chinese dockyard workmen in H.M.S. MEDWAY (C. in C. China 0215 Z/4).

South Atlantic.

DEUTSCHLAND — French report that DEUTSCHLAND was off Pernambuco 2/12 (Paris (Murat) 1800/4).

? SCHWABENLAND — SS ZITELLA (British) sighted ship like SCHWAGENLAND, 19/11 in 31° 32' S. 36° 7' at 0800, 11 knots, course S.W. Argentine flag on side and word "Argentine" abaft flag. He considered her suspicious (S.O.(I) Freetown 2210/4).

Enemy s/m — Reported by fishermen 6° 40' S. 36° 55' W. Doubtful (I.C. 0293/39)

Mediterranean

Report that important Italian shipping agents at Cadiz, Seville and Barcelona are co-operating closely with Germans and shipments via Italy. (S.O.(I) Gib. 1732/S).

America and West Indies.

H X 11. — Sailing telegram (C.O. Atlantic Coast, Halifax N.S. 1301/4).

War Diary

4. 12. 39.
Monday

ENEMY MERCHANT SHIPPING

Home Commands.

HOLSTENTOR	Sailed	Oslo (1334/4).
LUNA	Arrived	
KIEL		Loading in harbour (N.C.S.O. Gothenburg 1302/4).
LIVADIA		Passed Southward 1450 (V.C. Haugesund 1524/4)
TANGER		" " 1515 - do - (Both in cargo)
JOHANN		Arrived Arendal, Norway 4/12 to load
BLUMENTHAL		2900 tons iron ore. Expected to take 6 days (Arundal 1046/4).
PRETORIA		Believed to be still in Germany (arrived Hamburg 16/8).
FESCHENHEIM		German ship, name unknown (FESCHENHEIM Consul Narvik 1230/5) arrived Narvik 4/12 probably for ore (Narvik 1145/4)
NIEDERWALD		Left 4/12 (Consul Narvik).

South Atlantic.

USSUKAMA	has proceeded to sea from Ingeniero White (Bahia Blanca) 1900 today 4/12 (N.A. Buenos Aires 2113/4). (R.O. Bahia Blanca 2000/4).

Mediterranean

SALZBURG	Left 2/12 for Batoum with 700 tons cotton goods in transit Iran (Constanza 2155/4).
ARKADIA	Arrived 2/12 and is loading similar cargo for same destination (- do -)

War Diary

4. 12. 39.
Monday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN and MINING

Ships attacked

HORSTED **sunk** 0958 Ship mined or torpedoed in 53° 48' N. 0° 16' E. (JACKAL 0950/4). This was HORSTED (1670 tons) with cargo of coal. Sank. 4 men dead, 2 missing. She was some distance outside the swept channel off Withernsea. (D.S.) Not sinking and could be salved (JACKAL 1140/4) Appears she sailed independently (C. in C. Rosyth 0916/5). Armed. Master states "we were in convoy .... at the time of the explosion." He believed those of the men picked up dead were not drowned but choked by the lifebelts. (Interview with Master, Capt. M. Hunter).

PRIMULA **sunk** 1400 Norwegian SS. PRIMULA (1024 tons) was sunk by explosion 125 miles East of Aberdeen. Danish SS. W.T. MALLING picked up 7 survivors and brought them to Methil. Both lifeboats smashed and motor boat stuck when launched. Fear 8 men lost. Ship sank in 2 minutes. (Reuter).

S/m's. reported

1816 Unidentified vessel using searchlight. 090 degrees 6 miles from Souter Point. (Cullercoats Radio 1830/3).

0830 54° 15' N. 4° 20' W. (Near East coast, Isle of Man). reported from shore. A/C investigating (IC.0289/39) (C. in C.W.A. 1031/4).

1938 By D.F. on 8610 Kc/s, position 49° 15' N. 09° 00' W. (D.N.I. 0305/5).

1015 One mile E. Slapton Sands Hotel near Dartmouth seen from shore. BROKE investigating. (IC.0289/39) (C. in C. W.A. 1055/4).

1530 U-boat sighted on surface course S. Reliability uncertain, 50° 30' N. 3° 24' W. (IC. 0289/39), BROKE searched (C.in C.W.A. 1636/4).

1938 49 15' N. 9 W. Unreliable fix (IC.0289/39)

2200 Fishermen report strange wake moving up Firth (F.O. Clyde 2230/4)

0917 ESKIMO, MATABELE, ICARUS and ILEX left to search for suspected submarine in Firth of Forth (C. in C. Rosyth, 0917/4).

0300 Heavy explosion, cause unknown, heard in posn. approx. 4 miles 310 deg. from Cape Gris Nez. (V.A. Dover, 1233/4).

North Atlantic

Spanish naval officer reports U-boat sighted three times off Rota, no dates. Belgian Consul received similar information (S.O.(I) Gib. 1602/4).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN and MINING (Contd.)

S/m's. attacked 1630 MALLARD in Liverpool Bay. No result reported.

U-boat sunk By SALMON, see 10/12.

War Diary.

5.12.39.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet. NELSON at Port A reported at 1420 that leaks were under control. WARSPITE and RODNEY are in the Clyde. HOOD is on patrol North of the Faroes and providing cover for AMC's on Northern Patrol.

Port A defence. CURLEW placed at disposal of Fighter Command for Port A defence. (Air Min. 1210/5). To proceed to Invergordon where she is required for R.D/F duties (Adty D.O.D.(H) 1254/5) Delayed until after 6/12 (C-in-C Nore 1242/5).

Norwegian Convoy. The Norwegian convoy of 7 ships escorted by 4 destroyers sailed from Forth of Forth at 1600/5. GLASGOW and EDINBURGH providing cover, HOOD and 4 destroyers distant cover. Off Orkneys 2015/6 (D.C.2015/6).

Northern Patrol.

(1) Seven AMC's on patrol between Faroes and Iceland
(2) SHEFFIELD on patrol to Eastward of AMC patrol line acting as close cover.
(3) HOOD and 3 destroyers are North of Faroes providing distant cover.
(4) SUFFOLK is proceeding East of Iceland and LAURENTIC West of Iceland to patrol the Denmark Strait.

Air Reconnaissance. All normal patrols known. In addition, easterly searches from the latitude of Sunderland and Bridlington are being sent out to Long. 5'E.

Enemy Air Activity. Between 2100/5 and 0600/6 there was considerable air activity off the East coast. Fighter Command reported 16 "X" raids varying from one to more than 3 a/c's, and the escorts of both North and South bound East Coast convoys reported being shadowed. Fighters were sent up where possible, but were hampered by low mist and no results were reported. These raids covered the coast from Thames Estuary to Humber. It would appear from the tracks of one raid that the a/c's were making use of both Knoll and Haisborough Lights to fix their positions. Both of these lights are burning at reduced visibility.

Enemy mining. A merchant vessel reported seeing a mine dropped near Outer Bar buoy (off Sheerness).

Corton Road and Sheerness closed. Reliably reported that at 2100 and 2145 two a/c's without lights were operating separately near Corton Roads (5 miles south of Yarmouth). Mines reported by a coast watcher to have fallen in Corton Roads inner channel (Lowestoft.) A Q.Z. signal was made at 0035/6 closing Corton Roads inner Channel. The port of Sheerness was also closed.

War Diary. 5.12.39.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS. (Contd.).

Suspicious ships.	Suspicious Belgian trawler seen by SARONTA (trawler) 1530/4 Duncansby Head, 6 miles (F.O. Humber 1900/8). Other reports (C-in-C W.A. 2029/5, Capt. D. Milford Haven 1023/5). Suspicious merchant ship loitering near swept channel off St. Abbs Head 0200 (C-in-C Rosyth 0312/5 to CALCUTTA).
DEUTSCHLAND	Trawler CHALCEDONY arrived 5/12 reported sighting 28/11 in 66°42'N 13°10'W warship resembling DEUTSCHLAND steering E.S.E. (N.O. i/c Humber 1735/5).
Kirkwall	Shortage of water. Ships detained using salt water in boilers. (N.O. i/c Kirkwall 1700/5, A.C.O.S 1936/6). Second water boat to proceed from Scapa to Kirkwall forth with (Adty.1936/6).
Convoys.	Owing to further change of convoy programme R.A.F. Liaison Officers to join escorts every other day only (Capt.(D) Rosyth 1402/5).
Navigation Lights.	Dimmed navigation lights to be burned on very dark nights etc., in certain places (D.T.D.1925/5).
Casualties.	EFFINGHAM serious leak in starboard condenser. See A.W.1.
Norwegian crews	Sinking of S.S. ARCTURUS is leading to difficulties with seamen who are likely to refuse to sail in unescorted ships. At present maintaining fresh fish traffic to England. Traffic is absolutely imperative. What protection can be given etc. (N.C.S.O Bergen 1800/5).
Vescar telegrams.	Arrangements are being made as from 6th December for outward Vescar telegrams to be sent to Intelligence Centres abroad. It will no longer be necessary to report sailings of important vessels. (D.T.D. 1132/5. to N.C.S.O. London, Liverpool, Glasgow, Southampton).
Routeing	My 1836/30/11. No southbound vessels are to be routed to Southend unless bound for Thames or Medway. Vessels required to join OA convoys are to be routed to Downs and are to join convoy as it passes. (A.C.N.S. 1112/5).
British S/M's positions.	0700/5 (D.C.1924/4).

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.).

WEATHER.

0500	Wind	Visibility.
North Sea Northern Area.	E. strong.	Good
Southern Area	S.W. Mod.	Moderate to poor
Horns Reef.	S. Moderate	Good, showers.
Channel	S.W. strong	Poor
S. Approaches.	W. Gale.	Moderate to good.

Outlook. No great change during day.

Enemy Intelligence.

Norwegian Adty. broadcasting two German minefields off Scottish coast published by Danish Admiralty. One minefield off Seaham not being broadcast, at request (N.A. Oslo 1600/5).

Coal for Denmark. B.2. Germans intend to stop all coal cargoes from England to Denmark whenever possible (N.A. Copenhagen 1145/5).

Finno-Russian War.

OLIVA German ships stopped by Russian S/M in Gulf of Finland. Allowed to proceed. Taking German refugees to Germany. Warning shots fired. Not hit. (Press).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

East Indies.

RAMILLIES, GLORIOUS and BULLDOG to proceed to Colombo to arrive Dec. 11. RAMILLIES subsequently to proceed to Australia, DELIGHT to sail from Aden (Dec.4) for Suez where she will come under C-in-C Med. MALAYA to proceed to Malta escorted by VENDETTA and WATERHEN from Aden. C-in-C E.I. 0634/3.

America and West Indies.

HAWKINS. Arrangements for HAWKINS after rearming. To go eventually to Halifax for convoy duty. (C-in-C Portsmouth 1423/5).

HX 11 Ocean escort was REVENGE and French s/m's CASABIANCA and SFAX. (D.T.D.1747/5).

EFFINGHAM / EMERALD EFFINGHAM reports serious leak in condenser. Expects to arrive Bemuda 6/12. Adty's 1525/2, EMERALD to replace EFFINGHAM. (C-in-C A.W.I. 0128/5).

North Atlantic.

French ships. Position of French forces 1200/5 (D.C. 0403/5).

S/M supplies. Capt. of Port at Ponta Delgada reports strong suspicion cargo steamer was supplying spies off Ponta Dosmosleiros during night 4/5 December. Source AO reports flight of seaplanes sighted 1/12 flying low west of Madeira proceeding north.

South Atlantic.

Ilha Trinidad. In spite of repeated requests Brazilian authorities have not visited Ilha Trinidad. Island is under no surveillance, although it is proposed to station Marines there eventually (N.A. Rio de Janeiro 1751/5).

SCHEER. 16/11 "Telegraaf" announces SCHEER held up and afterwards liberated Dutch S.S. MAPIA 16/11 south of Madagascar

S/M Port Officer Saldanha Bay reports sighted periscope 2015/5 local time. C.3. Very strong signal intercepted about 2150/5 (N.O. i/c Simonstown 2356/5).

Routeing. Instructions given by N.A. Buenos Aires for routeing and bunkering British merchant vessels often at variance with Admiralty instructions issued to C-in-C S.A. has caused considerable delays and inconvenience and complaints. To be left in hands of N.C.S.O's appointed for the purpose, who receive their instructions through C-in-C S.A. (D.T.D.1926/5)

FOREIGN STATIONS. (Contd.).

Mediterranean.

Bosphorus anti-S/M patrol.	Anti - s/m patrol in Bosphorus to be instituted after instruction in S/M hunting by British Naval expert (Sir H. K. Hugesson 800/5/12/39).

China.

TERROR II renaming.	Suggesting TERROR II be renamed to avoid confusion with TERROR (Cdre. Malaya 0403/5).

ENEMY MERCHANT SHIPPING.

Home Commands.

FRANKFURT	Left Ymuiden 0200 for Hamburg (C-G Amsterdam 0210/5).
BRAKE) OROTAVA) URINDI)	Left 4/12 with 805 Germans, OROTAVA with 72 Germans and with cargo of furniture, URUNDI full cargo furniture (V-C. Lilpaja 1605/5).
ASCUNCION	Narvik reports sailed last night 4/12 (D.N.I. 1648/5).
MEDEA	Has sailed from here (Oslo 1353/5).
NIEDERWALD	Sailed 4/12 (Consul Narvik 1239/5).
THESEUS	German ship believed the THESEUS passed northward 1600 (Haugeshund 147/5).
IRMGARD	Arrived with general cargo (N.C.S.O. Gothenburg, 1212/5).

America and West Indies.

	Taking in water and provisions from Largs Bay and expected to sail shortly. A.2. (S.O.(I) Kingston, Jamaica 1745/5),
MONSERRATE) LEIPZIG) RACODIS) MUNZE)	Reported these and 4 other cargo vessels lying at Callao. Also 3 Hamberg-Amerika passenger ships in Quayaquil and 6 in Valparaiso (Ramsgate 1735/5).

South Atlantic.

USSUKAMA scuttled.	Dutch S.S. ALPHARD reports sighting USSUKUMA 1400/5 near Bahia Blanca steering North (B.N.A. Buenos Aires 2220/5). AJAX intercepted USSUKAMA (7834 tons) 2030 (2+2)/5 in 39° 24'S 57°15'W. Scuttling action had been taken and crew were in boats before arrival of boarding party. Water already over seacock valves and condenser doors were open. Ship had bad list. Intend to try to tow. All crew 23 officers and 84 men taken on board AJAX. No passengers. (Cdre. Cmdg. S.A.D. 2050/5). Has sunk. Am transfering crew to CUMBERLAND for passage to Falkland Is, (Cdre, Cmdg. S.A.D.0355/6) Re scuttling (Cdre. S.A.D., A.W.I., 1800/6).
TACOMA) LAHN)	Expect embargo will be placed 6/12. Permit for fuel for TACOMA held up (S.O.(I) Montevideo 1850/5).

North Atlantic.

WINNETOU CORRIENTES	Reliable information confirms these two ships last reported at Las Palmas being used as auxiliaries by German Navy. (D.N.I. 1920/5).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Ships attacked.

NAVASOTA 1445 sunk — S.S. NAVASOTA (8795 tons) outward bound in ballast was torpedoed 50°43'N., 10°16'W., 50 miles S.W. of Fastnet. ESCAPADE picked up 35 survivors and S.S. CLANFARQUHAR picked up 10 more (1 dead) 43 missing. Bow still floating. Dangerous to navigation (ESCAPADE, 1800/5). Armed. In convoy. At 1515 ESCAPADE attacked, but there was a heavy sea running and contact was not good.

UNBEMENDI 1638 S.O.S. — Intercept from CORUNA Radio S.O.S. at 2 miles off Santander coast necessary immediate assistance (Landsend Radio 1638/5).

Incorrect information. — On a recent occasion a ship reported she was mined. Position was 50 miles in error. Another reported mined, when she had been torpedoed and shelled by S/M. Request all N.C.S.O's be asked to impress on masters of merchant vessels the importance of giving correct information. (C-in-C., Rosyth 1107/5) (see ESKDENE 2/12).

S/M's reported.

1130 — By aircraft of 224 Sqdn., position Q.S.S.V.5050, course 140° speed 12 knots. (Aircraft 1130/5).

1445 — U-boat in position 50°43'N., 10°16'W., (D.C., 2133/5). Reliable fix (C-in-C., W.A., 1525/5).

S/M's attacked.

1130 — By a/c of 224 Squadron Duty D. 120 miles E. of Rattray Head (A/C 224 Sqn. 1135/5)dropped 3 bombs. Considered no hits were obtained. (Donibristle, 1211 1212/5).

1200 — A/S Trawler KINGSTON ANDALUSITE carried out attack off Folkestone. Reported sunk, but V-A Dover apparently doubtful, as he ordered BOADICEA to investigate. Believed some object.

1515 — ESCAPADE and WALPOLE hunted U-boat which sank the NAVASOTA 1425. ESCAPADE attacked poor contact with no result at 1515. 50 miles S.W. of Fastnet. Ordered to continue hunt until necessary to leave to meet SLF.10 at 0800 7/12. (C-in-C., W.A.1959/5).

War Diary.

6.12.39.
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet. C. in C. Home Fleet left Port A. 1200/6 to join WARSPITE in Clyde. Admiralty assumed control from 0800/6 to midnight 6/12.
Salvage ships RANGER and WARWICK with pumps arrived at Port A.

Northern Patrol. Faroes to Iceland, seven A.M.Cs. and SHEFFIELD.
In Denmark Strait. One A.M.C. and SUFFOLK.
BERWICK proceeding to Northern Patrol.

Force W. Force W. escorted by 6 destroyers left Belfast 0600/6 for Rosyth.

Air Reconnaissance. The usual air patrols and escorts are being flown.

Enemy air activity. Considerable air activity, both mine dropping and reconnaissance over North Sea. At 1025 a/cs. were seen to drop 3 mines off Haisborough and further mines were dropped at 1045 north of Outer Dowsing Lt. V. Reconnaissance machines were reported near Scapa, Spurn Pt. and Skegness, and the Norwegian Convoy was shadowed. Two Dornier machines were attacked and damaged, one 60 miles North pf Terschelling and another 150 miles East of Aberdeen. Press report that RIVER LESSIE and another trawler were gunned by German a/c a.m. off Aberdeen and another, WHINNINGFIELD early p.m. 7/12. No casualties or damage.

Casualties.

WASHINGTON H.M.Trawler WASHINGTON (209 tons) was sunk by explosion, apparently a mine, off Caister, Norfolk at 1032. So far one survivor picked up; 7 lost. (See U-Boat Campaign.

Unknown ship in Falmouth harbour with cargo 3000 to 4000 tons coal on fire (Press)

Danish S.S.EGYPTIAN REEFER grounded in fog night 6/7 Dec. on West coast of Scotland. One seaman injured. Later refloated to anchorage (Press Bureau.)

Mine ...

War Diary.

6.12.39.
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS. (CONT.)

Mine Clearance. Re-magnetic sweep and clearance of channel (D.M.S. 1254/6.)

Nore movements. Expected movements in Nore command for next 24 hours. (C. in C. Nore 0704/6)

Routeing. "Your 1015/30. Neutral vessels bound through Straits of Dover should be ordered to Falmouth and those bound Northabout to Kirkwall for onward routeing instructions." D.T.D.1914/6.

Convoys. Positions of convoys in Western Approaches etc. 2000/6. (A.C.W.A.1311/6).

British S/ms.' positions. 0700/6. D.C. 2027/5. Two-thirds of our available S/ms. are operating in the North Sea.

WEATHER

	Wind	Visibility	Weather	Outlook.
North Sea.	N.5-7	4-8 miles	Showers	Wind moderating
Channel.	N.W.4-6	6-10 "	Fine	" "
W.Approaches.	N.2-4	20 "	Fine	" "
Horns Reef.	E.3-5	2-4 "	Drizzle	Improving.

Enemy Intelligence.

Warship damaged. It is reported that a German warship, probably a gunnery training vessel was towed into Emden 4/12 in a badly damaged condition. (N.A.Hague 1806/6P.

Minelaying. Source in my opinion reliable learns that mines being laid near coast of U.K. are not being laid by s/ms. nor a/cs., but by small, low, very fast surface craft which carry mines hung round their sides. Germans intend to block our ports by laying strings of mines chained together in navigable channels.

c.f. report of Master of Italian GRAZIA, mined 19/11, which states that in his opinion the vessel was struck by 3 mines linked together by lengths of wire 100 ft. long.

S/m production. Reported, further, that s/m production in Germany now at rate of one a day grading B.5. (N.A.Rome 1114/6).

Norwegian coast routes. Further details in reply to Adty.1746/29 (N.C.S.O. Bergen, 1250/6).

Operations ...

HOME COMMANDS (Cont.)

Operations against Danish food ships. German trawlers and destroyers reported to be operating against Danish food ships near Esbjerg and Skaw. Danish ships probably cross North Sea on parallel 57°50'N. (D.C.1618/6). Beginning of attempt to strangle British-Danish trade outward and inward (N.A.Copenhagen 1815/6) Danish food ship for Grimsby was arrested outside Esbjerg this a.m. and taken to Germany. Probably other vessels are near Skaw to arrest ships from East coast of Denmark. (N.C.S.O. Esbjerg 1500/6, 1615/6, Kobenhavn, 1510/6.)

Danish ships seized. p.m. 6/12 Danish foodship ALEXANDRA was intercepted off Esbjerg by 2 armed trawlers and taken to Germany during the night by 3 destroyers. (See also 9/12) Constant air patrol on this coast. Constant patrol in Slugen, trawlers by day, destroyers by night. All ships thoroughly searched, empty ships allowed to enter. No arrest yet elsewhere (N.C.S.O. Esbjerg 1218/8) Latvian GAISMA was seized in Baltic 5/12 and detained at Swinemunde.

U-Boat crews. Announced that difficulty of finding crews for U-boats is solved by employing soldiers who volunteered for this service. (Bremen in Dutch 2040/6).

a/c mine-laying. Reported that when distributing bombs or mines efforts will be made to distract attention from low flying minelaying planes by the presence of high flying reconnaissance planes. (Mr. O'Malley, Budapest 248/6)

FENNO-SOVIET WAR.

OLIVA shelled by U.S.S.R. S/m. Reported that Soviet s/m engaged on blockade of Finnish coast shelled German S.S.OLIVA (1308 tons) 1145 off Vtö. Ship is reported to have arrived, badly damaged by gunfire, at Manty Luoto in Gulf of Bothnia 7/12.

Swedish minefield. Norwegian Admiralty announced at 1025/6 that the Swedes have laid a minefield in the Sodera Kvarken inside Swedish territorial waters (in the Straits between Sweden and Aaland Is.)

6.12.39.
Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic.

French positions. 1200/6. (D.C.0238/6)

Convoy etc. positions. D.C.1916/6.

Leakage at Madeira. Further information (Consul, Funchal 1616/6)

CARVALHO ARAUJD — If destroyer available desirable to remove Germans from this ship. (N.A. to D.C.N.S.1735/6). Due to leave Lisbon 1600/6. Carries approximately 40 German civilian officer passengers in transit, apparently Naval Reservists on way from U.S.A. to Germany (Consul, Funchal 1818/6.)

East Indies.

CAPE ST.ANDREW. — Reported 5 days overdue, arrived Jibuti 6/12.

Warship sighted. Blevec lighthouse 17°7'S. 49°48'E. reports having seen a warship camouflaged by artificial smoke screen with a seaplane 1400/4. Force I informed 1800 Z/15. (C. in C. E.I. 1039 Z/6) Information unreliable C. in C. E.I. 1339 Z/7.)

America and West Indies.

Panama Canal Traffic. Average some 200 British and French ships pass through Panama Canal Daily to 13 of all neutral countries. (Jap. diplomatic cable intercepted.

China.

Japanese wish to build warships for U.K. Japanese suggestion that Britain should place orders for warships with Japanese civil dockyards. Might give us valuable entry into Japanese dockyards for purpose of overseeing work in progress (N.A. Tokyo 1531/6)

Russian S/Ms for Germany. Reports of suspected transfer of U.S.S.R. s/ms to Germany have originated independantly from Rome, Shanghai, Copenhagen, Manila. Suggest H.M. Ships and merchant vessels be warned of potential danger in areas North of Hong Kong (C. of S. Far East, Singapore 1031 Z/6)
Further indications of some action (by merchant vessels) in near future (COSTERROR 0903 Z/6)
Consider it more probable the German personnel sent to Far East was destined for raiders and supply ships. However, A/S equipment is being fitted in remaining destroyers and FALMOUTH (C. in C. China 0216 Z/7)

Mediterranean ...

War Diary.

6.12.39.
Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Mediterranean.

Batum mined. Turkish Military Attache reports outskirts of Batum has been mined by Russians (N.A.Moscow 1055/6)

South Atlantic.

German warship. Report that German warship was sighted off coast of Cabedello 5/12.
No further details obtainable (S.O.(1) Montevideo 1306/6, 1732/6, 1955/7, D.N.I. 0338/7, D.C. 0335/7) Warship was British (A.N.A. Rio de Janeiro 1211/12)

SCHEER. Report that she had fuelled. Suspect planted information (N.A.Buenos Aires 1200/6) See also his 1945/22/11 and 1050/30/11. (Latter signal was B3, USSUKUMA not to sail until further orders, stay ready, DEUTSCHLAND waiting; also indecipherable re SCHEER)

Prisoners. Too many German prisoners at Falkland Is. Propose to ship them all (140) to Simonstown in EXETER (Cdr.Cmdg. S.A.D.A.W.I. 1108/6).
Concur subject to approval of Union Govt. (C.inC. S.A. 1303/8) Union Govt. agreed (N.O. I/6. Simonstown 1246/11)

Following overdue ships now considered as losses (Min. of Shipping.):-

ASHLEA (4222 tons) cargo 7115 tons sugar.
NEWTON BEECH (465 tons) cargo 7080 tons maize.
TREVANION (5299 tons) cargo 8697 tons zinc concentrates.
HUNTSMAN (8196 tons) cargo Manganese ore, pig iron, gunnies and general.

GERMAN ...

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPPING.

Home Commands.

Unknown ships similar to Soviet ships passed south bound 1115 (Tromso 1255/6)

OLDENBURG — Departure 0001/6 loaded with ore (Narvik 1204/6)

REINHART-L-M-RUSS. — Sailed (Oslo 1557/6)

VIOLA — Has arrived (do.).

KREUTZFELD HEINHOJER — Reliability probable, passed Little Belt 5/12 bound south . First since mines laid (N.A.Copenhagen 1850/6)

HERCULES — Sailed (N.C.S.O. Gothenburg 1600/6).

NORDWEST — Arrived with general cargo Kiel unloading pig iron (N.C.S.O. Gothenburg 1600/6)

ARAUCA — Sailed from Vera Cruz 23/11 due at patrol lines about 7/12 (F.O.C.N.P. to N.P.0006/6)

OLDENSO — Sighted 1100/6 in JBCT 1003 180 (Donibristle 0155/7)

OLIVA — See Enemy Intelligence.

South Atlantic.

BAHIA BLANCA — 8559 tons, sailed from Rio de Janeiro 1730/6, cargo manganese ore and coffee (S.O.(1) Montevideo 2130/6)

HAMELIN — Tampico reports she returned to Vera Cruz 5/12 (had been supplying COLUMBUS) (S.O.(1) Kingston 1538/6).

LAHN — At Montevideo. Embargo placed on cargo 6/12, armed guard now aboard. (S.O.(1) Montevideo 2130/6).

TACOMA — Will obtain oil fuel 7/12 a.m. and may sail p.m. A.l. (S.O.(1) Montevideo 2327/6).

North Atlantic.

WINNETOU / CORRIENTES — Both ships still anchored in open roadstead at entrance to harbour (B.C.Las Palmas 1105/6).

China.

NAUMBURG — At Sourabaya 27/10 reported painted to resemble Dutch ship of Kerk Line. B.2. (S.N.B.O. Suez Canal area 1744/6)

6.12.39.
Wednesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN and MINING

Ships Attacked:

H.M.Tr.WASHINGTON
1032
Sunk.

H.M.Trawler WASHINGTON (208 tons) was sunk by explosion, probably a mine, off Caister, Norfolk. So far, one survivor picked up, one was ashore, 7 lost. (Yarmouth 1032/6) (D.C.2016/6) Traffic in the area was stopped.

PARALOS.
0930
Sunk.

Greek S.S.PARALOS (3435 tons) sunk (? mine) 2 miles E.N.E. Tongue Lt.V. Cargo - German coal from Antwerp to Piraeus. Not in convoy. 3 killed, 22 survivors landed at Southend, 10 injured (4 were stretcher cases). Ship broke in two. Chief officer and 2 men killed (N.C.S.O.,Southend,1915/6) Two injured not expected to live.

OVE TOFT
Sunk.

Danish S.S. OVE TOFT (2135 tons) sunk (? mine) in North Sea. 6 drowned, 15 survivors, Not in convoy. 55° 36'N., 0° 46' W. (Kalundborg Radio, 2100/6.)

BRITTA 2030
Sunk.

Norwegian S.S.BRITTA, tanker (6214 tons) torpedoed 50 miles S.W. of Lands End. In ballast to Curacao. Not in convoy. (D.C.W.A. 0827/7) 25 crew picked up by Belgian trawler MEMLINC, 6 missing. (Customs, Penzance, 1820/7)

S/ms. Reported.

0516 — On surface near No.5 "A" Channel buoy off Lowestoft. Capt.(D) 1 ordered to hunt, using high speed in case area is mined. (C. in C., Nore 0644/6).

2334 — By D.F. on 4850 Kcs., unknown enemy unit. Unreliable fix. Possibly aircraft (D.C.0606/7)

2220 — By D.F. bearing, enemy unit in vicinity 65° 30'N, 08° 00'W. Position unreliable (C.in C.W.A. 2242/6)

1014 — German unidentified naval unit located in area bounded by 53° 30'N. and 54° 30'N., 06° 00'E. and 07° 00' E. between 1014 and 1143 (D.N.I.1205/6)

0644 — S/M on surface near No.5 a Channel buoy off Lowestoft (C.in C. Nore 0644/6, Capt. (S)3, 0934/6, 1242/6.)

0624 — Presumed S/M sighted by trawler on surface near Yarmouth.

S/ms. Attacked ...

War Diary.

7. 12. 39.
Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS

Home Fleet

C. in C. H. F. flag transferred from NELSON to WARSPITE (at Clyde).
NELSON expected to sail from Port A about 13/12.
CAIRO left Scapa for Port A 1400/7.
HOOD with 4 destroyers is north of the Faroe Is. to cover the homeward bound Norwegian convoy H.N. 4.
The outward bound Norwegian convoy O.N.4 is escorted by GLASGOW, EDINBURGH and 4 destroyers.
RODNEY escorted by 6 destroyers and 2 tugs left Clyde p.m. and expects to arrive Liverpool 0800/8.

Northern Patrol

Between Faroes and Iceland 1 cruiser and 7 A.M.C's.
In Denmark Strait one cruiser and one A.M.C.

Force W.

Force W. is West of Skye (0730/7) escorted by 6 destroyers.

Air Reconnaissances

All normal patrols flown.

Enemy Air Activity

Considerable. 8 enemy a/c's. were intercepted when South of Aberdeen and proceeding towards Rosyth by two sections of fighters. Their formations were broken up and chased seaward with damage to 2 enemy a/c's. Between 2100/7 and 0100/8 there were twelve raids by low lying a/c's. between Lowestoft and North Foreland. One a/c flew low over Harwich harbour and dropped mines in the entrance but again fire was not opened by the shore batteries. Trawler RIVER LOSSIE was gunned without damage or casualties (Press)

Harwich closed

Harwich is now closed to traffic. The port was swept for magnetic mines without result and was reopened 9/12.

Destroyer patrol

Destroyer to patrol daily from 0900 to 1500 along line of 127 QZ. from position X. to position Q. to cover ships of FN and FS convoys proceeding direct from position X for Downs and vice versa (C. in C. Nore, 1758/7).

Casualties

JERSEY was torpedoed 0235/7 off Cromer Knoll Lt. V. Reported seeing track of torpedo. Casualties 2 officers 8 men missing, 12 ratings injured. Was docked at Immingham seriously damaged, will require new engines and shafts, and the after tubes were blown overboard. Towed in by JUNO (F.O. Humber 2323/7) JUNO and JACKAL afterwards obtained presumed U-boat contact and carried out attacks, without visible results.

STANBROOK posted missing — 1385 tons from Antwerp 18/11 to Tyne due 20/11.
BOWLING -do- — 793 tons from Leith 19/11 to Antwerp due 21/11.

Rosyth escort vessels

Urgent representation from C. in C. Rosyth that whilst two day East Coast convoys are in force

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

escort vessels should continue to be based on Rosyth. Owing to lack of stores, ammunition, suitable oiling arrangements and work shops at Tyne, ships are spending several hours steaming unnecessarily about the river. Boiler cleaning is delayed and ships deteriorating rapidly in efficiency. (C. in C., Rosyth 1000/7). Decided to base these vessels on Rosyth (Adty. 1615/7). Consequent movements (Capt.(D) Rosyth Escort Force 1643/7)

Embargo — Swedish SS. MERTAINEN (4531 tons) from Antwerp with German coal for Gothenburg; need not be diverted or detained (D.E.W.D. 1413/7)

Western Approaches — Disposition of forces at 1800/7 (C. in C.W.A. 1905/7).

New shipping — During the 13th week of the war one new tanker of 2000 tons and 3 other vessels of 11,000 total tonnage have been brought into commission. Two ships of a tonnage of 3,000 have been adapted for ocean going, making a total of 6 ships of 16,000 gross tonnage for the week. The average weekly increment since war began has been 5 ships of a tonnage of 25,000 tons against as average loss of 7 ships with a tonnage of 26,000 tons.

Salutes — During hostilities no salutes to be fired in ports in U.K., France and adjacent waters. Ceremonial parade of King's Colour and Dressing will be dispensed with. In British territories and protectorates abroad S.N.O. to consult H.M. Representative. In neutral ports continue normal ceremonial as far as possible. In no case will salutes be fired if they interfere with operational requirements. (Hd. of M. 1014/7).

Convoys — Sailing of F.N. 51 held up for present owing to fog. (C. in C. Nore 0709/7). Situation report of ocean convoys 2000/7 (A.C.W.A.1301/7)

Sailings interrupted. — Owing to fog sailings from the Downs were interrupted for most of the day and there are now (0800/7) 80 ships in the area. Air authorities were informed of this concentration of shipping.

Shipping must be kept moving. — Carrying power of British merchant shipping severely reduced by institution of convoy and requisitioning. Shipping in general continues to move and enter ports by night. No delays must be imposed unless necessary (Ass. Sec. 1st S.L. 1315/7).

S/m's. positions — 0700/7. (D.C. 1933/6).

7. 12. 39.
Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

Weather

0500

North Sea ..	.. Light or moderate westerly winds. Much coastal fog in South, otherwise visibility good.
Channel East	.. Light Northerly wind. Poor visibility with coastal fog.
West	.. Light southerly wind. Good visibility, Fair.
Western Approaches	.. Fresh to strong South wind. Visibility good deteriorating in rain later.
Horns Reef	.. Light westerly wind. Visibility good but local coastal mist.
Outlook ..	.. Strong south winds in the West, reaching gale force locally.

Enemy Intelligence.

Warships off Texel

At 0200/7 French fishermen off the Texel reported 2 destroyers and a s/m possibly damaged steering south. This report was not received at Admiralty from N.A. Hague until 0915/7 and air searches sent out to locate this force found nothing (Chatham 0940/7, Donibristle 1010/7).

Mine Depot

At Emden; position. Minelayers regularly loaded there (N.A. Hague 1747/7).

Norwegian ship stopped

Norwegian BORGNY with 2800 tons of oil for Stockholm was stopped 3/12 north of Kalmar on Swedish coast by German patrol vessel who fired two shots across vessel's bows. Ship was 2½ miles off shore. Understood that German Captain's instructions were to stop all oil supplies reaching Finland regardless of territorial waters restrictions. A.1. (N.A. Oslo 1200/7).

Raiders.

Report from ex-member of crew of CITY OF FLINT that many German merchant ships in Murmansk are being fitted out as raiders (N.C.S.O. Gothenburg 1707/7).
Probable that fast naval tankers of DITHMARSCHEN class are being used to fuel raiders.
WESTERWALD of same class reported armed with 3 - 6 inch and several A.A. guns (DNI. 1313/7, Adty. General Mge. 865 A.) Should not these be regarded as Naval auxiliaries and treated as warships when encountered? (C. in C.E.I.1142Z/13)

Orders for German merchant shipping on outbreak of war

For some months before the war all Captains of German merchant vessels received sealed orders to be opened after certain phrases had been included in the German broadcast. Certain words announced in the broadcast represented a code. The first warning broadcast in this way instructed German captains at sea or in foreign ports to listen to the broadcast at certain days and at certain hours. On 25/8 the final warning was broadcast, sealed orders were opened and ships left British or French ports for the ports of refuge indicated in the sealed orders.

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

If they were already in a neutral port they stayed there. Instructions were given to sink the ship if capture appeared unavoidable. (M.O.16218/39. Escape of German vessels to neutral ports on outbreak of war. Report of arrangements made by German government.)

Patrol off Christian Sands

Master of Norwegian SS. PORAN regularly carrying coal from England reports there is a regular German Warship patrol approx. 20 miles off Christian Sands usually Cruisers sometimes Destroyers, about 2 weeks ago. A pocket battleship also a frequent and active Air Patrol. (F.O.I.C. Humber 1705/7).

FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR.

It is credibly reported that one Soviet destroyer has been sunk by Finnish shore batteries and one damaged, in addition to the damage to the KIROV.

War Diary

7. 12. 39.
Thursday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic

French positions

1200/7 (D.C. 0112/7) s/m's exercising (C. in C. N.A. 1532/7).

British "

D.C. 1842/7.

South Atlantic

R.N.V.R.(S. Africa) - More about their employment (C. in C.S.A. 1245/7).

Warship sighted — Fairly reliable report that warship was sighted whilst fuelling off Mamanguape Point (between Pernambuco and Natal, Brazil) 5/12. This would not be ACHILLES (C. in C. S.A. 1035/7)

STREONSHALH — Sunk by GRAF SPEE 1630/7 23° S. 27° 50' W. (B.N.A. Buenos Aires No.T.O.O. Rec. 1345/17).

China

S/m's crews. — Reported German crews for 25 s/m's. are proceeding to Vladivostock to man s/m's sold by Russian for German. BO. (1023/7).

East Indies.

MALOJA — To join Northern Patrol (C. in C.E.I. 0703Z/7)

MALAYA — Intended programme of MALAYA, GLORIOUS, RAMILLES (MALAYA 0528Z/7). Request permission to use RANCHI to shell evacuated village in co-operation with air bombardment (N.O.i/c Aden 1459Z/6) Impoliticto use H.M. ships for punitive bombardment (C. in C.E.I. 0704Z/7, 0659Z/7)

Force I. — Force I. to sail 0900 Z 8/12 to arrive Simonstown 18 knots p.m. 13/12. EAGLE 5 to 7 days boiler cleaning, GLOUCESTER 7 days, CORNWALL 4 days' rest (C. in C. E.I. 1103Z/7)

Mediterranean.

French positions — S.O.(I) Gib. 0947/7.
Depth charges dropped off Europa Pt., Gibraltar p.m. at supposed s/m. Later report of s/m proved unfounded (Press).

War Diary

7. 12. 39.
Thursday

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPPING.

Home Commands.

KIEL
NORDEN } Sailed (N.C.S.O. Gothenburg (1454/7)

HINDENBURG — Passed southward 1550 in cargo (V.C.Haugesund 1622/7).

SEBU — Left Tromso southbound during night 6/7 December (D.N.I. 1303/7)(Tromso 0945/7)

KRONOS — Arrived (Oslo 1534/7).

4 German merchant ships reported proceeding East between Hornboro and Okso outside territorial waters and one German ship proceeding South of Lister also outside territorial waters 5/12 (C. in C. Rosyth 1745/7)

South Atlantic

TACOMA — Reliably informed, A.1., she will obtain oil fuel a.m. 7/12 and may sail p.m. 7/12 (S.O.(I) Freetown, Sierra Leone 2238/7). Not yet commenced sailing (S.O.(I)Montevideo advised (N.C.S.O. Rio de Janeiro 0840/7)

LAHN
LOSHAN — LAHN is expected alongside LOSHAN presumably to discharge embarked cargo (S.O.(I) Montevideo 2315/7).

WINDHUR — Arrived Santos 7/12, (S.O.(I) Freetown 2040/7, D.N.I. 2315/7)

GOSLER — At Paramaribo. Raising steam apparently ready to sail (S.O.(I) Kingston 1915/7).

America & West Indies.

COLUMBUS — Reliably reported, A.1. about to sail from Vera Cruz Mexico (D.C.0057/8, N.A. Washington 1112/7) German ship, presumed 255, at Paracaribo, raising steam, apparently ready to sail (S.O.(I) Kingston, Jamaica 0915/7).

North Atlantic

WINNETOU
CORRIENTES } Still anchored at entrance to Las Palmas harbour 6/12 (D.N.I. 0902/7).

RIO DE JANEIRO — Loading resin, hides etc. working overtime; considered "Rotterdam" (Vigo 1902/7).

WANGONI)
USARAMO) — WANGONI transferring 20 lift vans to USARAMO which is at present in ballast (do)

War Diary

7. 12. 1939.
Thursday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

Ships attacked

TAJANDOEN sunk 0600. Dutch SS. TAJANDOEN (8159 tons) torpedoed R.M.B.C. 0909 about 0600/7. 62 survivors picked up, 6 missing. Hunt for U-boat in latter vicinity. (A.C.W.A. 0827/7). Belgian SS. LOUIS SHRD picked up majority of survivors (see below) and later ran ashore in thick weather off St art Pt. bearing from Land's End Radio 0840 deg. from Niton Radio 257 and from Ushant 021.5 (Niton 1930/7). Ship is bumping badly and weather is poor and all survivors of TAJANDOEN landed. NAALDWYK searched 2 hours in vain for 6 missing of crew TAJANDOEN, sighted 4 burned lifeboats and much wreckage. (Lands End Radio 1226/7). 48 crew and 14 passengers picked up. 6 crew still missing. Not in convoy.

JERSEY damaged 0235 See Casualties, Home Commands.

VINGA sunk Swedish steamer VINGA, 1200 tons sunk in North Sea by explosion. Crew of 21 saved by Danish TRANSPORTER, 1561 tons. (D.S., 8/12).

LITHIUM escaped 1255 Attacked by gunfire 5 miles S.W. of Cossewall bound Lochryan (Port Patrick Radio, 1351/7).

1400 H.M.S. WOLVERINE and H.M.S. VERITY with damaged ship in approx. position 48° 55' N. 09° 16' W. (C. in C.W.A. 1516/7).

SCOTIA sunk 2359 Danish Collier SCOTIA sunk in 57° 31' N. 02° 17' E. Danish HAFNIA on arrival Methil 10/12 reports she was close to SCOTIA when sunk. When searching unsuccessfully for survivors observed small submarine also apparently searching. S/m did not approach or attack HAFNIA, who left position on sighting submarine (C. in C. Rosyth 1708/10).

Emden mine Depot French agent reports that mine depot exists in the high seas fishery shed at Emden, from which minelayers are regularly loaded. A little white steamer plies Emden and Borkum transporting mines and other material to the latter, whose minelayers are also loaded. (N.A., Hague, 1747/7).

Mines in Holland Dutch Naval Authorities inform that description of so-called magnetic mines with tentacles reported Dutch Press is untrue. One very large British mine has been recovered. VADERLAND reports that between Ymuiden and Hook of Holland 60 mines have been washed ashore during past few days, of which 56 were British. (N.A. Hague, 1614/7)

War Diary

7. 12. 1939.
Thursday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN and MINING (Contd.)

Ships Reported

1900 Skipper of drifter SWALLOW reports observed s/m on surface 40 miles south of Abdordeen. S/m shone a searchlight on drifter then disappeared (C. in C. Rosyth, 0832/8)

0653 A boat in position 49.09 N., 4.51 W. G.M.T. (D.N.I. 0901/7) French report (Brest Radio 1343/7).

0200 Damaged German s/m 500 ton type escorted by destroyers sighted 4 miles off Texel steering N.E. (N.A. Hague, 0912/7) (V.A. Dover 0910/7).

0705 Submerged s/m reported by French armed trawler in 36° 45' N. 7° 00' W. (F.O.C.N.A. 1045/7).

1700 Reported by Swedish SOLSTAD 5' E. of Berwick, on surface (N.O.I.C. Blyth 1911/8).

Prospective Raids

Report has been received that a number of U-boats may be leaving Wilhemshaven 9th or 10th December for raiding (D.N.I. 2051/7).

s/m's attacked

JUNO and JACKAL carried out attacks, results not ascertained after JERSEY had been torpedoed off Humber. (F.O. Humber 2323/7).

War Diary.

8.12.39
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet.

Convoy HN4. HOOD with 4 destroyers is patrolling east of Faroes to cover return of Norwegian convoy HN4 Excluding zone H which will be continuously filled 7 s/m's to be maintained in present patrol position until 2200/10 by which time convoy HN4 should have passed Shetlands. Afterwards reverts ordinary patrol zone; in addition to zones A.B.C.(2 s/m's) E and H one s/m will be detailed to accompany O N and H N convoys until further orders (RA(3) 1917/8) s/m will accompany HN5 (C. in C. Rosyth 1844/12)

S/M patrols S/M to accompany convoys.

Northern Patrol. Between Faores and Iceland, 1 cruiser, 6 A.M.C's.

In Denmark Strait 2 cruisers, 1 A.M.C.
Five C. and D. Class cruisers left Port A 1700/8 for Northern Patrol. Not practicable for ships without hangars to carry a/c's during winter on N. Patrol. Please inform Adty. of your policy observing that SHEFFIELD, EDINBURGH, not carrying any aircraft at present time. (1st S.L. to C. in C. H.F. 2250/8)

Air Reconnaissances. Normal patrols.

Enemy Air Activity. Except for report of 2 aircraft heard near south side of Pentland Firth, at 2050, no reports of EAA today probably due to bad weather on German coast.

Routing. It is expected that there will be a considerable number of ships in ballast crossing the Atlantic Westward bound during the next few months. Desirable that such ships should avoid the North Atlantic gales and to this end they should be given a Southernly route. As a general guide ships bound for Halifax or Hampton Roads may be routed as far South as 37° North. Masters should be consulted as to whether the routes proposed are suitable for their particular ship.
(D.T.D. 1939/8)

Casualties. Press report that M/S Trawler SUZETTE was aground off an East coast port. Efforts will be made to refloat her.

HXIOA. Ran into fog bank 2300/8. Disorganised (WAKEFUL 1001/9)

Scapa Blockship. Blockship GAMBHIRA successfully sunk blocking the north channel of Kirk Sound, Scapa Flow. (D.C.N.S.)

War Diary.

8.12.39
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Convoys. Convoys entered during night. One ship in company (ACASTA 0825/8) Ocean convoys positions 2000/8 (ACWA 1347/8)

HXFII, position course and speed of advance 1200/9/12 (F.O.C. 3 B.S.1739/8)
HX10 disorganised by fog. My position (WAKEFIELD 1001/9) HX10 arrived 1025 (N.O. i/c Liverpool 1040/11)

Ferrol patrol. Spanish Navy doing nothing to watch coast outside immediate vicinity of naval base. (N.A. Madrid 1951/8)

Falmouth C.C.Base. Falmouth base ready a.m. for operating as Contraband Control Station (C.C.S.O. Falmouth 1734/5)

Nore Command ships' positions. Movements in Nore Command for period ending 0700/8 (C. in C. Nore 06537)

Positions of S/M's. 0700/8 (D.C.1841/7)

WEATHER.

0500	Wind.	Visibility.
North Sea.	S.S.W. Fresh to strong. Gale in North.	Poor, rain.
Horns Reef	S. Moderate.	Moderate, fog patches.
Channel.	S.S.W. Moderate to fresh	Poor, rain.
W.Approaches	S.W. fresh to strong.	Poor.
Outlook.	Southerly gale from Land's End to Duncansby Head.	

War Diary.

8.12.39
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Enemy Intelligence.

Launch sunk — German Naval lauch of no military value sunk by mine off Langeland, South Denmark a.m., in the same position where two German patrol vessels or minelayers were sunk recently. (Copenhagen 1030/9)

Mines. — Evidence of mine picked up at Sittingbourne show they are now being produced in mass (S.O.R.A(M.L.) 2210/8)

DEUTSCHLAND — French N.A. informed that a DEUTSCHLAND class ship arrived Kiel 2/12 having passed Kiel Canal. Probability unknown (N.A. Copenhagen 1720/8)

War Diary.

8.12.39
Friday.

FENNO-SOVIET WAR

The Soviet Russian Foreign Commissariat declares Finland's coast and adjoining waters blockaded from 12 O'clock 8th of December. The Blockaded areas outside boundary begins 20 seamiles south of the mouth of the River Tornia coast towards south 20 seamiles from Finland's coast to 60° 41' Northern latitude 20° 30' Eastern longitude follows from here towards east parallel 60° 41' to the point of intersection with meridian 21° from here toward south along the eastern boundary of the Aaland Island's sea territory to parallel 59° 27' which follows eastwards till it intersects the meridian 23° 50' from here towards north along this meridian. Foreign ships will be able to leave the blockade area before 12 o'clock 8th December from which moment it is declared dangerous for navigation. The Aaland Islands are not affected unless they are used for waroperating purposes. (Thorshavnradio HR 800 7.32.18.)

FOREIGN STATIONS.

America and West Indies.

Convoy HX10. Swedish S.S. TUNAHOLM suspected of reporting position of convoy HX10. Convoy diverted. Suspicious star shell and S/L seen 30 hours later, 15 to 20 miles from convoy, convoy again diverted, but information since received that position might coincide with position of Force L at that time (YORK 1108/8)

Air. Reconnaissance. Suggestion by Minister, Guatemala for air reconnaissance in Caribbean Gulf of Mexico. (Mr. Leche No. 116/8/12)

North Atlantic.

French Positions. 1200/8 (D.C.0400/8)

China.

Gunboats. Gunboats in Japanese controlled waters of Yangtse may now be withdrawn as convenient. (Hd. of M. 1927/8)

Embargo. Little risk of sabotage to British ships loading cargoes discharged at time when Germans can have had no suspicion that British ships might subsequently load such cargoes. Propose acceptance of such cargoes if have been out of German control 10 days or more. - Present embargo causes inconvenience. (S.O.(I) Shanghai 0859Z/8)

South Atlantic.

S/M. Report of S/m seen by fishing boat 4/12, with swastika on conning tower. Near Bahia de Traicao (B.C. Pernambuco 1110/8)

Suspicious Ship. U.S. STEEL TRAVELLER reported sighting 1600 18/19 Nov. 500 miles W.N.W. Cape of Good Hope suspicious tanker with several small craft round her, C 3, (N.O. i/c Karachi 1339/8)

Force H. If fuel permits Force H are to proceed towards Lobito attempt to intercept ADOLF LEONHARDT (C. in C. S.A.2215/8)

ASHLEA. Reported that between 2/10 and 4/10 Capetown Radio announced sinking of S.S.ASHLEA by a raider. Can you confirm and obtain any further information? (D.N.I. 1854/8)

FOREIGN STATIONS (Contd.).

East Indies.

Enemy Units. By D/F. at 2235/7 enemy unit near Prince Edward Is. 46°30'S.,38°E. (D.N.I.1135/8). Cancel. Bearings indicate enemy unit somewhere between Prince Edward Is., and Durban (D.N.I.1740/9).

Embargo. Ships which arrive at Port Said without clearance should be advised to call Aden to avoid diversion later. Until armed boarding vessels available at Aden possibility that some ships may evade control is accepted. (D.E.W.D.1942/8).

Mediterranean.

Embargo. Until full procedure referred to in 1835/1 is brought into force ships in Mediterranean are not to be diverted into port for examination unless Admiralty has signalled names as suspicious. French will act similarly in case of ships westbound from Italian ports and Adriatic. Warn Masters to have cargo covered by certificates of origin on next voyage. (D.E.W.D.1941/8). More on same subject - instructions issued by French for ships proceeding to Sweden. (D.E.W.D. 1509/8).

French positions. S.O.(I) Gib. 1032/8.

Patrol. Unseen reconnaissance patrol to be established by OSWALD in area C.G. between 11/12 and 23/12, in order to obtain information of neutral ships appearing to evade our patrol. (C-in-C., Med. 1911/8).

OUED TIFLET French merchant vessel, reported in Paris she got into port damaged by mine or torpedo. Was being used to transport sailors from Morocco to France.

SANDU Rumanian merchant ship. Unconfirmed Press report that she was sunk by mine off Black Sea coast at junction of Bulgaria and Rumania.

Convoys. Your 0140/6 ships of 15 knots should not be included in convoy (D.T.D.2044/8).

War Diary. 8.12.39
Friday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPPING.

Home Commands.

OLDENBURG — Passed here southbound 0830/8 loaded with iron ore (N.C.S.O. Aalsund 1145/8)
A.1. Two German merchant vessels laden with iron ore passed south through Little Belt 1500/7 (N.A. Copenhagen 1740/8)
Expected to leave a.m. 9/12 for Lubeck (Arendal 1116/8)

JOHANN BLUMENTHAL — Arrived with coal (NCSO Gothenburg 1503/8)

TENERIFE

America and West Indies.

EISENACH — Reported that she has applied to Panama foroil fuel in barrels to be shipped to her at Punta Arenas (D.N.I. 1104/8)

South Atlantic.

ADOLF LEONHARDT — Intercepted cable from Lobito to Felat Cape Town, states that Captain of Port informs that ADOLF LEONHARDT will sail tonight. (1730/8)

LAHN — Alongside but not commenced discharging cargo (S.O. (I) Montevideo 2110/8)

TACOMA — Still not fuelled (do.)

KONIGSBERG — At Para German firm buying rubber at fantastic prices said to be for shipment to Hamburg by KONIGSBERG (S.O.(I) Montevideo 2110/8)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Ships attacked.
THOMAS WALTON
0100 sunk.

4,460 tons, under charter to H.M. Govt. and outward bound in ballast from Port Talbot for Narvik was torpedoed in Westfjord at entrance to Narvik. One man killed (?2) 21 of crew rescued by German SEBU and landed at Bodoe. Remainder (?22) of crew picked up by Norwegian IRMA Captain believes it was torpedo no mines near (N.A. Oslo 2200/8) Verify position (D.N.I.) to Narvik 2318/8) 67° 53' N. 14 ° 29' E. Second explosion some time later (Narvik 1121/8) Captain isscertain he was within Norwegian territorial waters; official enquiry to be held (N.A.D.S. 10/450/9)
Route given by Master:-
After making Myken Light he proceeded past Tennholmen Fyr to position 2 miles from Maaloy Skarhl Fyr arriving there 1642 G.M.T. Thence he steered 034° true till off Engelvaer and when still in green sector of that light the explosion occurred at 1715 G.M.T. Position given in Tromso newspapers 134° 52' N. 014° 32' E. (Narvik 1245/9)

1715 G.M.T.

STANBROOK
presumed sunk.

1383 tons, overdue from 1/12 presumed sunk.

MEREL
sunk.

1088 tons, sunk by mine off Ramsgate, 2 survivors both injured, one dead picked up.
Crew believed to number 17 or 18.

BRANDON 1225
sunk.

6668 tons torpedoed 80 miles S.W. of Fastnet 50° 6' N. 9° 10' W. She was outward bound in ballast in Convoy OB 48. Belgian trawler MARIE JOSE ROSETTE and trawler TRITTEN picked up survivors and landed them. Torpedoed without warning. Capt R. Chisholm. Master. casualties 9 killed, 6 seriously injured. (BRANDON 1225/8) and Master's story.

COREA 2350
sunk

Small coastal steamer 751 tons, sunk by a mine 3 miles N.E. of Cromer. 7 survivors out of crew of 15 picked up by Cromer lifeboat. (F.O. Humber 0228/9) D.O. Cromer 2350/8)

War Diary. 8.12.39
Friday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

S/M's reported.

0930 From aircraft to Pembroke W/T. Position course and speed of enemy B/F is LMDF 320 course 180°

0100 U-boat operating in West Fjiord 67.40 N., 14.30 E.(D.C. 0744/8) 3 destroyers proceeded to hunt.

1225 U-boat in position 50.06 N., 9.10 W. (D.C. 1343/8)

0255 In Irish Sea 16' 1420 Ramsey I.O.M. Reported by ULSTER HERO, reliability unknown. MALLARD and A/S trawler KING SOL to sweep (N.O. i/c Liverpool 1230/8)

1815 By D/F position of unknown enemy unit 54° 35' N. 4° 10' E. Reliable (D.N.I. 1848/8)

1000 Hebrides 59° 30' N. 7° 30' W. reported by A/C (O.I.C.)

2350 Explosion apparently about 3 miles N.E. Cromer cause unknown (C. in C. Nore 0137/9)

and

1615-1645 Between Land's End/Penzance, seen from land on surface reliability C4. WANDERER to attack (C. in C.W.A. 1736/8)

1000 Second s/m now reported LMKQ 3030 course 18° (C. in C. Rosyth 1136/8) D.C. 1158/8.

North Atlantic.

S/M reported 0705 date unspecified 36° 45' N. 7° W. V-C Corunna received reliable information 6/12 of German S/M being supplied from Vivero. Could get earlier information of similar events if authorised to spend a little money on Admiralty account. (N.A. Madrid 1951/8) Further report of S/M's being supplied off Spanish and North African coast. (S.O.(I) Gib. 1246/8)

South Atlantic.

Reported from French source that Brazilian ship POTENGY was stopped by German submarine off De Bahia 8th December (A.N.A. Rio de Janeiro, 1850/16)

S/M's attacked.

09.30. By aircraft on patrol 59° 32' N. 1° W (85 miles N.W. of Cape Wrath) U-boat sighted on surface and attacked. First bomb exploded one yard off conning tower while S/m was submerging, second over stern which was by then submerged. Oil and air bubbles appeared, and after 3 minutes the bow and conning tower broke surface remaining in sight for 5 minutes when S/M slowly sank (D.C.N.S.

1313 ESCORT, ELECTRA searched but did not obtain contact.

War Diary.

8.12.39
Friday.

<u>S/M's attacked.</u>	By flying boat with 8 bombs. The submarine was that which had sunk S.S. BRANDON in Western Approaches. Two destroyers WALKER and WHIRLWIND from convoy escort joined the hunt and carried out 2 attacks on good contact without apparent results. Hunt continues. (D.C.N.S.)
1455	
1449	WALKER and WHIRLWIND carried out 2 attacks 50° 12' N. 9° 5' W. (C. in C. W.A. 2329/8)

WAR DIARY

9.12.39.
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS

Home Fleet

C.in C. in WARSPITE at Clyde.

HOOD with 4 destroyers covering Norwegian convoy H.N.4 to leave her area today and return to Clyde.
RODNEY expected to enter Liverpool 8 a.m. today, after Convoy S.L.F.10B (4 ships).
BARHAM and two destroyers off Finisterre en route for Clyde.
EDINBURGH and GLASGOW covering Convoy H.N.4 (8 ships), escorted by 4 destroyers.
SHEFFIELD to Tyne, passing Fair Island Channel 2100/9.

Northern Patrol

Five C and D class cruisers left Port 'A' 1700 8/12 for Northern Patrol. Two 8" cruisers moving from Denmark Strait to S.E. of Iceland. Seven A.M.Cs. leaving Northern Patrol today for Clyde and Liverpool.

Air Reconnaissance.

Normal Patrol.

Enemy air activity.

At 1058 two enemy aircraft were observed over Kirkwall flying high. Fighters were sent up but failed to intercept. Two objects reported dropped from aircraft roughly 2 miles N.W. of St.Abb's Head 0830 (I.C.0295/39).

War Channel.

2 minesweeping trawlers will search war channel between Farn Islands and St.Abbs Head 10/12 (C.in C.Rosyth 1531/9).

Scandinavian Convoys.

Fredolsen S.S.Line Oslo want bi-weekly convoy U.K. and Norway in lieu of present weekly convoy Owing to sinkings of single ships by German submarines moregeneral use of convoys by neutral is anticipated. (N.A.Oslo 1730/9).

Ocean convoys.

Position 2000/9 (A.C.W.A.1347/9).

Shipping in Downs.

Approx. 100, including convoy 23, sailings 24 (V.A.Dover 1959/9). To relieve congestion ships may be sent on to Falmouth for export control provided Master willing and gives undertaking to proceed there (D.E.W.D.2221/9).

Darkening ships

Complaints that neutral ships lying at examination anchorage in Downs do not darken ship completely. Their exposed lights may act as guides for enemy aircraft dropping parachute mines. (A.C.N.S.2109/9) Instructions issued aiming at complete darkening (V.A.Dover 1718/10).

Casualties

SAN ALBERTO, Tanker on charter to H.M.Government See U-boat campaign.

HOME COMMANDS (contd.)

Suspicious Vessel. Pilot of s.s.SARTHE saw in suspicious circumstances at 1005/9 Dutch s.s. JACOBA in position 240° 1 - 2 miles from Goodwin Knoll buoy at anchor. May have been laying mines (F.O. in Charge London 1955/9).

Unexplained Explosions. Reported 1110 in 54° 16'N. 0°16' W. (off Scarborough (I.C.0294/39). Also reports of explosions in West Fjord in the early hours of 8/12 and another on 9/12 (I.C.0294/39).

P.Vs. Norwegian enquiry whether Admiralty recommend fitting paravanes to their ships (N.A.Oslo 1740/9).

Submarines Positions and movements for next 24 hours (D.C.1956/8).

Magnetic Minesweepers. Re wooden vessels available on Swedish west coast (Stockholm 1117/9) (Evidently for sweeping for magnetic mines.)

WEATHER.

	Wind	Visibility.
North Sea.		
North and East Part.....	S. Gale	moderate or poor
South and West Part.....	N.W.Moderate	
Horns Reef	S.E.Strong	moderate
Channel	W.Moderate	moderate or poor
Western Approaches	S.Strong	moderate or poor.

Outlook: South Westerly gale.

ENEMY INTELLIGENCE

DEUTSCHLAND Naval Attache, Copenhagen, reports that Danish newspapers publish an unconfirmed rumour that Deutschland has returned to Germany. French Naval Attache also informed him that he had been told a ship of DEUTSCHLAND class arrived Kiel on December 2 having passed through Kiel Canal (D.C.N.S.)

Heligoland Raid. 3/12. Report received that the cruiser HIPPER and destroyer RIEPEL were damaged and a patrol boat sunk during air raid on Heligoland on 3rd Decembe No indication from photographs that HIPPER was present off Heligoland at the time. Last reliabl report stated she was in dock at Hamburg on December 1. (O.I.C.)

ENEMY INTELLIGENCE (contd.)

Norwegian Air Patrols. Chief of Norwegian Naval Staff states that neither DEUTSCHLAND nor EMDEN have been sighted by Air Force Patrols north of 62°N. nor by coastguards.

Danish ships seized. a.m.9/12 Danish s.s. FRIGGE with general cargo from U.K. to Denmark was seized by trawlers in Slugen off Skaw and taken to a German port (N.C.S.O.Esbjerg 1200/9).
P.m.9/12 two Danish food ships proceeding to England and one to Canary Is. were seized off Esbjerg but later one was released (N.C.S.O.Esbjerg 2330/9). Following this attack exports were stopped from Esbjerg (N.C.S.O. Esbjerg 1830/9). URSULA was ordered to neighbourhood of Esbjerg (R.A.(S) 1917/9). Further explosion off Landgode Island reported a.m. 9/12 (Narvik 1101/9).

German Minefield. Reported that Germans lately completed extensive shore controlled hydrophone and mining system in Heligoland Bight to east of the German declared minefield (D.N.I.1605/9).

Unidentified naval units. Unidentified naval units were located at 1356 in approx.55°10'N. 5°0'E. and 56°40'N. 1°4'E. at 1652 (I.C.0294/39).
Reported A1 that Germans are collecting mines driven up from British minefields for laying in special areas for propaganda purposes (N.A.Copenhagen 2230/9.

FENNO-SOVIET HOSTILITIES.

Stockholm closed. Blockade of Finland. New Swedish minefield laid at Oergrund, south of Stockholm, closing the harbour (Press). Boundary is territorial waters to 4 mile limit, though no definite mention of 4 mile limit was made. Arrangements made for Finnish traffic to pass North of minefields and to use Swedish territorial waters when south of minefields (N.A.Oslo 1600/9)
Soviet Commissar announces outer borders of blockaded area commence 20 nautical miles from estuary of river Torneaas, running south 20 miles off Finnish coast to 60° 41' N. 20° 30'E. and following from there towards East parallel of 60° 41' to meridian 21° E. from here it runs south along eastern border of sea territory of Aaland Is. to parallel 59° 27' N. following East to the crossing with meridian 23° 50'E. from there north following the meridian. Foreign shipping will have opportunity of leaving the above mentioned waters before 1200/9. The Aaland Is.will not be touched unless they are being used for warlike purposes (Broadcast from Copenhagen 2100/9).

Raid on Kronstadt. Press reports that (date unspecified) Finnish light craft (motor boats bought from U.K.1938) penetrated into Kronstadt and damaged Russian warships.
Norwegian Air Force patrols north of 62° N. have been discontinued due to air patrol requirements on Finnish border.
Russian cruiser MINUTIAE and minelayer left Liepaja, 9th (Vice-Consul, Liepaja 1415/10).

WAR DIARY 9.12.39.
Saturday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

? SCHEER. Aeroplane from Lobito located at 0700/9 three ships stationary about 80 miles off the coast 40 miles south of Lobito, one a very large one, possibly a warship. Local military planes endeavouring to identify them. From V.C. Lobito who informed C.in C.S.A. (C.in C.S.A.2045/9).

Mediterranean.

French Ships. Arrivals and departures Malta 9/12 (S.O.(I) Malta 1931/9).

East Indies.

Force I. To arrive Durban 13/12 for fuel and if circumstances allow boiler cleaning and rest (C.in C.E.I.0647/9).

SCHEER. Press report 7/12 that SCHEER stopped and searched Dutch s.s.MAPIA in Indian Ocean.

America and West Indies.

Convoy position. HXF 11 at 1200/9 (F.O.C.S B.S.1739/8).

China.

Re gunnery co-operation between KENT and SUFFREN. Latter to have green salvo splashes. The 3 ships of each (French) division have each different colours allotted to them, red, green or yellow. Experiments proceeding to produce luminous colour yellow for night action. (C.in C.China 02292/9). Singapore and Hong Kong, arrivals and departures (S.O.(I) Singapore 10072/9).

North Atlantic.

French Positions. 1200/9 (D.C.0128/9) D.C.1948/9 (Force X, Convoys etc.

British Positions. 1200/9 (D.C.1957/8). Includes also some ships (e.g. NEPTUNE, HERMES) in South Atlantic.

War material Reported that quantity of war material leaves Lisbon 9/12 for Angola (N.A.Lisbon 1909/9).

WAR DIARY. 9.12.39.
Saturday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPPING.

Home Commands.

NEUENFELS.	Left 8/12 during night loaded with oil.
ALTONA.	Arrival during night German ship name unknown probably for ore (Narvik 1256/9). Name is ALTONA (Narvik 1830/11).
FERONIA.	Approx. 800 tons, arrived 9/12 (Trondheim 1400/9).
JOHAN	Left Arendal during night (Arundal 0955/9)
BLUMENTHAL.	
VIOLA	Has sa led from here (Oslo 1507/9).

America and West Indies.

WINDHOCK	Press report that she arrived New York flying Japanese flag. Left Portuguese W.Africa 20/11. Sighted by a British warship which failed to recognise her.
NORDMEER	5671 tons, which had been at Curacao, Dutch West Indies, since beginning of war, and was under arrest for money owing for bunkers, sailed 1940 9/12 and was fired on as she left (S.O.(I) Kingston, 0250 and 1900/10).

South Atlantic.

ADOLF LEONHARDT scuttled.	2980 tons, sailed from Lobito 1830/8 (N.O.in Charge, Simonstown 1150/9) scuttled herself and could not be saved, so was sunk by gunfire when intercepted 1200/9 by Force H (SUSSEX and SHROPSHIRE) 13° S, 11° 44'E. 115 miles W.S.W. of Lobito. (C.in C.E.A; 1935/9)2257/9). 8 officers and 19 other survivors in SHROPSHIRE.
SANTA CRUZ.	Reported at Rio (Cable Censorship intercept)
TACOMA.	reported at Montevideo likely to sail at any moment without notice. Thought unlikely as she has not yet fuelled. (S.O.(I) Montevideo 2015/9).
KONIGSBERG.	At Para has fuel for only 8 days. Local rumours her cargo ofrubber to be transferred at sea to German warships or submarines for blockade running (S.O.(I) Montevideo 2015/9).
RIO GRANDE	At Rio Grande do Sul has filled all available cargo space and received some diesel oil. V.C. consider she may slip out without permission (S.O.(I) Montevideo 2015/9).

China.

SCHARNHORST	Intercepted cable 8/12 from Mitsubishi Osaka to Mitsubishe Alexandria indicates that owners of SCHARNHORST (at Kobe) "offer peacock voile yarn 1000 turns 30 cases" in payment of harbour dues and other charges.(S.O.(I) Alexandria, 1131/10) Intercepted letter indicating that ships at Curacao hoping to get away before very long. (I.C.0894/39).

WAR DIARY.

9. 12. 39.
Saturday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Ships attacked

GIMBLE sunk (? date) — Norwegian 1271 tons, as result of explosion off East Coast, 16 of crew landed by Norwegian RUDOLF, 3 missing.

SAN ALBERTO sunk. — 0630 Tanker, 7365 tons, under charter to H.M. Government outward bound in ballast from Liverpool not in convoy was torpedoed 49° 28' N. 9° 51' W. about 80 miles South of Fastnet. Broke in two 1420/10. At that time all crew was on board except 2 which had been taken off by Belgian tanker ALEXANDRE ANDRE. (C. in C.W.A. 1625/10). ALEXANDRE ANDRE's engine partly disabled and must abandon rescue (Landsend Radio 1421/10).

MAGNUS sunk — Danish 1339 tons sunk by mine on way to Firth of Forth from Goteborg in ballast. One man picked up and one badly injured (doing well 14/12) on a raft by trawler PHILIPPE, remainder of crew lost. (D.T.D. 1301/14).

S/m's reported

0400 — 49° 35' N. 0° 52' W. French Report (Dunkerque Radio 0605/9).

0230 — 11 miles South of Mousehole by fishing boat EFFICIENT, speed about 12 knots (C. in C. W.A. 2200/9).

1652 — D.F. unknown enemy unit on line of bearing 80° from Cupar between longitudes 1° E. and 4° E. (D.N.I 1731/9).

S/m's. attacked

0622 — 110° Cape Barfleur 16 miles being attacked by French forces (D.C. 0622/9).

1000 — French A/S vessel attacked submarine 49° 36' N. 0° 22' W. No details (I.C. 029539).

0400 — French patrol vessel off Barfleur 49° 35' N. 0° 52' W., result not known (O.I.C.)

1200 — French escort vessel COMMANDANT DU BOC, 25 miles N. of Cape Spartel. No definite result (D.S. 19/12).

North Atlantic.

1200 — COMMANDANT DU BOC attacked submarine 357° Spartel 2.5 miles. U-boat came to surface and apparently capsized. (I.C.0300/39). What are the facts (D.N.I.1019/16). Probably a whale (S.O.(I) Gib. 1802/16).

War Diary

10.12.39.
Sunday

HOME COMMANDS

Home Fleet

C-in-C H.F. in WARSPITE at Clyde.
RODNEY at Liverpool.
HOOD with 4 destroyers returning to Clyde.
BARHAM with 2 destroyers in Western Approaches is proceeding via West of Ireland to Clyde.
EDINBURGH and GLASGOW with 4 destroyers off Rattray Head escorting Convoy HN4.
CURLEW proceeding to Invergordon, expects to arrive 1600/10.

Northern Patrol

Between Orkney and Shetlands 2 cruisers
" Shetlands and Iceland4 "

Air Reconnaissances

(a) Special patrol over Dogger Bank area to report on suspicious flying boats flying Danish flag.
(b) Offensive reconnaissance by a Battle Flight of 3 Hudsons from Leuchars to entrance to Skagerrak 9°E.
(c) Patrols off North of Scotland to cover, in addition to performing normal duties, the retun of the AMC's from Northern Patrol.

Scandinavian Convoys

Procedure for s/m escort in event of attack etc. (RA(S) 1222/10, Cin-C H.F. 1707/12)

Enemy Air Activity.

Minor air activity during the day, which may have been mine dropping off Newcastle and Hartlepool. Possible that enemy a/c's were off Whitby 2345.
Shore sentry observed plane drop two objects into the sea in rough position 2 miles N.W. St. Abbs Head, 0820/9. Trawlers have been sent to search war channel between Farm Is. and St. Abbs Head (C-in-C Rosyth 1558/10)
Griffin reported 2 parachutes falling in Knock Deep. Approx. 51° 40'N 0° 33½'E p.m. (I.C. 0295/39)

ILSENSTEIN

Mine bumper. To sail a.m./13 escorted by ESCORT and ELECTRA (C-in-C Rosyth 1103/10)
Further arrangements (C-in-C Rosyth 1538/10)
She commissioned 11/12 (Secret Branch Acquaint 317)

Destroyers' movements

Various movements (RA(D) Home Fleet 1036/10)

Downs congestion

81 ships in Downs (V.A. Dover 1950/10)
Owing to diversion of ships from North direct to Downs to await OA convoys and ships in North bound convoys having to wait in Downs so as to time arrival at position X to join FN. Downs is unable to hold all ships requiring anchorage, also bad weather frequently prevents boarding. Ships continually dragging anchors. Suggest Downs should not be used by vessels awaiting convoy. Downs is unsuitable as convoy assembly base as well as C.C. Base (V.A. Dover 1835/10)

HOME COMMANDS (continued)

Portsmouth congestion

Any increase in traffic of Portsmouth area will present many difficulties (re proposal to use Portsmouth to relieve congestion in Downs.) Possible solution to use Weymouth and Falmouth as main and subsidiary C.C. Bases. Propose conference at Adty. (C-in-C Portsmouth 1943/11)

Casualties TONGARIRO

British ship TONGARIRO, which damaged steering gear 5/12 while outward bound from Southampton for Auckland and was taken in tow, broke away. At 1957/10 was drifting E.S.E. about 15 miles off the Lizard. If tug fails at morning propose H.M.S. KEITH attempts to tow and H.M.S. WOLVERINE escorts (KEITH, 1957/10)

FIRE KING sunk

Belfast Heysham mail boat DUKE OF LANCASTER in collision off Isle of Man 0300 10/12 with Liverpool coasting vessel FIRE KING which sank. Crew rescued, one injured. (Press)

JOTUN grounded

Norwegian steamer JOTUN grounded south of Berwick on Tweed. Crew rescued by Holy Island lifeboat. (Press Assocn.)

Prohibited flying zones at night

As special anti A/C minelaying measure certain prohibited zones for flights by aircraft at night have been declared as follows:-
No A/C's except fighters in direct pursuit to enter these zones between 30 minutes after sunset to 30 minutes before sunrise.
All A/C's in these areas at night are to be treated as hostile illuminated and engaged unless definitely recognised as friendly. To take effect as from 1630/10 (Adty. A.C.N.S. 1236/10)

(a) Firth, west of line Burntisland - Preston Pans.

(b) Tyne, including two miles to seaward off St. Mary's Island to Seaham Harbour.

(c) Humber, including 2 miles to seaward off Aldeburgh to Donna Nook.

(d) Harwich, including 2 miles to seaward off South River Deban to Base Nase.

(e) Thames including west of line Crouch-Tongue-Shell Ness.

(f) Dover, including 2 miles to seaward off St. Margaret's Bay to Abbot's Cliff.

(g) Newhaven, including 2 miles to seaward off Cuckmere Haven to Telscombe Cliffs.

(h) Portsmouth, including line Selsey Bill, St. Catherine's Point, Hurst Castle.

HOME COMMANDS (continued)

Magnetic mine-sweeping — Mine-sweeping with special magnetic sweeps was carried out with highly satisfactory results (N.O.I.C.P.A. 2018/10)

If ship in convoy strikes a mine in Thames Estuary convoy should go straight on, not anchor, as it is probable 2 or 4 mines laid, others being outside the channel. (C-in-C Nore 1841/10)

War Channel — Owing to weather search of war channel was not continued south of St. Abb's Head. Another attempt will be made tomorrow (C-in-C Rosyth 0119/10) Sweep completed. Negative result. (C-in-C Rosyth 1907/12)

KASSA — Estonian (1022 tons) reported sunk by unknown s/m in Gulf of Finland (Press)

SANYO MARU — May have left Rotterdam outward bound today 10/12. If intercepted she should be brought in (D.E.W.D. 2331/10 to Northern Patrol etc.)

IMMINGHAM (Dutch) sunk — Dutch M.V. IMMINGHAM (398 tons) is reported to have struck a mine 10/12 off Kallantsoog in North Holland near South edge of Dutch prohibited area.

Ocean Convoys — Situation 2000/10 (A.C.W.A. 1339/10)

s/m's positions — 0700/10 (D.C. 1942/9)

WEATHER

0400		Wind	Visibility
North Sea	North part	S.E. gale	Moderate
Horns Reef	South part	S.W. Moderate	Poor
Channel		S.E. Moderate	Good
W. Approaches		W. Fresh	Good

Outlook :- S.E. gales in North, elsewhere in British Isles westerly wind, good visibility.

Enemy Intelligence

DEUTSCHLAND
EMDEN — Neither ship has been sighted by Norwegian air patrols off Norwegian coast north of Lat. 62° (I.C. 0294/39)

FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR

Telegraphic communication

Telegraphic communication with Russia was cut off at 0435/10. Resumed later. Communications between Finland and Estonia, including air, telephone and telegraph suspended (Broadcast Rome 1900/9)

Prohibited area, Estonia

Tallinn Radio (Estonia) has broadcast a prohibited area in the waters round East and West Hago 59° 20'N 24°E (I.C. 0295/39)

ALLOCATION OF CRUISERS

Allocation of 'C' and 'D' Class cruisers after relief on Northern Patrol, and on completion of refit, and consequent alterations in other cruisers dispositions:- (D.C.N.S. 2029/10)

Ship	New Station	Remarks
COLOMBO	Australia	-
CERES	Australia	-
CARDIFF	Portsmouth Command	Gunnery Training ship
CALEDON	Mediterranean	To relieve ARETHUSA
CALYPSO	Mediterranean	To relieve PENELOPE
DRAGON	Mediterranean	To relieve GALATEA
DELHI	Mediterranean	Additional
DUNEDIN	America & W.Indies	To relieve PERTH
DIOMEDE	America & W.Indies	To relieve ORION
PERTH	S.America Division	To relieve ACHILLES
ORION	Home Fleet	18th Cruiser Sqdn.
ACHILLES	East Indies	Additional

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic

Re. keeping neutral merchant ships from Freetown where Force K and other allied warships may be (C-in-C S.A. 1115/10 Hd. of M 0020/10)

TRELAWNEY — British, due Rivoli Bay, Plate 6/12 from Freetown. Is there any news of her? (S.O.(I) Freetown, 1703/11)

SANTA ELENA — Argentine, ex-SENTINEL II has sailed from Buenos Aires in ballast for Brazilian ports. Suspect. May be used as s/m supply ship (S.O.(I) Montevideo 1214/10)

China

s/m to watch Vladivostock — Suggestion to send a s/m to watch Vladivostock to discover whether Russian s/m's showing signs of activity. No objection provided she keeps outside 3 mile limit and unseen as far as possible. (C-in-C China 0211Z/10, 1st S.L. 1112/10)

Arrangements for withdrawal of China gunboats (R.A. Yangtse 0952Z/10 C-in-C China 0436Z/11 Hd. of M 1659/12)

Mediterranean

French movements — TEMPETE (Fr. destroyer) passed E to W 0040 (S.O.(I) Gib. 0942/10)
Departures Malta (S.O.(I) Malta 2109/10)

North Atlantic

French positions — 1200/12 (D.C. 0050/10)

s/m's — Reliable but unconfirmed report at least one U-boat was off Cape Spartel 4 weeks ago and had opportunity of communication with coaster from Sanerici Pietri (Madrid 1850/11) (This was in reply to S.O.(I) Gib. 1618/27/11)

Positions of ships and convoys — D.C. 1901/10

America and West Indies

HXF12 — Sailing telegram (Capt. Cmdr. H.M.C Dockyard Halifax 1031/10)

French trawlers — French trawlers COOT, PLOVER and BRANT left Bermuda for Casablanca via Azores (C-in-C Bermuda 1712/10)

FOREIGN STATIONS (continued)

COLUMBUS
ARAUCA

Press reports that "phantom warship" outside Vera Cruz is British awaiting departure of COLUMBUS and ARAUCA. Also reports an American gunboat patrolling outside Manzanillo where

HAVELLAND

HAVELLAND recently discharged cargo of copra and took in cargo of oil fuel.

N.C.S.O.
San Salvador

Reported these officers have little or nothing to do. Suggest withdrawal to U.K. where there is a serious shortage of officers (D.T.D. 2032/10) ordered to return (C-in-C A.W.I. 1145/11)

GERMAN MERCHANT VESSELS

Home Commands

BREMEN

Submarine SALMON reports that she sighted the North German Lloyd liner BREMEN, 51,731 tons, homeward bound from Murmansk to Germany, but was unable to sink her owing to the rules of sea warfare, although she passed within torpedo range.

China

NORD MEER

Sheltering Curacao, under arrest by A.P.C. for unpaid bunkers sailed last night 9/12. (Cable intercept 10/12)

S.O.(I) Kingston reports that ships at Curacao have been ordered outside to St. Michiel Bay (near Bullen Bay). Ships are protesting.

North Atlantic

RIO DE JANEIRO

Finished loading a.m. 10/12 and is again at anchor. Some merchandise, probably Argentine produce, transhipped to Dutch ship NJORD (Consul, Vigo, 1857/10)

South Atlantic

TACOMA

Uruguayan authorities granted permit for 1600 tons of oil fuel (S.O.(I) Montevideo 2219/10)

America and West Indies

DUSSELDORF

At Valparaiso, has applied for 800 tons oil fuel. Ambassador asked to inform C-in-C A & W.I. when he considers ship intends to sail. (D.E.W.D. 2330/10)

CURACAO

Again ordered outside. Further protest being lodged (S.O.(I) Kingston 1533/10)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING

RAY OF HOPE sunk

1500 H.M. Drifter RAY OF HOPE was blown up near Tongue Lt. V. at 15.00 by a mine whilst clearing mines, 51° 29.7'N, 1° 25.8'E. 3 survivors, 4 killed 5 missing. (N.O.I.C. Ramsgate 1520/10)

WILLOWPOOL sunk

1600 4815 tons, 8.5 knots with cargo of iron ore for Tees which had left her convoy in Downs was damaged by explosion, believed mine, 3 miles East of Newarp lightship, crew 36 saved by lifeboat 3 slightly injured. Sank. /11 (C-in-C Nore, 0346/11 Trade. C-in-C Nore 0407/11)

IMMINGHAM beached

Dutch M/V IMMINGHAM, 398 tons, reported to have struck a mine off Kallantsoog in North Holland, near southern edge of Dutch prohibited area. Reported to have been beached. Crew of seven rescued (Reuter, Amsterdam)

KASSA sunk

Estonian ship KASSA, 1022 tons, sunk by unknown submarine. Survivors (2 wounded) arrived Tallinn, 1 man missing (D.S)

s/m's reported

2005 U-boat passed WILLIAM STEVENS heading north Position 5A Buoy S.E. two miles (F.O.I.C. Harwich, 2015/10)

1448 MACKAY ordered to detach one destroyer to hunt assailant of SAN ALBERTO in 049° 28'N, 09° 51'W (C-in-C. W.A. 1448/10)

2100 S/M reported by French ship ALGERIE on arrival at Casablanca, in position 35° 35'N, 07° 34'W, not French, report not confirmed. (F.O.C.N.A., 1613/11, 1600/11)

2345 Tyne reports sound plot 54° 40'30"N, 01° 03'W, then went north for 4 or 5 miles and returned. Last heard in 54° 39'20"N, 00° 57'W at 2345 (C-in-C Rosyth 2356/10)

s/m's attacked U-boat sunk

SALMON reported 0300/10 that on 4/12 she sank an outward bound U-boat 75 miles S.W. from Lister Light (S.Norway) (R.A.(S) 1004/10) (SALMON 0300/10)

1400 French patrol boat shelled and attacked s/m with d/c's off Etretat (North of Havre I.C. 0295/39)

2345 H.M.S. ABERDEEN dropped one pattern on good contact in position 143° Owers 24 at 2345. No apparent result. ABERDEEN rejoining convoy. (WAKEFUL, 0031/11) H.M.S. ACHERON sent to hunt (C-in-C Portsmouth, 0217/11)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING (continued)

1622 H.M.S. PUFFIN attacked contact with single charge in position 50° 06'N., 03° 50'W. Consider it to be non-submarine (PUFFIN, 1622/10)

1036 H.M.S. WOLVERINE attacked good contact in position 49° 45'N, 05° 25'W (WOLVERINE 1036/10) Motors heard. Air bubbles and oil. H.M.S. KEITH joining shortly (WOLVERINE, 1150/10). No contact since WOLVERINE last attack at 1336. Am leaving WOLVERINE in vicinity of the attack in case submarine surfaces at dusk. KEITH remaining in vicinity of tow (KEITH, 1558/10) (see Casualties, TONGARIRO)

2018 H.M.S. FORESTER in position 57° 59'N, 05° 42'W, did not sight a submarine but obtained firm contanct before and after 3 attacks but lost after fourth. H.M.S. KINGFISHER unable to confirm. After daylight to-day no sign of successful attack. (N.O.I.C. Port A. 1230/11)

P.M. Press report (unconfirmed) that ALMEDA STAR claims to have hit s/m on night of 10/12 (Press Section postagram 2345/12)

War Diary

11.12.1939.
MONDAY.

HOME COMMANDS

Home Fleet

HOOD with 4 destroyers arrives Clyde 0800.
BARHAM with 2 destroyers 70 miles west of Blacksod Bay 0730, having been delayed by bad weather. 3 destroyers from Clyde to rendezvous with her as additional protection for escort into Clyde.
Convoy HN4 delayed by S.W. gale and at 0730 was East of Orkneys, EDINBURGH and GLASGOW acting as cover, ordered to Scapa and Rosyth respectively.
VALIANT was to have entered Plymouth p.m. but owing to reported presence of enemy s/m off entrance she remained at sea with her escort of 4 destroyers for the night, and after gun trials proceeded to Bermuda (C. in C. W.A.I. 1054/12).

Northern Patrol

Between Orkneys and Shetlands - 3 cruisers
Between Shetlands and Iceland - 6 cruisers.
Now the N.P. is thoroughly organised and working smoothly there is no objection to V.A. Horton relinquishing appointment to take up appointment of R.A.(S). Essential that appointment of R.A.(S) be held in wartime by officer who has commanded a s/m in war time (Naval Secy. 1006/11).

Operation J.G.1.

Anti-submarine operation by Humber and Harwich destroyer forces has started. At 7 a.m. the two forces, five destroyers each from Humber and Harwich, are sweeping towards each other W. of Terschelling. Air forces are co-operating with anti-submarine air patrols and six Blenheim fighters patrolling the area.
The force returned to their bases daylight 12/12. No contact was made with s/m's.
Air co-operation was hampered by bad visibility.

Air Reconnaissances

In addition to normal air searches, special A/S air patrols to be carried out 11/12 in following areas:-

(a) W. of Hebrides.
(b) S.E. of Fair Island Channel between Orkneys and Rattray Head.
(c) On W. side of German declared mine area, North Sea.
(d) In co-operation with J.G.1.

Enemy Air Activity

1810 BLYSKAWICA fired on unidentified a/c off Harwich.

2nd Detached Squadron

French battle cruiser DUNKERQUE and cruiser LA GLOIRE will be designated second Detached Squadron (Adty. 1720/11, A Message Home 324)
French sending 4 or 5 contre torpilleurs to rendez vous with DUNKERQUE (B.N.L.O. Marceau 0949/13).

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

Casualties

H.M.S. ACHERON's starboard engine was reported out of action at 21.20 in St. Helen's Roads, I.O.W.

MOHAWK proceeding down the Tyne was in collision with a tug. Temporary sea-going repairs will be completed 14/12.

One of the only two a/s trawlers at Clyde was in collision and requires 14 days for repairs. At request of C. in C., Home Fleet, two anti-s/m trawlers have been sailed for the Clyde from Larne.

Unexplained explosions

0925 explosion N.E. of Orfordness. 1140 explosion in 51° 8' N. 1° 31' E. (off Dover) (I.C. 0296/39).

Convoys

Positions of Halifax convoys (Cdr. of Watch 2046/11) ocean convoys (C. in C.W.A. 1313/11)

Nore movements

For period ending 0700/11 (C. in C.Nore 0631/10).

Positions of s/m's.

0700/11. (D.C. 1900/10)

SAN YO MARU — Sailing postponed until 13/12 (Press)

Prevention of scuttling of German merchant ships is of very highest importance (Hd. of M. 1830/11, A Message Home & Abroad 875A).

WEATHER

	Wind	Visibility
North Sea, Northern Area	S.E. Strong to gale	Good
" " Southern Area	S.E. Moderate	Moderate fog patches.
Horns Reef	S.E. Moderate	Good except in rain
Channel	W. Moderate	Moderate
Western Approaches	N.W. Strong	Good, showers.

Outlook ... ... No immediate change.

Enemy Intelligence

Danish Exports

Exports resume 11/12. Remaining ships released but not returned (N.C.S.O. Esbjerg 2030/11).

U-boats passing Dover Strait

Stated by prisoner that only chance was to follow submerged a merchant ship and using hydrophones (Adty. 2331/11).

FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR.

War Diary

11. 12. 1939.
MONDAY

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean

French ships — Arrivals and departures, Gibraltar (S.O.(I) Gib. 0950/11, 1402/11, 1062/12).

East Indies.

Embargo — Control of enemy exports commenced with cargoes leaving Mediterranean ports 11/12 and Home Waters 4/12. Control on East Indies station will normally be exercised at Aden. Perim Patrol to carry out preliminary examination duties as far as possible, pending provision of armed boarding steamer. Shipping plying between Italy and her colonies is not to be detained for examination unless there are special grounds for so doing.

Censorship of shipping movements — Proposed relaxation of censorship rules to allow information regarding times of arrival to be communicated between shipping agents at various ports. This would considerably speed up shipping. Degree of censorship to depend on likelihood of enemy action at the time (C. in C.E.I. 1139Z/11). approved at your discretion (H.A. 1771044/27)

Aden C.C. Base — Contraband Control - Aden will be in operation from 0400Z/15 (C.C.S.O. Aden 1330/11).

Perim Patrol — Procedure to be adopted (C. in C.E.I. 0655/11).

North Atlantic

German Arms for Ireland — Portuguese police report, D.2., that German merchant vessel at Vigo has loaded arms into several smaller German vessels which sailed for Ireland. Similar information received from Spanish Military C.2.

S/m off Spain — All sources mention German s/m active on Spanish coast (N.A. Lisbon 1521/11).

IEONTIOS
TERYAZOS — Greek. Information received that she is possibly proceeding to Germany direct. Left Ferrol 7/12 (S.O.(I) Gib. 1505/11).

French positions — 1200/11 (D.C. 0215/11).

America & W. Indies

HXF 13. — Ocean route (D.T.D. 0458/11).

War Diary

11. 12. 39.
Monday.

ENEMY MERCHANT SHIPPING

Home Commands

HESSEN ... ... Departure midnight 11/12 loaded with 12,000 tons ore (Narvik 1330/1).
Arrival 11/12 German ship name unknown (do)

CHRISTIAN RUSS ... Has arrived (Oslo 1557/11)

FESCHENHEIM ... ... Sailed Narvik 0001/11 loaded with ore (D.N.I. 1802/11)

THESEUS .. .. Arrived Trondheim (Trondheim 1215/11)
Unknown cargo steamer passed southbound 1030/11 (Tromsoe 1120/11)

ALEXANDRA, FLORA ... ... Passed Danish coast during night 11/12 (Esbjerg 1200/12)

SIERRA CORDOVA ... Left Riga 9/12, damaged by bomb returned to Riga. German circles say incendiary bomb (Press Bureau)

North Atlantic

Reliable source reports German arrived from Berlin 10/12 via Barcelona to take charge of all ships. Held meeting of all masters 11/12 (Consul Vigo 2115/11).

South Atlantic

BABITONGA ... ... Leaving here after Xmas accompanied by 2 other German ships from Brazilian ports and a s/m for Hamburg (S.O.(I) Freetown 2330/11).

DRESDEN .. .. Reported to be short of fuel (do)

War Diary

11. 12. 1939.
MONDAY

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

Ships attacked

GAROUFALIA sunk — 4708 tons, torpedoed without warning off Norwegian coast near Namsos en route Kirkenae for iron ore destined Holland. 4 dead, 4 injured of crew of 25 including 2 pilots (N.C.S.O. Trondhjem and Press, Oslo). Reported sunk inside territorial waters. Most important to ascertain position (D.N.I. 1316/12) Position uncertain and official enquiry will be held (N.A. Oslo 1400/9). Position believed to be 3 miles North of Villa 64° 32' and 2½ miles off coast. (N.C.S.O. Trondheim 2000/12) Master fixed position 64° 35' 30" N. 10° 42' E. well inside territorial waters (Trondheim 2130/13). Harbour Master Aalesund, gives rough position 64° 50' N., 10° 43' 30" E. Unconfirmed report that 2 German U-boats seen working in this locality, (N.C.S.O., Aalesund 1900/12)

S/m's Reported

1619 By D.F. on 4412 Kcs., position 38° 30' N. 02° E., unreliable fix (D.N.I. 1639/11)

0630 By SS. KYLEGORM 49° 50' N. 2° 5' W. heading south (N.C.S.O. Havre 1030/12)

1230 A/S trawler LORD LLOYD reports object sighted resembling periscope westward rough buoy. Two trawlers sent to assist (F.O.I.C. Harwich, 1306/11)

1935 Italian steamer LOASSO reported at Tyne narrowly missed ramming submarine on surface in position 2½ miles 100 deg. from Tyne entrance, proceeding south. Three A/S trawlers searching (C. in C. Rosyth 2040/11, 2305/11.

1023 Aircraft reports periscope in 56° 50' N. 4° 8' E. at 1023 moving East (R.A.(S) 1417/11)

1010 H.M.S. WINDSOR reports (doubtful) contact in V.D.3.E. 50° 15' N. 02° 00' W. Searched for 100 minutes and rejoined convoy. (WINDSOR 1231/11)

1910 54° N. 10° 40' W. position approx. (West of Ireland) May be homeward bound (D.N.I. 1142/12)

1230 Enemy submarine position V.D.S.E. 1500. ACHERON, VEGA and WHITSHED ordered to hunt (C. in C. Portsmouth, 1430, 1439 and 1456/11). No contact obtained (ACHERON 1901/11)

North Atlantic

? time Reported by French hear Arosa Bay.

A.M. Reported by Norwegian ship which was stopped (D.C. 2038/12) (Consul Vigo 1205/12).

S/m's attacked

1120 S/m sighted in vicinity of Plymouth loops. Exercises cancelled. Trawler to assist hunt. S/m H.43 to return to harbour on surface. (C. in C.W.A. 1120/11.) Boat attacked inside loop (C. in C.W.A.1158/11). WOLVERINE and LONDONDERRY patrol line 60° and 320° respectively from position 45° Eddystone 4 miles. (C. in C.W.A. 1255/11). WOLVERINE to take BRAZEN under orders and hunt for U-boat which appears to be still

inside/

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING (Contd.)

inside loop. Area between loop and breakwater to be completely searched. Trawlers withdrawn to Cawsand Bay. (C. in C.W.A. 1613/11). WOLVERINE lost contact, returning inside loop (WOLVERINE 1737/11). Possible a second U-boat may have bumped a tug outside loops at 1105 today. Orders to GRENADE, ENCOUNTER, LONDONDERRY and WHITEHALL (C. in C.W.A. 1756/11). WHITEHALL to continue A/S searches outside loop during daylight tomorrow (C. in C.W.A. 2247/11). A tug subsequently reported having struck a submerged object outside the loops at 1105. Three attacks by trawlers 1135. Tug arriving from Eastward reported having been over submerged object in 128 degrees Rame Head 4.8 miles outside loops. WOLVERINE attacked firm contact in 112 degrees Rame Head 6.5 miles. No definite results from any attacks. Sweeping being carried out. Port considered safe for merchant traffic 2100 (C. in C.W.A. 1054/12)

0630 Havre reports s/m 49° 50' N. 02° 05' W. heading south (Adty. 1226/12).

S/m's positions (I.C. 0295/39).
Two more may now have reached Western Approaches from North. (D.N.I. 1143/12). There may be two in the Eastern half of the Channel.

War Diary. 12.12.39.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Northern Patrol. Between Orkneys and Faroes 3 cruisers.
" Faroes " Iceland 4 "
Denmark Strait not patrolled.

Canadian Troop Convoys. 12 destroyers left Clyde p.m. to meet the first Canadian troop convoy, which at 0730/13 was approximately 400 miles East of Newfoundland, escorted by RESOLUTION, REPULSE, FURIOUS and EMERALD. French battle cruiser DUNKERQUE and cruiser CLOIRE left Brest 1700/11 for Halifax, to cover 2nd Canadian Troop Convoy.

Mine Bumper. H.M.S. ILSENSTEIN on passage to Port A will arrive Portland Firth 1200/12.

Air Reconnaissance. Special anti S/M patrols to cover those areas in which it is thought enemy S/M's are most likely to be located on the surface. The normal air patrols across the North Sea (Shetlands - Norwegian Coast) have been discontinued temporarily.

Borkum and Sylt standing patrol. From dusk to midnight 12/12 aircraft of Bomber Command carried out the first Standing Patrol over enemy seaplane bases at Borkum and Sylt. The object of these patrols is to attack enemy aircraft seen taking off or alighting and to enforce black-out conditions at the bases. (Air Min.0010/12) A/C dropped 2 bombs on seaplane base at Borkum and one in harbour (HQ. Bomber Cmd. 225/12).

Enemy Air Activity. At least 15 German Reconnaissance A/C's were located over the North Sea.
Requesting early decision as to who is to be Fortress Commander of Orkneys. Orkneys and Shetlands protected area ordnance came into force 1/12 (FOCOS 1807/12). ACOS to be appointed 15/12 (D of L.D. 1312/13 to W.O. and A.M.).

Casualties. H.M. look-out trawler EMILION anchored near the Goodwin Buoy was hit and damaged by MONTE NAVARJO (Spanish) (Damage was very slight), at 1530. The Spanish ship proceeded without taking any action (V.A. Dover 1937/12). H.M. destroyer DUCHESS was in collisiom with BARHAM 9 miles W. of the Mull of Kintyre at 0437 and sank at 0503. Estimated casualties 6 officers, 123 ratings.
At 1440/12 an aircraft of the Fleet Air Arm was brought down by the wire of a barrage balloon near Southampton which had been moved. The 4 occupants were killed.

Minefield. Further laying of the deep minefield off Folkestone was successfully carried out.

20th D.F. Minelaying flotilla to be formed consisting of EXPRESS (C.O.) ESK, IVANHOE, INTREPID, IMPULSIVE, ICARUS. To be known as 20th D.F. as from 0001/14/12, (Adty 1304/12).

HOME COMMANDS. (Contd.).

Scapa.	Query as to date of arrival of A.A. equipment anddate of return of MASHOBIA (ACOS 1124/12).
M.V's in Dutch waters.	Netherlands Authorities require that Navigation Lights should be shown by Vessels when they are inside Netherlands Territorial Waters. (D.T.D. 1948/12).
S/M's positions	0750/12 (D.C. 2028/11).
Routeing.	Ships bound north from Downs may be routed independently if not bound for Thames or Medway (D.T.D. 2058/12).
Ocean convoys.	2000/12 (ACWA 1334/12).
Economic warfare.	Unwillingness of Dutch ships to undertake to accept control in advance because of recent sinkings of Dutch ships on account of such an undertaking (CCS Port Said 1716/12).

WEATHER.

0400	Wind.	Visibility.
North Sea	S.E. to E. Mod. to fresh.	Good,mod.near coast.
Horns Reef	N.E. moderate.	Good.
Channel	S.E. to E. Mod. to fresh.	Moderate
W. Approaches.	N. Light.	Good.
Outlook.	Little change.	

Enemy Intelligence.

GNEISENAU	German Naval Officer recently taken prisoner referred in conversation to "the GNEISENAU raid when she was accompained by destroyers". Possibly refers to attack on Northern Patrol 23/11. (IC 0296/39).
Enemy force off Vlieland.	At 2350/12 a report was received from Dunkirk that 2 enemy minsweepers, 2 minelayers, 4 patrol vessels and one or more large S/M's were sighted at 1600 off Vlieland, coast of Holland, steering W. (N.A. Hague 0112/13).
BREMEN	At 0945/12 BREMEN screened by aircraft passed SALMON in position 57°N, 5°45'E 70 miles S.S.W. of Lister Light, Norway, steering 40°. No attack was made. Probably also sighted by A/C (H.Q. Bomber Cmd. 2310/12).
DEUTSCHLAND	Reported that she was seen 4 miles West of Rendsburg, proceeding to Wilhelmshaven on 4/12. Reported passed through Canal westbound 4/12 (D.N.I. 1838/12). 7 U-boats of 750 tons are reported to have passed through the Kiel Canal westwards on 3/12.
TORO sunk.	Swedish (1467 tons) mined and sunk 35 miles south of Copenhagen. She had been in the German Contraband Control Base at Swinemunde at the end of November.

HOME COMMANDS.

Enemy Intelligence (Contd.).

ESTOIA seized.

Press report that Estonian mail steamer ESTOIA which has been missing since 10/12 has been seized by a German warship off Sweden, searched and taken to a German port, believed to be Swinemunde. She was carrying 1110 Polish refugees to Sweden.

Balloon barrage.

Balloon barrage at Leverhusen (Rhine) confirmed (Air Min.0820/12).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

French Air Line.	Machines of Cie. Aerienne Aeromaritime to be allowed to call at Freetown.
British positions.	1200/12 (DC 2029/11).
SANTA ELENA	Your 1214/10 SANTA ELENA (Argentine) has arrived Rio de Janeiro and is watched (ANA Rio de Janeiro 1211/11).
LLANFAIR	Due Durham 4/12 not yet arrived (SO(I) Cape Town 1105/12).

America and West Indies.

LORD DELVIN HX 12	Cable ship. Arrangements (HS. of M.1852/12). Sailing telegram (Halifax 1101/12).

North Atlantic.

Convoy positions.	D.C. 1931/12.
French positions.	1200/12 (D.C.0255/12) BNLO Marcean 1845/11.

Mediterranean.

TOURVILLE and COLBERT showing flag on coast of Syria and carrying out contraband control. These sporadic efforts are an embarrassment rather than an assistance (G.C. Med.1901/12).

China.

S/M sighted.	Danish S.S. SIAM reports being stopped 3/11 off Tapa Jaja, Sumatra at 0100 by large S/M which asked for her name in morse (Falmouth 1510/12).
Gunboats.	5 more withdrawn from Yangtse Patrol in October. Three more now to be withdrawn because officers and men needed for war in Europe (Adty notice to Press).

ENEMY MERCHANT SHIPPING.

Home Commands.

BREMEN	See Enemy Intelligence.
BOLHEIM	See Finno-Russian War.
LAS PALMAS) NESTOR) NORDEN)	Lying in stream (N.C.S.O. Gothenburg 1400/12).
ELIZABETH	Sailed (do)
HESTIA	Carrying rolls of canvas painted in Swedish colours to hang over sides (do).
NEUENFELS	Southward 1450 in cargo (V.C. Haugesund 1509/12).
LUNA	Has sailed from here (Oslo 1423/12).
URANUS	Has arrived (do).
BOCHIRN	Southbound in cargo (V.C. Haugesund 1534/12).
KIEL	Arrived Narvik, probably for ore (Narvik 1325/12).
ALTONA) HODUR)	Left Narvik 0200/13 both loaded with ore (do).

Mediterranean.

ITHAKA	Arrived Braila 12/12 with cargo from Soviet Union and Turkey. (G.G. Galatzi 2120/12).

America and West Indies.

PRIWALL	In Valparaiso (Press).
FRANKFURT	In Talcahuano (do).
OSORIO	In Talcahuano (do)
PORTLAND	In Coquimbo (do).
ERLANGER	In Puerto Monti (do).
DRESDEN	At Santos very short of oil fuel. Left Valparaiso 19/10 full (N.A. Santiago 1155/12).
DUSSELDORF	Moored head and stern Valparaiso. Informed D.Z. she will sail before 15/12 (S.O.(I) Callao 0132/12). Report from Curacao that German ships receiving code messages by L/T which Masters return stating undicipherable thus eluding censor. Local Nazi leader who is agent for Horn Reef Line corresponds in same way with German legation Caracas, A.O. (S.O.(I) Kingston, Jamaica, 1125/12).
Tanker.	Air service pilot reports sighting unknown tanker stopped east of Bonaire, 1130/12 bows pointing west (S.O.(I) Kingston, 1510/12).

ENEMY MERCHANT SHIPPING

Home Commands (Contd.).

North Atlantic.

RIO DE JANEIRO	Reported to have taken fresh provisions and 300 tons coal. Departure appears imminent (Consul Vigo 2115/11) French source reports she left Vigo night 11/12 (S.O.(I) Gib.2204/12). Confirmed she sailed (Consul Vigo 0900/13).
THALIA	Left Rio Guadelquivir 1540/12 having loaded considerable amount of fuel oil (do).
JOAO PESSOA	Sailed from Vigo night 11/12 (D.N.I 2222/12).
GEORGIA	Reported sailed Vigo night 11/12 (C-in-C W.A. 2349/12).
PIONIER	Left Las Palmas 2300/12 (S.O.(I) Gib.1134/13). German ship expected here 13/12 or 14/12 (Huelva 1540/12).

South Atlantic.

TACOMA	At Montevideo, will complete taking 1600 tons oil fuel tomorrow 13/12. Considered she will then be ready to sail at any moment but no indication of immediate departure (S.O.(I) Montevideo 1947/12).

China.

Cruacao reports German ships are bunkering. A.2. (S.O.(I) Kingston 1155/12).

War Diary

12.12.39.
Tuesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Ships Attacked.

KING EGBERT sunk — 0400 — British (4535 tons) cargo coal, from Tyne to Constantza, in Convoy FS 53 was mined and sunk 4 miles S.W. Haisborough Lt.V. (between Cromer and Yarmouth). 4th Engineer lost, 31 crew and pilot landed at Yarmouth. Ship was in convoy Tyne to Downs and was 8th ship from end of the line, drawing 36'6". (F.O.I.C. Yarmouth 1400/12). (" " 1800/12).

MARWICK HEAD sunk. — 0815 — British coaster (496 tons) Boness to London not in convoy was mined off Yarmouth. Five survivors were landed and taken to hospital, six still missing (1120/12, C-in-C., Nore).

A ship is reported mined off Falsterbo and blocking the channel in territorial waters. (Probably in the German minefield which apparently extends into the 15 ft, channel.

TORO — Seen Enemy intelligence.

S/M's Reported. Information that U-Boats are apparently operating off Ejaling Bay outside territorial waters at night. Details. (Capt.(D) Milford Haven 1650/12).

0023 — 48°30'N 8°0'W position approximatly (ICO296/29).

1546 — 55°34'N 4°E. Reliable position (D.N.I 1607/12).

1430 — 52°29'N 2°23'E. Sighted on surface by M/S group.

1600 — 53°23'N 5°0'E. Off Vlieland. See Enemy intelligence.

1030 — British KYLEGORM sighted S/M off Cap La Hague heading south.

1747 — Trawler VALERIAN chasing suspicious vessel from 5A Buoy off Lowestoft course E.S.E. BLYSKAWICA ordered with all despatch to assist. (C-in-C., Nore, 1747/12). If suspicious vessel not found, ordered to return Harwich by daylight (C-in-C., Nore, 1934/12).

0700 — U-Boat in position 42°13'N., 9°20'W. (D.N.I 1616/12)

0100 — S/M sighted stopped on surface by Shields tanker ERMINE, 25 miles W. by N., The Smalls. Good visibility, light breeze. 200 yards off S/M sighted again 0700/12, 15 miles The Smalls bearing E. by S., watched submerging (N.O.I.C., Milford Haven, 1215/13).

0730 — S/M, nationality unknown, sighted in Galway Bay, (N.A. Dublin 0825/14).

1030 — S/M, nationality unknown, sighted in Lough Swilly. (N.A. Dublin 0825/14). Apparently the two above reports were made en clair on 12/12. N.A. Dublin's 0825/14 was delayed owing to being cyphered by a table not supplied to W.R.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING (Contd.).

North Atlantic.

a.m. Norwegian SARDINIA was stopped by U-boat 42°15'N., 9°20'W (off Vigo) U-boat dived at approach of French destroyer.

0600 S/M sighted by fishermen at distance 50 yds on surface 1 mile from Ponta Ajuda, Sao Miguel, Azores, AO.(Lisbon 1821/12) (Probably French).

dawn Report from Spanish seamen that S/M was seen inside Salvora Island (Consul Vigo 1242/13).

S/M's Attacked.

1510 A/S trawler LORD LLOYD made 3 attacks on a contact 7 miles south of Kentish Knock Lt. V. (Thames) Oil spread over a large area 51°33'N 1°41'E. (FO (I/C Harwich 1510/12).

1135 A/S trawlers attacked S/M inside loop south of Rame Head. No definite result. Sweeping in progress.

1250 A/S yacht VALENA 50°N 1°38'W 52 miles S.E. of St. Catherines I.O.W. 2 depth charges dropped. No result. A3. (C-in-C Portsmouth 1211/13) (A.S.W.D., 100).

S/M's Positions (I/C 0296/39).

One suspected to be off Plymouth and one S.W. of Isle of Wight 11/12.
One was off Blacksor Bay last evening and may be homeward bound.
One was West of Ushant this morning.
One may be West of Gibraltar (report unconfirmed).

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet. C-in-C Home Fleet with HOOD, WARSPITE, BARHAM and seven destroyers sailed from Clyde 2245 to cover the Canadian Convoy in the Atlantic (F.O. Clyde 2245/13).
BERWICK, GLASGOW and DEVONSHIRE concentrating between Iceland and Faroes and proceeding to position 53° 55'N.,25° 0'W. SOUTHAMPTON and EDINBURGH sailed from Rosyth 2300 to proceed to Fair Island Channel towards Faroes.
The 4 "C" and "D" class cruisers on patrol between Faroes and Orkneys are concentrating 10 miles south of Faroe Is.

Destroyer search. 3 destroyers from Rosyth, 5 from Humber and 8 from Harwich proceeded to search in following areas respectively: 56° 15'N, 3° 30'E; 54° 55'N, 3° 10'E; 53° 30'N, 4° 0'E. They were ordered to patrol until daylight within 30 miles of these positions and then return to base, carrying out A/S hunts.

S/M patrols. All available S/M's proceeded to sea, five to patrol 60 miles off the coast covering Rosyth to Tyne and two on the Brown Ridge. Three S/M's at sea have been ordered to patrol the approaches to the Skagerrak and two in Heligoland-Jade area.

German Sortie, SALMON'S attack. SALMON sighted and attacked an enemy squadron consisting of two or three heavy ships, two 8 inch cruisers, and two 6 inch cruisers, 130 miles west of Jutland, steering west. LEIPZIG was hit and possibly other ships were damaged (SALMON 1020/13 0445/14) Capt. S. (3) 1345/16. (Sighting of same forces by neutral ships see Enemy Intelligence). Later reported that BLUCHER was one of the 2 cruisers hit by SALMON attack stated to have been witnessed by merchant vessel. Try to get in touch (D.N.I 1158/18).

Air Reconnaissance Special anti S/M patrols as 12/12 repeated. The normal Shetlands - Norwegian coast patrol was resumed.

R.A.F. fail to attack, and hunt S/M. in our patrol area. At 0945 reconnaissance a/c's sighted German destroyers steering E.N.E. in position 120 miles west of Bovhiers Lt. (Jutland) Further reports of destroyers on an easterly course were received, but doubt again arose over their identity as they were showing British distinquishing signals. They were, however, in the free bombing area declared by the Adty. overnight (D.C.N.S.) but D.C. 2000/13 says a/c's attacked them. At 1435 a bomber bombed a S/M inside one of our own patrol areas. (H.Q.C.C. 0035/14). At 1545 the same a/c saw a S/M and 2 ships stationary well over towards the Danish coast, and also 7 ships heading North at high speed in line abreast. No attack on these targets is reported. (H.Q.C.C. 0035/14).

HOME COMMANDS (Contd).

Enemy air activity. At 1120 two enemy a/c's flew high over Firth of Forth. Fighter went up but failed to intercept. At least 17 German reconnaissance a/c's were located over the North Sea, mostly near their surface ships in approx. 57°N 4°E. At least two enemy flying boats were damaged by our patrolling aircraft, one was probably unable to return to its base.

Casualties. H.M. Trawler WILLIAM HALLETT see U-Boat campaign.
DEPTFORD see do.
VANITY escorting convoy F.N.54 was in collision with an unknown ship. Docked at Immingham for repairs. Will complete 17/12 (F.O. Humber 1044/14)

S/M's position. 0700/13 (D.C.1951/12) Later D.C. 2343/14.

Nore movements. Expected movements in Nore Command period ending 0700/14 (C-in-C., Nore 0750/13).

Neutral ships at Rosyth. As from 0800/13 ban on neutral ships proceeding to ports west of Forth Bridge is lifted (C-in-C., Rosyth 1551/13).

Deck marks. Deck identification marks not to be displayed when north of Lat. 53°N., as from 0001 G.M.T./14. To continue to be used south of 53°N. Identity letters or national markings are to continue to be used. Flying of red and yellow flag (Adty. 1603/26/9) is to be discontinued (D.C.N.S.1924/13 "A" message Home 327 A2).

Scheme A.1. Is to be instituted forthwith in Harwich, Humber, Newcastle, Rosyth, Aberdeen and Cromarty areas. All lights to be extinguished accordingly (Hd of M 1800/13) Cancel my 1803. Revert to war lighting (Hd. of M 2109/13).

Fishing Area. Fishing area between 53°50'N and 54°40'N, 1°30'E and 2°40'E has been extended eastwards to 3°E (D.T.D.1706/13).

Ocean Convoys. Situation 2000/13 (A.C.W.A.1337/13).

East Coast Convoys. Convoys on East coast were held up when all lights on the east coast were extinguished for several hours (See Scheme A1).

Tyne closed. The Tyne was closed on account of the sinking of the ROSA at 1345, and mines were swept up in the area.

Unexplained explosions. 1806, approx, 110° 9 miles from Lowestoft
A distant explosion was also felt at 1806. (PELICAN 1315/13).

Mining. At 1215 an unidentified a/c, probably a German flying boat, was seen to drop two spherical metallic objects in the mud near Preston Island in the Upper Firth of Forth. Later. Reported that one of our a/c's was in this position at this time. Not yet cleared up.

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.).

JUPITER) LEDA)	Impossible to arrange special protection, but will have general cover of convoy escort vessels and Home Fleet forces operating in North Sea. (B.C. Bergen 1880/5, 1314/13, Adty. 1826/13).
French destroyers.	Orders for French destroyers meeting DUNKERQUE (B.N.L.O Marceau 1832/13).
ALEX	British, arrived Ymuiden from Murmansk, having left there 28/8, took refuge at Bergen on outbreak of war, later crossed to Newcastle under British warship protection, after which she crossed the North Sea safely (Press Bureau).
Shipping in Downs.	109 ships anchored in Downs. Sailings 74. Traffic stopped for one hour by floating mines in fairway (V.A. Dover 2125/13).
Routeing French ships.	French ships bound North calling Ramsgate and are thence routed to join convoys proceeding from Southend. French ships bound south join south-bound convoys at Ramsgate (French L.O, Southend, 1721/13).
Scapa.	Not yet fit to be brought into use as Fleet base (C-in-C H.F.1426/13).

WEATHER.

0500	Wind.	Visibility.
North Sea.North Part.	S.W. Fresh to strong.	Good
South "	E.light to moderate.	Moderate to good.
Horns Reef.	N.E. light to mod.	Good.
Channel	N.E. light to mod.	Mod. to good.
W.Approaches.	S.E. moderate.	Good.

Outlook - Similar.

War Diary. 13.12.39.
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Enemy Intelligence.

Mines. There is a pronounced patch of floating mines covered by a circle of 10 miles radius from a point 45 miles 270° from the Skaw, and several single mines are reported off the South coast of Norway between Lindesnaes and Kristien sand.

Polish S/M's Reported (no confirmation) that Germans are demanding handing over of Polish S/M's interned at Stockholm. N.A. has advised Swedish Naval Staff to prepare them secretly for destruction or sea service. Staff maintain Poland still at war, consequently S/M's to remain interned (N.A.Stockholm 1225/13). Improbable Germans will press claim (D.N.I 1822/24).

Cruisers sighted. Neutral ship S.S. FINLAND reports sighting 2 cruisers with a U-boat and a/c in company 57° 26'N., 4°30'E at 1200. This was 20 miles to northward where 3 enemy destroyers were sighted at 1100. (S(6) 1859/14, N.O.I.C. Blyth 1557/14).

Force off Sylt. Reliable ex-naval observer on Romo Island, five miles north Sylt, plainly saw through his glasses on 13/12 2 submarines, 4 destroyers, 2 depot-ships and seaplanes. (N.A., Copenhagen 1815/15).

ALGOL Swedish, sunk off Falsterbo, see U-Boat campaign and mining.

FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR.

BOLHEIM Unconfirmed report that German BOLHEIM (3324 tons) has been sunk by a Soviet S/M in Gulf of Bothnia and that members of the crew were killed.

KIROV KIROV, one minelayer, 7 S/M's and one S/M depot ship at present lying in harbour, dates of arrivals unknown (V.C. Liepaja (Libau) 1355/13).

War Diary. 13.12.39.
Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

North Atlantic.

French positions convoys. 1200/13 (D.C. 0051/13).

China.

SCHEER — Rumour in Batavia that SCHEER is now off Sumatra between Sabang and Padang. No confirmation. Quotes some D/F bearings 12/12 from Stonecutters, (Chief of I. Staff, Far East, Singapore 0919/13). The attitude of Japanese towards our ships on high seas since outbreak of European war has been singularly correct. (Adty. 1148/12, C-in-C China 0346 Z/13).

America and West Indies.

Convoys. Estimated convoy situation 1200 GMT/13. (V.A. 3 B.S 1646/11).

LORD KELVIN — Cable ship. Where working. In view of proximity of American coast Naval cover not considered essential (Capt. H.M.C. D. Halifax 1029/13).

South Atlantic.

Ships' positions. D.C. 2005/13.

ADMIRAL GRAF SPEE — Pocked battleship sighted by Cdre. S.A.D Commodore H.H. Harwood O.B.E. in AJAX. 34°N 49°W course 275° (Cdr S.A.D. 0615/13) AJAX and ACHILLES are concentrated and EXETER is in neighbourhood. C-in-C, S.A. and Force X via HERMES informed. (D.G.1524/13). At same time ACHILLES sighted enemy a/c's. EXETER (Capt.F.S. Bell), AJAX (Capt.C.H.L. Woodhouse), ACHILLES (Capt.W.E. Parry) engaged GRAF SPEE (Capt. Hans Langsdorf). 0832 Cdre. reported he had withdrawn from daylight close action on account of a shortage of ammunition and that EXETER was hauling away owing to damage. AJAX two turrets out of action. SPEE was shadowed and took refuge damaged in Montevideo. 2350/13 (SO(I) Montevideo. AJAX and ACHILLES anchored in the Roads, 2355/13). SPEE was reported to have 6 British captains on board evidently from NEWTON BEECH, HUNTSMAN, TREVANION, and ASHLEA, all reported overdue and considered as losses 6/12, AFRICA SHELL sunk 15/11 and DORIC STAR sunk 2/12. EXETER proceeded to Falkland Is. with only 1 gun in action and speed reduced to 15 knots.

See also 17/12 for her destruction and other matters concerning her.

NEWTON BEECH
HUNTSMAN
TREVANION
ASHLEA

CUMBERLAND. — CUMBERLAND from Falkland Is. proceeded towards the Plate and arrived 0200/15.

War Diary. 13.12.39.
Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.(Cont.).

S/M in Freetown area. Probability of S/M in Freetown area. Essential that destroyers rendezvous and escort Force K. to Freetown. (C.in C. S.A. 2207/13/12).

Orders to Cdre. S.A.D. Unless south of square I 34 rendezvous with NEPTUNE and destroyers and proceed to Freetown with all despatch to refuel. (C. in C. S.A. 1547/13/12 to Cdre. S.A.D.).

NEPTUNE. Position. Destroyers in company. Suggestion to leave the destroyers. (NEPTUNE 2030/13/12). Orders to join Cdre. S.A.D. off River Plate (C.in C. S.A. 2355/13/12).

Intend to establish patrols with Forces K, X and I on lines between Freetown and North East Brazil coast as there seems little possibility of Force K being able to arrive in time to render C.O.S.A. Division A.W.I Sqn. any assistance. A squadron of flying boats would render patrol more effective. Force I to proceed to Freetown after fuelling at Cape port (C.in C. S.A. 1743/13/12).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic. (Contd.).

TAIROA
STREONSHALH — As result of report from Captain of DORIC STAR it is established that in addition to the ships mentioned above the SPEE sank on 3/12 S.S. TAIROA (8000 tons) from Brisband to Durban, 1000 miles N.W. of Capetown, and on 7/12 S.S. STREONSHALH (3,900 tons), 900 miles East of Rio de Janeiro, from Montevideo to Freetown. Her first sinking of 9 was CLEMENT, 30/9 (N.A. Buenos Aires. 2255/14), ARK ROYAL and RENOWN who were to eastward of Pernambuco, proceeded with NEPTUNE to fuel at Rio de Janeiro (due 17/12). Due Plate 18/12. NEPTUNE due a little latter after fuelling at Rio. (C-in-C S.A.07/4114).

Force H. — SUSSEX and SHROPSHIRE is returning to Cape Town for fuel. See 14/12.

Force X. — DUPLEIX, FOCH and HERMES to Freetown to fuel.

Force I. — CORNWALL and EAGLE returning to Durban for boiler cleaning. DORSETSHIRE should arrive Plate (C-in-C S.A. 0940/14) about 21/12 had already left the Cape for South America.
Casualties of GRAF SPEE reported 40 k. 60 w. ACHILLES, officers, ratings 4 k. 1 seriously w. 94 w. AJAX, officers 0, ratings 7 k, 5 w (seriously) EXETER officers 5 k, 3 w, ratings 56 k, 20 w.
SPEE oiled from Naval Tanker ALTMARK 6/12 in 23° S, 26°W, 240 miles S.E. Trinidad Is. (I/C 0299/39).

TAIORA — Due here 11/12 has not arrived (S.O.(I) Freetown, Sierra Leone 1445/13).

Mediterrean.

C.C.Italian ships. — Italian Govt. prepared to co-operate fully. No objections except as regards control at Port Said. Resentment at delay and diversion of ships subsequently released as innocent. Organisation at Malta, Haifa, Port Said being overhauled again. (C-in-C Med. .1307/12).
Re. possibility of using the Roumanian S.S.BESSARABI and TRANSYLVANIA at present laid up in Constanza, as troop transports (D.S.T.1313/13).

Allied shipping. — Measures to be taken to expedite movements of Allied shipping at defended ports. (C-in-C Med. 2003/13).

War Diary. 13.12.39.
Wednesday.

ENEMY MERCHANT SHIPPING.

Home Commands.

Norwegian pilot reports German ship laden with iron ore passed Aalesund 0930/13 bound south (Aalesund 1615/13).

KRONOS)
CHRISTIAN)
RUSS) — Have sailed (Oslo 1533/13).

CLEOPATRA — Has arrived (do).

NEW YORK — Reported by Press arrived Hamburg from Murmansk.

THESEUS)
PERONIA) — Sailed (Trondheim 1600/13).

CASABIANCA)
HELUAN) — Arrived 13/12 (N.C.S.O Gothenburg 1510/13).

IDAJOERK — Sailed (do).

South Atlantic.

? UNITAZ — Report received that large vessel was sighted 18 or 19 Nov. 500 miles W.N.W. Cape of Good Hope, nationality unknown, 5 or 6 motor craft in attendance. Description resembles German UNITAZ, oil refiner ship employed in Antartic, last heard of in Hamburg April 1939. (C-in-C E.I. 0747/13).

WINKHUK — Reported sighted about a week ago at sea. Masters to break W/T silence and report any German ship of whose identity they are certain (C-in-C S.A. 1157/13).

North Atlantic.

? ENTRERIOS — A/C sighted vessel flying Italian flag 0830/13, believed name ENTRERIOS. Reliability of report B.1, of vessel's name C.5 (C-in-C W.A.1733/13).

ARUCAS — Vigo reports 1745 ARUCAS preparing to sail (F.O.C. NA. 2000/13). German ship expected to arrive Huelva 13/12 or 14/12 A.O. (S.O.(I) Gib.1136/13).

America and West Indies.

DÜSSELDORF — At Valparaiso. Reported lying at slip and will sail tonight 13/12 (S.O.(I) Callao 1640/13). Left at 0001/14 G.M.T. (S.O.(I) Kingston 2220/13).

ARAUCA — Sailed 1820 Z+6/13 cleared for New Orleans (S.O. (I) Kingston 2203/13).

War Diary

13.12.39.
Wednesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Ships attacked.

WILLIAM HALLETT — H.M.S. Trawler, 202 tons, sunk by mine 3½ miles E.S.E. St. Mary's Light. One survivor picked up by trawler BEN ARTHUR (C-in-C., Rosyth 1306/13). 8, including Skipper, missing.

DEPTFORD 1200 sunk. — British 4034 tons, under charter to H.M. Government was torpedoed one mile off Homningsvaag Sound, Start. (N.C.S.D. Aalsund says approx, ¼ mile N.N.W. of Homningsvaag Sound), near Trondhjeum 62°1 10'N and sank immediately. Cargo pyrites. (Aalesund Radio 1218/13). 5 (?7) saved of crew 30. 2 Norwegian pilots missing. Sheiwas within Norwegian territorial waters when torpedoed. 3rd case in last few days of violation of Norwegian neutrality the others being THOMAS WALTON and GARAUFALIA. (Admiralty communique 14/12). (D.C. 0905/14) torpedoed without warning (N.A. Oslo 0935/14. Narvik delaying further sailings pending instructions (Narvik 1814/13). Approved no ships to be sailed until further orders (Adty. 1134/14). (A.S.W.D., 100) Inquiry found that she was only ½ mile off the coast.

ALGOL sunk — Swedish 978 tons, sunk by German mine off Falsterbo close to spot where TORO sank 12/12. Six of crew, including injured pilot, saved.

ROSA 1345 sunk — Belgian 1850 tons sank 6½ miles off Tyne breakwater. Cause of explosion unknown. 1 k., 2 injured, remainder of crew of 15 saved. Tyne closed and mines swept up. (N.O. I/C Blyth 1847/13).

S/M's reported.

1300 — By HAMMOND O.I.O.L.W.T. 15.

1300 — By Trawler KINGS COURT, periscope 3 miles 90° Cockel Lt. V. (N.O.I/C Yarmouth 1613/14 15 miles 010° from Yarmouth. 2 trawlers hunting. (C-in-C., Nore 1556/13). (F.O. I/C Harwich 1428/13).

1800 — S/M sighted by French aircraft near Laraidhe, Morocco, at 1800/13. (D.N.I., 004/13 from French Admiralty).

2100 — By D.F. position 53°50'N., 5°42'E., reliable fix. (D.N.I.2148/13).

1536 — By D.F., position 54°40'N., 04°10'E., (reliable fix (D.N.I., 1612/13).

1140 — By D.F., unknown enemy surface unit, 56°30'N., 02° 30'E., unreliable fix (D.N.I., 1153/13).

1545 — By A/C on patrol 54°51'N., 6°29'E, two ships and one S/M (H.Q.C.C.0035/14).

1548 — By same A/C S/M stationary on surface. (do).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING. (Contd.).

0730 Sighted cruising inside Galway Bay. (C-in-C W.A. 1028/13).

1215 1 U-boat and 2 cruisers sighted by S.S. FINLAND course S.E. in 57°26'N., 4°30'E.

1430 Trawler HALIFAX saw S/M 725 on conning tower 12 miles S.E. Lowestoft steering N.E. nothing suspicious (F.O. I/C Harwich 0910/14).

S/M's off Ireland. Unknown S/M cruising in Galway Bay 0730/13. Intercepted message. (D.N.1649/14). Suspected between Slyne Head and Aran Isle also near Eeragh Islet; persons on shore communicating with them by lights. U.35 was seen in Galway Bay a fortnight before war. Local residents now less friendly to trawlers than before the war. 1/12 deeply laden Belgian moter trawler displaying bright red light about 0001 1/12 to 3/12 in approx. 200° Old Head of Kinsale 20 miles. U-boat also reported using Vantry Harbour, Dingle Bay, all reliable. (Capt. D. Milford Haven 2210/13).

Submarine tracks. Analysis of submarine tracking indicates that U-boats are not at present using the Skagerrak. It is thought that a track between Horns Reef light vessel and position 57°N, 05°E is being used. There appears to be another route in use enclosed by lines joining Northolt W/T station (53°47'N., 08°40'E) and positions 54°30'N., and 55°10'N on meridian 4°25'E. (D.N.I.,1801/13).

North Atlantic.

0100 Two U-boats reported observed alongside German merchantmen* in Vigo harbour.* Tanker ANTARKTIS and S.S. ACHILLES. (S.O.(I) Gib. 0447/13). Not certain these were 2 S/M's, but one. Report that S/M was seen inside Salvora Island dawn 12/12 (Consul, Vigo 1242/13).

S/M's attacked.

1435 By bomber (off Jutland) 54°35'N, 3°41'E (H.Q.C.C. 0035/14). The position is inside one of our own S/M patrol areas.

1336 By LADY ELSA 6 miles N.N.E. of the buoy placed by LORD LLOYD off Kentish Knock, result unknown, destroyer standing by. Appears successful (F.O. I/C Harwich 1350/13) (A.S.W.D., 100).

1403 By A/S Trawler CAPE SIROTOKO 170° Portland Bill 5 miles. Small quantity of oil. (F.O.I/C Portland 2218/13).

1920 DINTAIL 164°Portland Bill 7 miles. D/C's dropped. No visible result. (F.O.I.C. Portland 1120/14).

War Diary. 14.12.39.
Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS

URSULA sinks German cruiser.

At 1132/14 URSULA torpedoed and sank a German cruiser of KOLN class (6000 tons), inward bound and screened by 6 destroyers off Heligoland. (? was this one of the two cruisers torpedoed by SALMON 13/12). This area not considered tenable during period of moonlight nights (R.A.(S) 1523/20).

Northern Patrol.

Until further orders ships proceeding to and from patrol line should board any merchant ship encountered, even though this may delay their arrival on patrol or in harbour. But A.M.Cs. are not normally to stop and board south of Lat.59° N. (F.O.C.N.P. 1909/14).

Scandinavian Convoys.

ON5 to leave Methil 1600/14. HN5 to leave point E.17/12 local escort AFRIDI, MAORI, NUBIAN, MOHAWK. (C.in C. Rosyth 1028/10).
Sailing of ON5 postponed (D.T.D.0049/14) owing to possible presence of surface submarines.

Air Reconnaissance. (Air Ministry 0145/14).

Extensive air reconnaissance of North Sea, commencing at daylight (as result of SALMON'S report of German Fleet at sea 13/12).

(a) Diverging search by 5 aircraft from Dunnet Head to a depth of 200 miles between 285° and 330°.
(b) Normal air searches from Shetlands to coast of Norway.
(c) Search by 14 Hudsons 20 miles apart between lines joining Banff and Utsire Light (59° 20' N. on Norwegian coast) and Withernsea to Horns Reef.
(d) Continuous patrol to a depth of 150 miles from Barra Head.
(e) A strong bomber (48 Wellingtons) reconnaissance into Heligoland Bight at daylight to attack enemy warships in Jade River, Schillig Roads, off Wilhelmshaven, or at sea.

The only report of enemy surface vessels, as a result of these reconnaissances was of one battleship, one cruiser and 3 destroyers at 1430/14 off the mouth of the Weser River, steering south. A squadron of our bombers were attacked by about 20 enemy fighters at approximately 1430 in 53° 50' N. 8° E. Four fighters (Press says) were shot down. Three of our aircraft were shot down.

HOME COMMANDS. (Contd.)

Attack on seaplanes

In poor visibility one of our security patrols dropped 5 bombs on seaplanes during the night 14/15, near Rantum.

Casualties

M/S Trawler JAMES LUDFORD mined in minefield where ATHEL TEMPLAR and INVERLANE were mined. KELLY mined 1617 in same minefield. The S.O. convoy reported the two tankers as having been torpedoed and KELLY and MOHAWK who were in the Tyne were ordered to join FLAMINGO in hunting the s/m. It was not until 1530, after the J. LUDFORD had been blown up that it was realised that these casualties were due to mines and not torpedoes. For signals dealing with the incident see U-boat campaign. The s/m hunt was cancelled, but KELLY struck a mine in 40 fathoms and returned to Tyne where she will be docked. No casualties. (N.O.i/c Newcastle on Tyne 2310/14).

H.M. (lookout) Trawler EVALINE
H.M. A/S Trawler SEDGEFLY
} Both operating in Tyne area, overdue since 0900/14, feared mined.

E. coast traffic stopped

After the mining of the KELLY all traffic on the East Coast between Tyne and Blyth was stopped until a channel was swept.
Fighter Command reported an a/c suspected of laying mines, 15'S. 1° W. Ships have been ordered to keep clear of this area.

Routeing of valuable ships

Suggested serious consideration be given to necessity for routeing large oilers and valuable ships like WOOLWICH bound for destinations North of Tyne by East Coast route (C. in C. Rosyth 1600/14).

W. Approaches

Disposition of forces 1800/13 (C. in C.W.A. 1912/13)

Norwegian Patrols

Admiral Diesun states that surface and air patrols are being reinforced on Narvik traffic route. Orders have been given to attack all s/m's. observed submerged in Norwegian territorial waters, knowing it will not affect British s/m's. (Sir C. Dormer (Oslo) No. 351/14).

Convoys

Ocean

Ocean convoys' positions 2000/14 (A.C.W.A.1413/14)
F.N. 55 postponed. (C. in C. Rosyth 1938/14).
Unhandiness of ships in ballast. Masters unwilling to use water ballast on account of cost. Steps should be taken prior to sailing to ensure handiness (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1410/14).
F.N. 14 postponed (C. in C. Nore 2231/14).
N.C.S.O. Bergen reports Norway is considering convoying ships of all nationalities by Norwegian Navy past certain dangerous areas on their coast.

HXF. 13 — ENTERPRISE and EMERALD as ocean escorts for HXF.13. Sailing dates (FOC3BS 0926/14).

HX 11. — Escorted by 2 French s/ms. Position 0815/16 (A.C.W.A. 1009/14).

H O M E C O M M A N D S (Contd.)

Weather

0500	Wind	Visibility
North Sea - North Part	S. Strong	Mod. or poor
" " South "	Light, variable	Mod. or poor
Horns Reef	S.E. Mod.	Mod. to good
Channel	S. Mod. to fresh	Poor
W. Approaches ..	N. Fresh to strong	Moderate

Outlook: Weather deteriorating in Channel and South part of North Sea. Elsewhere visibility improving.

Enemy Intelligence

Mines — Seven of crew of Swedish battleship MANLIGHETEN killed when investigating apparently a floating mine. (Press) Explosion took place in territorial waters.

Naval forces at sea — 1 enemy battleship, 1 cruiser and 2 destroyers were sighted by A/c in 54° N. 8° E., 10 miles S. of Heligoland at 1425, steering towards Wilhemshaven. These were probably some of the units which had taken part in the sortie on 13/12 (IC. 0299/39).
An unidentified enemy unit was located in 55° N. 2° 50' E. (150 miles E. of Tyne) at 2138/13 (I.C. 0299/39).

New C. in C. — Reliable report that Admiral Marschall relieved Admiral Boehm as C. in C. of German Fleet at beginning of November. C. in C. normally flies this flag in GNEISENAU. First German account of sinking of RAWALPINDI emanated from Admiral Marschall. This evidence strengthens previous estimate that GNEISENAU took part in action on 23/11 off S.E. coast of Iceland.

Surface ships s/m's. off Norway. — Norwegian Admiral states 40 German surface ships have been sighted lately off Norwegian coast. Several German s/m's. have been seen during last few days (N.A. Oslo 1340/14).

German ships in Baltic — In Baltic north of Lat. 58° all German ships must fly National flag even at night and floodlight it so it is easily recognisable. (Rugen Radio 1510/14).

Lulea closed — Lulea now closed. 5 German ships iced in (A.N.A. Stockholm 1730/14). (See 14/11).

Minelayers for Bulgaria — Germany is sending two minelayers via Danube to Bulgaria. B2. (N.A. Angora 1145/14).

Norwegian ship detained. — Report from a Captain of Oken's line that ship was stopped by 2 German warships 20 miles S.W. Lindernes Lt., S. Norway. No sign of release of ship yet. (N.A. Oslo 1330/14).

FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic

French positions D.C. 0741/14.

Leakage of Information Captain of SATURNIA had information before his arrival at Azores that he would be boarded off Lisbon (S.O.(I) Gib. 1758/14).

Navigation lights. British merchant vessels sailing independently Westward bound in North Atlantic should normally show dimmed navigation lights when North of Lat. 35° N. and between Long. 25° W. and 48° W. (A.C.N.S. 1824/14).

East Indies

DEUTSCHLAND Reported last week DEUTSCHLAND stopped a Dutch ship in Madagascar waters (Cable intercept).

C.C. Base Aden See Mediterranean.

Movements Colombo arrivals 14/12 (S.O.(I) Colombo 1144Z/14).

America & West Indies

N.C.S. Staff Montreal N.C.S. Staff separate from Quebec has now been established at Montreal (N.S.H.Q. Ottawa 1449/14).

Mediterranean

French movements S.O.(I) Gib. 1112/14.

Contraband Control At present it is necessary to divert ships plying in Aegean to Malta or Haifa to ensure contraband is not moved between Black Sea and Aegean ports. These cargoes often perishable. Urgently necessary to establish some strict system of guarantees and clearances. Alternative and more satisfactory arrangement would be to try and organise some system of voluntary control (C. in C. Med. 1233/14).

Varna mined Reliable source reports that Varna has been mined and is patrolled day and night by Bulgarian destroyers (IC. 0299/39).

C.C. Base Aden Small C.C. Base in operation at Aden from 0400Z/15 (C. in C.E.I. 0941Z/14 (? 0941Z/14) Possibility of German merchant ships from Massawa preferring scuttling themselves in Suez Canal rather than in open sea must be considered (C. in C.Med. 2007/13).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

(Cond.)

South Atlantic

EXETER'S wounded

Re. off of Argentine Govt. to care for wounded (at Puerto Belgrano). Presume wounded so landed would be interned. Acceptance left to your discretion. (N.A. Buenos Aires 1240/14. D.C.N.S. 2006/14 to EXETER). They would be interned (Sir E. Overy(Buenos Aires) No. 348/14).
Harbour and port facilities at Bahia unsuitable for ships of this size. No stocks of diesel oil suitable for Adty. requirements. Rio de Janeiro in all respects satisfactory. (Sir G. Knox 145/14 in reply to F.O. 112).
Undesirable to disclose damage to EXETER. Suggest she should only be diverted to Pueble Belgrano to save life or land personnel incapacitated from further fighting (C. in C.S.A. 2215/14).

Merchant vessels to sail.

Instructions given to Montevideo to re-commence sailings of British merchant vessels (D.C.N.S. 2007/14, in reply to S.O.(I) Montevideo 1228/14 saying that Cdre. S.A.D. had asked him to use every possible means to delay sailing of SPEE) SPEE started the firing. ACHILLES replied in self-defence. (Cdre. S.A.D. 1130/14).

Violation of neutrality zone

German s/m's.

C3. The s/m's have been called up from the South and ordered to station themselves 50 miles apart 25 miles from coast opposite Punta San Jose Ignacio, Paraguay. They were called up last night and they reckon that within 48 hours we shall have no squadron. Am investigating report that was not considered reliable that 2 s/m's fuelled at Camerones district (N.A. Buenos Aires 1512/14). Information here most unlikely U-boats in S. Atlantic (.D.N.I.1305/15).

Force H.

After completing with fuel provisions and stores Force H. is to sail at 20 knots for Freetown. If situation alters and Force K. returns to Freetown, Force H. will return to Cape. (But see 15/12).

Force I.

Force I. is to remain at Cape ports until further orders (C. in C.S.A. 0950/14)

SPEE

Every effort being made to have SPEE interned. If Uruguayan Authorities will not intern her we should prefer ships to remain 4 or 5 days. (Hd. of M. 2037/14).
Masters of ships are to break W/T silence and report any German ship of whose identity they are certain (S.O.(I) Montevideo 1917/14).

War Diary. 14.12.39.
Thursday.

FOREIGN STATIONS (Cont.)

South Atlantic (Cont.)

Force K. To proceed to Plate (1st S.L. 0026/14/12).
Refuelling (1st S.L. 0046/14/12).
Leave destroyers behind if they delay you (1st S.L. 0146/14/12).
Instruct destroyers to return to Freetown if you do not require them to screen you. (C in C., S.A. 0645/14/12 to Force K.)

Destroyers. To join Force K after fuelling at Pernambuco (C. in C., S.A. 0650/14/12).

Fuelling. Cdre. S.A. D. to give other instructions if situation requires. NEPTUNE being sent owing to shortage of ammunition in AJAX and ACHILLES (C. in C. S.A. 0659/14/12).

ARK ROYAL
RENOWN
NEPTUNE.
Destroyers.
HARDY.
HERO.
HOSTILE. Refuelling at Rio de Janeiro (heavy ships) and Pernambuco (destroyers) and keeping movements of ARK ROYAL and RENOWN secret as long as possible. (C.in C. S.A. 0714/14/12).

DORSETSHIRE. Proceed to Plate (C. in C., S.A. 0940/14/12).

CUMBERLAND. Reporting her position and movements (CUMBERLAND 1917/14/12).

NEPTUNE. do. and fuel requirements etc. (NEPTUNE 1947/14/12)

War Diary

14. 12. 39.
Thursday.

ENEMY MERCHANT SHIPS.

Home Commands

German ore ship speed 10 knots steaming south in territorial waters, Lat. 60° 1200 /14 (N.C.S.O. Trondhjem 1800/14).

German ships BAERENFELS, GOLDENFELS and KELLERWALD arrived Narvik, probably for ore (Narvik 1212/15).

America & West Indies.

DUSSELDORF .. .. Left Valparaiso 0000 GMT. Raining, visibility bad (Callao 2000/13). Passed Coquimbo 1930, 12 miles off Northbound presumably to Antofagasta speed 10 knots (Callao 2235/14).

PRIWALL .. .. .. School sailing ship, is the only German ship remaining in harbour (Press) (Last reported at Talcahuano).

ARAUCA .. .. .. Sailed in direction of New Orleans (Press) (From Vera Cruz) Delayed by weather. Sailed 0745 2+6 14/12 (SO(I) Kingston 1420/14).

COLUMBUS .. .. Sailed early 14/12 (Press) (From Vera Cruz→ Left (Vera Cruz) 1222 Z+5 (SO(I).) Kingston Jamaica, 1255/14). Mexican tanker delivered to her 21000 barrels of oil fuel (S.O.(I) Kingston, Jamaica 2120/14).

FRISIA .. .. .. Now moored in Fuik Bay (S.O.(I) Kingston 1440/14)

ALEMANIA .. .. Seems likely she did not sail { -do- }

?897 .. .. In Caracas Bay .. .. { -do- }

North Atlantic

THALIA .. .. .. Arrived Huelva 1400/13 is loading oxide iron and expected to sail 15/12. (F.O.C.N.A. 2250/14) Left Seville 12/12 (F.O.C.N.P. 1201/14).

SEVILLA } .. .. 1330 both show signs of activity. Former has
PORTO } steam up. (F.O.C.N.A. 2359/14).

RIO DE JANEIRO left Vigo 12/12. (F.O.C.N.P. 1201/14).

PIONIER .. .. .. left Las Palmas 12/12 { -do- }

JAOAPESSOA .. .. left Vigo 12/12 .. .. { -do- }

PUERTO DE PIER Arrived 13/12 for orders (Huelva 0945/14).

China

WERDENFELS }
LINDENFELS } Have been sequestered on behalf of A.P.C.
WASGENWALD } (Press Bureau).

South Atlantic

ALTMARK .. .. oiled GRAF SPEE 6/12 23° S. 26° W. understood she is prepared to paint U.S.S.R. and fly Russian flag. Has concealed guns behind deck house (N.A. Montevideo 2049/14).

War Diary

14. 12. 39.
Thursday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

Ships attacked

ATHEL TEMPLAR 1140 Tanker 8939 tons from Abadan to Invergordon in convoy was mined (but erroneously reported torpedoed) 12 miles East of Tyne. Being towed to Tyne. (FLAMINGO 1149/14, 1157/14, 1252/14, 1318/14). FLAMINGO now reports probably mined (C. in C. Rosyth 1537/14. Position 55° 5' N. 1° 7' W. (FLAMINGO 1149/14). An a/c was ordered to attack s/m (Donibristle 1226/14). 38 of crew saved, 2 missing (D.S.)

INVERLANE 1140 Tanker 9141,tons, from Abadan to Invergordon in convoy with ATHEL TEMPLAR was mined (but erroneously reported torpedoed) off Tyne. Last reported afloat but on fire. (FLAMINGO 1149/14, 1157/14, 1252/14). FLAMINGO now reports probably mined (C. in C. Rosyth 1537/14) Now ashore near Roker (5 miles West Hartlepool 0805/16). 3 survivors from crew of 40 (D.S.)

JAMES LUDFORD 0957 M/S trawler, blown up on same minefield as
sunk above, 17 lost, including chief skipper, D.MacArthur R.N.R. and Lt. Com. H.R.J. Lewis, R.N. (retired) one saved (F.O.i/c Tyne 1930/14) 55° 2' 50" N. 1° 15' 50" W. 2 officers and 15 ratings lost (Casualty list 15/12).

KELLY damaged 1617 Mined in the same minefield as above. No casualties. See Casualties, Home Commands.

EVALINA missing believed sunk H.M. (Lookout) Trawler, operating in Tyne area, overdue since 0900/14. Believed sunk in same minefield.

SEDGEFLY missing believed sunk H.M. A/S Trawler. As EVALINA.

S/m's reported 1734 58°5' N. 1°4' E. Unidentified unit. Position approx.(I.C. 0299/39)

1824 56°10' N. 0°40'E. Reliable position. (D.N.I. 1850/14).

1743 By D/F unidentified enemy unit possibly U-boat approx. 120 miles S.E. of Fair I. Channel. (D.N.I. 1850/14) (? is this same as 1734 above)

2138 By D/F unknown enemy unit 55°N.2°48'E. Reliable fix (D.C.2202/14).

1505 U-boat seen by trawler in 54°33'N. 0°27'W., conning tower half showing steering S.E. on tail of F.N. Convoy. Trawler's wireless broke down but passed information to escort vessel by lamp. (C. in C. Rosyth, 1439/15).

North Atlantic.
Report from secret source Cadiz entry into inner harbour during night of Dec. 13 approximately three U-boats, sailing after two hours. (S.O.(I) Gib. 1832/16).

S/m's attacked 0925 A/c attacked s/m on surface with bombs, 150 miles E. of Aberdeen. No hits. Destroyers hunted. No contact (A/c 233 Sqn. Duty T. 0925/14).

1540 A/s trawler LORD WAKEFIELD attacked a contact off Swansea. (LORD WAKEFIELD 1810/14). No definite result. 18° 8' 5 miles E.N.E. of Bull Point. (F.O.i/c Cardiff 1901/14) (Probably not a s/m).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING (Contd.)

S/m's attacked (Contd.)

2155 WINCHELSEA and VANOC attacked contact 15 miles N.W. Holyhead. Doubtful whether s/m. 323° 12½ miles Skerries Lt. (WINCHELSEA 2155/14, 2220/14 (A.S.W.D. 102) WARWICK joined hunt 0400/15.

1200 By GRENADE 172° Portland Bill 12 miles. No details (I.C. 0299/39). VEGA and WHITSHED sent to assist (A.S.W.D. 102).

War Diary

14.12.39.
Thursday

FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR

At Uto (?14/12) two Russian destroyers were engaged in low visibility at about 10,000 metres. One was hit, whereupon the other covered her with a smoke screen and was herself engaged. Both destroyers then retired and shortly afterwards a heavy explosion was seen on the horizon.

WAR DIARY 15.12.39
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS

Home Fleet

C.in C. Home Fleet in WARSPITE with HOOD, BARHAM and 9 destroyers are 250 miles west of Malin Head (N.point of Ireland) at 0730.
DEVONSHIRE, BERWICK and GLASGOW 480 miles west by north of Malin Head.
SOUTHAMPTON and EDINBURGH on patrol between Orkneys and Faroes.
DIOMEDE, DELHI, CERES, CARDIFF concentrated off Faroes.

If no further enemy report is received by 0900 C.in C. intends following dispositions:-
(1) Battle Fleet to cover Canadian Troop convoy.
(2) Cruisers to return to Northern Patrol, except SOUTHAMPTON and EDINBURGH who are to proceed to Scapa to fuel in preparation for covering the next Norwegian Convoy.

Special destroyer and submarine patrols cancelled.

The special destroyer and submarine patrols in North Sea have been cancelled; ships are returning to their bases.
H.B.7 Positions to be occupied at dawn 16, ACDGKN (S.O.Humber 1555/15). Submarines positions 0700/15 (D.C.2017/14) also F (F.O. Humber 1550/16)

Northern patrol.

Ships of Northern Patrol are returning to their stations p.m./15, C.in C. Home Fleet will cover T.C.one. (D.C.0829/15).

Air Patrols.

(1) Parallel track searches from British coast between Dundee and Cromer to Norwegian coast and Danish coast.
(2) Patrol over southern part of North Sea to Terschelling.
(3) Patrol from Shetlands to Norwegian coast.
(4) Patrol from Cape Wrath to Faroe Is.
(5) Usual anti-submarine patrols and convoy escorts.

Test Sub.H.34

F.O.C.C.S.1306/15. C.in C.Rosyth 0031/17.

Enemy Air Activity.

At 1010 an unidentified aircraft was reported near Frazerburg. At 2200 unidentified aircraft were heard over Holbourne Head and at 2240 they were located near Hoy.

Convoys

O.N.5 will leave Methil 1600/16. H.N.5 will leave point E 1400/19 (C.in C.Rosyth 1524/15)

Operation I.B. (Minelaying and anti-s/m.)

To be carried out on night 17/18 December. (D.O.D.(H)1225/15)

Rosyth Defences. Establishment of look-out post on north shore and trials with R.D.F. station between Crail and Caiplie (C.in C. Rosyth 1640/15).

Scapa defences. Remarks by C.in C. Home Fleet (C.in C.H.F.1547/15

WAR DIARY

15.12.39
Friday.

Unexplained explosions. H.M. Trawler ALLOUETTE stationed at outer end of Southern approach channel Tyne reported hearing 2 explosions to N.E. of her position at 0300 and 0320. Latter also heard and slight vibration felt by C.G's Newbiggin, Tynemouth and Sunderland at 0320. (C.in C. Rosyth 0440/15).

Suspected espionage. Two Belgian trawlers suspected of reporting sailing of WESSEX (N.O. in Charge, Milford Haven 1815/15)

Foreign merchant vessels. Asking that Lloyds be permitted to telegraph actual dateof movements of foreign merchant vessels (D.N.I.Melbourne 1851/15).

Censorship, Ireland. Requesting telegraph censorship may now be discontinued (C.in C.Rosyth 1515/15) (See 2/12).

Purchase of merchant ships. Press Bureau report that Britain trying to purchase fleet of merchant vessels in U.S.A. Ships about 7500 tons wanted.

Thames minefield. First lay of shallow minefield off Thames (G.F.7 line C) was completed.

Enemy Mining. Between 15/12 and 15/12 no less than 10 ships were mined off the Tyne.

Tyne closed. Between 0700/15 and 1100/15 7 moored mines were exploded by mine sweepers. Fog prevented any further sweeping. All channels considered unsafe and port closed.

Demagnetisation trials. ROYAL SOVEREIGN is to be made available for demagnetisation trials when ready for sea (R.A. M.L.0020/15).

Dutch shipping is especially hard hit.

1939	Ships arrive (port of Amsterdam)	Tonnage.
August.	319	2,000,000
September.	177	664,000
October.	166	912,000
November.	155	860,000

To December 8th the Dutch had lost 8 ships totalling nearly 40,000 tons. Six sunk by mines. Lost were:- MARK, 1514 tons, BINNENDJIK, 6,873 tor TEGRI, 280 tons, SAFE, 375 tons, SIMON BOLIVAR, 8,309 tons, SPAARNDAM, 8,850 tons, SLIEDRECHT, 5,133 tons, and TAJANDOEN, 8,159 tons. (Intercept letter - M.C.5 15/12)

Norwegian patrols. Norwegian air and surface patrols arebeing re-inforced on Narvik traffic route with the probable object of attacking all submarines observed submerged inside territorial waters (D.N.I.0117/15).

Norwegian/

WAR DIARY

15.12.39.
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS contd.

Norwegian patrols contd. Norwegian Admiral at Bergen has suggested the convoying of ships of all nationalities past certain danger areas by the Norwegian Navy. Naval authorities in Norway have been told not to accept this arrangement without further instruction (D.C.N.S.)

WEATHER

0400	Wind	Visibility
North Sea	East, light to fresh	Moderate
Horns Reef	East, light	Good
Channel	East, light	Moderate
W.Approaches	N.E. to N., light	Good

Outlook - Little change.

Enemy Information.

Minesweepers. Aircraft on sweep western Heligoland Bight area sighted at 1048/15 4 minesweepers, one flying red ensign, 54°3'N. 4°3'E. heading E. (H.Q. B.C.1400/15).

MARIE CHRISTIANSAND Stopped by 2 German torpedo boats and one submarine near Skaw 8 miles off Hoien Light (Christiansands 1950/17).

WAR DIARY

15.12.39.
Tuesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Mediterranean

German commercial aircraft. Shipping control in Aegean. At 0830 a German commercial aircraft was sighted flying over the Aegean Sea in approx.39°55'N., 23°10'E., on a North North Westerly course. Solution difficult. Question is under investigation (C.in C. Med.1910/15).

China

Sale of German ships. No confirmation of reported possibility of sale of German ships in N.E.I.ports (C.I.S. Far East, Singapore 0935 2/15).

South Atlantic

ALCANTARA damaged ? Reported from Rio de Janeiro ALCANTARA seriously damaged in Rio Grande do Sul by guns of GRAF SPEE during the naval engagement. (Rome Short Wave 1230/15).

Force K. In view of possible enemy submarines in Plate area essential that destroyers should join you when possible but do not delay your arrival in Plate area on this account. Give destroyers their instructions before leaving Rio de Janeiro (C.in C. S.A.1035/15).

Positions. British positions 1200/15 (D.C.2015/14)

Force H. To remain at Cape ports for the present (C.in C. S.A.1040/15) Left 15/12 for Freetown (N.O.in Charge Simonstown 1220/15).

Submarines No confirmation that submarines were seen at Camerones (N.A. Buenos Aires 2005/15).

North Atlantic

French positions. 1200/15 (D.C.0259/15) (S.O.(I) Gibraltar 1838/15)

Convoy positions. D.C.2030/15.

ENEMY MERCHANT VESSELS.
HOME COMMANDS

Unknown German ship southgoing (V.C.Haugesund 1654/15).

CHRISTIAN RUSS — Returned Oslo. (Oslo 1427/15).

HAMM — Reported to have gone southward (Haugesund 1516/15).

Movements — Movements of German merchant ships. (Admiralty 1313/15 to C.in C. H.F., V.A.N.P.etc.)

NORTH ATLANTIC.

RIO DE JANEIRO — Left Vigo destination unknown (Cable intercept)

ARUCAS — Left Vigo 1100/15 (D.N.I.0108/16).

AMERICA & WEST INDIES

DUSSELDORF captured. — Captured 0545 Z + 4 15/12, 10 miles from coast of Chile in Lat.27°15'S. Scuttling attempted but effective action taken by boarding party. In ballast. Has only 7 days' fuel. (DESPATCH 0847/16) Taking her to Antofagasta for fuel (C.in C. A & W.I. 0202/16). Leaves p.m.16/12 for Panama unescorted (DESPATCH 1625/16).

TATTI — Reported (Motala 1130, 15/12) held by U.S. authorities as suspected she will either act as supply ship for German raiders or give the Germans information.

SOUTH ATLANTIC.

ADOLF LEONHARDT. scuttled. — Intercepted by SHROPSHIRE. Abandoned and scuttled as soon as she sighted SHROPSHIRE's aircraft, SHROPSHIRE being then 60 miles away. Unable to save her. All preparations for scuttling had been made before leaving Lobito. (C.in C. S.A.1545/15) copies of five letter recoding for International code for use by German merchant ships was seized on board her. Believed Germans unaware code found (N.O. in Charge, Simonstown 0930/15).

Submarines at Camerones. — Negative report received after thorough investigation on seaplane of enemy submarines having been seen at Camerones (N.A.Buenos Aires 1905/15, 2005/15).

ALTMARK — Has some 300 British prisoners on board (N.A.Buenos Aires 0100/15).

WAR DIARY

15.12.39.
Friday.

FOREIGN STATIONS (contd.)

South Atlantic (contd.)

Fuelling — Bahia unsuitable for Force K but Rio de Janeiro satisfactory (D.C.N.S.0110/15/12).

NEPTUNE to fuel at Santos (Cdre 0820/15/12) Re type of fuel to be taken and keeping W/T silence(C.in C. S.A. 1027/15, 1355/15/12) Position of OLYNTUS. She hasnot got oiling at sea gear (Cdre. S.A.D.1805/15/12).

GRAF SPEE — Uruguayan Government will grant up to 48 or 60 hours stay in harbour. No sign of ship moving (D.C.N.S.1417/15/12).

WAR DIARY. 15.12.39
Friday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

Ships attacked.

The three following were mined off the Tyne (c.f. sinkings 14/12).

H.C.FLOOD 0245 Norwegian (1907 tons) from Hull to Oslo. Crew 21, 4 (?5) missing including Captain. 55°2'N. 1°12'W.

RAGNI sunk. 0245 Norwegian (1264 tons), from Hull to Malmo, crew 19, 6 missing. 55°2'N. 1°12'W.

STRINDHEIM sunk. 1150 Norwegian tanker (321 tons). 2 survivors, 9 missing 52°2'N. 1°17!5'W. off Tyne.

GERMAINE sunk. 1600 Greek (5217 tons) sunk by gunfire 1600 from U-boat S.W. of Ireland. WANDERER pickedup all survivors, 23 in number, 51°0'N. 12°18'W. (C.in C. W.A. 1039/16, WANDERER 2138/15) Survivors transferred to Dutch liner PENNLAND.

RAMSAY chased. 1132 Chased by submarine 30 miles N. Pendeau (Base W/T ship, Scapa 1135/15 received from Lands End Radio) see also Lands End Radio TOR1215/15, Portishead Radio 1208/15 amended position to 30 N. Pendeau.

URSUS sunk. 0900 Swedish 1499 tons bound Rochester, awaiting pilot, sunk by mine 5 miles E.N.E. of Tongue Lightship. 9 (including Captain) missing, 11 survivors landed at Rotterdam by Dutch BRINDA, two injured.

FOINA sunk Norwegian 1674 tons sunk by mine off East Coast of Scotland, 2 killed, 16 missing.

One U-boat outward bound may pass N. of Scotland today and one homeward bound today or tomorrow (D.N.I.1116/15).

Submarines reported.

1040 By aircraft on sweep of western Heligoland Bight area, believed periscope in 54°35'N. 4°30'E. heading N.W. (H.Q. B.C.1400/15).

1137 51°20'N. 2°7'E. by Dutch merchant ship, course 230° (I.C.0300/39).

1315 2½ miles S.E. Buchan Ness. Surfaced alongside trawler RIVER LOSSIE and immediately resubmerged heading East. (C.in C. Rosyth 1624/15).

1025 51°57'N. 1°53'E. SNAPPER reported object resembling U-boat. (I.C.0300/39).

WAR DIARY. 15.12.39
Friday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

Submarines reported (contd.)

2130 Approx. 120 miles W.S.W. Land's End 049°14'N., 08°36'W. (I.C.0300/39) VIMY and WITHERINGTON ordered to attack. (C.in C. W.A. 2227/15). ESCAPADE to search area on way back to Plymouth (C.in C. W.A. 2253/15).

2029 By D/F indications of enemy unit possibly in vicinity of convoy T.C. one (D.N.I.0017/16).

? Norwegian steamer was stopped by German torpedo boats and a submarine 8 miles off Hoien (3 miles W. of Skaw) I.C.0302/39).

1132 U-boat reported 50°40'N. 05°39' SCOTT ordered to carry out search of Mounts Bay and through above position en route destination. (C.in C. W.A. 1858/15).

0200 N.O.I.C., Aberdeen reports that at 0200 15/12, KINALDIE, in position 4 miles W.S.W. of Magamaess, was followed by a submarine until in position 10 miles W.S.W. of Maganaess. Nothing transpired 1219. (C.in C. Rosyth 1537/22).

Submarines attacked.

0915 By aircraft on patrol 17 miles E. of North Foreland. Also attacked subsequently by BASILISK with depth charges on contact off N.Foreland 51°7'N. 1°59'E. No definite result. (V.A.Dover 1600/15) (A.S.W.D.102).

0900-1100 JERVIS and JANUS attacked a contact North of Cromer 53°20'N.1°5'E. No visible result. Five charges failed to explode (D.Seven,1631/15).

SOUTH ATLANTIC.

0600 U-boat on surface seen by French warship off St.Nicholas, Cape Verde, steering 015° (C.in C., South Atlantic 1733/15).

War Diary

16. 12. 1939.
Saturday.

H O M E C O M M A N D S.

Home Fleet

C. in C. H.F. in WARSPITE with HOOD, BARHAM and 9 destroyers is covering the Canadian Troop Convoy which at 0730 was 300 miles West of Malin Head (North point of Ireland). Owing to fog the 12 destroyers which left the Clyde 12/12 to meet the convoy failed to rendezvous 15/12 but are expected to make contact at 1000/16.

Troop Convoy

EMPRESS OF AUSTRALIA was separated from the convoy in fog 15/12 but should rejoin at 1000/16. NEWCASTLE has relieved EMERALD who is returning to Halifax.

Northern Patrol

Between Shetlands and Faroes ... 2 cruisers
" Faroes " Iceland ... 3 "

Air Reconnaissance

In addition to normal patrols special A/S patrols to cover the northern approaches to Clyde and meet the Canadian Troop convoy.

Special duties a/c's.

Three Wellington a/c's. to be handed over to Coastal Command for special duties. Naval observers will be supplied. (Hd. of A.1713/16) (For mine spotting ?)

Enemy Aircraft

An unidentified aircraft was reported off Gregness (near Aberdeen) at 2015 on a North-Easterly course and a further a/c was reported to be flying low near Buckie on a south-westerly course at 2045.

Enemy mining

Possibility that minelaying on East coast taking place from merchant ships in or out of convoy, coasters and trawlers, either through their bottoms or from on deck. Any vessel acting suspiciously to be brought in for inspection by armed guard. (Hd. of M. 2052/16).

Numerous reports of floating mines between North Foreland and 51° 52' N. 3° 21' E. particularly 8 - 9 miles from North Foreland. Several also reported near Dungeness.
Three horned mines have been reported at one mile intervals 200° from 51° 44' N. 1° 46½' E.
Ship purporting to be Danish SS. JAEGERSBORG was sighted by a/c apparently laying mines in 57° 50' N. 3° 54' W. at 1005. Six large round red and black objects with horns - viewed from about 6 ft. Danger area declared (Q.Z. 241) (H.Q.C.C. 1537/16) See also 19/12, 20/12. This area is exactly in the standard route given by Norwegian Govt. to Norwegian ships (I.C.0302/39) A/c was reported on the water 0100/16, 154° 6½ miles Flamborough Head. Depths of water in which ships of various tonnage should be immune from magnetic mines (D.C.N.S. 1350/16). Danger area off Tyne promulgated (Hdrog. 1748/16).

Casualties

NELSON due to leave Port A. 22/12.

HOME COMMANDS (Ctd.)

Convoys. Neutral to join

Estonian SS. MERISAAR or TURESSAR may join convoy at Bergen (D.N.I. 1222/16).
FS 55 is cancelled (C. in C. Rosyth 1242/16)
Special destroyer escort will arrive off Narvik in about 48 hours' time to escort all British and neutral ships now there direct to U.K.; as many ships as possible are to be sailed (D.T.D. 1048/16).

British s/m's. positions

0700/16 (D.C.2038/15).

Nore command movements

For period ending 0700/17 (C. in C. Nore 0655/16)

Western Approaches Command.

Disposition of forces 1800/16 (A.C.H.Q. Plymouth 1801/16)

Cruiser Escorts

General policy. Escort for cruisers and A.M.C.'s on passage is not essential but passage through dangerous area should be at night as far as possible. (D.C.N.S. 1534/16).

Port A. and Invergordon Defence.

Both Port A. and Invergordon require permanent A.A. defences. Undesirable to afford protection to Invergordon at expense of frequently exercised Rosyth defences. (C. in C. Rosyth 1431/16).

WEATHER

0500	Wind	Visibility
North Sea - North	South, moderate	Good
South	East, light	Moderate
Horns Reef	South-East, light	Good
Channel	East, light	Moderate
W. Approaches	South-east, moderate	Good

Outlook ... Similar

Enemy Intelligence

ARIJA

Released by German Control, is on her way to Argentine via the Channel (Riga to Latvian Legation, London IC.25/9).
Master of Danish SS. EFFEI in Kiel about 10 days ago states one pocket battleship then among other warships. About 25 to 30 s/ms. in harbour, some believed to be Russian. Believed reliable (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1140/16)

FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR.

S/m in G. of Bothnia

Swedish Naval Authorities are satisfied that Russian s/m operating in Gulf of Bothnia has now left supposedly through minefield in wake of German ship (Stockholm 1607/16).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

North Atlantic

French positions 1200/6. 2 patrol vessels off Vigo (D.C. 0212/16)

Convoys Cdr. of Watch 1841/16.

Mediterranean

C.C.Aegean Proposals re. contraband control in Aegean (C. in C. Med. 1207/16) :-
(a) To organise an adequate system of guarantee
(b) To establish suitable base in Aegean mutually agreed on by the powers concerned where voluntary contraband control can be carried out.

Cruisers. CALEDON and CALYPSO to proceed Devonport for stores and to sail for Mediterranean. Leave V.A.N.P's administration and join Mediterranean Fleet on sailing from Tyne. (Adty. 1156/16).

South Atlantic

Destroyers HARDY, HERO and HOSTILE sailed from Pernambuco 0001 & 3, 16/12 Southbound 15 knots. Arrive at River Plate 0600 zone + 3 22/12 (Capt. (D)2, 0003/16).

R. A. HARWOOD Made K.C.B. and promoted Rear Admiral.

EXETER Arrival Port Stanley 1430 GMT/16. (EXETER 1145/16) Tactics of EXETER (see 22/12).

GRAF SPEE Sinkings. List of ships sunk by GRAF SPEE:

NEWTON BEECH	5.10.39.	0600	009°35'S.,	006°30'W.	Capt.J.Robison
ASHLEA	7.10.39.	0830	009° S.	003° W.	" C.Pottinger
HUNTSMAN	10.10.39.	1800	008° S.	008° W.	" A.H.Brown.
TREVANION	22.10.39.	1430	019°40'S.	004°02'E.	" J.N.Edwards
AFRICA SHELL	15.11.39.	1200	10½ miles S.W. by S.		Zavora lighthouse Capt.P.G. Dove.
DORIC STAR	2.12.39.	1300	019° S.	005° E.	" W.Stubbs.
TAIROA	3.12.39.	0445	021°30' S.	003 W.	
STREON SHALM	7.12.39.	1630	025° S.,	027°50' W.	

(N.A.Buenos Aires (at Montevideo) 0157/16 1957/22).

(Note: CLEMENT is missing from above list, sunk 1200, 30.9.39).

Reported that the GRAF SPEE left Germany for foreign waters on 21st August (I.C. 0311/39).

War Diary

16. 12. 39.
Saturday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

China

Yangtze — Japanese attitude towards treaty right of U.K. to maintain gunboats on Yangtse (R.A.(Y) 0240Z/16)

Oilers — Proposed increased wages for highly skilled Chinese crews (Royal Fleet Auxiliaries) of oilers. (Commodore, Hong Kong 0553Z/16) Proposal supported (C. in C. China 0115Z/19).

5th C.S. and 4th C.S. — F.O.C. 5th C.S. and cruisers lent to E.I. Station are unlikely to return to China until strategic situation changes. Suggest F.O.C.5.C.S. be known as F.O.C.4.C.S., the 4th C.S. to constitute all cruisers under C. in C.E.I. and 5th C.S. all cruisers under C. in C. China. BIRMINGHAM is war flagship of China Fleet (C. in C. China 0422Z/16) C. in C. E. I. 0542 Z/17 "Concur".

West River — Closing of West and Pearl Rivers owing to military operations (Sir A. Clark Kerr (Shanghai) 1382/16).

Reporting British Sailings — Requesting early reply to Adty. 1817/30/11 and S.O.(I) Shanghai 0649Z/2 (C. in C. China 0242Z/16)

WAR DIARY

16.12.39.
Saturday.

FOREIGN STATIONS (contd.)

NEPTUNE — To proceed to Rio de Janeiro to fuel as previously ordered (C.in C. S.A.0925/16/12).

ARK ROYAL, RENOWN — Not yet arrived at Rio (A.N.A. Rio de Janeiro 1600/16/12) essential I should know tonight time of arrival of RENOWN, ARK ROYAL, NEPTUNE in order to arrange fuelling (N.C.S.O. Rio de Janeiro 1700/16/12).
ARK ROYAL and RENOWN may have proceeded direct to River Plate (C.in C. S.A.2300/16/12).

War Diary

16. 12. 39.
Saturday.

ENEMY MERCHANT SHIPPING

Home Commands

The following German Merchant ships are known to be at sea and are probably making for Germany:-

	Earliest date on which it is anticipated ships will be in Icelandic waters.
PIONEER	19 to 20. 12.
RIO DE JANEIRO	20 to 21. 12.
JOAO PESSOA	20 to 21. 12.
ARUCAS	20 to 21. 12.
COLUMBUS	23 to 24. 12.
ARAUCA	25 to 26. 12.
BAHJA BLANCA	26 to 27. 12.
NORDMEER	26 to 27. 12. (D.N.I. 1620/16).

NEREUS — Has arrived (Oslo 1523/16)

GERTRUD, CASABLANCA, TENERIFE, HEI UAN — Sailed (N.C.S.O. Gothenburg 1254/16)

China

SCHARNHORST — Kobe 11/12. 78 members of crew left for Germany via Siberia. 1800 empty iron drums ordered. (TERROR, Singapore 0531 Z/16).

North Atlantic

ARUCAS, JOAO PESSOA — Reported sailed from Vigo 1100/15. Please confirm (D.N.I. 1036/16 to Consul, Vigo). Incorrect. Both ships and 19 others are still here (Consul, Vigo 1539/16).

America & W. Indies.

CONSUL HORN — Aruba reports her likely to sail 0059/18/12 after shortening masts and funnels. Several crew speak Russian. May be disguised as Russian. B.2. Rumour she may be escorted by U-boat D.4 (S.O.(I) Kingston 2104/16).

War Diary

16. 12. 39.
Saturday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

Ships attacked

AMBLE **mined** 0400 (1162 tons) of Newcastle, mined 54° 52' N. 0° 51½' W. (N.O.i/c Blyth 1306/16). Correction: Derelict, bow blown off in position 54° 55.6' N. 01° 03' W. (WALLACE 1646/16). Tyne was closed to traffic (D.C. 1958/16). C. in C. Rosyth states ship mined in 54° 52' N. 0° 51.5' W. at 0400 (1429/16). No doubt the same. AMBLE beached between Whitburn and Sunderland. 17 survivors brought into Blyth. (D.S.) Towed into port 25/12.

GLITREFJELL **sunk** 1230 1568 tons, Norwegian, mined on her way from Immingham to Stockholm. Master, 2nd mate and 3 of crew killed or drowned. 13 survivors picked up by ICARUS. (D.S.) I.C. 0302/39 says 1200. Sunk by mine 56° 30' N. 0° 30' E. (? 56° 18' N. 0° 20' E. approx.)

LISTER **sunk** 0030 Swedish 1366 tons torpedoed 55° 13' N. 1° 35' E. (position doubtful, N.E. of Dogger Bank) (I.C. 0305/39). D.C.N.S. gives time 12.30 a.m./16.
6 survivors picked up from raft arrived Rosyth 2300/21 in H.M.S. ECLIPSE. 13 other survivors in large lifeboat made for Danish coast a.m. Sunday 17/12. (C. in C. Rosyth 0045/21).

S/m's. reported

A U-boat may reach Western Approaches from the North 18/12 or 19/12, one may have left homeward bound north about 13/12 (D.N.I. 1258/16).

0900 French a/c sighted s/m 47° 50' N. 6°50' W.

1039 WOLVERINE and ARDENT still hunting assailant of GERMAINE (sunk 15/12) (C. in C.W.A. 1039/16).

South Atlantic

Admiralty have no confirmation of presence of U-boats in South Atlantic (D.N.I. 1144/16)

North Atlantic

Reports of enemy s/m's. off Cadiz and Huelva, and action taken (F.O.C.N.A. 1330/16).

S/m's attacked

Object on bottom 57° 26' N. 1° 45' W. with large patch of oil. D/C's dropped with no further result. (ESCORT 1653/16).

0958 By a/c, s/m submerged, periscope seen 57° 27' N. 1° 46' W. Bombs dropped. No apparent effect. Report considered reliable. (C. in C. Rosyth 1140/16). But C. in C. Rosyth 1128/16 says time 0948.

1563 ESCORT dropped d/c's. 57° 26' N. 1° 45' W. (off Buchan Ness). While searching for U-boat attacked by a/c 0958. Large oil patch but no further result.

North Atlantic.

0930 By SIROCO and RAILLEUSE escorting convoy 245° Spartel 25 mls. S/m assumed destroyed. (F.O.C.N.A. 2222/16).

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet.

C.in C. Home Fleet in WARSPITE with HOOD, BARHAM and 7 destroyers arrived at the Clyde 0917.

Convoys.

First Canadian Troop Convoy of 5 ships arrived in Clyde 1219, escorted by FURIOUS, REPULSE, RESOLUTION and 12 destroyers.
SOUTHAMPTON and EDINBURGH leave Scapa 0800/18 to cover Norwegian Convoy ON5.
Three 'J' Class destroyers left Sullum Voe 1500 to escort the Narvik Convoy. JUNO was delayed at Sullum Voe with engine defect, but sailed to join the convoy.
FURIOUS collision, see Casualties.
Position of ocean convoys 2000 (A.C.W.A. 1338/17).

Northern Patrol.

Between Scotland and Faroes - 3 cruisers.
Between Faroes and Iceland - 3 cruisers.

Four A.M.Cs. have left the Clyde on passage to Northern Patrol.
BERWICK is proceeding to Denmark Strait.
Admiralty have ordered one 8 inch cruiser to proceed to patrol in Denmark Strait.
(F.O.C.N.P. 1515/17).

1st Cruiser Squadron.

Fuelling and movements (F.O.C.N.P. 1515/17, F.O.C. 1st C.S. 1906/17).

Minelaying. and anti-submarine operations.

Four destroyers from Harwich and two minelaying destroyers, IVANHOE and INTREPID, carried out an anti-submarine sweep from Thames entrance to Yarmouth, between 1245 and 1515/17. The two minelaying destroyers then proceeded to lay mines at about 0200/18 off Borkum, supported by the four Harwich destroyers. The Harwich destroyers carried out a further submarine sweep, returning to Harwich at dusk 18/12. Hudson battle flight covered the operation.

Tyne minefield.

North and South channels swept clear to width of one mile and southern approach channel to Tyne is clear. MOHAWK attempted to leave, but returned as sweepers swept up 4 mines in channel and a magnetic mine exploded ahead of her.

Unexplained explosions.

At 0500 Coastguards reported brilliant flush of reddish light 15 to 20 miles S.E. of Seahouses, probably mine explosion (C.in C. Rosyth, 0740/17).
Unexplained explosions 1550 due E. of Aldbrough (Yorkshire), 1216 two miles from Mundesley (near Cromer), and two at 1100 1½ to 2½ miles E.N.E. of Tongue Lt. V.

Fortress Commander, Orkneys.

Not considered desirable to appoint Fortress Commander in full sense of the term for Orkneys and Shetlands. A.C.O.S. responsible for local operational control. Matters covered by this term. (D.C.N.S. 1442/17).

War Diary

17. 12. 39.
Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

Enemy Minefield — Position of enemy unit passed to SALMON (Duty Signal Officer 1855/17). Believed controlled minefield is laid between Heligoland and Sylt (Capt.(S)3, 2157/17).

MARIE CHRISTIANSAND (Christiansand 1950/17) see 15/12.

N.O.I.C. Leith reports Danish INGA sighted large German ship (described as Cruiser) mine laying 30 miles E. of present German minefield off Sylt during night of 17/12. Reliability value B.2. (C. in C. Rosyth, 1306/22). Position of INGAR 57° 15' N. 5° 48' E. (reliable). Suspected vessel steering ELY course and zig-zagging about 2 points at slow speed, burning dimmed masthead lights. No side lights; and showing a light described as searchlight in her own wake which was occasionally thrown ahead in line of her own course. No actual mines seen but vessel was like a passenger ship and similar in appearance to one he had seen laying mines in Baltic 0110 17/12. Searchlight put on to INGA who turned to north and steered so for one hour before resuming passage W. by S. without intervention. (C. in C. Rosyth 1820/24).

War Diary

17.12.39.
Sunday

HOME COMMANDS

First Canadian Troop Convoy T.C.1.

M.032/40. Convoy T.C.1. Report of Proceedings from H.M.S. FURIOUS 4/1243 20.12.39.

Covering Force consisting of FURIOUS, REPULSE, EMERALD with HUNTER, and HYPERION as anti-s/m escort left Halifax 0510/10/12 and proceeded to Eastward to sweep ahead of route of convoy, intending to make contact 0800/12 in 45° 30'N 49° 0'W.

No a/c's could be operated from FURIOUS on 10/12 as cold weather had frozen up the W/T mast hydraulic system, although precaution had been taken to drain the system as far as possible.

The convoy was not sighted by the covering Force until the 5th day after sailing and Captain M. L. Clarke D.S.C. H.M.S. FURIOUS, commanding all forces engaged in the operations recommended that the Covering Force should in future be sailed with the convoy, in view of the low visibility so frequently experienced off the Newfoundland Banks, and that this force should be regarded as an escort for close protection rather than as a covering force.

On 15/12 S.S. EMPRESS OF AUSTRALIA became separated from the convoy in thick weather.

About 0430/17 FURIOUS and AQUITANIA were in collision with a darkened ship steaming on opposite course, understood to be S.S. JAMARIA

Convoy consisted of 5 ships AQUITANIA (24 knots) EMPRESS OF BRITAIN (24 knots), DUCHESS OF BEDFORD (18 knots) MONARCH OF BERMUDA (19 knots) EMPRESS OF AUSTRALIA (18 knots)

Close Escort RESOLUTION

Outward local escort H.M.C.S. OTTAWA, RESTIGOUCHE, FRASER, ST. LAURENT, H.M.S. HYPERION, HUNTER (two latter after detachment from covering Force after dark 10/12.

Inward local escort 12 destroyers to be detailed by C-in-C H.F.

Covering Force As stated above EMERALD to be relieved on 14/12 at R/V No.1. by a 6 inch cruiser to be detailed by C-in-C H.F.

War Diary

17. 12. 39.
Sunday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

Force K. RENOWN and ARK ROYAL arrived 0610 (Press Bureau).

GRAF SPEE. At 1400 GRAF SPEE commenced transferring boatloads of men with their personal effects to German SS. TACOMA (8100 tons) lying a few cables from her in Montevideo harbour. Attempts were made at first to screen these movements, but were not continued. By 1700 over 700 men had been transferred. At 1815 SPEE and TACOMA left harbour. SPEE stopped 6 miles from the harbour and TACOMA 2 miles from her. Several boats passed between them. At 1955 two violent explosions took place in GRAF SPEE. At 2055 GRAF SPEE was a blazing wreck and there were frequent explosions. The following signals deal with the destruction, International law questions etc. (N.A. Buenos Aires 2055/17 gives brief account of final 24 hours of GRAF SPEE. Hd. of M. 1929/15, D.N.I. 2007/15. Hd. of M. 0047/16, 0329/16, C. in C. S.A., 1010/16, 2300/16, 1130/17, 1705/17, 0015/18, N.A. Buenos Aires, 1935/15, 1010/16, 1923/17, 1720/17, 1515/17, 0295/18, 1010/19, N.A. Buenos Aires at Monte Video 1635/16, 1845/16, 2004/16, S.O.(I) Monte Video 2052/20, 2100/15, 1805/16, 2300/16, 0100/17, N.A. Montevideo 2340/17, Cmdre. S.A.D. 1133/14, 0710/16, EXETER 1137/16, A.N.A. Rio de Janeiro 1600/16, S.O.(I) Kingston, Jamaica 0024/16, R.A. Aircraft Carrier 0530/17, Captain D.(2) 0003/16, Mr. Millington Drake, (Montevideo 162/16, 165/17, 159/16), D.S.O. 1148/16, C. in C. Africa 2345/15.
Following movements were ordered by Adty. consequent on destruction of GRAF SPEE.

Sweep for ALTMARK

Force K., NEPTUNE, 3rd Division of destroyers and SEVERN to sweep for German tanker ALTMARK, before returning to Freetown.
SHROPSHIRE and DORSETSHIRE to proceed to Falkland Is. at economical speed.
CUMBERLAND to proceed to Simonstown, searching for ALTMARK on the way.
Apparent proof that two pocket battleships were operating in Southern Ocean 15/12 and 16/12 (C. in C. E.I. 0701 Z/17).

5 British Captains and 55 Seamen were released from GRAF SPEE.

It was subsequently reported that the GRAF SPEE left Germany for foreign waters on 21/8. (N.A. Buenos Aires 1810/26).

Damage to AJAX Extent of damage to AJAX in the action (Cdre., S.A. Div., 1133/14, received 1455/17).

War Diary

17. 12. 39.
Sunday.

FOREIGN STATIONS (Contd.)

(South Atlantic Ctd.)

Disposition

AJAX and ACHILLES off Montevideo. CUMBERLAND off River Plate approx. position 36° S., 55° W. NEPTUNE arrives Rio for fuel 1600 Sunday 17/12 and sails for River Plate on completion. Capt. (D) 2, D.F. in HARDY, with HERO and HOSTILE fuelled Pernambuco 16/12 and arrives River Plate 0600 Friday 20/12. DORSETSHIRE sailed Simonstown 0800 13/12 and arrives River Plate 20 or 21/12. SHROPSHIRE sailed from Cape at 20 kts., arrive River Plate 23/12. SEVERN from Freetown, Trinidad Island and arrives River Plate 20 or 21/12. No confirmation of presence of U-boat in South Atlantic. (C. in C., S.A. 1130/17).

North Atlantic

French positions

1200/17 (D.C.0515/17).

America & West Indies

Suspicious tanker

Painted Italian flag, reported by Master of CANADIAN STAR 1307/15. 23° 39' N. 49° 10' W. (Harbourmaster, Barbados 2300/17).

Mediterranean

Mines.

Information, considered probable, that German mines are being send down Danube in wooden packing cases for delivery to German ships at Braila or Galatz.

Merchant ships' bunkering.

Considered better to bunker at Port Said if stocks can be maintained, thus avoiding congestion at Gibraltar and to eliminate necessity of calling at Gibraltar should convoys be introduced in Mediterranean (C. in C. Med. 1143/17).

C.C. Greek

Pending further instructions, unless there are positive grounds for suspicion Greek ships whilst in Aegean area, except those making through passage without calling at an Aegean port, are not to be diverted to a C.C. base (C. in C. Med. 1149/17).

C.C. Italian

Arrangements between British and Italian Governments re Lloyd Triestino (C.C.S.O. Aden 1245Z/17).

Effectiveness of embargo

Lloyd Triestino reported to be refusing to accept German goods after 31/12, in view of British measures. Other Italian shipping agencies are demanding British Consular certificates in respect of contracts for German goods completed before 27/11 and indicate that after 31/12 shipments of German goods will not be possible (Post & Tel 107).

War Diary

17. 12. 39.
Sunday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

Home Commands

ALTONA — Left southward 1450 in cargo after unexplainable delay of 48 hours (V.C. Haugesund 1512/17).

America & West Indies

DUSSELDORF Prize — Entered Antofagasta for fuel escorted by DESPATCH (B.B.C. intercept Montevideo 0200/17).

Mediterranean

DELUS, YALOVA — Sailed from Braila, destination unknown, but probably Turkey (C.G. Galati 1910/16).

South Atlantic.

TACOMA — Has left harbour (N.A.Buenos Aires at Montevideo 1845/17) See also Signals re. GRAF SPEE.

LAHN — Has not sailed (N.A. Buenos Aires 2055/17).

East Indies

MAPIA — Re. position 3/12 (D.C.N.S. 1659/17).

War Diary

17. 12. 39.
Sunday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

Ships attacked

S/m's reported

0512 D.F. on 4412 kcs., unknown enemy unit 54° 30' N. 01° 30' E., unreliable fix. (D.N.I. 0539/17)

0803 D.F. on 3846 kcs, unknown enemy unit 54° 50' N. 03° 15' E., unreliable fix. (D.N.I. 0829/17).

1629 D.F. Unknown enemy unit 54° 28' N. 50° 0' E. reliable fix (D.N.I. 1657/17).

1704 D.F. Unknown enemy unit 55° 12' N. 5° 20' E. unreliable fix (D.N.I. 1745/17).

0935 Sighted 56° 59' N. 2° 9' W. (off Stonehaven).

German merchant ships

Reports have been received which indicate that U-boats may be used to protect homeward bound German merchant vessels. (D.N.I. 1711/17).

s/m's attacked.

War Diary. 18.12.39
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet. SOUTHAMPTON and EDINBURGH covering the second Narvik convoy (8 ships) until it passed south of Shetlands. Convoy was due to rendezvous with 3 "J" class destroyers off Tranoy Lt. (68° 10' N.) at 2200/18.

Convoys. The homeward bound Norwegian convoy (H.N.5) consisting of 26 ships was due to sail 19/12. but was delayed two days so that battleship support might be made available. SOUTHAMPTON and EDINBURGH to cover this convoy also.
Consul, Bergen reports that instructions to delay the convoy were passed through the courtesy of the Norwegian Admiral. Since ships had sailed from Bergen this was the only way of getting orders through.
Convoy N.V.2 sailed from Narvik 1300/18 and is escorted by 4 "J" class destroyers.

Censorship. Can be stopped now. Snapcensorship of one or two bags from main base when at Greenock or Rosyth is very desirable. (C. in C. H.F. 1944/18)

Northern Patrol. Asking to be supplied with photos of German cruisers and above. Janes not supplied to ships of N.P. Important and difficult to recognise German ships, (V.A.N.P. 2215/18)
Between Scotland and Faroes 2 cruisers.
" Faroes " Iceland 2 "
In Denmark Strait 1 cruiser.
Arrangements for the various patrols (V.A.N.P. 2243/18)

Air. Reconnaissance. Usual air patrols, and, in addition, air reconnaissance and the Hudson battle flight cover the minelaying and anti-s/m operation. (See 17/12)
A reconnaissance in force to Brunsbuttel was carried out by 24 a/c's of Bomber Command with object o f attacking enemy warships not lying alongside. The following ships were seen (Corrected estimate after examination of photographs) 1 battlecruiser in building basin 1 P/B or Cr. alongside, 1 cruiser (possibly EMDEN) in dock, 5 destroyers (I.C.0304/3
Not bombed owing to proximity, of buildings (H.A. Bomber Cmd. 1945/18)
The bomber a/c's were attacked by 25 Messerschmid fighters and 4 or 5 of these were shot down. Fou of our own a/c's were seen to be shot down and 8 more have failed to return. Three of these may have landed in Holland as their petrol tanks were holed. (H.Q. Bomber Cmd. 1740/18)

War Diary.

18.12.39
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Enemy Intelligence.

Raider.

German Danish Frontier closed till 15/1/40, Even Germans not allowed to enter or leave. All leave to armed forces stopped in Northern area after 23/12 (N.A. Copenhagen 1850/18) S.S. BEHAR (6100 tons) reports chased and 20 rounds fired at her 0730/13 in 44° 48' N. 13° 25' W. by raider (F.O. i/c London 1239/18) Unofficial information that pilot refuses to sail with German ship since sinking of DEPTFORD (Narvik 1243/19)

FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR.

YERMAK
Danger area.

Icebraker was here last week. Reported sailed am/16. (V.C. Liepaja 1416/18) May have sailed before 16/12. The ship-yard is to be transferred to Russian authorities in four months' time. V.C. Liepaja 1418/21) Copenhagen 2115/18 to all Danish Ships. Navigation prohibited and dangerous about Pakri Island inside the following limits. 23° 51.7' from the coast to 59° 21' and the line from that point to point 59° 23' 30" 24° 02' 30" where from the limit is the coast line back to the 53° 51.7'.

War Diary. 18.12.39
Monday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

North Atlantic.

French Movements. 2 cruisers and 2 destroyers passed westbound for Casablanca (S.O. (I) Gibraltar 0932/18)
French Positions1200/19 (D.C. 0225/18)

East Indies.

Departures. 18/11 (S.O.(I) Colombo 11322/18)

South Atlantic.

C. in C. South Atlantic "congratulated "on the successful conclusion of your hunt for GRAF SPEE" (C.N.S. 0150/18)

Movements. (R.A.S.A.D. 0945/18)

CUMBERLAND to patrol Plate area. DORSETSHIRE proceed direct to Plate and rendezvous with CUMBERLAND in San Boranban Bay 1000 2 + 2 22/12. Fuel and provision OLYNTHUS then patrol Plate area, next fuelling Montevideo. CUMBERLAND proceed Rio de Janeiro area. SHROPSHIRE proceed direct to Rio de Janeiro. CUMBERLAND and SHROPSHIRE to r.v. off entrance to Rio de Janeiro. 0900 2+ 2. 26/12, both fuel in harbour there. SHROPSHIRE then patrol River-Santos area. CUMBERLAND can be spared 28/12 to proceed as in (c) of Admiralty's 0148/18. Provided approval is obtained AJAX visit Montevideo and ACHILLES Buenos Aires 19/12, both ships proceeding to Falkland Islands 21/12. OLYNTHUS after refuelling DORSETSHIRE at anchorage F.O. at 0900 2 + 2 22/12 proceed to Trinidad, visiting Rio de Janeiro 28/12 (Later. Visits of AJAX and ACHILLES to Plate ports postponed. They will leave F.O. at 2330 2 + 3 18/12 for Falkland Is. arrived pm/21 (Cdr. Commanding S.A.D. 2130/18) Reasons for postponement (undesirable until question of German crew of SPEE disposed of) (R.A S A D 2125/18)

AJAX. Obtain permission for AJAX to visit Montevideo 19/12 (R A S A 1350/18 to Minister) inexpedient for at least 10 days. (N.A. Buenos Aires 2247/18)

S/M sighted. 0000/16 S/M sighted south of Santiago Cape Verde Is. Sound Lt. V. A.O. (Lisbon 1520/18) NEPTUNE attacked possible S/M 256 PGJA 20, (NEPTUNE 1900/18)

18.12.39
Monday.

Mediterranean.

Small craft. Admiralty wants to buy trawlers, motor coasters, tugs in Greece. (D.N.I. 1617/18)

REX & CONTE DI SAVOIA Arrangements for dealing with them (D.E.W.D. 1910/18).

America and West Indies.

? SCHEER or DEUTSCHLAND Reported that DEUTSCHLAND or SCHEER is near 22° 23' N. 40° W. and will remain until 24/12. Reliability being assessed. (N.S.H.Q. Ottawa. 2331/18)

COLUMBUS Navy Department states she was off Beaufort North Carolina at 0600 local time 18/12. A. one (Washington D.C. 1044/18)

HYPERION HYPERION to r.v. with VALIANT 1600/21 in 70° Mount Hill Light 240 miles and act as anti s/m escort. (C. in C. A.W.I.1509/18)

War Diary. 18. 12. 39.
Monday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

Home Commands.

NORDWEST	Arrived with general cargo (N.C.S.O. Gothenberg 1301/18).
CAP NORTE	German prize, arrived Leith roads 0530. (N.O. i/c Leith 1230/18).
BREMEN	Very large liner probably BREMEN, seen at Bremerhaven (H.Q. Bomber Command 1740/18).
URANUS, NEREUS, CHRISTIANRUSS	Have sailed (Oslo 1601/18)
LEDA	Has arrived (do)
TREUENFELS, HARPENDAL	Arrived 18/12, both light (Narvik 1243/19).
KIEL, KELLERWALD	As reported, there are now 6 German ships in harbour, of which KIEL and KELLERWALD are loaded. (Narvik 1243/19)

South Atlantic

KONIGSBERG	Expected to sail from Para shortly with cargo of rubber but only 6 days' fuel (S.O.(I) Freetown 2249/18).

America and West Indies

Unknown liner	French SS. SHEHERAZADE reports unknown liner possibly German at 2000/17 30° 25' N. 79° 31' W. course 40°. Reliability of information not known. (D.C.0645/18).
? ALTMARK	Ship similar to ALTMARK reported by tanker LA CARRIERE 13° 24' N. 66° 31' W. 16/12 course West B 2. (S.O.(I) Kingston, 1450/18).
COLUMBUS	Was off Beaufort N. Caroline 0600 local time 18/12 (D.N.I. 1952/18). Left Vera Cruz 14/12 (C. in C.A.W.I. 1509/18)
ARAUCA	Left Vera Cruz 14/12 (do)
NORDMEER	Left Curacoa 9/12 (do)
DRESDEN	Appears from intercepted mail that a U-boat provisioned her at Valparaiso during October. (S.O.(I) Gib. 1506/18).

North Atlantic

ARAUCAS	Is alongside loading (Consul, Vigo 2040/18)
THALIA	Sailing now 1045 (Huelva 1045/18).

East Indies

Two German ships at Massawa making preparations to leave soon, four others likely to leave later. C.S (S.B.N.O. Suez Canal Area 1148/18).

War Diary. 18.12.39
Monday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING

Ships attacked.

BOGO 0418 Danish (1214 tons) Gothenberg to Methill reported sunk by mine 75 miles E. of May I. (Time doubtful) (I.C.0302/39) (Wick Radio 0420/18) 3 survivors of crew of 20 (? 17) landed at Kopervik by Norwegian ROGALAND after being picked up by RIVER EARN Tr. (C. in C. Rosyth 1851/22)

S/M's reported.

0510 D.F. unknown enemy unit, 54° 00' N., 6° 30' E. reliable fix (D.C.0518/18)

1838 D.F. unknown enemy unit bearing approx 0° from Scarborough and North of 57° N. (D.N.I. 1903/18)

1743 By D/F position of unknown enemy unit 55° 30' N. 3° 30' E. Reliable fix (D.N.I. 1812/18)

1945 One s/m bearing 279° 1 mile (? my) position 0° North Rona 20 miles. (NORTHERN DUKE 1945/18)

1135 s/m on surface approx. 1 mile off Abermfelin Trewin observed from shore C.2 (C. in C. W.A. 1830/18)

1856 Observer at Penmaen Oxwich sighted s/m 3 to 4 miles off coast proceeding down channel D.S (C.in C. W.A. 1824/18.

0955 Hartlepool examination vessel reports S/M periscope bearing E.S.E. 1 mile from Heugh steering N.E. (C.in C. Rosyth 1016/18)

0640 S/M surfaced close to drifter YORKSHIRE LASS and promptly resubmerged 53°28'N.,2°24'E. (Immingham 1325/21).

S/M's attacked.

2000 By trawler NORTHERN DUKE, 55 miles N.W. of Cape Wrath. No definite result. U-Boat submerged as NORTHERN DUKE runnin, and a depth charge attack was delivered. (A.S.W.D. 106).

South Atlantic.

1900 NEPTUNE carried out attack on a presumed U-Boat 150 miles E. of Rio de Janeiro. Result unknown. (A.S.W.D. 106.)

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

Suspicious Vessel — Danish vessel was not fishing and place unsuitable for seine net fishing; she remained in same position until 1500/17 (C. in C. Rosyth 1304/19).

Enemy Mining — Unconfirmed report that parachute mines were dropped at 1815 by three enemy a/c's. 3 miles N.N.E. of Cross Sand Lt. V. (I00304/39).
GRAFTON reported a "large number of German mines" in 51° 50' N. 1° 46' E. (I.C.0304/39). (GRAFTON 0900/19).
At 1307 two heavy explosions occurred approx. 5 miles N.N.E. of Seaham Lookout (Visibility ½ mile) (I.C.0304/39).
A Belgian ship reports that on 15/12 at 0227 "a mine exploded close astern" 4½ miles E true from North Goodwin Lt. V.

Unknown ship — XYLOPIA reports unknown ship 52° 45' N. 2° 40' E. 1258 steering N.E. full speed. Appearance of light cruiser, red band on funnel, camouflaged. (F.O. Humber 1350/19).

East coast convoys — After 23/12 FS. and FN. convoys will sail every other day between Tyne and Humber (C. in C. Rosyth 1330/19).

Ocean Convoys / **S/m escorts** — Positions (D.L.1907/19). Escorts (S.O.(I) Halifax 1519/19) S/m's to cease escort duty. (D.O.D.(F)1717/19).
NARWHAL, SEAL, CACHALOT no longer required for escort duty. (D.O.D.(F) 1718/19).

S/m's. positions — 0700/20 (D.C.1906/19, 1934/19).

Nore Command movements. — Expected movements period ending 0700/20. (C. in C. Nore 0630/19).

Lulea closed — Lulea definitely closed from 15/12, no further ship movements possible (Stockholm 1244/19).

SS. JAEGERSBORG — Left Leith 3/12 for Copenhagen. Asking for date of arrival and any subsequent movements, especially whereabouts on 16/12 (D.N.I. 1534/19).

WEATHER

0500	Wind	Visibility.
North Sea	N. W. Moderate	Moderate
Horns Reef . ..	S. E. Light..	Good
Channel	N. E. Moderate	Moderate
W. Approaches ..	N. E. Moderate	Moderate.

Outlook:- N.E. wind freshening in Channel and Western Approaches, otherwise little change.

HOME COMMANDS(Contd.)

Enemy Intelligence

Imports	Believed Germany trying to import by small merchant vessels up the Goteborg Canal (Oslo 1613/19)
SS. KANFO	Sailing between Denmark and Scotland; is owned by notoriously pro-German Dane (D.N.I. 0941/20)
Cattegat patrol	As from 18/12 two German destroyers have appeared on patrol in Cattegat (N.A. Copenhagen 1730/19)
Mines off Falsterbo	Swedish Naval Authorities think two ships sunk last week were by magnetic mines (A.N.A. Stockholm 1805/19)

FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR.

OKTIABRSKAYA-REVOLUTIA.	Press reports this Soviet battleship has been sunk by Finnish coastal batteries.

War Diary

19. 12. 39.
Tuesday.

F O R E I G N S T A T I O N S.

North Atlantic

French movements F.O.C.N.A. 0901/19. (S.O.(I)Gib. 1402/19).

German Nationals Enemy now making regular practice of repatriating their nationals in America by embarking on ships, principally Italian, whose first port of call after Azores is Lisbon and sending them by air either from Azores or Lisbon. Inform French we can intercept off Spain; ask whether they can intercept off Azores. (Hd. of M. 1320/19).
Continue to intercept where possible. Not worth making H.M. ships available to intercept vessels (Carrying Germans) approaching Azores from Westward; French asked to assist in this. (Hd. of M. 1321/19).

French Convoy 11 ships escorted by French sloop ELAN passed west to east about 1200 (F.O.C.N.A. 1859/19)

S/m's fuelling Report that German s/m's. are refuelled at Ferrol (Spain), (Middle East I.C., Cairo 1433/19)
Norwegian M/V SARDINIA reported she was stopped 2130/12 in 42° 57' N.
11° 0' W. by U-boat. Arrival of French warship made U-boat submerge. (V.A.N.P. 1925/29).

Mediterranean

French movements. S.O.(I) Gib. 1402/19.

South Atlantic

GRAF SPEE wreck In reply to Admiralty's 1233/19 exact position of wreck of ADMIRAL GRAF SPEE as given by Uruguayan authorities is 034°58'25" S. 056°18' 01" W. (N.C.S.O. Montevideo 1907/23).

CUMBERLAND Orders. Cancel proceeding to Rio de Janeiro. Proceed Falkland Is., embark 140 German prisoners ex USSUKUMA and KARL FRITZEN, then to Simonstown carrying out search for ALTMARK en route (Cde. Cmdg. S.A.D. 1202/19.

SHROPSHIRE To enter Rio de Janeiro area a.m./28 and fuel(do)

ACHILLES Undesirable to visit Buenos Aires just now (Ambassador, Buenos Aires Rec. 0400/19).

TACOMA Now anchored in inner harbour Montevideo by order of Uruguayan authorities (S.O.(I) Montevideo 2229/19).

ALTMARK Reported she had orders to proceed to Bahia or Pernambuco if she failed to rendezvous with GRAF SPEE. (S.O.(I) Montevideo 1859/19.)
Past movements. Fuel supply (N.C.S.O. Bahia Blanca 1233/19).

FOREIGN STATIONS (CONTD.)

Raiders' name plates. Force K.

GRAF SPEE, DEUTSCHLAND, ADMIRAL SCHEER all had interchangeable cap ribbons and name plates (N.C.S.O. Bahia Blanca 1233/19)
Re. ALTMARK, Force K. has been steaming almost continually since 18/11. Consider advisable Force K. to return to Freetown in accordance with my 0950/18/12 unless more up to date information is received (C. in C.S.A. 1645/19).

America and West Indies

ARAUCA

You may establish patrol to prevent escape of ARAUCA (C. in C.W.A. & W.I. 1652/19 to ORION) ARAUCA arrived Port Everglades 19/12 (Jacksonville, Florida 1750/19). Port Everglades 26° 5' N. 80° 7' W. HEREWARD joining ORION near this position (C. in C.A.&.W.I. 0118/20). Suggest U.S.A. be asked to insist on her putting to sea within 24 hours or being interned. (C. in C.A.& W.I. 0311/20) This amounts to a request to treat her as warship. No evidence that she is armed or has been acting as supply ship. Inadvisable to approach U.S.A. Govt. (D.C.N.S. 1530/21). Hague Convention X does not apply to mercantile marine personnel. Your proposal not approved (Hd. of M. 1549/20)

DUSSELDORF

Re transfer to British registry under name POLAND (C. in C.A.&.W.I. 0125/19).

East Indies.

C.C. Base Aden.

Base now ready to carry out export control of Italian ships. Instructions asked for. Important to inform Italian Government of procedure. Consul, agents and masters still unaware of 15/12 agreement (C.C.S.O. Aden 1200Z/19).

War Diary.

19. 12. 39.
Tuesday.

ENEMY MERCHANT SHIPS.

Home Commands

AMERIKA, KIEL — Left night 19/20 loaded with ore (D.N.I. 0014/21).

ELEKTRA — In ballast arrived night 19/20 (Arendal 1212/20).

North Atlantic

THALIA — Motor ship about 4000 tons, uncertain whether German, anchored in bay (Cadiz 1709/19). Definitely German, looks like fast supply ship. Might depart night (Consul, Cadiz 2009/19). Now identified as THALIA (F.O.C.N.A. 2227/20).

PIONIER — No evidence that she is at Cadiz. (F.O.C.N.A. 2227/20)

South Atlantic

Suspicious Tanker
? ALTMARK

AFRIC STAR sighted 2000 GMT. 15/12 in 17° 10' S. 29° 50' W. tanker bearing name THORSHER, Norwegian flag newly painted on side and word 'Norge'. (N.C.S.O. Rio de Janeiro 0859/19). Probably ALTMARK, but she may be 1800 miles from position given (C. in C.S.A. 1645/19). V.A.(A) and C. in C.H.F. were aksed whether ship of this description was sighted by any of their a/c's (C. in C.S.A. 1837/19).
Montevideo reports that master of AFRICA STAR did not report by W/T as he did not consider that ship he sighted agreed with description of German ship ALTMARK. On further investigation Chief Officer states that name on ship was THORSHEIMER, which ship did not appear in their edition of Lloyds Register but is a Norwegian tanker. (S.O. (I) Freetown, 1340/23).

Force K. — Force K. was ordered to search to the South-Eastward for 48 hours, to locate this ship, before sweeping back to Freetown.

America & W. Indies.

COLUMBUS. — HYPERION located COLUMBUS (32,500 tons) off coast of Florida 1617/19. The German set herself on fire and scuttled the ship. 597 survivors were picked up by U.S.A. cruiser TUSCALOOSA. (C. in C. W.I. 1617/19, 1809/19, 2230/19, 0121/20, 2305/19, HYPERION 1947/19, 0010/20).
Ministry of Marine requested to convey to French SS. SHEHERAZADE Admiralty's thanks for valuable report which contributed towards interception of COLUMBUS. (Head of M. 1428/22).

War Diary

19. 12. 39.
Tuesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

Ships Attacked

CITY OF KOBE sunk 0335 British (4,373 tons) sailing in convoy F.S.56 sunk after an explosion off Lowestoft, probably mine. 52°35'N. 1°59' E. 18 survivors (inc. 9 Lascars) landed at Yarmouth, 9 men missing. Ship had been attacked 17/12 by aircraft which dropped bombs and machine-gunned the decks until chased off by a British machine (Associated Press message).

JYTTE sunk 0300 Danish (1,877 tons) mined 18 miles E. of Souter (Tyne) and sunk. 8 survivors of crew of 18, including the master, landed Tyne by Danish AVANCE. JYTTE was bound outward from Immingham with coal. (C. in C. Rosyth 1250/19 and 1705/19).

H.M.S. KHARTOUM missed. 1700 Missed by torpedo off Holy Island, Arran 55° 30' N. 5° 2' W. (See Attacks on S/m's).

MARS sunk Swedish, 1877 tons, of Stockholm, bound from Sweden to London with a cargo of wood pulp, sunk by mine 1 mile E. of Blyth. Master and 14 others rescued, 7 missing. (D.S. 25/12).

S/m's Reported.

1700 U-boat in position 55°30'N. 05°W. fired torpedo at KHARTOUM (See S/m's attacked)

2318 U-boat in position HTJT 2335. Reliable fix at 2318. WITHERINGTON and VIMY attacking and to rejoin convoy by daylight, relief by VOLUNTEER (C.in C.W.A. 0025/20).

a.m. U-boat reported on shipping route inside territorial waters off Maloy, Norway, (Lat. 62° 18' N.) (I.C.0305/39) (D.N.I.2306/20) Source French Naval Attache. (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1715/20).

North Atlantic. Master of Norwegian CHR KNUDSEN reported sighting large s/m near Las Palmas 19/12. (V.A.N.P. 1940/29).

S/m's Attacked

1805 H.M.S. KHARTOUM made 3 attacks on U-boat which had fired a torpedo at her at 1700. Ordered to continue hunting until relieved by emergency destroyers. French sloop ALTAIR assisting. (C.in C.H.F. 1934/19). Hunt abandoned. 4 attacks made. No evidence as to result. (KHARTOUM, 1950/19). Air search requested at daylight tomorrow to cover possible area in which U-boat might be, hunting craft co-operating. (C.in C.H.F. 2321/19). From available evidence it appears unlikely that there was a U-boat present (C.in C.H.F.2318/21).

1655 H.M.S. DUNCAN attacked contact in position 50° 05'N. 03°16'W.(DUNCAN,1655/19, C.inC.W.A.1911/19).

2318 See S/m's. reported.

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.).

WEATHER.

0500	Wind	Visibility.
North Sea	N. Moderate to fresh.	Good in N. Poor in S.
Horns Reef.	W. Moderate	Moderate to poor.
Channel	N.E. Moderate to fresh.	Poor.
W.Approaches.	N.E. Light to moderate.	Moderate.
Outlook	Little change, some rain.	

Enemy Intelligence.

Heavy ship at sea.	Large German warship apparently DEUTSCHLAND class passed Great Belt 1630/20 steaming North. Known fact. (N.A. Copenhagen 1810/20, D.S.O 1924/20 to ships and authorities in Area A, H.Q.C.C., Bomber Cmd, and S/M's). See also 21/12 for C-in-C H.F.'s remarks.
HEMLAND	Swedish. Released. (F.O.C.N.P.1250/20).
TEJO	Norwegian in ballast from Karlskrona to Tyne to load coal for Gothenburg was stopped in Skagerrak 18/12 and taken into Heneage (N.A. Oslo 1715/20).

War Diary. 20.12.39.
Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

East Indies.

Diego Suarez. Development as S/M base would be desirable if required to base a number of S/M's there for longer than 3 months (C-in-C E.I. 0306 Z/20).

Italian C.C. Efforts being made to encourage Italians to accept control at Avon by expeditions treatment there. (D.E.W.D.1050/20).

South Atlantic.

Amiral Afrique. V.A. Etienne Olliv̈e appointed C-in-C Maritime Forces, South Atlantic and Africa, short title Amiral, Afrique. Arrangements. (D.O.D.(F) 1329/20).

S/M S.S. CRISTALES (Br.) reported 1645/20 that she was firing at a S/M 180 miles west of Freetown. At 1745 still firing. A destroyer was sent from Freetown to her assistance. As S/M took no hostile action during an hour's engagement it is thought probable ship may have mistaken her target (C-in-C S.A. 1823/20, 0910/21).

Capt.Langsdorf. Committed suicide (N.A. Buenos Aires 1250/20).

Mediterranean.

Embargo. Royal Netherlands S.S. Co., have offered satisfactory agreement. Ships need not be sent to Malta for examination except on positive grounds of suspicion. Right reserved to send them in for examination of mails and passengers (D.E.W.D., 1648/20).

Australia.

Movements of Foreign M.V's. Arrangements made for Lloyd's Agents to telegraph actual date of movements of foreign merchant vessels commencing 1/1/40. (Australian C'wealth N.B.1055 Z/20).

China.

N.C.S. Staffs. N.C.S. Staff are established at Penang, Singapore Batavia Sourabaya, Bombay, Manila, Hong Kong, Shanghai. It is intended to establish staff at Balik Papan (C-in-C China 0430 Z/20). Intend to withdraw S/M from Mentawei Island patrol about 3/ continuing patrol of Sunda Strait and Pulo Teh area with surface craft supported by S/M as necessary. Mentawei and Nicobar Is. will be searched from time to time (Cère. Malaya 0430 Z/2

North Atlantic.

French movements. A.M.C. VILLE D'ORAN passed E. to W. 2250/19 (S.O. (I) Gib. 0944/20). Positions 1200/20 (D.C.0330/2

War Diary.

20.12.39.
Wednesday.

ENEMY MERCHANT SHIPS.

Home Commands.

WALKUERE — Arrived from Eastward 1545/20 (Arrival 1630/20).

CLEOPATRA — Has sailed from here (Oslo 1557/20).

OLBERS)
KEPLER)
FORTUNA)
TRITON(?)) — Have arrived (do).

KELLERWALD — Departure 2330/20 loaded with ore (Narvik 1137/21).

America and West Indies.

Diesel oil Bunkers, reported from Callao A.1.
(S.O.(I) Kingston 1840/20).

RHAKOTIS	900 tons.
HERMONTHIS	700 "
MÜNCHEN	700 "
LEIPZIG	30 "
MONSERRATE	30 "
FRIESLAND	30 "

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Ships attacked.

NAPIER 2144 sunk. — Admiralty tug, believed sunk in 51°15'45"N.,1°25'E Blown up. No survivors.

ADOLF BRATT sunk. — Swedish (1323 tons) sunk by mine off Terschelling approx. 53°28'N.,5°08'E. Five of crew killed, 16 rescued by Latvian AUSEKLIS and taken to Hook of Holland. 53°28'N.,5°8'E. (N.A. Hague 1235/22). This is on south edge of British declared area.

VEGA sunk. — Swedish (1073 tons) mined 53°26'N.,5°6'E (2 miles south of British declared area (N.A. Hague 1235/22). Swedish VENERN landed 17 survivors (4 injured, 3 badly). Capt. Johnnsson of VEGA stated both she and VENERN were in convoy from German Bight ("Telegraaf" 22/12).

S/M's reported.

1325 — Sighted by a/c course 170° in 54°20'N.,3°50'E (I/C 0305/39).

1630 — Aircraft reports submarine at the bottom, approx. position 103°. Helliar Holm 8.7 miles (N.O.I.C., Kirkwall 1712/20).

1610 — S/M reported at entrance to Kirkwall. ESCAPADE ordered to hunt (F.O.C.C.O.S., 1610/20).

1540 — S/M reported by civilian in act of submerging between Ardnoe Point and Rabbit Island at mouth of Loch Ginan, Agyllshire, reliability value B/4 (C-in-C., Rosyth 1559/20).

North Atlantic.

1125 — Possible U-boat 39°N.,22°W., position very approximate (D.N.I.1339/20). No longer considered reliable (O.I.C.,0308/39).

Vigo. — Search of Norwegian M/V SARDINIA shows no evidence that U-boat boarding party was landed at Vigo. Confirming statements were obtained as to abandoning of ship on instructions of U-boat. (V.A.N.R 2245/20).

S/M's Attacked.

0725 — H.M.S. KHARTOUM attacked firm contact position 343°Y.X. B.C., 20 (6 miles S. of Arran I.)., trawler LORD SNOWDEN in company (KHARTOUM 0725/20) No report of success.

1110 — H.M.S. FOWEY attacked good contact position 50° 28'1°10' (FOWEY 1110/20). Ordered to continue hunt (C-in-C., Portsmouth 1350/20).

War Diary. 20.12.39.
Wednesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING. (Contd.).

S/M's Attacked.

1300) A/S Trawler ARCTIC EXPLORER attacked S/M in
) Shapinsay Sound, Orkneys (096° Hellier Holm
1615) Lt. Ho. 3.35 miles). Some oil. (V.A.N.P.
) 1819/20). Same S/M sighted lying on bottom by a/c and was again attacked; no hits estimated. Trawler NORTHERN ISLES also dropped d/c's. Hunt continues. (I.C.0305/39).

Area covering entrance to Shapinsay Sound and channel through Sound have now been swept. No mines have been located and passage has been opened to traffic. A/S trawler reported contacts with an obstruction on the bottom in position 096°, from Helliar Holm lighthouse 4.3 miles, which is 096° 9.5 cables from original position of attack. This will be further investigated when weather permits. (V.A.N.P. 2030/23). A/S trawler confirmed contact. Obstruction located by sweeping with grapnels in this position lying in same direction as that estimated by A/S trawlers. .Position has been buoyed and diving operations by metal industries divers will be carried out (V.A.N.P.,1540/24). Divers went down but were prevented by strong currents from investigating obstruction. Further diving tomorrow (V.A.N.P., 1641/25).

H O M E C O M M A N D S

Home Fleet

WARSPITE and HOOD in Clyde will have steam at one hour's notice at 0800.
REPULSE, BARHAM and 4 destroyers are East of Faroes, proceeding to cover the Narvik and H.N. convoys.
In consequence of a report from N.A. Copenhagen of a large German warship passing North through Great Belt at 1630/20 the following dispositions were ordered. (C. in C.H.F. 2240/20, 2147/20, 1120/21):-

(1) EDINBURGH and SOUTHAMPTON close cover for H.N. Convoy due to leave Norwegian coast at daylight 21/12.
(2) NEWCASTLE and GLASGOW and 2 destroyers to patrol Fair Island Channel.
(3) S/m's. L23 and STURGEON to positions 10 and 25 miles south respectively of Ryvingen Light (southern point of Norway) (R.A.(S) 2112/20)
(4) S/m THISTLE to position 80 miles West South West of this Light (R.A.(S)2201/20)

The German warship was not sighted by air patrols and on receipt of a report from N.A. Copenhagen that a similar type of warship had passed South through the Great Belt C. in C. H.F. ordered NEWCASTLE to return to Scapa and GLASGOW to proceed to Rosyth (C. in C. H.F. 1547/21). The three submarines returned to their normal patrol positions.

Northern Patrol

Between Orkneys and Faroes 2 cruisers
" Faroes " Iceland 1 cruiser, 5 A.M.C.'s.
In Denmark Strait ... ... 1 " 1 "
"At present all ships are boarded when weather permits and all Eastbound ships are sent in unless in possession of clearances."(V.A.N.P. 1854/21).

Air Reconnaissance

Owing to the report of a German battleship passing the Belts, the normal air patrols were strengthened as follows:-

(a) Parallel track searches between Peterhead and Flamborough Head to Norwegiean coast and Horns Reef, commencing at daylight.
(b) One Sunderland to be off Norwegian coast at Oberstadt at daylight.

Bomber Forces.
(c) 24 a/cs. to be over Oberstadt at 0930
(d) 3 Squadrons ready at Kinloss
(e) 5 Squadrons at one hour's notice.

The German warship was not sighted on 21/12 and at 1140/21 N.A. Copenhagen reported that a similar type of warship had passed South through the Great Belt.

Free Bombing Area

Extended for 21/12 only to 60° N. between 2° E. and Norwegian territorial waters (D.C.0013/21). This signal and the original signal establishing the free bombing area (2208/19) were cancelled by D.S.O. 1208/21. Reestablished. Ships entering/

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

entering - Adty. to be notified. Restrictions do not apply to s/m's. which are provided for by "submarine sanctuaries." (D.O.D.(H) 1916/21). Cancel 1916/21. Admiralty will continue to keep air authorities informed of free bombing area, consulting C. in C. Nore, and C. in C. Rosyth, as requisite (D.O.D.(H) 0117/23).

Enemy air Activity

At 1515 six enemy a/c's. were reported off St. Abb's Head. Fighters went up but failed to intercept.
At 1710 one enemy s/c crossed the coast near North Foreland and eventually left the coast near Whitstable, passing over our searched channels. Two fighters were sent up but did not make contact.

Minelaying Base

Master of Danish Vessel NORDVEST at Vancouver reports that German minelaying aircraft are based in cove on Danish Western Coast (N.S.HQ. Ottawa, 1644/21).

Ice at Lulea

A Secret report has been received that Lulea was finally closed on 21st December, a small Swedish icebreaker having kept the channel open last week for ships already chartered. She has now sailed for the South and no steps will be taken to re-open until the Spring. (N.I.D. I. 23/12).

Casualties

BAYONET

Boom working vessel, struck a British mine while about to work on an obstruction off Leith, 3 of crew missing, believed killed, one seriously injured (C. in C. Rosyth 1605/21). 10 slightly injured in hospital (S.B.D. 1015/12)

DROMIO

Fishing trawler DROMIO armed with 12 pounder gun of Iceland convoy number 6, in collision with Italian ship VOLDARNO at 2100 21/12, sunk 4 miles north (true) from Whitby at 1630 22/12. No casualties. (N.O.i/c, Middlesbrough 1340/22).

Unexplained explosions

Two unexplained explosions occurred off Orfordness at 1436.
One 1·7 miles 52° from Orfordness Lt. V.
One 3·6 " 179° " " " "
Two unexplained explosions reported by Seahouses about 4 miles N.N.E. of Seaham at 1015.
Two unexplained explosions off Amble at 2306.

Enemy mining

In the last few days humerous floating mines have been reported between Dungeness and Beachy Hd. from 5 to 10 miles from the coast.

Embargo

On 21/12 the following ships were in British Contraband Ports:-
Kirkwall 26 (incl. 13 Norwegian), Ramsgate 35 (inc. 28 Dutch), Weymouth 8. Total 69.

HOME COMMANDS (Contd)

Ocean Convoys Positions (D.C. 1950/21)

Port A. & Rosyth & Invergordon Defences. Resources insufficient to provide permanent A.A. defences at present at Port A. A-A. guns to be returned to former positions when present emergency has lapsed. Concur undesirable to reduce A.A. defence of Rosyth. Question of increased scale of defence for Invergordon and temporary A.A. defence at Port A. if subsequently required is being investigated. (D. of L.D. 1058/21). See also 16/12 and D. of L.D. 2049/21.

Nore Command Movements. For period ending 0700/22. (C. in C. Nore 0634/21)

O.S. Trial Sumburgh O.S. trial with s/m H.34. was successfully carried out 20/12. (A.C.O.S. 1126/21).

Western Approaches Dispositions 1800/21 (C. in C.W.A. 1800/21)

S/m's. positions 0700/22. (D.C. 1922/21)

Commander, Orkneys and Shetlands. Responsibilities Responsible to A.C.O.S. for "local operational control" of all units, with effect from this date. What this includes. (D. of L.D. 2145/21)

Marine Risks Condition of 6 ships reported in distress 21/12. All afloat, no danger to life. (Trondhjem 1100/22)

WEATHER

0500	Wind	Visibility.
North Sea - North Part	S.W. Gale)	Moderate to
South Part	E. Moderate)	Good
Horns Reef	Light, variable	Good
Channel	E. Moderate to strong	Poor to good
Western Approaches	S. E. Fresh	Moderate

Outlook: Wind veering in South and West.

Enemy Intelligence.

Mines Area within a radius of 30 miles from Blaavand Light between 180° and 270° is clear of mines authority German Patrol Vessel (Consul, Esbjerg 1600/21).

Copper shortage Examination of fragments of German shells reveals that only the outside parts of driving bands are made of copper, the inside being of iron. The shells in question were, according to markings, of 1936 manufacture.

Several instances have occurred of seizure or detention by the Germans of Swedish vessels carrying cargoes of timber. Now appears that timber is being conveyed from Sweden to Holland in German ships, Delfzyl being principally used.

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

Floating mines — Several observed between Fkeroe Lt. Ho. and north of Haugesund 21/12 (Norwegian Adty. B.B.C. intercept).

SCHEER — Reported that the ADMIRAL SCHEER left Wilhelmshaven 12/12 for a long cruise. This may account for presence of German battle fleet in North Sea when SALMON attacked (O.I.C. 0325/39).

LEIPZIG — Reported she has a hole in her bottom and also in the forepart of the ship, caused by torpedoes.

ZENKER, LUCHS, FALKE — Destroyers. Reported to be in Wilhelmshaven, damaged by mines.

Contraband Control — The following ships are reported as having been taken to German ports by the German Contraband Control since 6/12:-

Name	Flag	Tonnage	Taken on	To
NAISSAR	Estonian	1393	Before 12/12	Kiel
SKRUNDA	Latvian	1467	" 15/12	Kiel
KEGUMS	-do-	5525		-
EVEROJA	-do-	4530		Hamburg
ROMEO	Estonian	797	15/12	Swinemunde
SEINE	Danish	1358	Before 13/12	-
ESTONIA	Estonian	1181	" 13/12	Swinemunde
ALEXANDRA	Danish	1463	Released 10/12	Memel
FLORA	-do-	1218		-
TEJO	Norwegian	967	18/12	-

On 19/12 the Germans claimed to have released 18 Swedish steamers which had been taken into German ports by the German C.C.
The Estonian MINNA (1365 tons) whose cargo of 8250 bales of cellulose for U.S.A. was confiscated by German Prize Control is reported also to have been released.

Battleship returns — Informed by Danish Naval Secretary that large German warship passed south through Great Belt early a.m./21, apparently alone. (N.A. Copenhagen 1140/21). Passed 1253/21 to ships and authorities in Areas A. and s/m's. H.Q.C.C. Bomber Command. The report of her leaving and returning would appear to be part of war of nerves. She took great care to be seen on way out and may have hoped to get back unseen. Suggest mines be laid by s/m minelayer 56° 7'20"N. 11°11'30" E. (C. in C.H.F.2317/21) But see 28/12.

FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR

Soviet Naval Action — Estimated numbers and class of Soviet ships in Arctic based on Murmansk. (A.N.A. Stockholm 1132/21)

Russian battleship and destroyer in action off Kotka, between Helsinki and Viipuri (Viborg); were beaten off by Finnish coastal batteries according to French sources (Berommster 0600/22).

War Diary

21. 12. 39.
Thursday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

China

Unconfirmed report that German Government attempting to secure agreement of Japanese Government to German naval operations in Far East outside a zone 250 miles length coast. Possible that German Naval Officers believed to be in Vladivostock are destined for German ships in Japan such as KOBE and REGENSBURG. (C. in C. China 0208Z/21).

America & W. Indies

Neutral crews and war risks — Reports being received that Officers and crews of certain neutral ships are refusing to sail from U.S.A. on account of mine and other war risks, or that they are demanding extortinate bonuses. A number of desertions are believed to have occurred and consuls have been instructed to exercise their powers (Post & Tel. 107).

Movements — In view of movements of French and British forces on this side being dependant on date of sailing request estimated date may be reported immediately when known. If you have no news of ORAMA and CHROBRY, they should be ordered to break W/T silence in order to report their position. (D.O.D.(F) 1326/21 to Capt.D.Y. Halifax).

Personnel Changes — French base staff to take passage in battleship DUNKERQUE. Movements of British personnel and appointments (F.O.C. 3 B.S. 1308/21).

Shadowing of Ships — PERTH and HEREWARD under daily observation from U.S. ships and aircraft. U.S. news broadcast 8/12 announced that a cruiser had been seen by patrol aircraft in Gulf of Mexico. (C. in C. W.I. 2145/21).

North Atlantic

French positions — 1200/21 (D.C.0026/21). S/m's 1330/21. (F.O.C. W.A. 1322/21).

South Atlantic

ACHILLES Thanks — Reply to Government of New Zealand message of congratulation (H.M.S. ACHILLES 0927/21).

East Indies

SUFFREN arrived 1030Z/21 (N.O.i/c Trincomalee 1240Z/21).

Mediterranean

Air Casualties — Three naval Officers were passengers in Imperial Airways plane reported overdue. Left Sollum 0820/21, due at Malta 1245/21, last reported 1020/21. Names are:- Lieuts. P.L.Hocking, W. Ashton and A.A.C. Gage. (R.A.I.C. Alexandria 1041Z/22). Lieut. Ashton picked up by Maltese sailing boat 23/12.

War Diary

21. 12. 39.
Thursday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

Home Commands

ELEKTRA
WALKUERE

Both left here during night (Arundel 1012/21).

China

SCHARNHORST
SCHEER

(At Kobe) Decided to discharge wolfram ore.
(S.O.(I) Hong Kong 0450Z/21).
SCHEER (At Macassar). Arrested on claim by Asiatic Petroleum Co. (Cable intercept)

America & W. Indies

ALTMARK
as
THORMER

Admiral Antilles reports her possible position course towards Germany 38°S. 50°W. speed 20 knots at 2300 GMT. 17/12. Not confirmed. More reports give her as THORMER 17° 0' S. 30° 0' W. 15/12 at 0200 G.M.T. (S.O.(I) Kingston, Jamaica 2000/21).

War Diary

21. 12. 39.
Thursday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

Ships attacked.

DOSINIA 0240 Tanker (British 5053 tons) mined in position 1½ miles S.W. Haisboro Lt. V. In Convoy FN.57. Salvage probably possible. Trawler told to stand by. (H.M.S. WESTON 0240/21, C. in C. Nore 0425/21). Haisboro Lt. V. reports position ½ mile S.W. ship standing by. Cromer lifeboat launched and proceeded position (D.O. Cromer 0325/21). ST. DONAT to position 9 miles S. of Cromer Knoll L.V. to divert southbound traffic. PELTON to position K. to divert northbound traffic. No further action considered necessary (C. in C. Nore, 0919/21). She got into Hull safely P.M. Dec. 22.

BAYONET destroyed 1500 Boom working vessel mined off Leith. 3 crew missing, one seriously injured, 27 slightly injured. Believed to be a British mine.

COMITAS beached 1801 Italian (3482 tons) mined off Teneuseu (Belgium). Towed into Flushing by Dutch tug and beached. Crew safe, some are injured. ("Telegraaf" 22/12 says date of mining was 20/12. So badly damaged that there is little hope of saving her).

RUDOLF Norwegian (924 tons) mined in North Sea. Master and 7 of crew landed at Kopervik in Norway, 6 missing. 58° 7' N. 1° 32' E. (Not to be confused with Swedish ship of same name reported sunk 4/12. Deutschlandsender broadcast, 1300, 23/12).

MARS sunk about 1500 Swedish, 1475 tons, of Helsinborg, outward bound from Leith for Stockholm with a cargo of coal, sunk by a mine in North Sea. Crew rescued by Swedish CARL HENCKEL. (D.S.) 57°0'N. 0° 17' E. (Kristiansands THI 1400/27).

CARL HENCKEL sunk Swedish, 1352 tons, which had picked up the crew of the MARS, was herself mined and sunk an hour later at 57.00 N., 0.17 E. (Kristiansands THI. 1400/27).
Only one of the crew of the MARS survived the second disaster. Seven from CARL HENCKEL landed at Christiansand (D.S.).

S/m's reported

1715 D.F. Unknown enemy unit 54° N. 3° 20' E. unreliable fix (D.N.I. 1735/21).
1330 By a/c 52°57'N.1°55'E. (Probably 0920 below).
0920 By a/c 209° HTBC.32 (WINCHELSEA 1330/21)
2120 By A/S Trawler CAPE WARWICK 52°N. Foreland 7 miles. Unit Officer CAPE WARWICK reports that at 2045/21 when in position 51°27'N. 1°36'E. he obtained contact at about 1000 yards. After a short period he received a signal when at about 700 yards range by underwater transmission, a series of groups of Letter A, the submarine identification signal for the hours 2100 to 2400 of that day. Signal was the made to Harwich reporting this fact. CAPE WARWICK continued to close, maintaining contact, when at about 200 yards range submarine made signal in slow morse which

read/

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.
(Contd.)

read 'Do not slip! Submarine then appeared to steam at high speed in a S.W. direction. Contact was then lost and regained in about an hour's time about 3 miles S.W. of original position; attack was carried out, no result, no further contact. (F.O.I.C. Harwich 1514/22).

S/m's attacked.

1015 ABERDEEN made 3 d/c attacks on contact 50°6' N. 1° 54' W. No result. Believed non-sub. (C. in C. Portsmouth 1154/21, ABERDEEN 1900/21, 1016/21, 1420/21).

1940 WOLVERINE heard motors, made 2 attacks 90° Start Pt. 20 miles (WOLVERINE 1940/21, 2228/21, 0050/22). At 1940/22 target moved to eastward and WOLVERINE dropped further d/c's. reporting target again stationary. Electrically fired d/c's. were sent for.
ARDENT ordered to join in attack (C. in C.W.A. 1022/22). WOLVERINE attacking 1148/22, lost contact and searching 1115/22. ARDENT report target 6 fathoms high (WOLVERINE 1618/22). At 1215, 23/12, electrically fired depth charges were fired by a trawler over the believed position of S/m located by WOLVERINE. No results, and hunt was abandoned (D.C.N.S.)at 1600/23 (WOLVERINE 1528/23)

HOME COMMANDS

Home Fleet

REPULSE and BARHAM with 4 destroyers to northward, covering Convoys HN5 and NK2. EDINBURGH and SOUTHAMPTON acting as close cover to these convoys.

Northern Patrol

Between Orkneys and Faroes 2 cruisers
" Faroes and Iceland 1 cruiser 5 A.M.C's.
In Denmark Strait 2 cruisers 1 A.M.C.
One further cruiser and 2 A.M.C.'s on passage to complete the patrol line between Faroes and Iceland, due to reach their stations 23/12

Ocean Convoys & Escorts

Owing to other commitments it will not be possible to provide Home Fleet destroyers (leaving of O.N.6.) before January 2nd. Date is still uncertain. (C-in-C H.F. 2231/22)
Sailing of RESOLUTION for Halifax postponed until 0900/23 to enable a destroyer escort to be provided.
Convoy T.C.2 sailed 1300/22. Owing to the slow maximum speed of S.S. ALMANZORA the speed of advance will be 13½ knots and not 15 as scheduled.

As regards ships in F.S. convoy (Admiralty 2330/21) the only N.C.O's who know the dispersal point of an ocean convoy are (1) Thames, (2) the final port of departure, which in this case would be Portsmouth. It is therefore suggested that Portsmouth be ordered to provide the ocean route for the present (N.C.S.O. Thames, 1021/22)

Convoy H.N.3 fell into confusion on being ordered to alter course 055° to Port to 210° true when near Shetlands. Masters did not know whether this should have been a wheel, whether to turn together and gradually form astern of next ahead, or to endeavour to keep formation in quarter line. Request correct procedure so it may be explained to Masters at future conferences. (N.C.S.O. Bergen, 1230/22)

Thames Minefield

Further laying of the shallow minefield off the Thames (C.F.S.) took place.

Enemy air activity

1139 one enemy a/c over Gregness (near Aberdeen) on Westerly course height about 15000 feet.
1155 indecisive fight between a Junkers 88 and one of our Hudsons in 55° 35'N 1° 50'E. The enemy a/c was very effectively camouflaged. At 1015 two enemy a/c's were located 50 miles E of May I. A section of fighters engaged enemy, who escaped in low cloud.

Low visibility and fog in Southern North Sea and Channel.

HOME COMMANDS (continued)

H.M.S: SALMON Awards	Honours and promotions to officers and men of H.M. submarine SALMON (Lieut.Com. E. O. Bickford) announced for "a brilliant war patrol in which she succeeded in totally destroying an enemy submarine and torpedoing at least one enemy cruiser". (Press notice)
Norwegian Escorts	Norwegian S.N.O. at Tromsoe states that all merchant ships especially belligerents using inner lead are now, on request and when possible, escorted by Norwegian warships when passing area of Vesteraalen Fjord, Falda, Stad. No escort system yet in force Finmark coast but on enquiry informed that this will probably be instituted as and when daylight hours increase. (Tromsoe 1845/22) Private information (source, Commander of Norwegian patrol vessel) that Germans have undertaken to stop sinking ships in Norwegian pilotage waters and subsequently pilots are again sailing in German ships. (Narvik 1957/22)
Submarine sanctuaries	Present sanctuaries in force (D.O.D.(H) 2350/22)
S/m's positions	0700/23 (D.C. 1921/22)
French movements	Movements of French ships (C-in-C W.A. 1313, 1426, 1956/22)
9th D.F.	to be formed of 6 ex-Brazilian destroyers now building (D.O.D. (H) 2016/22)
Free bombing area	Arrangements to come into force 23/12. Our a/c's will normally attack surface warships on sight in whole North Sea between Lat. 59°N and 53°N east of a line joining points 59°N, 1°E, 57°N 56°N 01°W, 54°N 01°E, 53°N 3°E. Outside this area a/c's may only attack ships definitely identified as enemy. C-in-C H.F. Rosyth and Nore to inform Adty. whenever H.M. ships enter the area. (C-in-C H.F. 2359/22)
Suspicious fishing vessels	7 unknown fishing vessels reported by a/c as acting suspiciously, grouped close together, not fishing. Fitted with aerials. Spread into V formation when they sighted a/c and proceeded northwards. Position 57° 14'N 5° 31'E. Later considered that circumstances can be attributed to normal causes. Masters were probably in conference and spread on observing a/c. Chief Inspector of Fisheries endorses this view. (N.I.D. 8/3)
Flashing light	A/c on patrol reported flashing light on cliff in Conden Bay near Peterhead. Man seen walking about. Pilot stated Morse code was used. Investigated by N.O. I/C Aberdeen and Inspector H.M. coastguard, who were satisfied that there was nothing suspicious. Presumably man with

HOME COMMANDS (continued)

torch swung it as he walked (N.I.D. 8/3)

WEATHER

0500	Wind	Visibility
North Sea	N. Variable light	Moderate
	Dogger W-N-W Strong	Good
	S. Variable light	Poor
Horns Reef	W-N-W Strong	Good
Channel	E. Light	Moderate
W. Approaches	E. Moderate	Good
Outlook:-	Freshening S.W. in Orkneys. in Dogger, moderating Horns Reef.	Strong

Enemy Intelligence

JAEGERSBORG	Not yet reported at Leith. Owners state in newspapers she is lost. (N.A. Copenhagen 1835/22) See also 19/12
SNAPPER hunted	Hunted by craft believed to be one destroyer HTLZ2530 from 0300 to 0550. Undamaged (SNAPPER 0707/22)
Fishing off Horns Reef	German patrol states fishing is now safe to 25 miles west chartered position Horn or Horn Reef light vessel. (Consul, Esbjerg, 2145/22)
Destroyer off Christiansand	A destroyer numbered 32 (probably F.I.H.N.) reported off Christiansand at 1500 22/12 (O.I.C. 0308/39)
Norwegian Islands as possible German objectives	In past two years Germans have paid particular attention to island Notters Tjomo south of Tonsberg at entrance to Oslo Fjord. Norwegian defence staff consider that if Germany invades Norway their first object will be to seize these islands (Oslo 1530/22)
SCHEER	Indications, not definitely confirmed, that ADMIRAL SCHEER may have left Germany about 14/12 for a long cruise (D.O.D. (F) 2011/22)

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic

French positions — 1200/22 (D.C. 0224/22) A.M.C. VILLE D'ORAN passed W. to E. (S.C.(I) Gib. 0928/22) D.C. 1948/22

Suspicious vessels — Investigate suspicious vessel 270° Rhoscolyn Hd. 12 miles (C-in-C W.A. 1125/22 to WHIRLWIND) Admiral Africa reports French s/m sighted large darkened liner 35° 40'N, 21° 40'W at 2330/21 steering south 20 knots. (F.O.C.N.A. 1514/22) Probably DURBAN CASTLE (D.N.I. 1748/22, 1831/22)

Mediterranean

Danube ice — No ice Bucharest (Bucaresti 2100/21)

Oil fuel shipments to Italy — Arrangements Italian Government furnish advance particulars and guarantees of destination. Such vessels to be allowed to proceed subject to such verification of cargoes as is possible at sea. (D.E.W.D. 1845/22)

South Atlantic

GRAF SPEE Officers — Request number of officers that GRAF SPEE should carry. Number landed at Buenos Aires said to be low. (N.A. Buenos Aires 1752/22) Reply:- Peace time complement 51 including 19 midshipmen. Number may have been increased by disembarking midshipmen prior to departure from Germany and substituting officers for boarding parties. (D.N.I. 1642/22)
Learnt from official sources in Buenos Aires that the numbers of German personnel landed in that city from GRAF SPEE are 38 officers, 47 cadets, and 950 ratings. (D.S. 27/12)

EXETER prepared to ram. — Further information regarding action off River Plate. EXETER in spite one remaining gun being aft and steering much hampered, proposed ram GRAF SPEE, as cruiser was otherwise ineffective. Squadron had rehearsed tactics on eve of battle exactly as carried out, striking testimony of preparedness of H.M. ships. (D.N.I. Bi-weekly telegram, 1640/22

DORSETSHIRE — To proceed towards Santos at 23 knots on completion of fuelling (C-in-C S.A. 1705/22) Cancel. DORSETSHIRE to proceed in accordance with R.A.S.A.D. 1157/22 (C.-in-C. S.A. 2315/22)

Patrols Force G. — When two 6 inch cruisers and two A.M.C.'s are available in area of S.A.D. A & W.I. they are to be based at Falkland Is. and patrol Plate and Rio de Janeiro areas. Force G. to be a hunting

FOREIGN STATIONS (continued)

unit. In meantime I consider DORSETSHIRE and SHROPSHIRE should concentrate and operate between Rio de Janeiro and Rio de la Plata areas in event of SCHEER or DEUTSCHLAND coming towards S. Atlantic (C-in-C S.A. 1730/22)

East Indies

Cuddalore — Cuddalore. No objection to Cuddalore being a Class 2 routing port. (D.N.I. 1641/22)

Safety of Suez Canal — Information from Massawa about German merchant ships there is inadequate should they be contemplating any attempt to scuttle a ship in Suez Canal. (C.S.I. 1346/22)

China

Germans at Vladivostok — Reported presence of German personnel at Vladivostok and the possibility of their joining German ship in Japan has been reported to Ministry of Marine, and that for Japanese to permit Germans to come to Japan for this purpose would be an unneutral act. M. of M. showed considerable interest and stated that situation would be watched, whilst German authorities are no doubt using counter arguments. (N.A. Tokio 1409Z/22)

Movements — Movements of British and French warships (S.O. (I) Singapore 1013Z/22)

German Merchant Ships

ELIZABETH / LAS PALMAS — Sailed (N.C.S.O. Gothenburg 1249/22)

HERCULES / ADRIAN — Arrived -do-

BARENFELS / TREUENFELS / GOLDENFELS — left Narvik loaded with ore. There are now no German ships at Narvik.

South Atlantic

WINDHUK — Expected to sail from Santos 23/12. B.3. (S.O.(I) Freetown 1412/22 SHROPSHIRE proceed at 22 knots (C-in-C S.A. 1235/22)

BABITONGA — Also ready. Report suggests she would be sailing in company with two other ships and a s/m. (do)

North Atlantic

HUNTSECK — Has loaded motor launch (Seville 1940/22)

China

STASSFURT — 7395 tons, which has been at Tjilatjap (Java) since Sept. 7 when she arrived there from Adelaide, has now been sequested as the result of a claim by a British oil company for £33,772

War Diary. 22.12.39.
Friday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Ships attacked.

GRYFEVALE beached. 1340 British 4434 tons was mined off Whitley Bay (in a prohibited area). Ship did not sink and was subsequently beached near entrance to Tyne. Towed into Tyne and berthed. (Cullercoats Radio 1342/22).

Submarines reported.

0658 54°10' N. 4° E. Position by D/F unreliable (D.N.I.0721/22).

1643 D/F, unknown enemy unit 55°12' N. 4°50' E, reliable fix (D.N.I.1706/22).

1500 Navy Dunkirk reports from reliable source 5 submarines 700 tons seen 5 miles from Texel steering N.W., and 8 submarines 250 tons seen 7 miles from Ymuiden steering S.W. (V.A.Dover 2215/22). French aircraft in pairs will search between Dunkirk and Hook of Holland to a depth of 25 miles from coast starting dawn 23/12. Six destroyers at Dunkirk will be at short notice. (Adty 2352/22). (see also 23/12).

North Atlantic.

0930 38°17' N. 10° 59' W.) reported by British
) ship DORSET, both
1330 37°17' N. 10° 27' W.) courses south.
(F.O.C.N.A.1809/22).

1141 39°N 20° W. (270 miles east of Azores) enemy unit - possibly U-boat. (I.C.0307/39) (D.N.I.1328/22). No longer considered reliable (O.I.C.0308/39).
Master of British ship DORSET certain 2 U-boats were operating a.m. 22/12 between the parallels Lisbon and Cape St. Vincent in longitude 011° W.
(F.O.C.N.A. 2150/23).

War Diary.

22.12.39.
Friday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING (Contd.)

Submarines attacked.

1015-1200 By two M. A/S boats P.39 and No.1 operating in Clyde approaches 55°56'N. 4°54'W. (F.O.I.C. Clyde 1902/22).

2045 A/S trawler CAPE WARWICK obtained contact on U-boat in Thames Approaches. As A/S trawler closed the submarine latter repeated several times the signal letter of the day from 2100 to midnight and made "Do not slip" so trawler was deterred from attacking. Later it was established that submarine was German, and attacks were carried out, without result. (D.C.N.S.) (F.O.I.C.Harwich, 1514 and 2220/22).

War Diary.

23.12.39.
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet. At 22/12.
At 0800/23 Convoy H.N.5 was East of Duncansby Head and N.K.2 off the Orkneys.

Convoy Escorts. Cover for D.H.N.6 (conveying arms to Finland, due to leave Methil 28/12) will be provided by H.M.S. EDINBURGH and H.M.S. GLASGOW, H.M.S. HOOD will be at sea in support. As regards destroyer escort, I will do all I can. (C-in-C., H.F. 1827/23).

Enemy Air Activity. Very little, probably owing to foggy conditions on East Coast. At 1100 Fighter Command reported a raid in vicinity of Spurn Point, which may have been a minelaying raid (D.C.N.S. 24/12).

Aircraft Attack areas. Cancel my 2359/22 (C-in-C. H.F. 1037/23).

Delayed contact mines. Enemy are laying contact moored mines with delayed release from the sinker up to three days. (D.M.S., 2033/23).

Blyth closed. Blyth is at present closed to shipping (D.C.N.S.)., (see PANDORA mined).

Convoys. Positions of convoys and of various A.M.C.'s etc., (D.C., 1913/23 to B.N.L.O. Marseau).

French positions. 1200/24 (D.C. 0212/24) 1200/23 (D.C.0555/23).

Ships from Narvik. Until further orders vessels bound between Narvik and U.K. ports are to be routed and sailed independently keeping well clear of Norwegian coast. They should arrive at, and leave the entrance to, Vestfjorden during darkness. (D.T.D., 1343/23).

Submarine Positions. Positions of Submarines (D.C., 1810 and 2241/23, 1810/23).

S/M patrol zones. Normal patrol not to be maintained in Zone B at present. 2 S/M's to be maintained in Zone E. In emergency S/M's can be sent through German declared area; consideration being given to using this route to Zone B (R.A.(S) 1035/23).

Defence of Shetlands. Deputy Chiefs of Staff have endorsed conclusions of A.O.C.S. (A.A.) Sub-Committee on defence of Shetlands taken at second meeting. Recommendations were (a) that 8 A.A. guns and 4 light A.A. guns should be allocated to Shetlands for protection of R.A.F. seaplane base and naval anchorage at Sullum Voe; (b) that 4 of the above-mentioned A.A. guns HX should be despatched forthwith. In respect of (b), 4 guns should be withdrawn at discretion of A.O.C. in C. and despatched. (Air Ministry, 1558/23).

Boarding of Ships. Reference Naval Prize Manual, article 96, paragraph 1, only fact of having visited the ship, together with the officer's signature and rank, are to be entered in her log. Essential that no mention be made of instructions to or undertakings or guarantees by Master. (D.S.W.D., Appd. by A.C.N.S. 1216/23).

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

Defence of Southampton, and Portsmouth. Balloons to protect Southampton Water from enemy minelaying a/c's. (Air Min.1540/23).

East Coast Channel. All Allied and Neutral Governments notified that as Germany has laid automatic moored mines without notice in the North Sea outside territorial waters off the British Coast Admiralty intend to lay mines for the better protection of vessels navigating in the North Sea off the East Coast of England and Scotland. Mines will be laid without further notice within the areas defined below.

Area 1. Bounded by lines joining the following positions:-
57°55'N. 1°[illegible]5'W., 56°40'N, 2°3'W., 56°10'N, 2°3'W., 55°45'N, 1°20'W., 55°00'N, 0°45'W, 55°12'N, 0°00', 55°45'N, 0°27'W., 56°10'N, 1°9'W., 56°40'N, 109'W., 57°55'N, 0°9'W.

Area 2. Bounded by lines joining the following positions:- (This area is an extension of an area previously announced).
55°00'N., 0°45'W., 53°50'N., 0°42'E., 53°50'N., 1°51'E., 55°12'N., 0°00'.

Area 3. Bounded by lines joining the following positions:-
53°50'N., 0°42'E., 53°00'N., 2°35'E., 51°59'36"N., 2°13'E., 51°58'48"N. 2°35'E., 53°00'N, 3°16'E., 53°50'N 1°51'E.

Vessels navigating between ports on the East Coast of England and Scotland and ports on the Eastern shores of the North Sea must either (1) Pass to the north of positions (a) 58°2P'N,1°00'E., (b) 58°20'N, 1°20'W., and proceed between Rattray Head and the mined area declared herein: or (2) Pass to the south of positions (a) 51°43'N, 2°38'E, and (b) 51°36'N, 2°6'42" E, and, if approaching England, proceed to the Downs for orders in accordance with instructions given in Admiralty Notice to Mariners No.2775. Passage through the mined area described herein is dangerous and vessels disobeying these instructions will do so at their peril. (Adty., 2145/23).

The object of these minefields was to safeguard shipping against enemy minelaying and to exercise firmer control over shipping with the object of preventing laying of mines by enemy ships disguised as neutrals. Any ship passing through the declared area to be intercepted and sent into port for examination. Enemy attack by S/M's and minefields at either end of the East coast channel may be anticipated. Patrols should be arranged as far as possible to prevent this and regular search for mines must be carried out in these localities. Any tendency to regard the declared area as firm obstacle to the enemy must be resisted. A/S measures and search for mines in the coastal channels and approaches to ports must continue unabated. Certain secret searched channels through the area will be established and promulgated, and our own warships should normally use these channels. (Hd. of M. 2146/23).

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.).

WEATHER.

0400		Wind	Visibility.
North Sea	North Area	Gale	Good.
	South "	Light, variable	Poor
Horns Reef		W. Fresh	Good
Channel		Light, variable	Poor
W.Approaches		E. Moderate	Moderate.

Outlook Strong winds continuing in North, elsewhere little change.

Enemy Intelligence.

Transports at Hamburg. Norwegian Christiansund Times have received information at various dates of ships fitted as transports at Hamburg and concentration of troops in vicinity. Force understood to be for invasion south Sweden if occasion arises. (Oslo, 1500/23).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Mediterranean.

Boarding Vessels. KHEDIVE ISMAIL and MOHAMED ALI EL-KEBIR considered too large and expensive for armed boarding vessels. Suggest use as transports inside Mediterranean only. (C-in-C., Med., 1156/23).

Motor Cruiser. Purchase of motor cruiser BLUEJACKET (Consul-Gen., Marseilles, 1216/23).

East Indies.

Movements. French cruiser SUFFREN and H.M.C. CATHAY left Trincomalee (N.O.I.C., Trincomalee, 1330Z/23). Orders for CORNWALL, proceed to Simonstown with all despatch, transfer flag of C.S.5 to SUSSEX, later to proceed to Colombo. GLOUCESTER and EAGLE continue as ordered in C.S. 5's 1103/19 (C-in-C EI 1744Z/23).

China.

Direction finding. Question of high frequency direction finding (C.O.I.S. Singapore, 0615Z/23).

French Ships. Departures of French ships (S.O.(I), Singapore, 0801/23).

Neutral ships. Movements of U.S. Dutch and Chinese Warships (Capt. on Staff, Singapore 0446Z/23).
Movements of Japanese warships (Capt. on Staff, Singapore 0254Z/23).

Use of Russian S/M's. Intercepted letter from Wallen and Co., Hong Kong, addressed Capt. C.E. Bertan, c/o Harding and Co., Calcutta, states: "China Sea will soon be less peaceful than (corrupt group) as it is reported that Germany is taking over a large part of the Russian submarines in Vladivostok. . . Report comes from Rome. It was stated that German officers and men for submarines had already left by Siberian train to take over submarines". (S.O.(I), Bombay, 0730/23).

North Atlantic.

Contraband Control. Report requested as to detention at Gibraltar 11 - 12 November, of Spanish S.S. CABO SACRATIF. (M. Branch, 1947/23).

South Atlantic.

Foreign relations. Possibility of shortly inducing Uruguay to grant us greater benevolence of neutrality. Guidance as asked for should Argentina or Uruguay propose to break of diplomatic relations or even declare war. (N.A., Buenos Aires, 1910/23).

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic (Contd.).

Durban Arrivals.	Aircraft carrier EAGLE and cruisers GLOUCESTER and CORNWALL have arrived at Durban. (Reuter message).
ACHILLES	Cancel movement of ACHILLES ordered in my 2029/10 (D.O.D.(F) 1512/23).
CORNWALL) SUSSEX)	To exchange stations. (D.C.N.S.1236/23). See also East Indies.
CUMBERLAND) SUSSEX)	CUMBERLAND to proceed to Simonstown as soon as possible to refit and join SUSSEX as Force H. SHARPSHOOTER concentrate with DORSETSHIRE forthwith if you consider necessary, but as SCHEER could not reach Falkland Is. before 1/1/40 there should be time for SHROPSHIRE to look after WINDHUK at Rio de Janeiro before concentrating, if WINDHUK should sail during next few days. (C-in-C S.A. 1227/23).

America and West Indies.

German Agent.	N.C.S.O., Curacao states agent for Norwegian ship and British Blue Star Line is an Austro-German (S.O.(I)., Kingston, Jamaica, 2130/23).
U.S. Movements	U.S. warship movements and of Danish training ship DANMARK (St. Thomas, 0855/23). Re broadcasting movements of U.S. S/M's in waters near Panama Canal in order to obviate dangerous incidents between them and defensively armed British merchant vessels (Minister, Panama 1845F/23).
ORION	To remain on the station. PERTH to proceed to E.I. station on arrival of first "D" class (D.O.D(F) 1524/23).

War Diary.

23.12.39.
Saturday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Composition of Detached Forces.

Re 1210/31/10/39. Composition to be amended as follows:-

Force	
G	SHROPSHIRE, DORSETSHIRE.
H	CORNWALL to be joined later by CUMBERLAND.
I	SUSSEX, GLOUCESTER, EAGLE.
K	ARK ROYAL, RENOWN.
M	SUFFREN, KENT.
X	First Division of French 8-inch cruisers.

Cancel references to Forces J, L and Y. (D.O.D. (F) 1853/23).

War Diary.

23.12.39.
Saturday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

Home Commands.

KLIO — The KLIO, 1409 tons, with a cargo of conserve for Amsterdam, is reported to be about to leave Bilbao, where she has been since Nov. 23.

BARENFELS)
TREUENFELS) — These two ships and one more, probably GOLDENFELS, left Narvik loaded with ore at 0030, 0130 and 0230 respectively. (I.C.,0308/39. There are now no German ships at Narvik.

South Atlantic.

SAO PAULO — German steamer of 4751 tons reported to be leaving Maccio, south of Pernambuco, for Norway, flying Greek flag. Thought this may be the SAO PAULO, (O.I.C., 23/12).

China.

LINDENFELS
WASGENWALD
WERDENFELS — Reference the sequestration of these vessels at Sabang on behalf of Asiatic Petroleum Company, it is now reported that the Dutch authorities have removed certain essential parts of their machinery. (O.I.C.,23/12).

General. — Reliably reported all German ships, China, acute shortage bunkers and provisions. Unlikely to move. Dutch East Indies, 21st Dec., all German ships attached except MONI RICKMERS, RHEINFELS, SCHURBEK and SPECIA. (Capt. on Staff, H.M.S. TERROR, 0532Z/23).

War Diary.

23. 12. 39.
Saturday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

Ships attacked.

PANDORA 1330 PANDORA (ex H.M.S. DOLPHIN) 5670 tons, mined 1 mile to eastward of Blyth Pier while being towed by tugs for breaking up. Sank rapidly, but crew of 7 rescued. (C. in C. Rosyth, 1346, 1517/23 etc.). Position of wreck 131° Blyth East Pier, 12.6 cables (N.O.I.C. Blyth, 1138/24).

S/m's Reported

1152 Conning tower of U-boat sighted by aircraft in 56° 20' N. 2° 26' E., course 270° (C. in C. Rosyth, 1550/23).
Indefinite report of considerable number of enemy submarines proceeding south westward off Dutch coast 23/12. French authorities sending up aircraft patrol daylight 24/12. Six French destroyers at Dunkirk short notice. (C. in C. Nore, 0018/24, D.C. 2318/23).

S/m's. attacked

War Diary

24. 12. 39.
Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS

Home Fleet

REPULSE, BARHAM and 5 destroyers to northwards of Shetlands. NELSON instructed by C. in C.H.F. (2231/23) not to leave Port A. until further orders. Two magnetic mines were destroyed by towed drifters outside the channel at Port A. yesterday. (23/12).

Northern Patrol

Between Orkneys and Faroes - 2 cruisers.
" Faroes " Iceland - 2 " 7 A.M.C's.
In Denmark Strait ... ... 1 " 1 "

Convoys

Position of Convoys and escorts (C. in C.W.A. 1301/24).
Norwegian Convoy HN.5 has split, 5 ships to West coast ports and 26, with four destroyers, are off Aberdeen.
Narvik convoy, escorted by three destroyers, expected to arrive Methil at noon 24/12.
Considerable volume of traffic fog bound (D.C. 0312/24)
ON.6 to leave Methil at 1000 28/12, and HN. 6 to leave Point G. at 1400 31/12. Covering force EDINBURGH and GLASGOW. HOOD in support.
Submarine detached by R.A.(S) (C.in C.Rosyth 1238/24)

Enemy Air Activity

Nil.

Air Reconnaissance

At 14.25, off Horns Reef, 55° 53' N., 6° 11' E., two small merchant vessels or trawlers fired at British reconnaissance bombers with pom poms. Nine bombs were dropped without result. (D.C.N.S. and I.C. 0309/39).
Moonlight patrols were flown, night of 24-25/12, between May Island and Holy Island, and Thornaby and Whitby. (D.C.N.S.) Merchant vessels sighted in air searches today (C.in C.Rosyth 2350/24).

East Coast Minefield

In order to exercise a firmer control over shipping on East Coast, a minefield has been declared approximately 15 miles off the coast reaching from 57° 55' (26 miles north of Buchan Ness) to the latitude of Harwich. (D.C.N.S.)

S/m's positions.

0700/25 (D.C. 1952/24, 0123/24).

Asdic sets.

Shortage. Immediate requirements in U.K. cannot be met. Desired to re-allocate to Adty. some of sets under manufacture to order of Govt. of India. (Hd. of M. 1315/24). Establishment of mined area will probably lead to enemy minelaying near N.W. corner of area; immediate steps to be taken to safeguard shipping approaching Buchan Ness and in Moray Firth. Requirements - details (C. in C. Rosyth 1709/24).

Bell Rock Light

Communication with Bell Rock light has broken down and cannot be re-established before A.M. Wednesday 27/12. Light cannot therefore be exhibited until then. (C. in C. Rosyth, 1615/24). Re-established (C. in C. Rosyth 1901/27).

War Diary

24. 12. 39.
Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS (Contd).

Arctic Ports — Request confirmation that Russian Arctic ports are still not to be treated as adjacent neutral territory. (V.A.N.P. 1244/24).

Paravanes for merchant ships — Fitting of paravanes to merchant ships is recommended and over 1,000 British merchant ships are to be so fitted. Paravanes are not effective against magnetic mines, nor completely so against German moored mines which may explode when mooring severed. (M., to N.A. Oslo 2050/24).

Norwegian Patrols — N.A. Oslo reported Norwegian surface and air patrols are being reinforced on Narvik traffic route. Orders have been given to these forces to attack all s/m's. observed submerged in Norwegian territorial waters (Hd. of M. 2107/24).

Suspicious ship. — More details of suspicious ship sighted by INGA 57° 15' N. 5° 48' E. (? on 22/12) (C. in C. Rosyth 1820/24).

JAEGERSBORG — Feared lost, (B.U.P. from Copenhagen 22/12). Left Copenhagen for Leith 14/12 (N.O.1/c Leith 1910/22). Suggest captured by Germans (D.N.I. 1715/23).
Admiralty 1238/24. Extract German Press this forenoon. Copenhagen. Believed here Sunday Morn that trace being found of 1975 ton Steamer JAEGERSBORG which missing since Dec. 14th. Another Danish Steamer picked up North Sea raft with sailor bound to it. Construction raft well as provisions found on raft are of Danish origin so that it believed that sailor one of 19 victims JAEGERSBORG catastrophe. Sailor who apparently frozen to death was taken to Danish port. (Greenwich S.O./416/24).
Information urgently required (D.T.D.1238/24).
(No suspicion as to bona-fides of actual vessel, but there is a remote possibility that suspicious vessel reported as JAEGERSBORG was a German disguised as her. Copy of photo from a/c was sent to Agents at Leith for identification or otherwise, and they stated quite definitely that it is one of JAEGERSBORG.

WEATHER.

	Wind	Visibility
North Sea N. Area ..	Strong, westerly	Moderate
S. Area ..	Light, westerly	Thick fog
Horns Reef	Moderate, westerly ..	Fair
Channel	Light variable	Fog
Western Approaches ..	E., light to moderate.	Moderate

Outlook:- Little change.

HOME COMMANDS (Continued)

Enemy Intelligence

Anticipated Coast Raid.

Secret source indicates possibility of a raid by German heavy ships on East Coast during Christmas week. As a precautionary measure two additional submarines are taking up patrol to North and West of German declared minefield. (D.C.N.S.)

Reported that SCHARNHORST and GNEISENAU and possibly DEUTSCHLAND are ready for sea and crews have not had Christmas leave. D.N.I.'s assessment B.2. Seamen ashore say they are expecting orders for an attack on East Coast of England during Christmas week. D.N.I.'s assessment D.3. (D.O.D.(H) 1240/24).

SCHARNHORST and GNEISENAU last reported at Wilhelmshaven, and DEUTSCHLAND at Kiel. (D.N.I. 0030/25).

Possibility of East Coast raid, Admiralty request reconnaissance Wilhelmshaven to establish if two enemy battle cruisers are present. With this object high altitude photographic reconnaissance should be carried out 24/12 if weather permits. (Air Ministry to Bomber Command 2350/23).

German High Command communique: While there was no activity of the German Air Force on Dec. 24, British planes flew over the Heligoland Bight in the hours of the afternoon. (Deutschlandsender, 1300, 25/12).

FOREIGN STATIONS

America and West Indies.

U.S. Patrol Withdrawn.

Their Lordships agree that hovering off neutral ports just outside three-mile limit is not breach of international law, but they think that out of consideration for American opinion this patrol should now be withdrawn.
Information available does not confirm statement that Americans, while neutral in last war, prevented escape of German merchant ships on condition of withdrawal of our patrols, except for short intervals during Americal fleet manoeuvres. Americans protested frequently against our hovering patrols in the last war. (Head of M., to C. in C.A.W.I., 1557/24).

U.S.A. S/m's movements.

Re informing N.C.S.O.'s and broadcasting warning to British shipping when information received of movements of U.S. s/m's. or areas in which they will exercise.

Allied s/m's Broadcasting Information.

Possibility of Allied s/m's operating near Panama is considered remote. Therefore if broadcasts are confined to U.S.A. and belligerent s/ms. and do not include surface vessels it would be to our advantage. Greatly appreciate that Navy Dept. Washington, has hitherto kept secret movements of British warships, e.g. information of CARADOC's impending arrival at San Diago was withheld even from local naval authorities (C. in C.A.W.I. 2330/25). There can be no question of our consenting to broadcasting of movements of British warships on high seas. N.C.S.O. Panama should represent this. (Hd. of M. 1248/29).

North Atlantic.

French Convoy

French DRAGUEUR ELAN escorting French convoy passed Gibraltar East to West, 1000. (S.O.(I) Gib. 1136/24).

South Atlantic

German Supplies

Neutral in contact with German commerce and shipping states Germans at Rio are buying no commodities other than oil fuel, all their alleged convoy plan having been wrecked by failure of GRAF SPEE. They await fresh orders from Germany. Repeatedly declared in German circles that oil fuel is intended for ADMIRAL SCHEER or other warship on the way. Very high Nazi received telegram 21st Dec. from Berlin quoted "German goods for S. America now on the way in S. Atlantic." (A.N.A. Rio de Janeiro, 1144/24).

China

Patrol Vessels.

Condition of auxiliary patrol vessels at Hong Kong, and suggestion to requisition Chinese Maritime Customs cruisers. If this undesirable from political aspect, six vessels at Shanghai suitable for this service. (C.in C., China 0314Z/24)

Japanese Movements

CHOKAI has relieved MYOKO as flagship. C. in C. S.Atlantic force. Other Japanese movements (Capt. on Staff, Singapore, 0336Z/24).

War Diary

24. 12. 39.
Sunday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

Home Commands

FALKENFELS
TRAUENFELS
ROTHENFELS

Due to arrive Leningrad about 24/12. Moscow advises Berlin that owing to difficulties of freighting a certain latitude in the time of arrival can be allowed these ships, but they must not be later than Dec. 24 as after this date no more steamers can be accepted. (M.C. 3. Postal & Telegraph Censorship 24/12).

Convoy in Great Belt.

No German merchant ships reported to have passed through Great Belt Northwards at about 1800 - 24/12. (I.C. 0310/39).

ARUCAS

Consul at Vigo reports indications that this ship and possibly other Germans may sail within next 48 hours. (I.C. 0308/39)

KLIO

1409 tons. Bilbao report states this ship is expected to sail at any moment. Cargo includes 68 tons of conserve for Amsterdam. (I.C. 0308/39).

North Atlantic

GEDANIA

8923 tons, arrived Las Palmas from Bissagos Islands, Portuguese Guinea, in ballast. (A.C.S.O., Las Palmas 1000/24). Sailed from Teneriffe (D.N.I. 1522/24, F.O.C.N.A. 2355/25).

South Atlantic

RIO GRANDE

D.I.R. 53 secret source reports unusual activity aboard German ship RIO GRANDE at Rio Grande Do Sul. (S.O.(I) Montevideo 1914/24).

WINDHUK

Santos report, WINDHUK has bunkered 1200 tons of oil fuel, and arrangements made to bunker 150 tons of Diesel oil. (S.O.(I) Freetown 1615/24). An embargo has been obtained by Lamport and Holt, representing the British owned cargo. (I.C., 0311/39).

China.

BURGENLAND
MUNSTERLAND
SCHARNHORST

Potential A.M.C's, China, Kobe. BURGENLAND loading sand. MUNSTERLAND due dry dock 24th Dec. SCHARNHORST officers and crew reduced to care and maintenance complement. (Capt. on Staff, TERROR, Singapore, 0334Z/24).

STASSFURT

Press report states STASSFURT sequestered at Tjilatjap, Java. (D.N.I. 1900/24). (IC.0309/39)

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS
(Contd.)

China
(Contd.)

German refugee ships are being moved from main harbour to 3 outlying buoys, rendering collection of information re movements more difficult. (Consul Wellenstad 0900/24).

HAVELLAND — Consul-General, Mexico, reports from local press, HAVELLAND left 24/12, believed to have loaded 3,000 tons oil fuel and a supply of lubricating oil. (I.C.0311/39).

War Diary. 24. 12. 39.
Sunday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

S/M's Reported

1630 D.F. unknown enemy unit, 55° 35' N., 03° 50' E., unreliable fix, probably surface vessel. (D.N.I. 1702/24).

1945 Master of KENILWOOD reports he heard noise of motor possibly submarine, 4 miles E.N.E. of Owers light vessel in dense fog. (C. in C. Portsmouth, 1452/25).

2345 Trawler CAPETOWN unarmed bound from MILFORD HAVEN for Portsmouth, reported s/m on the surface about 2 miles W.S.W. from Owers light vessel (I.C.0310/39). Dived on sighting trawler. (W.N.W. ?)

1442 D.F. unknown enemy unit 55° 05' N. 03° 10' E. reliable fix. Reporting British aircraft. (D.N.I. 1512/24).

North Atlantic

Improbable there are any s/m's. in the Atlantic. Positions between the Azores and Spain at 1125/20 and 1141/22 are no longer considered reliable (O.I.C. 0308/39).

Norwegian ship SONGA reports being stopped for examination by large German submarine in position 34°00 N., 21° 00 W. P.M. 24/12. (N.C.S.O. Las Palmas 1345/26. F.O.C.N.A. 1816/26) Requesting further details of s/m's nationality (D.N.I.2045/26).

South Atlantic

French Naval Attache, Rio de Janeiro, states German submarine sighted by pilot of Air France aircraft 26° 40' S., 047° 30' W., steering S.W. Has been asked reliability of informant. (Buenos Aires 1550/24). (A.N.A. Rio, 1619/26).

S/m's. attacked.

1540 A/S trawler KIRKELLA made an attack off Ilfracombe, near where the attacks were made by three A/S trawlers at and after 1030 on Nov. 21. (D.S.) (N.O.I.C., Swansea 1809/24). (I.C. 0309/39).

52° 16' N., 1° 52' E. and 52° 25' N., 1° 52' E. by GREYHOUND and GRENVILLE. Both considered non-sub. (Capt. D.(1) 1340/26, 1620/26).

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet. REPULSE, BARHAM and five destroyers to northwards of Shetlands.
Narvik and Norwegian (H.N.5.) convoys have arrived.

Northern Patrol. Between Orkneys and Faroes, one cruiser.
Between Faroes and Iceland, two cruisers, seven AMC's.
In Denmark Strait, one cruiser, one A.M.C.

Enemy Air Activity. One monoplane was seen over Orkneys at 13.30. Fighters from Wick and Hatston were sent up but did not make contact.

Port A. Proposal that C.in C. H.F. should do without Port A as a base for either capital ships or cruisers. (D.O.D.(H) 1250/25). Port A. will not be used by capital ships and cruisers till method for dealing with magnetic mines can be relied on. To be available for destroyers to refuel in emergency and as operational base for a few ships of 1st or 2nd A/S striking force which are unsuitable for employment in open waters in winter (C.in C. H.F. 1911/25).

Bristol Channel Mines. Mines have been laid in Bristol Channel and a U-Boat was reported night of 25/12 off Cherbourg if correct, probably a minelayer going down Channel (C.C. 0310/39).

Proposed Minefield. Adty. objections to minefield proposed in C.in C. H.F. 2317/21 (.D.O.D.(H) 1747/25)

Submarine off Kirkwall. An obstruction has been located by sweeping with grapnels and the position has been buoyed. Diving operations will be carried out as soon as possible (D.C.N.S.)
Found to be telephone cables (V.A.N.P. 1735/26).

Unexplained Explosion. 51°20'18"N. 3°39'W. (F.O.I/C. Cardiff 1745/25, 1159/26).

Ports ...

HOME COMMANDS.

Ports Closed. Ports of Blyth and Sunderland are closed to shipping following enemy minelaying activities (D.C.N.S.)

Convoys. Ocean convoy positions 2000/25 (C.in C. W.A.1258/25).

Fog has again delayed the departure from Southend of the East Coast convoy. F.N.59. (C.in C.Nore. 0938, 1520/25).

Suspicious tanker. Master of the CASTLECOMBE reported sighting suspicious tanker, 4 miles off Icart Point, Guernsey, 0100/25 (Officer Customs, Guernsey, 1600/25) (Note. A cable ship was working in this neighbourhood).

S/M's positions. 0700/26 (D.C. 1835/25 as amended by D.C.1935/25).

Tyne closed. Owing to unexplained explosion in South Approach (F.O. i/c Tyne 1555/25).

Aircraft Reconnaissance. Battle Flight, Thornaby, ordered to locate enemy minesweeper reported ZGNA 2144, course 300 deg., speed 7 knots, at 1012/25. Minesweeper not to be attacked on account of shortage of time available for reconnaissance. (Donibristle 1128/25.)

German minesweepers were sighted in a position about 30' N.W. of Horns Reef Light vessel. One aircraft dropped bombs without hitting, and a second flight failed to find the target before they had to return owing to darkness (D.C.N.S.28th)

Various reports of minesweepers located by a/cs. (C.in C. Rosyth, 1825/25, A/C 220 Sqn. 1012/25).

Casualties. At 0225, H.M.S. DERBYSHIRE was in collision with British motor collier ELMWOOD (1167 tons) two miles E.N.E. of the Nab. DERBYSHIRE was not damaged, but the collier was sunk. Crew saved. (D.C.N.S.)

LOCH ...

HOME COMMANDS (Cont.)

LOCH DOCH lost.

Auxiliary A/S vessel LOCH DOCH (534 tons) reported 0745 she had sighted floating mine 8 miles E. of Blyth and was proceeding to explode it. No further news was received. F.O., Tyne, considers ship must be regarded as total loss (F.O. Tyne 2300/26).

WEATHER.

	Wind.	Visibility.
North Sea, N.	N., light.	Moderate.
" " S.	N.W., light.	Moderate to bad
Horns Reef.	W. moderate.	Good.
Channel, E.	Variable, light.	Bad.
" W.	E., moderate.	Moderate.
Western Approaches.	E.,moderate.	Good.

Outlook: Fog lifting slowly, otherwise little change.

GENERAL.

Assessing enemy intelligence.

Trial system. Known facts to be reported as such. Possibly true reports graded thus:- Reliability of source in 5 classes A. to E. Probability of intelligence being substantiated in 5 classes 1 to 5, using 0 where this cannot be assessed. (D.N.I. 1301/25).

Enemy Intelligence.

BLUCHER

Reported to have been at Hamburg on 18/12. If this is correct, it may mean that she is undergoing repairs. (I.C. 0309/39).

? Transports.

20 German merchant ships passed the Great Belt early 25/12, going North. These may be transports for landing troops in Oslo Fjord or at Kristiansand. THISTLE ordered to entrance to Oslo Fjord, L 23 to neighbourhood of Kristiansand Fjord. To take action if landing attemtped. (N.A. Copenhagen 1900/25, Paris, Murat 2250/25, C.N.S.0155/26) Resume normal patrol (R.A.(S) 2209/26). No further information. Air reconnaissance of Norwegian coast saw nothing. Appears to be insufficient information for WARSPITE to proceed to sea at present (A.C.N.S. 1950/26, C.in C., H.F. 1654/26).

Evident that German aircraft observation vessels are now operating at a considerably further distance from the German bases (I.C. 0309/39).

Leningrad ...

War Diary.

25.12.39.
Monday.

FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR.

Leningrad Closed.

At 1032, 25/12, RUGEN broadcast to all German ships; "Navigation to Leningrad officially closed."

The Finnish armoured ships VAINAMOINEN and ILMARINEN were attacked by Russian a/cs. on or about 25/12. A few casualties. Four enemy planes brough down. (These ships were probably escorting Finnish convoys between Abo and Stockholm by devious routes.)

FOREIGN STATIONS.

China.

Vescar System. Approval has now been given to the extension to Japanese ports only, of full Vescar system. (Head of M., 1348/25).

North Atlantic.

Ocean Convoys. Until two ocean escorts can be provided for each H.G.F. and O.G.F. convoy, it is requested that destroyers of 13th D.F. will escort and meet each convoy as far North as practicable. (D.O.D. (H), to F.O.C.N.A. 2301/25). Will be done (F.O.C.N.A. 1710/26).

Positions. Convoys and Escorts (D.C. 1850/25) do. and patrol vessels (D.C. 0054/25).

South Atlantic.

Positions. Convoys and Escorts. Force K., NEPTUNE, SEVERN for Freetown etc. (D.C. 1859/25).

Local strategy. Likelihood that pocket battleship may try to regain German prestige by attacking a light unit such as 6 inch cruiser or A.M.C. Best chance of catching next one is to keep Force G. in close support of one A.M.C. in focal areas or any single 6 inch cruiser that visits neutral port. Suggest only one A.M.C. operate at present in focal areas and second remain in distant diverted route area. Cannot discount possibility of Germans sending one or more S/ms. EXETER at Falkland Is. is possible target. Might send SEVERN or CLYDE to cover her. Above policy would need reversal if merchant raider starts. (R.A. S.A.D. 1602/25).

Mediterranean.

Boarding Vessels, Aden. Employment of armed boarding vessels in view of reduced function of Aden Contraband Control base. Proposal to retain one at Port Said where additional small craft are urgently needed. (C.in C., Med., 1021/25).

GERMAN ...

War Diary.

25.12.39.
Monday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

Home Commands.

Great Belt.

Report received that 20 German merchant vessels, total about 80,000 tons, passed through the Great Belt early morning 25/12. Assessment B.2. (D.C. 2340/25). Reported passing north off Anholtt at 1000, 25/12 (I.C. 0310/39)

JOHANN SCHULTE. Reported to have arrived Harvick 25/12 (I.C.0310/39)

America and West Indies.

DUSSELDORF (ex-German) Rejecting a protest from German Consul, Panama, Maj. Gen. Stone, U.S. Commander, Canal Zone, gave a clearance to DUSSELDORF, in charge of prize crew, which had come through Canal en route to Jamaica. ("Times", 27/12). Entered Canal 25/12, first prize ever to come through with a prize crew.

PAULINE FRIEDRICH. French report states that this vessel now at Boston, Mass., will endeavour to sail about 25/12. Cargo is 5630 tons Paratex oil and 490 tons Neutral oil (I.C., 0308/39).

HAVELLAND. Reported left Manzanillo 24/12. "Receiving ship". Believed loaded 3000 tons oil fuel and supply of lubricating oil (C.in C. A. & W.I. 2143/25). Cancel. Report erroneous (C.in C. A. & W.I. 1359/28).

Mediterranean.

YALOVA)
ARKADIA) were at Constantinople 21/12 (S.O.(I) Alexandria 1006/25).

War Diary. 25.12.39.
Monday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN and MINING.

Ships Attacked.

STANHOLME sunk.	0745. British STANHOLME, 2473 tons, sunk 4 miles south of Nash Point, S.Wales. Explosion at first ascribed to torpedo, later attributed to mine. (I.C. 0310/39). Cargo, 4,500 tons of coal. Master and 10 others, including one woman, wife of Chief Engineer, landed at Barry; 13 missing. After interrogation of Master and survivors consider that submarine was not sighted and that cause of explosion was mine. (F.O.I.C.,Cardiff, 1739/25).
LAPPEN sunk. Now considered barratry.	Norwegian, 863 tons, struck a mine about 10 miles W. of Bergen while bound from Oslo to Tyne with cargo of paper pulp. Crew of 13 landed at Bergen. (Reuter, Oslo). Asking details and position. (D.N.I. 1551/28) 59°53'30"N. 4°44'36"E. Not known whether mine or torpedo, believed latter (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1300/29)
DIXCOVE. chased.	1819. British tanker, 8,790 tons, reported chased by S/M 300 miles south of Azores (Times 27/12) Lands End Radio 1820/25 gave position 30.57 N. 25.30 W., and again at 1837/25 as 30.45 N., 25.24 W. Latter was repeated to H.M.S.WELLINGTON at 1905/25 by F.O.C.N.A. Further reports indicate submarine is probably French. (F.O.C.N.A.2157/25). S/M was French.
LOCH DOON presumed lost.	Auxiliary A/S vessel (534 tons). See Home Commands.

S/Ms. Reported.

1030	Periscope sighted by aircraft close to Spurn Point. VIVIEN, BITTERN and VALOROUS warned. (D.C.N.S.) (see S/Ms. attacked) (C.in C. Nore, 1146/25).
1330	S/M sighted on surface by aircraft off Spurn Point. Dived on approach of aircraft. (D.C.N.S.) (C.in C., Nore, 1547/25) (Bomber Command, 1915/25).
2100	Trawler FAIRVIEW reported S/M about 12 miles S.E. from St. Abbs Head (I.C. 0310/39) Without lights heading W. apparently submerging. (C.in C.Rosyth 0332 and 0923/26).
1930	57,36 N., 1.35 W., off Rattray Head. ECHO and ELECTRA hunting(I.C.0310/39) (C.in C. Rosyth 2008 and 2046/25)

War :Diary.

25.12.39.
Monday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN and MINING (Cont.).

S/Ms. Reported (Cont.)

1210. 53.10 N., 0.46 E.; Off Skegness. Sighted by two aircraft course W. (I.C. 0310/39) (Bomber Command 1915/25).

1422 57.36 N., 1.34 E., reported by FLAMINGO (I.C. 0310/39).

S/Ms. Attacked.

1422 FLAMINGO carried out 2 attacks on contact in position 214 2KAA 18 (mouth of Thames, Knock Deep; no results. Trawler 195 in vicinity. (FLAMINGO 1422/25).

1505 VALOROUS attacked contact in a position 050° vi nd 6 and lost contact. Two A/S trawlers searching the vicinity. VALOROUS rejoined convoy (VALOROUS 1505/25).

War Diary

26.12.39.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet — REPULSE, BARHAM and 5 destroyers to Northward of Shetlands. 10 destroyers have sailed from Clyde to meet the 2nd Canadian troop convoy.

Scapa Base — Desired to use Scapa as main fleet base as soon as possible. A.C.O.S. to report (C.N.S. 1853/26).

Northern Patrol — In Denmark Strait - 1 cruiser .. 1 A.M.C.
Faroes to Iceland - 2 " 8 "
Orkneys to Faroes - 2 "

Enemy Air Activity. — Nil.

Air Reconnaissance — No results were obtained from the bomber reconnaissance carried out 26th (D.C.N.S.) (Cf. enemy intelligence 25/12).

Casualties TRIUMPH mined — At 23.06, in position 250 miles East of Rosyth, TRIUMPH (Lt. Comr. J.W.McCoy) was damaged by a floating mine and is unable to dive. (D.C.N.S.) Hit mine bows on 2306/26 (in the German mined area on meridian 5° E), 56° 44' N. 5° 0' E. No casualties. (TRIUMPH, Patrol Report, Capt.(S)2. No. 04087/30/12/39).

Operation L.A. — IVANHOE and INTREPID to lay a line of mines off N.E. coast, extending 3 miles in direction 335° from position 55° 33' N. 0° 20' W. (Adty. 2150/26).

Clyde Patrol — Patrol of River Clyde by volunteer organisation commenced this morning between Bowling and Newark Castle. Other stretches as boats become available. (F.O.i/c Clyde 1746/26).

Clyde area Commands. — Recommendations re general organisation of commands in Clyde area (C. in C.H.F. 1700/26).

Dover Defences — Proposed reduction. Protests by V.A. Dover. (V.A.Dover 1131/26). (Proposal by W.O. was to send 4 - 3.7 inch guns to Portsmouth. Particularly inappropriate moment to reduce Dover defences, with inauguration of M.T. and leave boat service.

Suspicious Belgian Trawlers — Belgian trawlers, possibly flying Dutch colours, have been reported acting suspiciously. Trawlers of any nationality acting suspiciously to be boarded and if any doubt exists sent in for examination (F.O.C.N.P. 1310/26). (Note: Two were brought in for examination and a number have been examined. Nothing suspicious found in either case. A friendly Belgian trawler skipper told the S.O.(I) "it was common talk amongst them that several had found a better way of making money than catching fish." (NID.8/4).

War Diary

26. 12. 39.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

Bombing restrictions For 27/12, 28/12, 29/12 (R.A.(S) 1817/26).

Merchant ship burning S/L. Re. C. in C. Rosyth's 1306/22 and 1820/24, possibly these ships were burning searchlights in bows to assist in evading floating mines. This appears to be general practice. (R.A.(S) 1507/26).

Danish ships By arrangements made in Denmark, Danish ships must not cross North Sea singly. A Danish master has asked to be routed together with another ship. He refused convoy. I refused to route in pairs. Request instructions for further cases (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1301/26).

Suspicious Trawler. Unknown tanker movements arousing suspicion 4 miles off Guernsey. Reported by Customs. No details available.

WEATHER

North Sea and British Isles.

Wind	Visibility	Weather	Outlook
Light, variable.	Moderate to good, except in Channel where it is poor.	Cloudy	No change.

Enemy Intelligence.

War Diary

26. 12. 39.
Tuesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

North Atlantic

French A.M.C.'s and convoys. Positions (F.O.C.N.A. 1122/26) French forces 1200/26 (D.C.0736/26)

British convoys Positions (D.C. 1805/26).

South Atlantic.

AJAX
ACHILLES

ACHILLES will shortly proceed to Simonstown to refit. Propose AJAX remain in station until ACHILLES returns. AJAX has 3 turrets and full speed available (R.A.S.A.D. 1005/26).
Asking earliest date AJAX will be ready to sail from Falkland Is. for repairs in U.K. and proposing visit Montevideo, Rio de Janeiro and Freetown on way home (C. in C.S.A. 1230/26).
Intend visiting Montevideo in AJAX 3/1 and Buenos Aires in AJAX or ACHILLES on 4/1. Will then transfer my flag to ACHILLES, AJAX visit Rio de Janeiro at end of her 3 months interval, viz. 11/1, then sail for Freetown (R.A.S.A.D. 2022/27).

Plate engagement. Exact description (R.A.S.A.D. 1315/26).

Mediterranean

Territorial waters. Question of 3 mile limit and Italian opposition. (C. in C. Med. 1041/28).

Exports control Asking that Governor of Cyprus be supplied with special green Customs War Clearance forms in connection with control of exports to adjacent neutral countries (C. in C. Med. 2019/26).

China

Japanese Movements. Arrivals at Canton. (Capt. on Staff, Singapore 0259Z/26).

War Diary

26. 12. 39.
Tuesday.

G E R M A N M E R C H A N T S H I P S.

Home Commands

JOHAN SCHULTE — Arrival 25/12 German ship said to be JOHAN SCHULTE (Narvik 1501/26).

North Atlantic

GLUCKSBURG scuttled. — 2680 tons, left Cadiz 1620/26. H.M.S. WISHART, outside territorial waters, signalled her to stop when 7 miles out, whereupon she beached herself 2 miles south of Chipiona light near Punta del Perro, in 36° 44' N. 6° 26' W. Crew rescued by Spanish CUIDAD DE MELILLA (.F.O. C.N.A. 2202/26.) Probable total loss (Consul Cadiz 1616/1)., to be considered scuttled. Cargo copper ore. (Seville 1400/29). WISHART only entered territorial waters for purpose of life saving, but crew had already abandoned ship. (F.O.C.N.A. 2202/26, 1930/27).

GEDANIA — Sailed from Las Palmas in ballast a.m./24/12. (C. in C.W.A. 1217/26).

America & West Indies.

DUSSELDORF (Prize) — Passed through Panama Canal 25/12, sailed a.m. 26/12. V.C. (presumably German) made representations to Canal authorities that Prize crew be interned and German crew liberated on ground that ship had not been taken before Prize Court. Demand ignored (Minister, Panama 1110/26).

South Atlantic

ALTMARK — Disguised ship, possibly ALTMARK, (with crews of ships sunk by GRAF SPEE on board) sighted by British ship 1930/26 about 50 miles off coast of Brazil between Rio de Janeiro and Bahia and 300 miles from former. (S.O.(I) Freetown 1255/28).

War Diary

26. 12. 39.
Tuesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

Ships attacked

ADELLEN mined 1550 British tanker, 8,000 tons, in ballast for Curacao mined 16 miles N.E. of North Foreland 51° 40' N., 1° 49' E. Reported being in no immediate danger and not requiring assistance. Entering Thames tomorrow morning 27th. (I.C., 0311/39, etc.)

TRIUMPH damaged 2306 See Home Commands.

S/m's reported

0440 320° Cherbourg 5'. Reported by French M.S. trawler (I.C. 0310/39).

? 0400 C. in C. Portsmouth 1043/26 to MALCOLM, FOXGLOVE says 0400.

0926 51.42 N. 2.38 E. SSS intercepted. (I.C.0310/39)

1235 3' E. of Dunwich, 52.17 N. 1.46 E. U-boat reported to have surfaced and submerged. (C. in C. Nore 1301/26).

2000 S/m sighted on surface in 49° 46' N., 13°11' W. by VENETIA, escorting an outward-bound convoy with VOLUNTEER. (See Attacks on s/m's.) WREN and WITCH warned.

S/m's Attacked.

2000 By VENETIA (see S/m's Reported) 180 miles S.W. of Berchaven. Details not yet known (A.S.W.D. No. 114).

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

Enemy Intelligence.

LEIPZIG
HIPPER

GNEISENAU
SCHARNHORST

Report received that cruisers LEIPZIG and HIPPER were still at Wilhelmshaven on 24/12, former in a damaged condition. It appears possible that battle cruisers GNEISENAU and SCHARNHORST were still in Wilhelmshaven area on that date (I.C. 0311/39).

Borkum Balloon Barrage.

Dutch Naval authorities report that a balloon barrage is now in position at Borkum.

Prize ships

There are 60 prize ships in Hamburg (Deutschlandsender 1810/27). Press reports that a number of Swedish vessels detained by Germany have been released following conclusion of trade talks in Berlin between the two countries.

LESTRIS

Swedish, 2615 tons, from Sundstall for Baltimore has been seized and taken to a German port for examination.

Secret Channel

Channel used by enemy warships (R.A.(S) 0035/27/12/39 amended by 1534/2/40) (Former not seen).

Kitovaia Bay Naval Base.

No confirmation of Press reports that Germans have established a naval base at Kitovaia Bay, 6 miles from Murmansk. The exact location of this base is doubtful and in view of the time of year it seems improbable (N.I.D.XI/10, 5.1.40.)

FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR

KIROV

Confirmed by Finnish General Staff that the Russian battery at Hango has damaged the cruiser KIROV. Taken to Libau, repairs to take about 4 months (Rome Radio 1818, 6.1.40) See 5.1.40.

Ice in Gulf of Bothnia.

Ice conditions in Gulf of Bothnia are rapidly precluding the possibility of Russian submarine action in this area.

War Diary.

27. 12. 39.
Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Mediterranean

Movements S.O.(I) Malta 1113/27.

East Indies

Contraband Control. Ships should be allowed to proceed without verification of cargo if this cannot be done at sea by Perim Patrol. Not to be sent back to Aden for verification. (D.E.W.D. 1832/27).

North Atlantic.

Iberia Air Line No German personnel remain with Iberial Commercial Air Line (Palma, Mallorca 1950/27).

Convoys positions. D.C. 1845/27.

America & West Indies

Broadcasting movements. D.N.I. informs me Navy Dept. will certainly not permit broadcast of movements of any belligerent vessels (N.A. Washington 1234/27).

South Atlantic

Re. visits of ACHILLES to Buenos Aires and AJAX to Montevideo. (N.A. Buenos Aires 2055/27). Suggested account of action be given in Argentine Naval Club during visit. (R.A.S.A.D. 1119/27).

China

EMPRESS OF CANADA. Leakage of information concerning movements. (C. in C. China 0555/27).

War Diary.

27. 12. 39.
Wednesday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPPING.

Home Commands

LEDA — Left here in ballast 1420/27proceeding eastward (Arendal 1445/27). Sure secret source reports that 2 German ships arrived at Leningrad 27/12. YERMAK went out to bring in German ships. Owing to heavy ice only 2 or 3 ships can be brought in to the harbour at the same time. (N.I.D. XI/9.

Mediterranean

ATLAS — Barcelona report of 18/12 says this vessel ordered 200 tons of fuel oil and 100 tons of potatoes and is believed to be preparing to sail. She arrived Barcelona 31st August. (I.C. 0311/39).

North Atlantic

GEDANIA — Has arrived Las Palmas (C. in C.W.A. 1153/27). Left Teneriffe in ballast. (V.A.N.P. 2314/27).

South Atlantic

WINDHUK — Embargo on her temporarily (Cable censorship). By Lamport and Holt representing the British owned cargo. (S.O.(I) Freetown 0045/27)

CONDOR — W/T sealed (S.O.(I) Montevideo 2208/27)

BAHIA
ANTONIO-
DELFINO — All German ships are in anchorage, BAHIA ready for sea. ANTONIO DELFINO has received 200 tons of oil fuel and estimated to have about 700 tons on board, has also taken ballast bringing her stern to mark; though much by the stern I believe her seaworthy. Watch is being kept. BOLLWERK and MACEIO still light and unlikely to leave. (Consul, Bahia 0814/27).

China

Japanese ship 362 discharged 182 drums engine oil 522 packets general cargo for German ships at Curacao 17/12 (S.O.(I) Kingston, Jamaica 1838/27).

War Diary

27.12.39.
Wednesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

TORWOOD
? sunk by S/m

Norwegian 254 tons, sunk probably in collision with s/m at 0100/27 in approx. 58° 20' N. 3° 17' E. (Oslo 1800/30). Cargo of carbide (Reuter)

S/m's reported

0430 L.V.No. 87 in vicinity of Smith's Knoll sighted an enemy s/m coming alongside L.V. was hailed and asked his name. S/m sheered off. Reported N.O.I.C. Yarmouth 1.1.1940 by Captain of RECULVER. (F.O.I.C. Harwich, 1245/2).

0435 102° V.D.V.S. 73 (D.N.I.1721/27) WREN, WITCH ordered to attack (C. in C.W.A. 0945/27).

S/m's attacked

By VENETIA and VOLUNTEER 59°30' N. 13° 0' W. Result unknown. (D.C. 2008/27)

War Diary. 28.12.39.
Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet. REPULSE, BARHAM and 5 destroyers returning to Clyd HOOD with 4 destroyers is West of Hebrides proceeding North to take over the patrol to Northward of Shetland Islands. After torpedoing of BARHAM, REPULSE was detached and ordered to proceed full speed to Clyde.

Murmansk Coast patrol. TRIDENT on passage to establish a patrol off the Murmansk coast.

Northern Patrol. In Denmark Strait. 1 cruiser and 1 A.M.C.
Faroes - Iceland 2 cruisers and 7 "
Orkneys - Faroes. 1 cruiser

Norwegian Convoys. O.N.6 and H.N.6. both due to sail today, were delayed 24 hours on account of escorting back TRIUMPH to harbour.
Allied submarine to accompany H.N.6. (D.T.D.1737/27).
Norwegian ships are now beginning to make use of convoys in increasing numbers.

11th Striking Force. To be based at Aberdeen as insufficient water at Peterhead.
To operate as a rule between parallels of 56 degrees 40' N and 58 degrees 26' N, and between meridians of 0 and 3 40' W. (C. in C.Rosyth 1731/28)

Air Reconnaissance. Normal air reconnaissances in North Sea and special A/S escort for BARHAM.

Enemy Air Activity. There was some German air activity during the forenoon but no attacks were reported.

Blyth closed. Following the sinking of the HANNE the port of Blyth was closed for 24 hours until magnetic sweeping had been undertaken (N.O.I/C Blyth 1029/28).

Dundee closed. Minesweepers operating in Tay approaches fouled an obstruction and shortly afterwards there was an explosion some distance away. The port of Dundee was closed pending investigation. Reopened 30/12.

Tyne open The Tyne channels were opened for traffic day and night after several moored mines were cut and destroyed during the day's sweeping.

Falmouth C.C.Base. Re 1202/1, asking for decision regarding armed support for Contraband Control Base at Falmouth, which has been in operation since 8/12 (C.in C. W.A.) 1047/28).

CASUALTIES
BARHAM. Torpedoed 1449 50 miles 290 degrees from Butt of Lewis. Proceed to Liverpool at 12 knots, escorted

HOME COMMANDS (Contd)

CASUALTIES
BARHAM — by 4 destroyers. A and B shell rooms and magazines and the pom-pom magazine flooded, 4 men missing, presumed dead, 1 injured. BARHAM arrived Liverpool 2335/29, (N.C.I/C Liverpool 2346/39)

BARBARA ROBERTSON — See U-boat campaign

British submarine positions — 0700/29 (D.C.1907/28)

Norwegian Naval Precautions — During Xmas period, in view of report that large number of German merchant vessels had been sighted without escort, confirmed by rumours that Germans intended to effect a landing at entrance to Oslo Fjord (N.A.0510 1500/28)

Downs — In spite of thick fog for most of the day there were 63 sailings from the Downs.

Nore Command — Movements to 0700/29 (C. in C.Nore 0715/28)

French cruisers — Sailed 1500/28 (N.C.I/C Belfast 1510/28)

	Wind	Weather	Visibility
North Sea.N.	N.Moderate		Good
S.	N.W.Moderate		Moderate
Horns Reef	S.W.Moderate		Good
Channel	N.Light		Good
W.Approaches	Variable,Light		Good

Outlook.No important change

ENEMY INTELLIGENCE

Damaged ships of DEUTSCHLAND and KONIGSBERG classes seen — Reliable Danish merchant captain states he saw a German DEUTSCHLAND class ship approaching Kiel a.m.21/12 badly damaged forward. (Note. A pocket battleship was reported going North through the Great Belt at 1800/20 and returning South early on 21/12).

The same Danish Captain also states that on 20/12 he saw a badly damaged cruiser of KONIGSBERG class with a large hole forward, in the Kiel Canal. Reliability (a) but cannot be assessed. (N.A.Copenhagen 1815/28)

Concentration of ships and troops. — French N.A.has received information from reliable source of large concentration of ships and troops at Kiel and Lubeck 27/12 (Oslo 1700/28)

War Diary

28.12.39
Thursday

HOME COMMANDS

Enemy Intelligence (Contd)

Mines to be laid in Irish sea

Very reliable source in touch with German Intelligence reported that the Germans intend to lay mines in the Irish sea, probably particularly in the approaches to Liverpool. (M/S summary No.11).

War Diary

28.12.39.
Thursday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

U.S.1. **First New Zealand and Australian Contingent Troop Convoy, short title U.S.1.**

New Zealand Contingent, transports EMPRESS OF CANADA, DUNERA, STRATHAIRD, ORION, RANGITATA, Polish SOBIESKI,
Australian Contingent, transports EMPRESS OF JAPAN, OTRANTO, ORFORD, ORCADES, STRATHNAVER.

Escorts.

Wellington to Sydney, HMAS CANBERRA, RAMILLIES, LEANDER.
Sydney to Freemantle. HMAS CANBERRA, RAMILLIES, AUSTRALIA.
Freemantle to Colombo. RAMILLIES, SUFFREN, KENT.
Colombo to Aden. RAMILLIES, HOBART, EAGLE and one cruiser detailed by C. in C. E.I.
Aden to Suez. HOBART and one cruiser detailed by C. in C. E.I.

New Zealand Contingent to sail from Wellington 6/1, join Australian contingent outside Sydney harbour 10/1. Mean speed of advance of convoy 12½ knots.

Convoy to arrive		Place	Sail.
19/1	approx.	Fremantle	23/1
1/2	"	Colombo	5/2
10/2	"	Aden	

Ports of disembarkation Suez and Port Said.

First transport expected at Suez 14/2

(D.O.D. (F) 1854/28.)

Proposals for disembarkation in Egypt of personnel of first brigade groups of Australian and New Zealand Divisions.
(D. of S.T. 2016/30)

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean

French movements +Gibraltar 0730/28/80 (I) Gib.1020/28)

South Atlantic

Altmark Master of s.s.DEVIS reported on arrival at Rio de Janeiro that on 26/12 he sighted a tanker closely resembling ALTMARK acting suspiciously, disguised with Norwegian colours in position 300 miles N.E.of Rio de Janeiro. South Atlantic authorities and SHROPSHIRE were informed (S.O.(I) Freetown 1255/28). Possible she may have landed her prisoners after dark on uninhabited part of coast. Asking whether reconnaissance of coast between Victoria and Abrolhos can be arranged (C. in C. S.A.1835/28).

Cover for S.L. Convoys French cruisers to leave Dakar p.m.29/12 or a.m.30/12 to cover to westward convoys S.L.14 and S.L.F. (C. in C. S.A.1909/28).

SEVERN In Freetown, defect in engine exhaust pipe and requiring 14 days to repair.

Movements C. in C. S.A.'s 1730/22 in abeyance until full forces are available. DORSETSHIRE to concentrate with SHROPSHIRE in Rio area as soon as possible, subsequent to operating Force G and ACHILLES as heretofore in conjunction with the two A.M.C's on their arrival (C. in C. S.A.1150/28).

Unknown Warship Master of Norwegian CHR KNUDSUN reported that 1000/3 he was stopped by warship flying no colours in 8° 18' S 34° 21'W. Can give no definite description of warship (C.C.S.O. Kirkwall 2030/28).

S.L.14 HERMES and 4 French cruisers acting as cover for S.L.14 from Freetown (C. in C. S.A.1909/28)

America and West Indies

VALIANT Re her 4.5.inch turret (C. in C. A.W.I.2058/28).

China

Transfer of Flag of C.in C. Requesting date of transfer of flag of C.in C. to Birmingham. Approving C. in C's C422Z/16 (Hd of M 1326/28). For reply see A.W.I.129/12.

FOREIGN STATIONS (contd)

NORTH ATLANTIC

Convoys. Positions (D.C.1908/28)
French positions. 1200/28 (D.C.0057/28).
Orders for WISHART and ACTIVE to escort H.G.F.13 (FOCHA 1540/28).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

HOME COMMANDS

HERO	Passed Stavanger 1500/28 on passage up the Fjords (Stavanger 1430/28)
FRANKENWALD	Arrived night 27/28 Dec. light (Narvik 1133/28)
S.LOUIS	Arrived from north and anchored in roadstead 1450. May be impossible to note departure if after dark (Haugesund 1605/28)
NEUENFELS	JBCT 0000 course 170° speed 8 knots (flying Boat K5910. 1210/28)
KELLERWALD	Arrived 0900/28 approximately fully laden (N.C.S.O.Aalsund 1230/28)

America and West Indies

HAVELLAND	C. in C.A.W.I.1359/28. see 25/12. Four suits lodged against her. Proceedings unlikely to conclude in less than 6 weeks. Coastguard on board (S.O.(I), Kingston, Jamaica 2005/28).
DUSSELDORF PRIZE	Re prize crew and disposal of prize. (C. in C. A.W.I.1945/28)

South Atlantic

A.I. Pronounced activities among German ships in Brazilian ports (N.A.Rio de Janeiro 1823/28)

KONIGSBERG	At Para paid for 1000 tons fuel to be received in 3 days.
ANTONIO DELFINO	Bahia paid for 2200 tons fuel to be received 29/12
BABBITONGA	Santos paid for and received today 400 tons fuel in bulk plus 400 tons in drums, already on board 200 tons.
DRESDEN	Santos ordered 400 tons but cannot receive before 20/1.
WINDHUK	Santos has landed passengers and part crew.
SANTOS	At Rio de Janeiro expects to sail this weekend.
RIO GRANDE DO SUL	At Rio Grande do Sul ready in all respects.
ALTMARK	See Foreign Stations
SANTOS	It is reported that when the SANTOS, 5943 tons, left Rio de Janeiro for Santos at the end of November she was camouflaged to resemble the

HOME COMMANDS

South Atlantic (Contd)

ANTONIO DELFINO

Brazilian Lloyd ship of the same name and hoisted the swastica flag only just before arrival in port. The ANTONIO DELFINO, 13569 tons, used the same tactics when entering Bahia about the same time. From the same source it is learnt that the BAHIA, 4117 tons, at Bahia since early September had much more serious trouble with her crew than was reported at the time.

BAHIA

It appears to have been so bad that ambulances were sent for and the Captain amongst others had to be taken to hospital.

Oil Supplies

For German ships at Rio Grande (S.O.(I) Monte Video 1923/28).

East Indies

Reported that 115 members of crews of four German ships now at Bandar Shalipur (Iran) have left for Germany through Russia.

War Diary

28.12.39
Thursday

Submarines reported

1422 — 44° 28' N.13° W reliable fix by H.M.S.MALOJA (C. in C. W.A.1521/28 to DELIGHT and D (ANA) sighted (MALOJA 1422/28, 1430/28) Sighted by 2 officers through glasses. Consider B2 (C. in C. W.A.1708/1).

1105 & 1215 — Unreliable report of U-boat seen from shore off Morte Point 1105 and in Woollacombe Bay at 1215 (F.O. i/c.Cardiff 1511/28)

1449 — 58° 47'N 8° 5' W, probably outward bound (D.N.I.1802/28). Probably proceeding to southward (D.N.I.1656/28) outward bound in DVKQ 3500 at 1449 (C. in C. H.F.1703/28)

1345 — At periscope depth 8 miles East of Flamborough Head steering South (F.O.Humber 1915/28)

About 0500 — s.s.HISPANIA reported being spoken by German submarine 0500 in position between Suliske and Rona. Submarine stated it had sunk an unknown steamer 9 miles N.W.of Sulisker. HISPANIA went to position, but found no trace of crew (A.C.O.S.2249/28)

1550 — 1 mile off Garron Point, periscope of submarine reported by civilian on shore. Locally assessed as unreliable (I.C.O.3/3/39).

Submarines attacked

1450 — A/S Tanker CAPE ARGONA attacked submarine 21 miles 114° from Flamborough Head. No conclusive evidence (F.O.Humber 1915/28) cf.1345 above).

War Diary

28.12.39
Thursday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Ships attacked

SAN DELFINO
beached

Mined in Humber near Holme Ridge.
Buoy early 28/12 (I.C.0312/39)
British tanker (8072 tons). She was in the dangerous area declared in Q2134, 24/11.
Beached. Reflosted and berthed 1.1.1940.

HANNE 0932
Sunk

Danish (1080 tons) sunk aprrox.96°
7 cables from Blyth East light
(N.O. I/C Blyth 1029/28) 17/2/28
25 survivors landed and one body recovered. In ballast from Copenhagen to Blyth. D.C.N.S.report gives time 0923.

BARBARA About
ROBERTSON 0230

Fleetwood A/S Trawler (325 tons) was sunk by gunfire from a U-boat 20 miles N.N.W.of Butt of Lewis. 16 survivors were picked up by ISIS being guided to the area by a report from aircraft (ISIS 135/28) 1429/28.
C. in C. H.F.1055/28, Donisbristle 1115/28,
C. in C.Rosyth 1054/28 (date erroneously given as 27/12) A/C 269 Sqn.1010/28. F.O.C.N.A.1150/28

RESERCHO
abandoned

At 2253 JACKAL reported that the trawler RESERCHO was abandoned 7½ miles East of Flamborough Head after striking a mine aft. Crew taken off by another ship. Possible she may be salved.Later Total loss

BARHAM 1449
Damaged

See Home Commands

War Diary.

28.12.39.
Thursday.

FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR

Baltic Ice Conditions.

Temperature on the shores of the Northern part of the Baltic Sea is now minus 20° C. Ice forming fast and a severe winter is anticipated.
Ports in Gulf of Bothnia North of line Umea - Jakobstad (Pietarsaari). (Lat 63° 40' N) are out of action except for powerful vessels constructed for ice work or accompanied by an ice-breaker. Further South, ports landlocked in fjords are ice-bound but ports on the open sea are still in use.
Stockholm - Helsinki traffic is proceeding unrestricted.
The eastern end of the Gulf of Finland is freezing up fast owing to restricted traffic. The ports of Viipuri and Kotka will not be usable in another week's time. (G.S.War Office).

Censorship.

Russian general censorship of news, imposed after the Resolution of October 1917 and discontinued in August 1939, was reimposed 28/12.

War Diary

29. 12. 39.
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet — HOOD and 3 destroyers patrolling North of Shetlands, to cover the Northern Patrol.
Intended that RODNEY should sail 1330/30 for Clyde (F.O. Liverpool 1758/19).
Orders for FAME and FORESIGHT to patrol to cover approaches of 2nd Canadian Troop Convoy (C. in C. H.F. 1817/29). 6 destroyers to remain with BARHAM until taken up river (C. in C.H.F. 1209/29)

1st A.S. Striking Force — All available ships at Port A. were at sea as anti-s/m escorts for T.C.2.

Northern Patrol — In Denmark Strait - 1 cruiser and 1 A.M.C.
Faroes to Iceland - 2 " " 7 "
Orkneys to Faroes - 1 " " - -

Ships for Northern Patrol — Confirming that 18 A.M.C.'s are sufficient (Ref. 1135/28 para. C). Asking what ships are to carry out patrols south of Faroes, since ARETHUSA's are to become North Sea force. (C. in C.H.F. 1411/29). Reply - SOUTHAMPTON class cruisers (D.O.D.(H) 2322/29).

Air Reconnaissance — Normal air reconnaissance in North Sea and special A/S escort for BARHAM.
Bomber reconnaissance over the Southern part of North Sea p.m. Nothing of interest to report.

Blyth — Re-opened after sweeping for moored and magnetic mines and none found.

Enemy air activity — At 0900 an unidentified a/c was sighted flying high on a westerly course in 52° 25' N. 2° 10' E.
At 1358 an unidentified a/c was sighted approx. 51° 30' N. 2° 5' E. 2200 to 2300 a/c reported in Wallet and East Swim, mainly on flats. Mine-laying suspected.

W/T silence broken — Re REPULSE breaking W/T silence to pass her 1131/28 after torpedoing of BARHAM (See. to 1st S.L.1753/29)

Downs — Approximately 64 ships anchored there.

Enemy Minefields — F.O.C. Orkneys and Shetlands reports that a small minefield may exist extending 6 cables N. and S. of a position 193° 1 mile 5.8 cables from Horsea Hd. Lt. Ho. Sweepers failed to confirm. Area considered clear. Iron obstruction, believed old wreck, found (CHALLENGER 1107/2).
ICARUS reported that asdics gave good indication of minefield in position 57° 35' N., 8° 4' W. (West of Hebrides). A danger area was declared.

Operation H.B.F. — In Area I. is suspended (A.C.N.S. 1907/29). Reply see C. in C. Rosyth 1535/2.

0500 — WEATHER

Strong S.W. winds in Northern part of North Sea.
Light to moderate elsewhere.
Area North of Ireland.
Wind variable mainly North, less than 20 m.p.h. Visibility 10-20 miles.

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

Enemy Intelligence.

German Fleet

SCHARNHORST

Positions and state of German Fleet 15/12. SCHARNHORST reported proceeded to Heligoland 23/12 preparatory to sailing for South Atlantic. (N.A. Hague 1137/29).

Patrol boat wrecked

German patrol boat VORPOSTEN, 704 tons, went ashore E. by S. of Trelleborg during night 29/30 Dec. (Transocean No. 76 Berlin 1800 GMT. 30/12). Six miles E. of Trelleborg a.m./30 (Stockholm 1523/30).

War Diary

29. 12. 39.
Friday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic

Unknown warship — CHR KNUDSEN (Norwegian) reported he was stopped at 1000/3 by warship flying no colours in 8° 18' S. 34° 21' W. Can give no definite description of warship (C.C.S.O. Kirkwall 2030/28).

Destroyers for S. Atlantic. — Re destroyers for South Atlantic Station. Concurring with C. in C. Med. as to inadvisability of sending destroyers requiring constant dockyard assistance to S. Atlantic where they would be based at Freetown where only repairing facilities are those provided by MAIDSTONE which is fully occupied with the current defects of trawlers, A.M.C.'s, s/m's. etc., and may be withdrawn from the station. Expect U-boats will continually appear in South Atlantic. Duties of destroyers in S. Atlantic at the moment. Propose retention of 4 H. class destroyers which have experience of oiling at sea or if they are to be relieved, then send A/S destroyers in good running condition. (C. in C.S.A. 1735/29).

Mediterranean

S/m's off Malaga. — Spanish Naval authorities said to have proof that rumours of s/m's. off Malaga are spread by German agents. Most improbable Malaga area would be chosen B.2. (N.A. Madrid 1331/29).

Turkish earthquake — Suggestion to send H.M.S. ANTENOR or Hospital Ship MAINE to one of N.E. ports if it is desired to send assistance to Turkish areas which have suffered. Presence of a cruiser in Black Sea might also prove useful deterrent to prevent trade by German vessels in that area (C. in C. Med. 1041/29).

Transfer of destroyers to S. Atlantic. — Re. 1231/28 (Transfer of destroyers from Med. to S. Atlantic). Fully realised their general state not entirely satisfactory, but this was accepted in view of fair weather in south. Dakar can undertake repairs. Must accept the regrettable shortage of escorts in Med. French are being asked to help with Troop Convoys. (1st S.L. 1702/29).

America & West Indies

Security Zone — American republics realising the difficulties of the Maritime Security Zone would welcome a way out. (D.N.I. 2159/29).

FOREIGN STATIONS (Contd.)

North Atlantic

Convoy etc. positions	D.C./923/39.
Spanish s/m's.	Re. movements being communicated when exercising. (N.A. Madrid 1321/29)
French forces	Position 1200/29 (D.C. 0238/29)

East Indies

Movements	GLORIOUS, CARTHAGE, SUFFREN, left at 0950Z/29 (N.O.i/c Trincomalee 1005/29). SUFFREN arrived 0200Z/29 (N.O.i/c Trincomalee 0205Z/29).
Armed boarding vessels.	For Aden (D.E.W.D. 0023/29)
Flag of 5th C.S.	Suggest change takes effect 1/1/40. (C. in C.E.I. 0626Z/29 to C. in C. China in reply to Adty. 1326/28 e.q. v. China 28/12).

China

TERROR II renamed SULTAN.	From 1.1.40. (C. in C. China 0330Z/29).
Russian s/m's. for Germany.	Summary of reports. Possibly put about by Germans to induce withdrawal of our forces from vital areas. (C. in C. China 0511Z/29).

New Zealand & Australia.

Convoy U.S.I.	Convoy U.S.I. Certain ships with cargo for U.K. to proceed to U.K. after disembarking troops at Port Said. Remainder probably return for second and third contingents. (Australian Naval Board 0403Z/29).

War Diary

29. 12. 39.
Friday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

Home Commands.

HECTOR	Arrived. (Trondjheim 1630/29)
NEUENFELS	Sighted in JBCT 0000 170 at 1200 (? A/c Command 0106/29).
Unidentified ship	Similar to above same time and place (-do-)

South Atlantic

ANTONIO-DELFINO	Will start to fuel 2200 tons oil fuel about 1400 and should complete in 40 hours (Consul, Bahia 1116/29).
TACOMA	H.M. Minister understands she has been given 24 hours' notice to leave (S.O.(I) Montevideo/2125/29)
WINDHUK	N.C.S.O. Santos reports she has bunkered 150 tons diesel oil, A.1. Probability embargo will be lifted p.m. 29/12 (S.O.(I) Freetown 1345/29)
RIO GRANDE	400 drums of diesel oil put on board (S.O.(I) Montevideo 2132/39)
MONTEVIDEO	Will load balance of oil fuel reported in my 1923/28 (-do-)

North Atlantic

GEDANIA	Norwegian tanker JASPIS at Las Palmas with full cargo whale oil believed about to transfer cargo to tanker GEDANIA. Important to capture this cargo if taken to sea. (D.E.W.D. 1313/29) Confirmed (F.O.C.N.A. 1721/5/1/40).

War Diary

29. 12. 39.
Friday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

Ships attacked

S/m's reported

1458 Coastguard at Drumore reports German s/m sighted off Crummagh Head and 2 British destroyers in neighbourhood (D.C. 1604/29)

1404 French report 250 ton U-boat off Vlieland course N.W. and
1708 a 500 ton U-boat off Egmont (53° 35' N. 4° 28' E) course S.W. (Paris (Murat 2130/29)

1931 By D/F unknown enemy unit probable U-boat 58° 0' N. 15° 0' W. Unreliable fix (D.C. 2148/29).

0642 U-boat bore 342° Fanad Head 55°16'N., 7°38'W. by D/F (C. in C.H.F. 0931/29).
Brest 342° 2nd class by D/F, Hourtin (Bordeaux) 340° 2nd Class by D/F (D.N.I. 0831/29).

S/m's attacked

C.G.Drumore reports s/m sunk off Crummagh Head and 2 destroyers patrolling. (F.O.i/c Belfast 1529/29)

1404 INGLEFIELD had contact in VLJT 4157. Contact lost after second attack with ICARUS now rejoining screen (BARHAM 1450/29) INGLEFIELD later reported she considered target non-sub.

HOME COMMANDS

Home Fleet.

HOOD as 29/12 .

BARHAM (and 5 destroyers) entered Gladstone dock at Liverpool 0245/30.

RODNEY left Liverpool 1230/30 for Clyde. Arrived 0140/31.

Northern Patrol.

Orkneys to Faroes. 2 cruisers.
Faroes to Iceland. 2 cruisers, 8 A.M.C's.
Denmark Strait. 1 cruiser, 1 A.M.C.

2nd Canadian Troop Convoy.

With REVENGE, 12 destroyers and 4 anti-submarine vessels arrived at Clyde 0900. DUNKERQUE and GLOIRE, which had formed part of ocean escort, proceeding to Brest, West of Iceland.

Norwegian Convoy.

Four ships (one British, 3 Finnish) escorted by 4 destroyers and one Polish submarine is off Buchan Ness.

Fleet Tender A.

To fly Rear Admiral's flag for disguise (1st S.L.1215/30).

Air Reconnaissance.

Normal air reconnaissance today.
The Standing Patrol was not flown owing to weather conditions.

Operation L.A.

The laying of a single line of shallow mines off Faroe Island was carried out by 2 destroyers of 20th Flotilla.

Enemy air activity.

German aircraft were inactive; probably their a/c's were unable to take off at exposed aerodromes owing to the recent heavy snowstorms over North Germany.
0239 - 0330 A/C plotted by Haisborough R.A.F. station Cromer Knoll to Smith's Knoll. Minelaying suspected.
At 1012 an unidentified aircraft was sighted in 59° 23'N, 2° 53 W on a North Easterly course.
Vague report of aircraft in evening off Fifeshire coast. Possibly minelaying.

3rd D.F.
21st D.F.

DUNCAN, DARING, DELIGHT and DIANA are to form part of 3rd D.F. under Captain D (3) in INGLEFIELD., The title Captain D (21) and the designations 21st D.F. will lapse.

The Australian destroyer division now in Mediterranean will become 19th Division. The Senior Officer will continue to be called S.O. Australian D.F.
DAINTY, DIAMOND, DEFENDER and DECOY will bec become 20th Division.
(D.O.D.(H) 1907/30. Adty General Mse).

War Diary.

30.12.39
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS (Cont.)

Ocean Convoys.

Situation 2000/30 (A.C.W.A. 1321/30)

A/S trawlers A/S striking Forces.

When NELSON leaves Port A it is desired that the 6 M/S trawlers from Humber should return to Humber. All ships of KINGFISHER and JASON class are urgently required on East Coast and off Northern Ireland respectively for U-boat hunting. Any objection? 10 A/S trawlers to remain in Clyde for local defence. 10th A/S striking Force to arrive Scapa by 10/1 and 11th. A/S Striking Force at Aberdeen by 5/1. It is hoped to have four more Striking Forces in Northern waters by 30/1. (DA/SW 2359/30)
Concur re 6 M/S trawlers for Humber.
Desirable to maintain 2 normal M/S trawlers at Port A to release 2 of 1st M/S Flotilla who can be more useful elsewhere. KINGFISHER class unsuitable for operating in open sea in Winter, as was shown when patrolling in approaches to Port A. 10 A/S trawlers are insufficient to maintain adequate patrols in Clyde area, which should now include outer patrol as submarine minelaying seems likely to develop and increased submarine activity is apparent. Suggest 5 of KINGFISHER class be maintained as Striking Force in Clyde area as they can work in sheltered waters.
(C. in C. H.F. 1817/1)

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.).

Controlled exports.

Control of enemy exports will be more strictly enforced from 1st Janyary 1940 in Home Waters and from 10th January in Mediterranean and Red Sea. For some time exemptions will be granted by M.E.W. in special cases. Such items will be covered by export passes issued by British or French Ministers or Consuls. Certain ships are allowed to pass subject to identification. This list may be added to in future.
All ships outward bound from adjacent neutral ports except those covered by paragraph 2 are to be boarded to ascertain if their cargoes are fully covered by certificates of origin or export passes.
Ships whose cargoes are thus covered may be allowed to proceed or if they are at a Contraband Control base may be released without report to M.E.W.
Ships at sea whose cargoes are not fully covered are to be diverted to a C.C. Base unless their first port of call is an Allied Port. In this event they may be allowed to proceed there and a report is to be made to the Admiralty so that the local authorities at port of destination may be informed.
Contraband Control Bases are to report all uncertificated cargo to M.E.W. giving full details as for contraband control including marks and numbers. Such reports should also state whether the cargo is so stowed as to allow unloading at discharge port without undue delay to ship. If the uncertificated cargo is consigned to an allied port M.E.W. will arrange for it to be dealt with at destination and ship is not to be detained.
If cargo is for a neutral destination M.E.W. will instruct Bases either that goods are to be released or detained pending enquiries. If goods are to be detained the master of ship concerned is to be offered the choice of (A) proceeding to a United Kingdom port as directed to unload the goods OR (B) awaiting the final decision of M.E.W. as to whether goods are to be discharged and placed in prize or released.
Certificates of origin issued by British or French authorities are equally valid.
No examination of outward mails will be made until further orders.
Cargoes consigned to Allied ports will be dealt with at destination.
(D.E.W.D 2121/30 to authorities at Home).

All west bound ships at Gibraltar which do not hold a clearance given by British or French authorities or come under para. 2 are to be examined if possible at sea unless they call voluntarily. The object at this stage is to ascertain the extent to which cargoes are covered by certificates of origianand export passes and no discharge of cargo is to be ordered. On 4th January C.C.S.O. Gibraltar is to report to M.E.W. on this matter by telegram.

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.).

Ships that have called at a Spanish port after obtaining a clearance from the British or French authorities need only be examined for the cargo embarked in Spain. (D.E.W.D.2135/30 to F.O.C.N.A., Gib. and Med.).
A report is to be made on the 4th January as to the extent to which cargoes are covered by certificates of origin and export passes in the case of s ships which submit voluntarily to examination at Port Said or which call at Aden. Information is particularly desired as to the extent to which ships are calling at Aden for export control.
No discharge of goods is to be ordered at this stage. (D.E.W.D.2131/30 to Med. &.E.I.).

Enemy minelaying. Rumours re laying of mines by small Dutch trading vessels. Necessary action being taken (F.O. i/c Tyne 1530/30).

Economic Warfare. We intend strict rationing of Holland failing Speedy War Trade Agreement. (D.N.I.1932/30).

Secret Channels. Ref: 2146/23. Secret channels will not at present be promulgated. In order to convince merchant traffic and enemy reconnaissance craft that mines exist throughout the area H.M. ships which require to cross the area should do so as far as possible. at night. If daylight crossing necessary, act as though following intricate channel. (1st S.L. 0036/30).

Suspicious Vessel NIEULAND HOLLAND. Sighted at anchor with riding lights burning about 3½ cables Cross Sands L.V. p.m. whilst RECULVER was relieving the Lt. V. (F.O. i/c Harwich 1245/2/1/40 as corrected by P/L by T/P recd. 1455/2).

Dundee re-opened. Port of Dundee approach having been swept two days in succession with negative results was reopened again after having been closed for 2 days.

Swedish Shipping Channel. Hilversum 1225/31.
A new channel for shipping will be made at Sweden's south coast near Falsterbo. This channel will have a length of 28 kms and work has been started at once. It is hoped to open the channel in the beginning of next spring.

Trawler Patrols. Ref: 1122/26, Trawlers' patrol areas and rendezvous amended as follows. (F.O.C.N.P.1108/30).
Amended by V.A.N.P.1135/2).

Aerial photographs. Asking that aerial photographs may be taken of area enclosed by positions 53°55'N, 8°10'E,53°40'N,8°10'E,53°40'N,8°0'E,53°55'N,8°0'E in order to ascertain the presence of booms or other obstructions. Photographs both at high and low water would be appreciated. (D.N.I.1622/30).

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.).

Submarine's positions. 0700/31 (D.C.1922/30).

Western Approaches Disposition of forces at 1800/30 (C-in-C W.A. 1812/30).

JAEGERSBORG Body of engineer found lashed to raft in North Sea according to local press (Kristiansands 1100/30) Danish ship MARGIT reported that on 20/12 the GRONLAND, another ship of same flag, was seen to take a body from a raft. Body identified as that of 3rd Engineer of JAEGERSBORG.

WEATHER

	Wind	Weather	Visibility.
North Sea	North 5	Showers	Moderate
Channel	Variable 5	Cloudy	Variable
W. Approaches	S.E.4	Occasional rain.	Good.

Outlook. No change.

Note. Thick fog in Channel during night 30/31 Dec. (D.C.0809/31).

Enemy Intelligence.

Mines. Reports are being received of floating mines South of Sweden and West of Bornholm.

Sabotage. Report from reliable source that German Intelligence Service contemplates sabotage in U.K. Explosions in munition works and factories, time bombs in ordinary packages in ships leaving U.K. and Canada, sabotage of water supplies of our main cities. (Hd. of M. 1557/30 A Message Home and Abroad 907a).

FOREIGN STATIONS

East Indies

French movements — S.O.(I) Colombo 10032/30.

Control of exports. — See Home Commands.

China

Gunboats. — Division to lay up 2 of the three gunboats in Upper Yangtse. To be announced in London and Shanghai 1000 G.M.T. 2/1 (Hd of M 1058/30).

Illegal immigration into Palestine. — Admiralty's plan for assisting Colonial Office to prevent this (Hd of M.1110/30).

Mediterranean

Motor boats DIAMOND — For Bucharest (D.N.I.2126/30)
Cannot now sail before 6/1 owing to further machine defect. (C. in C.Med:1125/30).

Control of exports — See Home Commands

Submarines for Home. — Proposal to transfer RESOURCE to Freetown for maintenance of considerable forces now based there and to relieve MAIDSTONE and the 2 River class submarines for service in Home Waters (D.O.D.(F) 2315/30).

C.C.Stations. — Information of British Control Stations which is reported from secret sources to have reached German Secret Service at Istanbul (Hd of M.1108/30)

Mairut Aerodrome — Inadvisable to broach matter of permanent accommodation for Fleet Air Arm at present. (C. in C.Med:2201/30)

South Atlantic

Orders for SHROPSHIRE and DORSETSHIRE (R.A.S.A.D. 1740/30)

Submarine — A.I.Santa Catherina reports large steamer no name visible accompanied by a small craft, possibly a submarine, were in Ganchos Bay 27°18'N, 48°35'W from 1700/28 to 0500/29 when steamer proceeded eastward and small craft eastward and southward (A.N.A.Rio de Janeiro 1401/30). Now definitely stated small craft was submarine and steamer was German URUGUAY class with very rusty topsides. At 1300/29 a steamer believed to be the same was sighted closing mainland North of Santa Catherina

South Atlantic (Contd.).

Island but later turned away. Position in Ganchos Bay in my 1401/30 should read 27°18'S (A.NA. Rio de Janeiro 1245/31).

TACOMA — No sign of leaving (S.O.(I) Montevideo.

CUMBERLAND — Sailed for Simonstown with 140 German prisoners of war ex. CARL FRIZEN and USSUKUMA. AJAX, ACHILLES, DORSETSHIRE sailed for patrol (R.A.S.A.D.0424/30).

DORSETSHIRE SHROPSHIRE — In view of German ships preparing to sail from ports in Rio de Janeiro area I consider it more likely a raider would appear to northward of Rio. Suggest therefore that DORSETSHIRE and SHROPSHIRE should concentrate in Rio area rather than off Plate. New rendezvous to be arranged. (C-in-C.S.A. 1020/30).

America and West Indies.

Sabotage — Enemy have commenced distribution of time bombs in nitrate ports of S. America. Precautions (C. in C.A. & W.I. 0047/30).

Convoys. — Positions (D.C.1921/30).

North Atlantic.

CASTILIOMONFORTE — Spanish Government's S.S. CASTILIOMONFORTE reported loading 3500 cases of 4.5 projectiles at Cadiz sailing 29/12 for Blackhead B.2. She will then change her flag B.O. (S.O.(I) Gib.1742/30).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

HOME COMMANDS

Three German ships with iron ore from Sweden expected here 30/12 (C.G. Rotterdam 1240/30).

Ships sighted in to-day's air searches (C. in C. Rosyth 2337/30).

LUISHEGUARRD — 1210 PMCT 5600. 160.

Name Unreadable — 8000 tons PMCT 5600 160.

HEDDERNHEIM — 1220 JBCT 0802 350

KELLERWALD — Sailed during night southward (N.C.S.O. Aalsund 1100/30).

JOHANN SCHULTZ, FRANKENWALD — Sailed from Narvik 29/12 (D.C. 2136/30. Narvik 1823/30).

PIONIER, AFRIKA, ITAURI — Arrived Narvik night 29/12 (do).

HANNOVER — Reported embargo effected at Curacao. (Censorship Shipping /17934).

JOHANN SCHULTZ (?SCHULTE) — Lost her propeller, drifted on rocks and became a total loss.

America and West Indies.

DUSSELDORF — Being made servicable for passage to U.K. by Service labour. Not thought that docking at Bermuda necessary. Prize Court proceedings 2/1. Probable date of sailing for Bermuda 4/1. ORION will provide necessary augmentation to crew of 1 officer etc. (S.O.(I) Kingston 1255/30).

COLUMBUS — Three men missing were not picked up by HYPERION which stood by till she sank 0010/20(?) and remained in neighbourhood until 1100/20. Several empty boats seen but no sign of life. Bad weather sprang up and prevented salvage of boats. (C. in C.A. & W.I. 2122/30).

South Atlantic.

ANTONIO DELFINO — Fuelling stopped by Brazilian Naval Authorities as quantity far exceeds requirements for voyage to Germany (A.N.A. Rio de Janeiro 1320/30).

SANTOS — N.C.S.O. Rio de Janeiro reports her moving to outer anchorage to-day preparatory to sailing. (S.O.(I) Freetown 1955/30).

War Diary.

30.12.39
Saturday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING

Ships attacked

GEDDINGTON COURT? — Submarine distress signal 1255/30. British s.s. GEDDINGTON COURT (6903 tons) 3' N of Foreland (near Lynton, N. Devon).

Submarines reported.

1355 — 53° 40' N, 5° 2' W. Doubtful contact by A/S trawler ARSENAL. (C. in C. H.F. 1009/31)

1035 — A/C observed submarine at periscope depth 7 miles 40° true from Great Orme's Head steering 340° true (H.Q. Bomber Command 2300/30) 53° 27' N, 3° 56' W. at 1035. Reliable fix. (C. in C.W.A.1443/30)

1254 — GEDDINGTON COURT reported suspected submarine G.L.D. (Lands End Radio 1256/30) 3 miles North Foreland 51° 17' N, 3° 47' W. (Lands End Radio 1266/30)

Submarine attacked

0045 — A/S vessel CUTTY SARK attacked contact 14 miles N.W. Liverpool. WESSEX sent to assist. F.O. i/c Liverpool considers contact doubtful, being in same position as a previous false attack.

1355 — By A/S trawler ARSENAL (see Submarines reported (C. in C. H.F. 1009/31) 28 miles S.S.W. of Calf of Man (A.S.W.D.No.118

War Diary. 31.12.39.
Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet. HOOD as 29/12.
EDINBURGH and GLASGOW on passage to the eastward of the Orkneys and Shetlands to cover the Norwegian Convoys ON6 and HN6.
REVENGE escorted by 4 destroyers left the Clyde for Devonport 0800/31. Arrived Plymouth 1200/1.

Northern Patrol.
Orkneys to Faroes .. 1 cruiser
Faroes to Iceland .. 2 cruisers, 5 A.M.Cs.
Denmark Strait ... 1 cruiser.

ON6
HN6
Escorted by 4 destroyers and one Polish submarine is east of Shetlands.
Two destroyers left Clyde by 2100/31 to provide extra escort for HN6.

Air Reconnaissance. Normal patrols.
Photographic reconnaissance of Borkum, Nordeney and Juist.

Enemy aircraft. 1330 to 1400 off Fifeshire coast. Possibly minelaying.

Humber closed. A.M. In consequence of mining of SS BOXHILL, but as this sinking was out of the channel, and sweeping reports in the searched channel were negative, the port was re-opened about 5 hours late

Enemy mining. One further mine was cut off the Tyne.

Invergordon. Most important Invergordon should be ready to receive ships from 2/1. Lack of A/S defences must be accepted in the circumstances. (V.A.N.P. 1315/31).

Weymouth A/S trawlers to be withdrawn. Owing to present shortage of A/S trawlers it is not Admiralty policy to provide A/S protection for Contraband Control bases. A/S trawlers at present employed at Weymouth on local defence duties will therefore be withdrawn. (D.A/S W. 0002/31).

Drifters for Invergordon. Adty. 1907/29. 5 drifters for Invergordon and 6 for Scapa should be sailed as soon as possible. Those for Invergordon to be based there. (C. in C. Rosyth 1143/31).

HOME COMMANDS. (contd.)

Suspicious ship. Reported by CALIFORNIA 2040/31. Description fits S.S. GEORGIC (D.C. 2344/31)

British s/m positions. 0700/1 and following 24 hours (D.C.1855/31).

Economic warfare. Re A.T. 2121/30. Description of procedure at C.C. bases. (C.C.S.O. Kirkwall 1916/31).

WEATHER.

		Wind.	Visibility.
North Sea		N.W. moderate	Good
Horns Reef		N.W. strong	Good
Channel	W.	S.E. light	Good
	E.	W. light	Moderate.
W. Approaches		S.W. moderate	Good.

Outlook. Southerly wind in all areas.

ENEMY INTELLIGENCE.

Borkum Balloon barrage. No balloon barrage seen at Borkum. (H.Q. Bomber Cmd. 1545/31).

Heavy ship for tropical waters. Reported that a cruiser or pocket battleship left Wilhelmshaven 22/12 for tropical waters.

FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR.

Heavy bombing raid by Russian aircraft on Vaasa, one of the main ports in the Swedish-Finnish trade.

War Diary. 31.12.39.
Sunday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

North Atlantic.

French positions. 1200/31 (D.C.0015/31) S.O.(I) Gibraltar 1728/31.

South Atlantic.

British ships and convoys. Positions 1200/1. (D.C. 1843/31).

China.

Flag. Since my transfer of command to shore at Hong Kong on 12/9 my Flag has been flown in any convenient ship in harbour, as all cruisers have been employed on long periods of patrol at sea. (C.in C.China 0400Z/31).

Mediterranean.

Movements of Spanish submarines. Re N.A.Madrid 1321/26/12. Admiralty have no exact information of final terms of agreement. Proposals made to Spain in regard to movements of Spanish submarines were as follows: (Head of M. 1720/31).

Escorts. My 1702/29. French Ministry of Marine had (?has) instructed Admiral Sud to assist with escorts. (D.O.D.(F) 1859/31).

War Diary. 31.12.39,
Sunday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPPING.

PIONIER — Left Narvik 30/12 (Narvik 1739/31).

SOUTH ATLANTIC.

TACOMA — Ordered to leave within 24 hours by Uruguayan Government. (WCBX, U.S.A. 1400/31). No confirmation (S.O.(I) Montevideo 1328/31) Am informed 24 hours notice expires 0600/1 (S.O.(I) Montevideo 1420/31). Left Montevideo 1640 local time wearing German battle flag. Stopped an hour later. (Press) Orders for ships on station if she sails. (R.A.S.A.D. 1350/31). Informed that American interests are working hard to obtain extension of 24 hour time limit so as to obtain possession of their cargo on board TACOMA (S.O.(I) Montevideo 2258/31). Moved from inner port to ante port where she anchored at 1740/31. (S.O.(I) Montevideo 1910/31). Now being released from embargo. (M.E.W. 0630/31). Still at anchor in ante port. (S.O.(I) Montevideo 0801/1).

WINDHUK — Was released from embargo after discharging cargo of 274 bales of cotton belonging to British firm. (B.U.P.)

Report A2 that general attempt to run blockade is to be made by German ships from Brazil, regardless of prospect, week commencing 31/12. (A.N.A. Rio 1313/31).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Ships attacked.

BOXHILL
Sunk.

0645 British (5677 tons) mined in 53° 32.5' N. 0° 24' E. (off Humber) with grain from Halifax to Hull. IVANHOE rescued 5 survivors.
Twelve men and one dead naturalised Greek were landed at an East Coast port.
Captain Mehegan, Chief Officer, and Second Mate missing. Ten of rescued were taken to hospital. (Press).

Submarines reported.

0330 By French Trawler LA PROVENCE, 50°37' N. 1°15'E. 15 miles S.W. of Boulogne. (Northforeland Radio 1100/31). (A.S.W.D. No.118).

0600 7 miles off Cape Grisnez (A.C.H.Q. Chatham).

0925 By French aircraft. 240° Grisnez 7 miles. VDSV 4218 (do.) (V.A. Dover 1337/31).

1400 51° 1' N. 1° 22' E. Swirl reported by British aircraft.

1230 4 miles E. Copinsay, Orkneys. Sighted by aircraft, course N. (A.C.O.S.1633/31).

1145 49° 18' N. 8° 11' W. Doubtful contact by WALKER.

1745 Off Belfast. Doubtful contact by A/S Trawler VICTRIX.

Submarines attacked.

1100 WALKER attacked contact 49° 18' N. 8°11'W. (70 miles S.W. Scilly Is.) Considerable oil at time of attack, and immediately afterwards an object was seen to surface either on its side or upside down, followed by further oil. (WALKER 1145/31)
(A.S.W.D. No.118) WALKER and VIMY continued to hunt.

1700 LORD NUFFIELD attacked contact 65° Sauda Island. GLEANER and JASON sent to join her. (F.O.Clyde 2250/1).

1358 Anson aircraft sighted and bombed a swirl of water 7 miles south of Dover, thought to have been caused by U-boat submerged. Aircraft directed BRAZEN to the position. (A.S.W.D. No.118).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

China.

Gunboats.

B.A. Shanghai recommended laying up two gunboats in free China as a gesture to the Chinese. (T.S.D.4043/40).
Decision that 3 gunboats in Japanese controlled waters on the Yangtse to be withdrawn at an early date. French and U.S.A. C-in-C's informed (T.S.D.4043/40). See 8/12.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

ESKDENE

A/C sent to search for ASKDENE, abandoned by crew. (Donibristle 0830/4). Derelict discovered 1530/4 in 56°35'N., 00°10'W. (C-in-C., Rosyth 1738/4, R.A.(S) 1621/4). Surface ships failed to find her. Try to be sent if A/C again locate ship. (C-in-C., Rosyth 1735/5). Again located by A/C in 56°06'N, 00°34'W. Try to be sent (C-in-C., Rosyth 1039/6). Located at dawn 7/12. (Report of tug skipper. Minute Sheet). (B. of T., No.12.39).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

WATUSSI

Scuttled when intercepted by SUSSEX. (M.D. 5390/40).

War Diary.

4.12.39.
Monday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

S/M's attacked 1330.

Sea going or oceangoing S/M torpedoed and "blown to bits" by SALMON (Lt. Cmdr. E.D. Bickford) on patrol (M.O.16831/39).

M.O. 2478/40. A/S operations by H.M.S. KASHMIR on 4 December 1939.

War Diary.

5.12.39.
Tuesday.

German Merchant Ships.

China.

ELBE) REGENSBURG)	Reported by S.O.(I) Shanghai to be showing signs of going to sea. BIRMINGHAM sailed early for patrol (T.S.D. 4043/40).

War Diary.

7.12.39.
Thursday.

GENERAL.

Shipping to be kept moving.	Admiralty urge necessity of keeping shipping moving without delays (See Main Diary).
Neutrals in convoys.	Neutral vessels to be accepted in British convoys without Admiralty incurring responsibility for damage (T.S.D. 4043/40).

War Diary.

8.12.39.
Friday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

S/M's attacked.

1450)
1526)
1649)
1733)

By Sunderland flying boat.
By WALKER, 50°30'N, 9°0'W. 11 A/C's dropped, S/M at periscope depth "Evidence points to U-boat being present which was probably destroyed". (Kapt. Lt. Schultze of U.48 on his return to Germany about 20/12 broadcast on account of his cruise in which he mentioned this attack. O.I.C. VIII.S.). (M.O.3997/40 HLM.S. WALKER - Report of attack on U-boat on 8/12/39).

War Diary.

9.12.39.
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS.

1748/8

Steamer MIDDLESBOROUGH reported sinking T.S.D. 4007/40. 1 mile north of Flamborough Head, having struck a submerged object presumably the wreck of the steamer GOODWOOD. (C-in-C., Rosyth).

War Diary.

12.12.39.
Tuesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

EXETER	R. of P. 2-12 Dec. 1939 (M.O. 4222/40).

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

BREMEN	Sighted by SALMON on patrol. Unable to intercept. (M.O. 1683/39).
LEIPZIG and another cruiser.	Torpedoed by SALMON on patrol (Lt. Cmdr. E.D. Bickford). (M.O. 1683/39). (? 13/12. SALMON's patrol report is vague about dates).

War Diary.

13.12.39.
Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

Battle of River Plate.

C-in-C., S.A's appreciation and dispositions. (N.I.D. 01295/40).

Official account of the action for publication. (Press 862/40, Stationery 14004/40).

China.

Vladivostock Patrol.

Instituted, to obtain information of the activities of Russian S/M's and of possible German activity in appropriated Russian S/M's. Subsidiary object - to intercept and capture any German merchant shipping attempting to enter Russian ports on Tartary coast. S/M REGULUS left Hong Kong 0915/13 for patrol. "The patrol was disappointing. No German merchant ships were sighted". (N.I.D. 01167/40) R. of P. Vladivostock Patrol).

Home Commands.

0523/13

Aberdeen trawler ST. PHILLIDA picked up raft 1915/12 50 miles E.N.E. Aberdeen. 2 men on it (1 dead and 1 alive) from Danish ship MATLO reported to have been mined. (C-in-C., Rosyth T.S.D. 4007/40).

War Diary.

14.12.39.
Thursday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

East Indies.

8th S/M Flotilla. — Formed (T.S.D. 4043/40).

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

S/M's on patrol.

SHARK — Sighted 1 cruiser and 4 destroyers 54°1'N, 7°46'E, distance 8 miles. Unable to get into position to attack. Her good work in showing way through German declared area and providing valuable intelligence of the channels used by enemy ships in Heligoland area and possibly also of the protective minefields (see R.A.(S), 0035/27) (M.O. 633/40 H.M. S/M SHARK. War Patrol Report 5-21 Dec. 1939).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

TACOMA. — DORSETSHIRE and SHROPSHIRE to proceed towards Falkland Is. and come under orders of RASAD for interception of TACOMA if she escaped from Montevideo. CUMBERLAND to proceed to Simonstown, when she can be spared, to dock and refit. (Adty. 0043/18, 0148/18). (on 19/12 TACOMA was ordered into the inner harbour by the Uraguayan Govt. (see 19/12) and was subsequently interned for acting as an auxiliary and sailing contrary to orders. (N.I.D. 01295/40).

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS.

FIONA — Norwegian (1674 tons) lost off E. coast of Scotland. A tip boat with 2 bodies of crew of 18 was found, but there is no evidence to show how the ship was destroyed.

War Diary

19.12.1939.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Shipping

Leave Service — Daily leave service from Cherbourg to Southampton started on 19/12 (T.S.D. 4020/40)

AIR

Attack on Shipping — STAR OF SCOTLAND (tr) STRATHALBYN (Tr) (T.S.D. 4042/40)

CASUALTIES & DEFECTS

DANE EDEN — A 59 Trawler, feared lost. (T.S.D. 4042/40)

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic

ALTMARK — Receipt from master of ss AFRIC STAR of information 4 days old of ship corresponding to ALTMARK. C. in C. S.A's appreciation of the situation (N.I.D.O. 1295/40) See Adty. 0207/20. French Dispositions (N.I.D.O. 1295/40)

China

Darkened Merchant Ships — As darkened merchant ships are conspicuous in crowded Japanese routes, British ships are to be undarkened within 20 miles of Japan by C. in C's orders. (T.S.D.4043/40)

War Diary.

20.12.39.
Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Mediterranean.

ARGUS R. of P. 4 - 20 Da. 1939, (M.O. 2308/40).

War Diary.

22/12/39.
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS.

20/6/22 — Admiralty decided to requisition destroyers which were building for Brazilian Government. They will be the 9th Flotilla to be named HAVELOCK, HAVANT, HEARTY, HIGHLANDER, HURRICANE and HARDY. (C-in-C., Rosyth).

War Diary.

23.12.39.
Saturday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

North Atlantic.

German Intelligence of convoys.

Ex report 23/12 states that Germans are receiving early information concerning convoys made up near the Canary Is. It was thought that this information is transmitted by Italian cable via Spain and Rome.

WAR DIARY.

26.12.39.
Tuesday

FOREIGN STATIONS

China.

Malaya Force Patrols

to be reduced to:-

Sunda Straits - Mentawei - Padang patrol by LAMOTTE PICQUET or D Cruiser. Satang Patrol with searches of Nicobar Is. and those west of Sumatra by D cruiser, FALMOUTH, or submarine. (T.S.D.4043/40.)

WAR DIARY.

26.12.39.
Tuesday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

TRIUMPH. Damage through exploding of a floating mine. M.02260/40.

WAR DIARY.

27.12.39.
Wednesday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

S/m's attacked.
0413.

By VOLUNTEER and VENETIA 49°58'N 12°56'W. "Assessment Committee considers that there is insufficient evidence to show that a U-boat was present on this occasion". (M.01892/40 H.M.S.VOLUNTEER and VENETIA attack on U-boat 27 Dec. 1939.

ADMIRALTY WAR DIARIES (TIGER COPIES)

1.11. 1939 - 7.11. 1939

20.10. 1939 - 31.10.1939

22.8.1939 - 7. 1940

War Diary

5 in - completed
Part of 9-in mounting
— 7-in - Supplied
2-in complete

1.11.39.
Wednesday

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet. C.-in-C. with NELSON, RODNEY, HOOD and 7 destroyers in Clyde. AURORA and CURLEW having successfully escorted Harvik Convoy to Methil are at Rosyth. EDINBURGH and SHEFFIELD also at Rosyth.

5th M S Flotilla Daily effective strength is reduced to 4 or 5 ships, due to docking etc. (S.O.5 M/S Flotilla 1135/1).

East Coast Defence. 4 destroyers from Harwich on patrol off Smith's Knoll (NE Yarmouth) on account of various reports of vessels suspected of co-operating with German submarines (C in C Nore 1853/31).

Air Reconnaissances. Special searches for CITY OF FLINT (Vide 31/10).
Normal patrol towards Oberstad.
Two searches over southern part of North Sea.

C.C.Base. Kirkwall. Objections to proposed change to Scapa Bay (A.C.OS.1228/1).

WEATHER.

0500/1

North Sea: Wind S.E., moderate to fresh, local rain. Visibility moderate in south.

Horns Reef: Wind E, moderate. Visibility good.

Channel: Wind E, moderate to fresh, local rain. Visibility moderate in east, good in west.

Western Approaches: Wind S.E., moderate to strong. Visibility V.G., except in rain.

Outlook: Little change.

Enemy minefields. Swedish wireless reports German minefield extended westward. Area now dangerous is :-

① 53° 56′ N, 04° 25′ E.
② 53° 36′ N, 06° 02′ E.
③ 56° 30′ N, 06° 02′ E.
④ 56° 30′ N, 03° 00′ E (NCSO, Rotterdam 1711/1)

War Diary.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN. 1.11.39. Wednesday

HOME COMMANDS.

U-Boats sighted.

0805 WARWICK CASTLE was gunned in 32°30'N 13°45'W (Portishead 1100/1).

0928 a merchant vessel in convoy saw a S/M 10 miles west of Holyhead. VERSATILE and VORTIGERN hunted, but made no contact.
1400 5 ships in convoy sighted S/M 53°0'N 5°0'W (22 miles SW Holyhead). 4 escorts hunted (R 0256/39) (see below)
1000 by fishing vessel 5 miles NW Port Stewart (Belfast 1243/1).

1035 by D/F (reliable) 44°30'N, 10°0'W (Adty.1516/1).

1247 by D/F 40 miles E Buchan Ness. BROKE investigated without result. This report shows that there is still one S/M off the Aberdeenshire coast (cf. STARCROSS 31/10).

S/M reported by fishermen off Londonderry. WIDGEON and SHELDRAKE hunted. No result.

U-Boats attacked.

0031 by GRIMSBY 4 miles E Whitby. Result uncertain.

FLEETWOOD and JUPITER dropped d/c's between 0946 and 1051 in 52°28'N, 1°59'E. No result. (Fleetwood 1135/1). Further d/c's dropped 1250 and 1305 (Fleetwood 1445/1)

0803 intercept ?ship attacked enemy S/M in 32°30'N, 13°45'W. (Devil's Point 0835/1).

BROKE hunting S/M reported in 57°20'N, 0°30'W (unreliable fix). (Adty 1307/1.C in C Rosyth 1326/1, 1338/1, 1628/1).

VERSATILE and VOLUNTEER hunting S/M reported in 53°0'N, 5°0'W (VERSATILE 1400/1).

North Atlantic.

EGBA

British SSEGBA in 32°42'N, 13°45'W was chased from 0630 by enemy s/m which fired 5" rounds at her without hitting. EGBA replied with 5" rounds from 4 inch gun while zigzagging at full speed and hampering s/m by smoke floats. Third round observed to detonate with yellow flash and much smoke just abaft conning tower. s/m disappeared and was not seen again. (Cin C S A 1635/10/11 on arrival of EGBA at Freetown)

1.11.39
Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

Trade.

Routeing instructions for British coasting vessels bound to ports in Bay of Biscay will be given by French authorities at Brest. (Adty.2046/1).

America & West Indies.

DEUTSCHLAND was reported in 42°20'N, 40°56'W (S.O.(I) Kingston, Jamaica, 1814/2).
Supply ships (H.S.Hq.Ottawa 1656/3).

COULMORE reported sighting a S/M in 40°20'N, 62°31'W at 0300 (Adty.0350/1).

East Indies.

Force J. Suggestion that two 8" cruisers should be included instead of a battleship. (C.-in-C. E.I.1327/1).

China.

Raiders. Potential enemy A M C's. (Chief of Intell. Staff, Far East 1234/1. Difficulties of watching them with available forces. Proposals. (C.-in-C. China 1120/24).

2.11.39.
Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet. C.-in-C. with NELSON, RODNEY, HOOD and 8 destroyers sailed at 0900 and proceeded westward of the Hebrides to cover the operations of the Northern Patrols for about 6 days. Four additional destroyers from the Plymouth Command are rendezvousing with C.-in-C. H.F. at entrance to Clyde, to provide additional A/S protection until clear of restricted waters.
C.S.1 to join Home Fleet (Adty. 0041/2/11)
BERWICK to join Home Fleet (Adty.0042/2/11).
Netherbutton. CURLEW sailed from Rosyth 0330 for Scapa to take over duties of R.D.F. while Netherbutton Station is out of action for 24 hours for repairs (A.C. Orkneys 1052/1/11). Station was not in order until 8/11 (q.v.)

Northern Patrol. Between Orkneys and Faroes - DELHI, DUNEDIN, CALYPSO.
Between Faroes and Iceland - COLOMBO, DRAGON, DIOMEDE, & SCOTSTOWN A.M.C.
Denmark Strait - SOUTHAMPTON and AMC's CHITRAL, AURANIA, RAWALPINDI.
6th S/M Flotilla to be based at Blyth owing to congestion at Rosyth R.A.S. 1246/2/11. Adty. 2040/2/11.

East Coast Defence. Available ships of 4th Destroyer Flotilla are proceeding to Rosyth, MAORI direct, GHURKA and ZULU in company with convoy FN30.
5 destroyers in Humber.
8 British and 1 Polish destroyer in Harwich.
2 destroyers on patrol off Lowestoft.
2 destroyers for East coast convoy.

Minelaying Operation H.W. 6 destroyers proceeding to Dover to cover mine-laying operation H.W., taking place 1400/2.
Outer Dowsing Patrol. Re outer Dowsing Patrol etc. (C.-in-C. Rosyth, 1242/2).

Air Reconnaissances. In addition to normal air reconnaissances the following special searches have been ordered for 2/11

(a) Special A/S search in vicinity of Clyde to cover sailing of Fleet.

(b) CITY OF FLINT searches (see 31/10).

(c) Two searches over southern portion of North Sea.

Western Approaches. C.-in-C. W.A. to adjust scale of escorts per convoy so that he will be able (a) To maintain a striking force in the Western Approaches; (b) To contine to escort the existing outward and homeward bound convoys to and from the present limit of 12½-15°W; (c) Provide escorts for one additional OA, OB and SL convoy every 8 days.
(Adty. 1205/2).

2.11.39.
Thursday.

Train Ferries. To sail from Harwich to Calais (Harwich 1100/2, C.-in-C. Nore 1912/2).

Enemy Intelligence. Route taken by German ships returning home northabout (Adty. 1250/2) To 30°W, thence due north along 20th meridian to 60°N. At 60°N 20°W German ships are instructed by German Government to endeavour to sail round Iceland through Denmark Strait, continuing due East until reaching Norwegian territorial waters. (See also Adty. 0945/28/10). Captain of CITY OF FLINT states they follow coast of Greenland to 079°N then Great Circle to North Cape or Tromso (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1300/5).
Supply ships for U-Boats off Jaedern (Norway) (Adty. 1630/2 N.A. Oslo, 1800/3).

WEATHER.

0500

North Sea:	Wind S.E., moderate to fresh, local rain and cloudy. Visibility good North of Shetland, moderate in other areas.
Horns Reef:	Wind E, moderate, overcast with moderate visibility.
Channel:	Wind S.E., rain with low visibility.
Western Approaches:	Wind S.E. fresh to strong, overcast, local rain and low visibility.
Further Outlook:	Little change, wind moderating in southern North Sea with poor visibility.

2.11.39.
Thursday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Raiders.

Supply ships: D.N.I's views, D.N.I. 1400/2.

North Atlantic.
Leakage of information from Madeira concerning movements of Allied shipping. (NCSO Fundral 1745/3).

Raiders.

South Atlantic.
Attempts to purchase oil for (S.O.(1) Cape Town 1331/2).

7th S/M Flotilla.

MAIDSTONE and S/M's at Freetown to be known as 7th S/M Flotilla (Adty. 1107/2).

South African Naval Forces.
Re control of South Africa Naval Forces (C.-in-C. S.A. 1915/1). (Government of South Africa wish to break away from control by British SNO's).
Establishment of seaward Defence Force. (Adty. 1931/14/10, S.N.O. Simonstown 1537/20/10).

America and West Indies.
Camerones the most dangerous German centre, but Argentine Government are watching it. (C-in-C. S.A.D, A.O.W.I.0852/30).

Mediterranean.
Transports to sail in groups to economise escorts. (C.-in-C. Med. 1303/2).

Forces YY and ZZ.

Australia.
Forces Y and Z to be designated YY and ZZ respectively (Australian Commonwealth Naval Board 2050/2).

Disposition A.W.I. Station.

Canada expected Esquimalt to replace Ottawa and Restigouche about 20/11. Skeena (refitting Halifax) to be available about 18/11 4th Division destroyers, two to Halifax and two to Kingston as soon as boilers cleaned at Trinidad. (C-in-C, A.W.I., 1232/13, received 0050/3)

2.11.39.
Thursday.

U BOAT CAMPAIGN.

HOME COMMANDS.

Enemy S/Ms attacked. GREYHOUND, GRENVILLE hunting U-Boat 213° Start Point 17 miles (C.-in-C. W.A. 1055/2).

Enemy S/Ms sighted.

1715 8 miles W. ~~Germany~~ Guernsey, French destroyers and aircraft searching.
1900 off E. Margate buoy, KEITH, GURKHA, BLANCHE searching.
KEITH and BLANCHE continued to patrol between N. Goodwins and Edinburgh Channel.
2110 Unreliable D/F fix 43°00'N 14°20'W.
About 1500 Belgian ship BRUGES was stopped by a German S/M with skull and crossbones painted on conning tower in 45°6'N 8°4'W (CCO Weymouth 1245/4) (Cf. KORINTHION 3/11).
1115 SUNFISH on patrol sighted s/m in 55°0'N 5°30'E, extremely bad weather, uncertain if hostile (RA (S) 1341/8)'

South Atlantic.

0700 A surface warship sighted a S/M proceeding northward (?) south of Santiago Island, C. Verde (vide also 0100/4).

3.11.39.
Friday

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet. At sea (vide 2/11)
DRAGON, DIOMEDE, COLOMBO arrived at Sullum Voe at daylight.

Northern Patrol. Between Orkneys and Faroes - 2 cruisers
" Faroes " Iceland - 3 cruisers and 1 A.M.C.
In Denmark Strait - 3 A.M.C's.
SOUTHAMPTON returning to Scapa from Denmark Strait.
Polar Research ship DISCOVERY II being fitted out for Northern Patrol.

East Coast. No change in general destroyer dispositions.

Air Reconnaissances. In addition to normal air reconnaissance the following searches were made:- (A.C. H.Q. Donibristle D. 1733/2/11).

(i) Hudson battle flight to intercept enemy aircraft reported to be carrying out a regular patrol 110 miles East of Buchan Ness.

(ii) One Hudson along Dutch coast.

Convoys. F.N.31 cancelled owing to weather.

Enemy Intelligence. See Air Reconnaissances (i) above.
There are indications that the German capital ships and cruisers are now in their home waters. Good opportunity for resting the hunting groups (Adty. 1359/3/11).

Air activity. Reports have been received that a daily patrol by 2 or 3 enemy a/cs coming from the direction of Sylt turns back again at 1045 in approx. position 100 miles East of Kinnaird Head (IC 0257/39)
During forenoon reconnaissance a/c's were reported near Firth of Forth over a north bound and a south bound East coast convoy. One unidentified a/c sighted over Yell Sound, Shetlands a.m.

WEATHER.

North Sea:	Wind S.E., Fresh. Visibility Moderate.
Horns Reef:	Wind E.S.E., moderate. Visibility moderate.
Channel:	Wind S., moderate. Visibility poor.
Western Approaches:	Wind S.E., fresh. Visibility moderate.
Outlook:	Little change.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

East Indies.

Possibility of establishing a base for S/M's at Diego-Suarez. (Adty. 1146/3). Construction and dredging required (C.-in-C. E.I. 15112/4).

North Atlantic.

British S/M's for Portugal. Vickers authorised to offer to Portuguese Government 3 "T" class S/M's. (F.O. No. 209/3/11 to Lisbon).

3.11.39.
Friday.

U BOAT CAMPAIGN.

Attacks on Trade.

S.S. CANADA (Danish 11,108 t.) holed by mine 1600 10'E.N.E. Spurn Point. Sank 1630/4, position 53°42'5"N, 0°19'5"E.

U-Boats Reported.

0230 Greek steamer reports he was stopped by U-Boat 50 miles south Cape Ortegal. On 2/11 a Belgian steamer was stopped in that area.

0230 S.S. KORTHION (Greek) reports he was stopped in 44°32'N 8°12'W by an enemy S/M with skull and crossbones on conning tower, was allowed to proceed. (CCO Weymouth 1340/5) (Same position as BRUGES 2/11).

0710 Possible S/M crossing loop (C.-in-C. Rosyth 0816/3).

1300 S/M reported 3 miles N. Cherbourg. Report from Dunkirk.

2115 French destroyer BRANLEBAS reported track of torpedo in 49°38'N 2°50'W.

U-Boats Attacked.

~~1127~~ 1045 by aircraft of 269 Squadron 59°53'N 5°40'W, 85 miles N.N.W. Cape Wrath. Estimated 1 hit.

Foreign Stations.

North Atlantic.

S/M's reported.

2 S/M's reported 10 miles E. Funchal.
S/M west of Porto Santo, Madeira 1500.

Home Commands (continued)

S/M's reported.

Danish SS DAGMAR was stopped by enemy s/m in 44°12'N, 8°44'W (Weymouth 1112/9)

Belgian SS GIRONDE was stopped by enemy s/m in 44°5'N, 8°40'W (MEW 0100/9, CCO Weymouth 1812/9)

4.11.39
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet. (SS.NEW YORK).

Dispositions to intercept German SS. NEW YORK (22337t) reported having sailed southwards from Tromsoe at 1425/2/11 (C-in-C H.F.0810/3, Adty. 1143/3).

(a) BEDOUIN, ESKIMO, MATABELE to rendevous with GLASGOW off Stadtlandt (62° 10'N) at 0800/4/11. No sign of the NEW YORK was seen (GLASGOW 1621/14).
(b) C-in-C H.F. with NELSON, RODNEY, HOOD and 8 destroyers to arrive in same area 1200/4/11. Special air searches extending parallel to the Norwegian coast in connection with the dispositions to intercept the SS. NEW YORK.

Clyde Defence.
Blyth Defence.
Northern Patrol.

See Adty 2138/4. Adty. to provide two 2 pdr. guns (Air Min. 1925/4).
Between Orkneys and Faroes - 2 cruisers
" Faroes " Iceland- 3 cruisers, 1 AMC,
In Denmark Strait - 3 AMC's
A London flying boat based on Manela (Shetland Is.) is reported missing. Search ordered by 5 Northern Patrol cruisers: GLASGOW, BEDOUIN, ESKIMO, MATABELE: special air search etc.

East Coast Defence

Observer Corps at Shoeburyness reported noises like a fast motor boat at 2110/4. Subsequently these were picked up by E/DF and Fighter Command fixed position as 51° 30'N, 0° 49'30" E, 1½ miles NW Nore Light V., course ENE at 2212/4 (C-in-C Nore 2246/4). C-in-C Nore ordered an A/S trawler to the position and the 3 destroyers on patrol off Harwich to watch exits to Thames approaches.
A minesweeping operation in this area was ordered for daylight 5/11.

Air Reconnaissance

Normal air patrols with special search to cover the Dogger Bank s/m patrol lines.
See also **Home Fleet** above.

16th D.F.

Proposed reorganisation of 16th Destroyer Flotilla (C-in-C Portsmouth 1415/3).

Convoys

ON 1 (First Scandinavian Methil to Bergen) Convoy left 1710 (Adty. 0227/5) escorted by 4 destroyers reinforced by CURLEW from daylight 5/11. Air escort was provided (RA. (D) H.F.1207/4). (The proposal to start these convoys as soon as escorts and covering forces became available was made by Adty. 1348/23/10)

CITY OF FLINT

British Consul, Bergen was told he could inform the Master confidentially of arrangements for Convoy HN 1 (Bergen to Methil) and advise him to keep to northward (Adty. 1433/14)

German Merchantmen.

Master of SS ADRIATIC reports the following at Murmansk 3/11:- BREMEN, CORDILLERA, S. LOUIS, PHOENICIA, WILHELMA RIEDMAN, FRIEDRICH BREME (Tromsoe

NEUENFELS.

German SS NEUENFELS left Narvik night 4/11 loaded (1125/8) with ore (C 0260/39) for 9/11

4.11.39.

WEATHER

0500/4

North Sea: Wind SE moderate Gale in North
Visibility Moderate or poor

Horns Reef " E moderate " Good

Channel " SE moderate to strong
Visibility Poor in East
" Good in West

W. Approaches " S strong " Good deteriorating

Outlook: Unsettled.

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic
Search for German ship PIONEER (R.A. Aircraft Carriers 195°/3)

America & West Indies.
Flying boats to be purchased.
Proposal that 6 flying boats be purchased in U.S.A. for use in Caribbean Sea. (C-in-C AOW (1352/4)

ADMIRAL SCHEER.

ADMIRAL SCHEER 800 miles West of Morocco proceeding WNW accompanied by 3 s/m's (80(1) Kingston, Jamaica 0935/11) (D.N.I. 2131/11)

DEUTSCHLAND (TYRIFJORD)

Master of SS TYRIFJORD reported being stopped by pocket battleship DEUTSCHLAND 54°06'N 37°19'W, 700 miles NE St. John's N.F. (VANP 1330/12) Reliability of report being investigated (I.C. 0268/39) Log makes no mention of ship stopping (VANP 2234/13) See also 9/11. No evidence to prove that the vessel concerned was in fact the DEUTSCHLAND (IC 0269/39 - 15/11). Interrogation of crew VANP is of opinion that TYRIFJORD was stopped by a German warship, that Master was intimidated and ordered to say nothing (VANP 1820/14)

4.11.39.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

HOME COMMANDS

Merchant Vessels Sunk.

SIG (1342t., Norwegian) mined about 0600 and sunk in 53° 43'N 2° 17'E (off Spurn Point) (1 mile North of CANADA's position see 3/11) (Fourth ship to be sunk on meridian 2° 17'E, NIKOLAOS M. EMBIRIKOS (5295t. Greek) failed to comply with instructions, sunk by explosion 1555/4 East of Goodwins, in the Shallows minefield.

U-boats reported.

0400/4 by trawler 20 miles E Southwold.
a.m./4 SS. ROSLIN CASTLE reported U-boat alongside a merchant vessel with derricks topped 100 miles NW Palma, Canary Islands.
1200/4 U-boat reported from French sources off Ymuiden steering NW.
1503/4 SS. BRANDON (6700t.) was missed by a torpedo 120 miles W Hebrides. TRIUMPH and TRIDENT in Zones P and R were ordered to investigate.

U 14.

Bodies of 5 German sailors washed up between Dungeness and Hyde were identified as crew of U 14.

U 12

Bodies 1 ordered 1 U12 found in Dover Straits.

North Atlantic

Master of Norwegian tanker STORANGER (9223t.) reports that at 1045/4 when about 107 miles west of Lisbon he was stopped by gunfire from a German s/m which wanted to be supplied with diesel oil. This was not provided. Master was asked if he had previously been stopped by another s/m, which suggests that a second s/m was expected to be in that area. He reported that crew of the U-boat were in an "emaciated" condition.

SS ROSLIN CASTLE sighted s/m alongside an unknown steamer in 29°50'N 19°40'W (Probably a French s/m I.C. 0259/39)

U-Boats attacked.

HOME COMMANDS

Home Fleet — Search for German SS. NEW YORK has been abandoned. Last known position of C-in-C Home Fleet was in the Stadtlanded area at 1600/4. BEDOUIN, ESKIMO, MATABELE are returning to Scapa to refuel. GLASGOW is returning to Rosyth.

Northern Patrol

Between Orkneys and Faroes	2	cruisers	
" Faroes and Iceland	2	"	1 AMC
In Denmark Strait	1	"	2 "

East Coast Defence. — Redistribution of destroyers has been ordered, leaving 7th Destroyer Flotilla at Grimsby and 22nd Destroyer Flotilla (KEITH, BOADICEA and 3 Polish destroyers) at Harwich. The other destroyers concentrated at Grimsby and Harwich on 29/10 are returning to their normal commands (vide 29/10)

Dogger Bank s/m Patrol. — This is being withdrawn.

Air Reconnaissances. — Few air patrols were carried out owing to severe weather conditions (Adty. 1959/5)
In addition to normal air reconnaissances:-
(1) Hudson battle flight to intercept enemy aircraft carrying out reported regular patrol 110 ~~160~~ miles East of Buchan Ness.
(2) One Hudson along Dutch coast.

Air-raid warnings — Re#passing of intercepts from Kirkwall D/F to ACOS (ACOS1445/5, Adty. 1947/6)

Allocation of A/S Trawlers. — See Special Secret Branch Acquaints 250/7,261.

Casualty. — Armed Trawler NORTHERN ROVER (655t) failed to return from patrol. Last seen 30/10. Ship's company 4 officers, 23 ratings. (Loss announced 10/11) See 10/11.

DANMARK — Tanker DANMARK (Danish) was stopped by 2 German destroyers 6 miles north of Hirshal's light. (SO(I) Kingston Jamaica 2010/8)

U.S. Neutrality Act. — This was signed on the night 4/5 November and a Proclamation was issued 5/11.

WEATHER

0500

North Sea Wind SE Gale force in North, moderate in area Humber-Thames. Visibility moderate with rain
Horns Reef Wind SE gale force, visibility moderate to poor. Sky overcast with rain.
Channel Wind WNW strong to gale force visibility moderate and poor in eastern area.
Western Approaches Wind NW strong Visibility moderate

Further outlook. Unsettled. Westerly gale spreading to North Sea.

5.11.39.

ENEMY INTELLIGENCE

German minefield off Falsterbo

Extension of German minefield off Falsterbo to within 3 miles of Swedish coast was formally announced on 5/11, but German broadcasts on 8/11 at 1105 from Norddisch and 2154 from Rügen gave the area without comment in its original shape, i.e. free of the Swedish shipping channel. (Note Since 1879 the Swedes claim that their territorial waters extend to 4 miles from the coast.) This may be in response to Swedish representation, or it may be a routine re-broadcast made in ignorance of the extension.

Limits of the minefield, corrected figures given in German broadcast 7/11:-

55° 19.5'N, 13° 00'E
55° 14.0'N, 13° 00'E
55° 0.4'N, 12° 00'E
55° 5.5'N, 12° 50.5'E
55° 15.5'N, 12° 46'E
55° 18.7'N, 12° 46'E
55° 20.5'N, 12° 53.4'E
55° 19.75'N, 12° 54.8'E

Enemy Dispositions

Ships believed to be in North Sea area 5/11:- SCHARNHORST, GNEISENAU, SPEE, HIPPER, NURNBERG, EMDEN.

Schnell boats.

Reported that 18 wireless controlled Schnell boats with their controlling ships are at Wesermundt. (IC 0263/39)

Aircraft concentration

Heavy concentrations of German aircraft at operational bases in Bremen area 3/11, 4/11 and at Flensburg, Cuxhaven, Sylt, early 5/11. (NA Copenhagen 1430/5.) Cf Air Activity 7/11.

German merchant ships

Unconfirmed report only moderately reliable received by NA Madrid that 2 German merchant ships left Vigo during the night 5/11 with names painted out (?LEANDER 989t and TANGER)(IC 0261/39)

ELIZA

It is reported that the Polish members of the crew of the German cargo vessel ELIZA (1000t) sailing from Antwerp 6/11 intend to mutiny and bring the ship to the Thames. Orders have been given for Polish destroyers to be ready to bring her to Ramsgate if she appears. (C-in-C Nore 2254/5) No German vessel of this name is known to Lloyds nor have they knowledge of any German ship of this tonnage at present at Antwerp. (IC 0260/39) See LIZA 17/11

DEUTSCHLAND

The Captain of the CITY OF FLINT states that the DEUTSCHLAND probably refuels off Northern Spain (NCSO Bergen 1300/5)

U-Boat Patrol

It is reported that U-boat maintains constant patrol off Hanstholm (RA(S)1738/5)

German m.v's captured

For figures of captures of German ships see D.S.64, 7/11/39.

5.11.39.

CITY OF FLINT — The CITY OF FLINT is still at Bergen (Reuters Oslo)

Enemy a/c's — 1600 SALMON in position 53° 28'N 405'E sighted 12 enemy biplanes (R.A.(S) 1341/8)

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic

Reported that German Condor pilots left Cadiz for the Canary Is. 1/11 in Spanish ship PLUS ULTRA (DNI 1046/5). Reported (NCSO Las Palmas 1115/7)

DEUTSCHLAND — See Enemy Intelligence, Home Commands.

South Atlantic

UHENFELS — The German liner UHENFELS (7603t) which sailed from Lonsenco Marquez disguised as a Dutch ship on a third attempt to get away was sighted by ARK ROYAL'S A/C 1524/5 in 6° 0'N 17° 30'W and was captured by the HEREWARD (boarding party under Sub-Lieutenant A.H. Pierce R.N.R.) 1900/5 300 miles WSW of Freetown, Sierra Leone and taken to Freetown 7/11 (RA(A-C) 0531/6 SO(I) Freetown 1029/7.
To be sent to U.K. (Adty. 1120/17) Movements to be kept secret.

Hunting Group — On 4/11 Admiralty gave orders that arrangements were to be made to provide a hunting group of high endurance on east coast of South America (Adty. 1334/4) Forces G (?CUMBERLAND, EXETER) and H were ordered to exchange areas (C-in-C S.A. 1910/5)

America & West Indies

WARSPITE from Gibraltar and 3 minelaying s/m's from Home Waters being ordered to Halifax to provide convoy escorts (cf. Convoys 26/10)

DANMARK — Stopping of, see Home Commands.

China

Positions of French Warships — SUFFREN (Cr.) left Saigon for Singapore.

L'ESPOIR (s/m) left Singapore for Colombo.

Escort Vessels Required Overseas — Wellington and Leith can leave Penang, and Sandwich and Bideford Hong Kong, forthwith. Folkestone and Lowestoft later, also Falmouth if specially desired. (C-in-C, China 1155/5 in reply to Admlty 0114/4)

5.11.39.
Sunday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

U-boats reported

0444 Reliable D/F fix enemy unit probably U-boat 47° 30' N. 8° 45' W. (Adty.1028/5)

0530 Danish SS TEKLA sighted U-boat 4 miles S.E. Flamborough Head on surface. JUNO searched but did not obtain contact. (C. in C. Rosyth 1052/6)

0130 Master of Greek SS ZEUS reported what he believed was a German s/m in 49° 54' N. 3° 2' W. exhibiting the casquets light, 3 flashes every 30 seconds. Master very definite in his opinion (N.O. 1. Ramsgate 1810/7)

1013 Reliable D/F fix enemy unit 55° 11' N. 4° 26' E.

? time D/F bearing obtained of one s/m 150 miles S.W. Ushant, ACASTA, ESCAPADE, VERSATILE, GRENVILLE searched.

1159 Reliable D/F fix unknown enemy unit 54° 20' N. 6° 10' E. (Adty. 1240/5

1221 Reliable fix of unknown enemy unit 57° 0' N. 3° 10' E. (Adty. 1240/5)

1500 U-boat reported 180° Eddystone 30 miles (IC.0261/39) by Dutch steamer 35 miles south of Eddystone? Doubtful (C. in C. W A 1213/6)

Estimated positions of U-boats.

One off Norwegian Coast
One off Lowestoft
One in Channel
Four in Western Approaches
One off West coast of Spain.

War Diary

6.11.39.
Monday

HOME COMMANDS

Home Fleet — NELSON, RODNEY, HOOD and 11 destroyers arrive in position 50 miles North of Shetlands at 0830 to cover the first outward bound Scandinavian Convoy DNI, which will then be east of the Shetlands escorted by CURLEW and 4 Destroyers.

Northern Patrol — Between Orkneys and Faroes 3 cruisers
" Faroes and Iceland 2 " 1 AMC
In Denmark Strait 1 cruiser and 2 AMC's

Air Defence of Rosyth — A.A. cruisers CALCUTTA and CAIRO arrive Rosyth from Humber 0800 to strengthen the air defences of Rosyth. Memo including the latest policy agreed upon between Admiralty and Fighter Command has been prepared (C-in-C Rosyth 1021/6)

Dogger Bank s/m Patrol — 0931 SEA LION unsuccessfully attacked U-boat with 6 torpedoes. Weather conditions bad. (RA(S)1341/8)

Enemy a/c's — Unidentified a/c reported approx. 25 miles E.S.E. of Outer Dowsing Light flying very high on westerly course (IC 0260/39). Other a/c's were reported off Norfolk coast and near the outward bound Norwegian Convoy off Kinnaird Head (IC 0260/39). In the early forenoon at least 3 German a/c's were reported in the southern area of the North Sea, carrying out meterological flights (IC 0260/39)

A.M.C.'s — Urgent need for A.M.C.'s Working up programmes to be limited (Adty. 1841/6) See also(Adty. 1339/4) Proposal to work up at Portsmouth not Scapa (VANP 1814/5).

Convoys — Convoys much delayed by gales (Adty. 0800/6)
FS33 (Firth of Forth to Thames) cancelled owing to small number of ships waiting to sail (C-in-C Rosyth 1108/6)
HX6 (Halifax to UK) consisting of 52 ships escorted by RESOLUTION is being met at daylight 6/11 by 8 destroyers from the Western Approaches.

Kite balloon trials — Cruiser required early next week for kite balloon trials (Adty. 1525/6) (The trials were, however, postponed until the week commencing 20/11

Position of French ships — 0720 MILAN (Cr.) passed Gibraltar E to W.

ENEMY INTELLIGENCE.

WELHEIM	German ship WELHEIM with 5500 tons of grain from Central America arrived at Delfzyl. She made the trip via Iceland and down the Norwegian and Danish coasts.
German merchant ships routes.	Delfzyl is steadily assuming increasing importance, as it is the only Dutch port which can still be used by German mercantile shipping. Vessels from the Baltic pass through the Kiel Canal and down inside Borkum and Norderney whose batteries cover them (Exchange Tel. Amsterdam)
	5 destroyers and 2 cruisers observed 1 mile south of Borkum 1400 (Adty. 1750/6)
German Contraband Control, Baltic.	Possible that Germany is using small merchant vessels in neutral territorial waters as part of the Baltic control system (Kristiansands THI 1340/6)
MONTAN	German merchant ship MONTAN cargo unknown left Dordrecht for Rotterdam 1600 probably for sea. (C-in-C Rotterdam 1630/6)
Warships sighted	South of Borkum. See 7/11.

WEATHER

0500

North Sea	Wind	SE	gale force	Visibility moderate with mist.
Horns Reef	"	SE	gale force	" moderate with rain.
Channel	"	SW	strong	" poor
Western Approaches	"	S	strong	" moderate with rain.

Further outlook. Wind moderating slowly.

6.11.39

FOREIGN STATIONS

China.

There have been several reports of activities, apparently preliminary to putting to sea, by German merchant ships sheltering in Japanese and N.E.I. ports. Australia.

U-boat and raider bases. Reports that there are possible U-boat and raider bases in the Pacific islands, possibly in the Japanese Mandated Islands, (DNI 1855/6)

South Atlantic

ANATOLIA
NIENBURG

German ships ANATOLIA and NIENBURG lying at Buenos Aires roadstead are reported to have steam up and taken stores and fresh water. (N-A. Buenos Aires 1920/4) D is positions ordered in consequence (Cdre. S.A. 1057/7)

LONDONDERRY and AUCKLAND to return to U.K. (Adty. 0129/6, 1333/7)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

U-boats reported.

0945 U-boat below surface steering 140° position YXAA10 11 (homeward bound) (SEA LION 0945/6) Vide Attacks.

1200 coast watcher sighted s/m 5 miles SE Scarinish, Isle of Tiree going east (C-in-C Rosyth 1235/6)

1841 Casa Blanca reported one unknown s/m ?S of Santiago Course North (S.O.(I) Gib. 1621/7)

South Atlantic

1400 s/m (?French) sighted SE of San Nicholas I., C. Verde Is., (cf. 7/11) (Lisbon 1734/8)

A. E. W. I.

Enemy s/m reported by fishermen in 51° 40'N 56° 23'W (H.Q. Ottawa 1021/9)

s/m reported by S.H. SHERMAN 3 miles off Reculver Bay, Belle Isle Strait (Canadian 80(I) Halifax 1130/9)

s/m's attacked.

0931 SEA LION made unsuccessful attack on s/m 55° 10'N 2° 10'E with 6 torpedoes in bad weather conditions (RA(S) 1341/8)

7.11.39.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet. NELSON, RODNEY, HOOD and 11 destroyers will be in position 50 miles N.E. of Shetlands at 0830. To cover the homeward bound Scandinavian Convoy HN1 which sailed from the Norwegian coast at 1700/7, (it was delayed, Admiralty 1757/6) escorted by CURLEW, EDINBURGH and 4 destroyers. Special air cover was arranged.

SOUTHAMPTON due at Rosyth 0745 from Northern Patrol.
BELFAST is on passage from Rosyth to Clyde.
GLASGOW, SHEFFIELD, AURORA at Rosyth.

Northern Patrol.

Between Orkneys and Faroes	3 cruisers	
Between Faroes and Iceland	2 cruisers	1 A.M.C.
In Denmark Strait	1 cruiser	2 A.M.Cs.

A.M.Cs. RAWALPINDI, AURANIA, ASTURIAS have all reported their guns require lifting. This is a matter of urgency if Patrol is to be maintained fully.

Clyde Examination Anchorage and Defence. F.O.I. Clyde 1115/7. See also 4/11.

Convoys

Scandinavian. O.N.I. (first outward Scandinavian Convoy) arrived at Aspo Ford from Bergen 1600/7.

H.N.I. (first homeward bound Scandinavian Convoy) is due to leave Aspo Ford at 1700/7. Norwegian Admiral refuses to permit ships to leave defended areas during dark hours (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1430/6).

Halifax. H.X.6. (Halifax to United Kingdom) (52 ships) has split. Both sections are escorted by 3 destroyers. RESOLUTION has left the convoy and is proceeding direct to Plymouth, but owing to bad weather does not expect to arrive until 1330.

Gibraltar. H.G.5A. (Gibraltar to United Kingdom) homeward bound had some difficulty in making the Downs in bad weather with strong tide rip.
S.S. CITY OF MELBOURNE grounded on South Goodwins.

Halifax. H.X.F.7. (Halifax to United Kingdom fast) was 24 hours late owing to bad weather. At 1500/7 only 4 of the 13 ships comprising the convoy were in company (ASTURIAS 1500/7). ASTURIAS escorting sustained minor damage requiring dockyard repair.

Air Activity.

First aircraft torpedo attack. Heavy concentrations of bombing aircraft in Bremen area (N.A. Copenhagen 1430/7) (c.f. Enemy Intelligence 5/11).

At 0810 an enemy seaplane fired a torpedo at the Polish destroyer BLYSKAVICA from a position 1000 yards on port bow. Torpedo was avoided by altering course and seaplane was engaged but not brought down (BLYSKAVICA 0900/7). Position of attack 70 miles East of Lowestoft. This is the first aircraft torpedo attack of the war.

At 1045 the 5th S/M Flotilla were attacked with bombs by one enemy aircraft off Humber. No hits.

At 1155/7 s/m SEAL returning from Dogger Bank patrol and while waiting for CACHALOT and s/m L.26 off Orfordness was unsuccessfully bombed by enemy seaplane (SEAL 1155/7).

At 1115 an enemy reconnaissance aircraft, probably Heinkel bomber, was sighted over Sullum Voe (D.C.N.S.) but no attack developed (F.O.C. 7 C.S. 1517/7) (But re time see F.O.C. 7 C.S. 1045/7).

Casualties. 2045 COSSACK in collision with s.s.BORONWICK head on 1350 May 1, 2 miles (COSSACK 2042/7, 2345/7, 2104/7, C.in C. Rosyth 2110/7, 2129/7, 0129/8).

H.28 defect until 11/11 (Captain (S) 5 1458/7).

Air Reconnaissances.

Over Borkum. The special air reconnaissance ordered over Borkum returned without sighting any German surface warships. (See below).
Normal air searches were carried out, with additional A/S searches East of the Fair I. Channel and to cover Convoy HNI.

Enemy Intelligence. At 1400/6 a reconnaissance aircraft sighted 2 cruisers and 5 destroyers at anchor one mile south of Borkum Island. This was reported by the pilot on landing at 1500 but the news did not reach the Admiralty until 1800/6. A search was carried out at daylight 7/11 and bombers stood by.

German Trawlers. It is reported that German trawlers are fishing in Icelandic waters under Scandinavian flags (V.A.N.P.2215/7).

Germany to buy Russian Submarines. Reported purchase by Germany from Russia of 40 submarines. Reason to believe crews can be provided (N.A.Hague 1242/7) Admiralty consider this unlikely pending confirmation (Adty.).

PORTO ALEGRE CURITYBA. Reported that these two German ships recently arrived at Hamburg (N.S.C.O.Antwerp 1159/7).

Baltic. Norwegian opinion that extension of minefield to Falsterbo is endeavour of the Germans to make

Enemy Intelligence (contd.)

Kiel a Baltic Kirkwall. Norwegian Government for war purposes prepared to recognise 3-mile limit without prejudice to 4-mile limit peace claim, to save controversy with belligerents (N.A.Oslo 1700/7).

CITY OF FLINT

Not sailing today (Adty 1149/7 Bergen 1620/7).

WEATHER.

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic

RIO GRANDE.

German ship RIO GRANDE preparing to sail (Rio G.do Sul 1600/6).

America and West Indies.

Raiders

From evidence given by survivors of s.s.CLEMENT and STONEGATE the possibility of two pocket battleships having been at large in the Atlantic cannot be disregarded (I.C.0261/39)

Cableship.

Cable ship JOHN W.MACKAY effecting repairs estimated at 10 to 14 days to cables off Nova Scotia and Newfoundland. Sailed 1630 zone Time + 4/8/11 (C.C.C.Halifax 1702/8). Cover for her (Adty 1632/5, C.in C. A.W.I. 2000/6).

Convoys.

Routing to Halifax for convoy of ships of speed 9 to 15 knots bound from Caribbean Sea ports to Mediterranean (S.O.(I) Kingston 1600/6, C.in C. A.W.I. 1938/7).

East Indies.

LIEBENFELS.

Now stated that no German ship at Massawa is transmitting on her W/T. D/F watch being maintained at Ismailia and Yafa watch at Sarafand for present (S.O.(I) Alexandria) see also 31/10.

POSITIONS OF FRENCH SHIPS.

Mediterranean.

FOCH, LAGALISSONNIERE, LION (Cruisers) passed Gibraltar East to West 1800 (S.O.(I) Gibraltar 1802/7).

S.Atlantic.

EXPLORATEUR GRANDIDIER arrived Mauritius and left same day for Reunion (Mauritius 1205/7).

A. & W.I.

SIDI FERRUCH arrived Trinidad 0800 (S.N.O. Trinidad 1601/7).

China.

SUFFREN arrived Singapore (S.O.(I) Singapore 1901/7).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

Submarines reported.

0600 Submarine (?French) sighted N.E. of San Nicholas Is., Cape Verde Is. (Lisbon 1734/8) C.f.1400/6.

0015 57° 30' N. 5° 30' E.position approx.(I.C.0281/39)

0734 55° 30' N. 7° 0' E.position approx.(I.C.0261/39)

0545 Fishing drifter saw submarine quite close 8 miles E.S.E. Corton Lt.V. steering S.E. (F.O. in Charge Harwich 1305/7).

0935 Reliable D/F fix unknown enemy unit 55° 18' N. 5° 8' E. (Adty 1007/7).

1400 Unreliable fix of enemy unit 58° 50' N. 4° 0' E. (Adty 1425/7).

0129 Off Brest,doubtful (C.in C. W.A. 0844/7).

1240 48° N. 9° 18' W. (170 miles W. of Brest) position unreliable (I.C.0262/39).

One in eastern part of North Sea homeward bound (I.C. 0261/39).

Intelligence. Possible that some of the U-boats recently operating in the Western Approaches are now on way home (I.C.0261/39).

Submarines attacked.

1003 GRENADE attacking contact (GRENADE 1003/7) 39 depth charges dropped. No visible result (GRENADE 1018/7, 1126/7) am not certain my position accurate (GRENADE 1334/7). Position 49° 36' N. 5° 29' W. (Captain (D) 12 1758/7) GRENADE, EXMOUTH, WREN hunting s/m 49° 37' N. 5° 20' W. (C.in C. W.A. 1043/7, 1145/7).

WAR DIARY.

20.10.39.
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet — NELSON, RODNEY, HOOD, FURIOUS, BELFAST, AURORA, 9 destroyers were joined by REPULSE and 2 destroyers and are covering the operations of the A.M.C's in the Iceland area.

Humber Force. — SOUTHAMPTON and EDINBURGH at Rosyth.

Northern Patrol. — Between Shetlands and Faroes 2 cruisers.
" Faroes and Iceland COLOMBO and 3 A.M.C's on patrol.
In Denmark Strait SHEFFIELD and 5 A.M.C's.

Firth of Forth. Balloon Barrage. Kirkwall. — The balloon barrage is now in position in the Firth of Forth (see 19/10).
Kirkwall harbour is now filled to capacity with neutral shipping for examination.

Air Reconnaissances. — In addition to North Sea and Western Approaches patrols a special patrol was flown to cover the approaches to Port A.

BIANCA captured. — German s.s. BIANCA (1375 tons) was captured by TRANSYLVANIA at 1130 in 67° 29'N. 22° 15' W. Sent in to Kirkwall (arrived 26/10) with prize crew (Lieut.Cdr.D.M.Maclean R.N.R.). She left Rotterdam for Lisbon 22/8, put in to Ferrol and Reykjavik. Spoken by British destroyer 300 miles W. of Hebrides, while flying Finnish colours and disguised as the BIAN of Abo, Finland. Left Reykjavik 2200/18/10 (C.in C.Rosyth 28th Oct.1939 No.0852).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

America and West Indies.

Distribution of important units (Cdre Cmdg. S.A.D. A & W.I. 1529/20, 1612/23, Adty 2352/20).

Master of a British ship reported that at 1600/10 he sighted in 43° 42' N. 46° 2' W.(360 miles S.E. Cape Race) a ship of 8000 tons armed with 4 inch guns, Italian flag on side and narrow blue and white rings on funnel, apparently the s.s. CAPO ELMO. The real CAPO ELMO has since arrived at Montreal, she has no guns and her charts show she never went near the position.

20.10.39.
Friday.

WAR DIARY.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

Submarines reported.

0430 S.S.RYANNA sighted conning tower 10 miles South of St.Govan's Lt.V. (20 miles S. of Milford Haven) I.C.0243/39).

2120 S/m sighted on surface course S, off Carradale, Kintyre (I.C.0243/39).

1945 Object resembling s/m close to Haisboro' Lt.V. (I.C.0243/39).

0820 A/C doubtful report of U-boat steering E, 15 miles 196° from Portland Bill.

North Atlantic. 1900 S/m reported sighted south of Santiago Island, Cape Verde Is. proceeding E.

Submarines attacked.

1480 MONTROSE attacked suspected submarine 52° 16' N. 4° 36' W. (20 miles N.W. of Fishguard. No evidence of success.

1635 An aircraft dropped 5 bombs on a submarine 120 miles 060 Peterhead. One bomb appeared to hit. Probably slightly damaged (Assmnt.Cte.)

2015 A/s Trawler LOCH TULLA attacked stationary target with d/c's off Flamborough Head. Doubtful if submarine.

South Atlantic.

S.S. SAINT LINDSAY reported fired at by torpedo and fired at 2 submerged submarines 1040 2° 5' S. 24° 45' W. 1525, 2° 52' S. 24° 55' W. fired at submerged submarine, 1730 another sighted, ship made second attack on submarine by gunfire 2° 52' S. 24° 55' W. believed hit submarine (C.in C. S.A. 1845/25. 1100 26/10 track of torpedo 21° 6' S. 33° 42' W. Believed all reports referred to whales (S.O.(I) Montevideo 2015/31).

Ships sunk.

SEA VENTURE(2327 tons Captain C.S.Tate) was attacked by submarine 60° 50' N. 0° 15' E. by D.R. (50 miles N.E. of Sullum Voe) and sunk after an action lasting half an hour. Crew saved. (M.013327/39, s.s. SEA VENTURE sunk by enemy action off N. of Shetlands 20 Oct.1939. Report by Master).

CLAN CHISHOLM.

Sunk 1930/19/10.

CLAN CHISHOLM (7256 tons) ~~sunk~~ 150 miles 300° C.Finisterre. Two lifeboats with 41 men reported by BARDLAND (Swedish). 1st Division of destroyers on passage home from Mediterranean were diverted to look for these boats. 20 men lost.

HOME COMMANDS

Northern Patrol — DIOMEDE sailed at daylight for area between Shetlands and Faroes.

Kirknaes — Naval Control Service Staff to be withdrawn from Kirknaes (Adty. 1257/21)

Kirkwall congestion — Congestion at Kirkwall. (VANP 1850/21)

Balloon Barrage Firth of Forth — Balloon barrage now in position in Firth of Forth area.

Air Raids on CAIRO — CAIRO was attacked by a Heinkel III bomber off Bridlington. No damage or casualties. (~~Cairo~~ CAIRO 0001/22)

on Convoy FN24 — Two air attacks were made on the Thames to Firth of Forth convoy. No damage. (Capt D4.1831/23) at least four a/c's were shot down by fighters. (IC0244/39) Now claimed that enemy lost 7 a/c's mtg 2/IC 0250/39)

on 5th M.S. Flotilla — 5th Minesweeping Flotilla engaged enemy reconnaissance and bomber a/c's about 40 miles E.N.E of Spurn Point. One bomb dropped, no damage or casualties. Damage to enemy a/c's (S.O.5th M.S. Flotilla 1800/22)
A southbound convoy was shadowed during the forenoon off the Yorkshire coast.
A trawler in 53° 58'N, 2° 30'E reported 10 German a/c's steering a westerly course at 1410. HALCYON (5th M.S.F.) reported 9 a/c's steering 270° at 1440.
An enemy seaplane force landed 12 miles SE of Spurn Head. A large unknown a/c was sighted flying high over Lerwick at 0755.
At 0900 a German seaplane closed a drifter in position 9 miles 020 Smiths Knoll Buoy. Disappeared to S.W.
At 1040 an unidentified a/c passed over Scapa Flow in a north-westerly direction.
A trawler reports that at 1302 she sighted a capsized a/c in 55° 20'N 2° 17'E.
At 1250 an enemy a/c was sighted flying in direction of North Ronaldshay.

Air Reconnaissances — In addition to normal reconnaissances:-
(a) Continuous patrol from Wick to Faroes starting at dawn.
(b) Anti-s/m patrol off Port A.
(c) Continuous patrol in Fair Island Channel.
(d) Special patrol of 6 Ansons to cover minesweeping operation east of Humber (see below.)

Special minesweeping operations — 5th Minesweeping Flotilla from Harwich commenced an exploratory sweep westward from position 60 miles E of Humber at 0700, Air cover see (d) above. Escorts of convoys FN24 and 25 on East coast to support if possible should 5th M.S.Flotilla be attacked by surface craft or s/m's.

CITY OF FLINT — Called at Tromsoe for water, landed crew of STONEGATE owing to intervention of Norwegian

War Diary.

22.10.39.
Sunday
Saturday.

authorities and sailed for Hamburg, being escorted outside Norwegian territorial water by Norwegian warships. Patrols to be amended to find her. (H.Q.C.C.1915/23)

GLORIA — GLORIA (German 5896t.) intercepted by SHEFFIELD. Taken to Kirkwall 25/10.

War Diary

21.10.39.
Saturday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

GUSTAV ADOLF (Swedish 926 tons) sunk by S/m Pt Shetlands, 2k, 6w.

Merchant Ships Attacked.

1145 150 Flamborough Head 15 miles SS. ORSA mined (IC 0245/39)

0200 CAPITAINE EDMUND LABORIE (French) reported torpedoed (?mined) near Inner Dowsing Lt. V. (IC 0244/39)

0820 DEDDATA (Norwegian Tanker) 3295 tons mined near Inner Dowsing Lt. V. (IC 0244/39) Crew saved.

s/m's reported

1800 Trawler NORTHWARD HO sighted s/m on surface 3 miles SE Montrose (IC 0245/39)

1030 Trawler RIVIERE reported s/m 10 miles NE Butt of Lewis. Probably H.34. (IC 0244/39)

1600 Periscope reported course NW in Staffin Bay Skye. (IC 0244/39)

night 20/21 SS. COOMBE DINGLE reported s/m on surface near Skerries, Holyhead (IC 0244/39)

1701 Trawler NORTHERN ROVER sighted s/m 3 miles north of Fair I. (IC 0244/39)

1600 One U-B. proceeding south reported in Little Belt.

(Atlantic) 1515 French T.B.D. FORBIN sighted s/m 37° 47'N 10° 20'W (SW of Lisbon) s/m dived (IC 0244/39)

s/m's attacked

1350 F.B. "L.5806" estimate 1 hit on s/m 50° 23'N 10° 43'W (IC 0244/39) Believed slightly damaged (Asst. Chief).

1730 JASON dropped d/c's on s/m 105° South Rock Light V. 2 miles (off Belfast) (IC 0244/39)

1920 VALOROUS dropped d/c's on s/m 6-7 miles East of Scarborough. Apparently unsuccessful. (IC 0244/39)

0125 ARDENT 70° 26 miles Start Pt. Large patch of oil with strong shale smell (IC 0243/39)

War Diary

22.10.39.
Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet. The Home Fleet arrived at Port A 0800 from covering the operations of the A.M.C.s in the Iceland area.

Humber Force. SOUTHAMPTON and EDINBURGH at Rosyth.

Northern Patrol. 2 cruisers between Shetlands and Faroes
4 " " Faroes " Iceland
1 " and 2 A.M.C.s in Denmark Strait.

New for A.M.C.s V.A. Northern Patrol pointed out the unsuitability of the "C" and "D" class cruisers for the work of the Patrol in winter and pressed for early arrival of more A.M.C.s
(V.A.N.P. 1210/22. C.in C. H.F. 1702/9.
Additional A.M.C.s to be sent (Adty.1757/23)
Hastening of (Adty. 1339/24))

Allocation of A.M.C.s Some 50 A.M.C.s are being fitted out. Allocation:- 22 to C.in C. Home Fleet for the Northern Patrol, 10 to C.in C. South Atlantic for escort duty with the Sierra Leone convoys etc., 4 to C.in C. A. and W.I. for escort duty with the Halifax convoys etc., 3 to C.in C. East Indies, and 3 to China; remainder unallocated. See Special Secret Branch Acquaints Nos. 253, 264.

Air Reconnaissances. Normal air patrols, including anti-S/M patrol off Port A.
Two Sunderlands left Pembroke at dawn for Invergordon; to patrol between Faroes and Iceland to warn Northern Patrol of enemy surface vessels which have been reported by W/T D/F 220 miles south of Iceland at 2222/22.

Enemy Air Reconnaissance of East Coast. Enemy reconnaissance aircraft off East Coast; one Dornier shot down by fighter from 20,000 ft. off St. Abbs Head.

Air Attack on Convoy. Unsuccessful attack on Methil to Orfordness convoy. Attackers driven off by escort vessels assisted by R.A.F. Enemy lost 4 A/c.s. No R.A.F. or convoy casualties. No damage to convoy.

HOME COMMANDS
(continued)

Enemy Intelligence 2222 Two unidentified enemy units possibly connected with raiding activities were located in approx. 60° 30'N 25° 0'W.

Mines Mines have been laid off the Innder Dowsing Lt. V. (IC 0244/39)

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic

Raider Unknown British ship reported being gunned by raider about 180 miles off the coast of South-west Africa (16° S (or probably 26° S) 4° 3'E. (Adty. 1841/8)

~~Atlantic~~ America & West Indies

Search for DEUTSCHLAND YORK left Halifax 1230 to cover Halifax convoy escorted by EMERALD and to endeavour to locate the DEUTSCHLAND.
ENTERPRISE patrolling between Nova Scotia and Nantucket.
Battleships being used to escort convoys.

DEUTSCHLAND Activities of the DEUTSCHLAND to date:- (IC 0245/39)

5/10	British SS. STONEGATE sunk by gunfire 31° 10'N 54° 0'W
12/10	Norwegian SS. JACOB CHRISTENSEN stopped 48° 50'N 45° 9'W
1000/14/10	Norwegian SS. LORENTZ W. HANSEN sunk by gunfire and torpedo 49° 5'N 43° 44'W
2300/14/10	Norwegian SS. KONGSDAL stopped and crew of LORENTZ W. HANSEN transferred 48° 17'N 43° 39'W
15/10	U.S.A. SS. CITY OF FLINT stopped and crew of STONEGATE transferred 45° 9'N 43° 22'W (45°10'N 43°25'W)

China

4 s/m's to be detached from 4th Flotilla for service on East Indies Station (Adty. 1639/22)

War Diary.

23.10.39
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet. Search for CITY OF FLINT.

C.in C. leftPort A. 1830 with NELSON, RODNEY, HOOD and 6 destroyers for operations off Lofoten Is. (Search for CITY OF FLINT). JERVIS and JERSEY from A/S patrol off Muckle Flugga are on passage to Marsten to intercept CITY OF FLINT believed to be proceeding from Tromso to Germany (See 28/10)
FURIOUS and REPULSE with 4 destroyers left Port A for Clyde to collect essential stores and personnel (FURIOUS and REPULSE were to form part of the force covering the Atlantic convoy routes, based on Halifax. (see 26/10).
CURLEW and 4 destroyers proceeding from Port A. to Scapa. Destroyers will be available for A/S duties until required to take over Bergen convoy off Shetland.
EDINBURGH left Rosyth to rendezvous with Commodore D. in AURORA 20 miles N. of Muckle Flugga, Shetland at 1200/24.
Commodore D. and 4 destroyers proceeded from Port A to rendezvous with EDINBURGH when force will proceed in company to Norwegian coast to escort the Narvik Convoy (see 26/10).

Northern Patrol.

1 cruiser between Shetlands and Faroes
4 " " Faroes " Iceland
1 " and 2 A.M.C.s in Denmark Strait.

Defence of Port A.

Two of the additional fighter squadrons placed for the defence of the Fleet in Port A. are being withdrawn.

Air Reconnaissances.

2 Sunderlands to carry out reconnaissance between Faroes and Iceland to-day so as to endeavour to warn Northern Patrol should enemy surface vessels be approaching them (Adty. 0233/23.)

Convoys.

Sailing of O.G.4 (U.K. to Gibraltar) postponed for 24 hours (A.C.W.A. 2316/23)
Sailing of O.A.24 G.(Thames for Western Approaches) O.B. 24 G. (Liverpool to Western Approaches) postponed for 24 hours owing to fog in Downs area (W.A. C.in C. 1842/23).
O.N. (Methil to Bergen) and H.N. (Bergen to Methil) see 4/11.
F.N. (Thames to Firth of Forth) and F.S. (Firth of Forth to Thames). Atlantic cruisers to be available to and from Sunk Head buoy (C.in C. Rosyth 1116/23)
Anti-aircraft cruisers for F.N. see C. in C. Rosyth 1110/23.

War Diary. 23.10.39.
Monday

HOME COMMANDS (Cont.)

Enemy Intelligence. Two D/F bearings at 1943 and 2070 north of Scotland indicated enemy surface ships in northern waters.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

Raiders Force H. Raider activity recommenced in the South Atlantic (Adty. 1952/23) Orders for Force H. (C.in C. S.A. 1250/23) (Force H. see Adty. 1409/5.)

Mediterranean.

C.C. Base Dardanelles. Proposals for Contraband Control base inside the Dardanelles (at Khetia Limam opposite Nagara) (Adty. 1251/23, C.in C. Med. 2012/23)

Tightening up C.C. Proposals by C. in C. for tightening up contraband control (C. in C. Med. 1150/23)

China.

Gunboats. Objections of C. in C. to withdrawal of 3 British gunboats above Hankow (C. in C. China 1241/23)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

Attacks on M.V.s. 0830 Swedish ship ALBANIA (1241 t.) sunk by mine 6 miles N.E. of Withernsea.
0905 S.S. BRAMHILL sunk 3 miles N.W. Humber Lt.V. ? mine or torpedo.

War Diary

23.10.39.
Monday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN (Cont.)

S/Ms. Reported.

0003 S.S. BARON FORBES sighted S/M 20 miles S.S.W. C. Finisterre.
0613 by reliable D/F fix. 55° 38' N. 3° 30'E
1423 by aircraft 36 miles south of Portland
1510 observer corps reported S/M off Whitby.
Escort of convoy F.N.35 (Thames to Firth of Forth) investigated without result.
U-boat seen on surface for 3 or 4 minutes by Trinity House vessel SATELLITE (? Aldeburgh) (C in C WA 1917/23, 1612/24)

(C in C WA 0405/23)

S/Ms. Attacked

0650 by GALLANT 90° Lizard. Result unknown.
1445 A/C reported S/M 20 miles south of Portland. KANDAHAR and 2 destroyers from Portsmouth ordered to hunt. Result unknown.
1818 S/M reported 7 miles south of Portland. 4 destroyers sent to hunt.

Ships sunk.

ALBANIA (Swedish 1241 tons) 4 miles N.W. Humber L.V. By mine. 2k, 19 saved by CHANNEL FISHER.

War Diary. 24.10.39 Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Home Fleet. At sea proceeding towards Lofoten Is. (see 23/10). REPULSE and FURIOUS in Clyde. AURORA, EDINBURGH, and 4 destroyers proceeding to rendezvous with Narvik convoy (see 26/10)

Northern Patrol. SOUTHAMPTON proceeding to relieve SHEFFIELD in Denmark Strait.
2 cruisers between Orkneys and Faroes.
4 " " Faroes and Iceland
1 cruiser and 2 A.M.C's in Denmark Strait.

POSEIDON SCOTSTOUN (A.M.C) is sending in German prize POSEIDON (see 25/10)

BIANCA TRANSYLVANIA is sending in German prize BIANCA (1400t)

Air Reconnaissance. In addition to normal patrols, the following special patrols are (a) A/S escort to EDINBURGH proceeding to Shetlands.
(b) 5 aircraft to close gap between continuous patrol line and Shetland air patrol to locate CITY OF FLINT.

Convoys. All East Coast convoys now have an R.A.F. liaison officer provided by Fighter Command. Duties (H.Q. Fighter Cmd.0956/24)

French Patrols West of Gib. French asked to allow more of their forces to operate in the area west of Gibraltar, on account of enemy S/M activity there. (Admiralty 2248/24)

FOREIGN STATIONS

Importance of Freetown. South Atlantic.
Hospital ship asked for at Freetown in view of increasing number of large ships being based there. (C. in C. S.A.0926/24)
Freetown now a major naval base and an important convoy assembly port. Defence of Freetown. (C. in C.SA. 2038/24)
See also 26/10 and 29/10.

Masireh. East Indies.
British ships to be withdrawn from Masireh in view of improved relations with Italy (C.in C. E110132/24 Adty. 1251/25)

War Diary. 24.10.39
Tuesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

M.V.'s attacked

A U-boat torpedoed the following British ships about 80 miles west of Gibraltar 4 destroyers and aircraft from Gibraltar and Casablanca are hunting. KEPPEL attacked a good contact, no further contact obtained after attack. 1025 2 French a/c's bombed a s/m west of Gibraltar. 1812 WATCHMAN dropped d/c's on contact 80 miles W. of Gibraltar; contact not confirmed by co-operating ship 36° 3' N. 7° 18' W.

None of these four was in convoy.

0700 S.S. MENIN RIDGE (2474t) 90 miles W. Gibraltar.
0858 S.S. LEDBURY (3528t) 100 miles W. W. Gibraltar.
1125 S.S.TAFNA (4413t) 35° 54'N. 7° 23'W. (84 miles W. of Gibraltar.)
0900 SS KONSTANTINOS HADJIPATEROS (Greek 6000 tons) was mined 2 miles SE of Lumer Downing L.V. 27 saved, 4 lost.
1352 SS HAZLESIDE (4646 tons) sunk without warning by S/m SE of Fastnet, 1 lk, 22 in/lost.
1600 67°6'N 12°3'E one fairly large ship and one of two unarmed tankers reported (IC 0257/24)

Enemy S/Ms. Reported.

2147 unreligble fix. of enemy unit in 48° 50'N. 6° 0'W. (Adty. 2216/24) further bearings gave 49° 30'N. 4° 45'W. (Adty. 2347/24).
? time 50° 30'N. 12° 30'W (C.in C. W.A. 1321/24, 0831/25)
0845 55 miles W. Skaw.
? time off Barbate (Spain) (See N. Atlantic below)
2159 49° 30'N 4° 45'W. by D/F bearings. ACASTA and ARDENT searching.
1320 ~~RAF~~ B/224 sighted S/m on surface in DVUM ~~0003~~ but (~~RAF~~ did not attack as s/m lost in snow and rainstorm (Dominion Act'g 1900/24) a/c sighted the same s/m in DVUM 0146 (Duty O/224 Sqn. 1100/24. Cin C Rosyth 1953/24)

Enemy S/Ms. attacked.

1640 By KEPPEL 36° 3'N. 7° 33'W. No visible results.
2130 GURKHA with F.N. convoy attacked contact 68° Orfordness 13 miles.
1410 and 1645. By PUFFIN 1 mile south of S/M on Goodwins.

South Atlantic. 1230 500 miles S.E. of St. Helena by DANAE escorting ATHLONE CASTLE from St. Helena to Cape Town. Sighted 1130 by DANAE 21° 40'S. 1° 0'E.

North Atlantic. Fisherman sold fish to U-boat off Barbate, 5½ miles E of C. Trafalgar.

1005 Two French a/c attacked s/m West of Gibraltar. Exact position and result not known. (IC 0248/39)

1815 By WATCHMAN. 36° 3'N 7°18'W. No definite result (IC 0248/39)

S/M's reported. ? time 69°35'N 19°E (near Tromso) Unconfirmed.

War Diary. 25.10.39.
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet. Off Lofoten Island (vide 23/10 and 27/10).

Northern Patrol. 2 cruisers between Orkneys and Faroes
4 " " Faroes " Iceland
1 cruiser and 2 A.M.Cs. in Denmark Strait.
SOUTHAMPTON proceeding to relieve SHEFFIELD in Denmark Strait.

POSEIDON — TRANSYLVANIA towing POSEIDON to Reykjavik. SHEFFIELD at present in company will return to Sullun Voe when TRANSYLVANIA reaches territorial waters; TRANSYLVANIA returning to patrol.

(The German merchant ship POSEIDON (5800 t.) damaged off north coast of Iceland 67° 31'N. 22° 40'W. H.M.S. TRANSYLVANIA standing by. (TRANSYLVANIA 0805/25) To be taken to Reykjavik (Adty. 1733/25) or sunk (VANP 1235/25))

PHOEBUS — PUNJAB brining in PHOEBUS (tanker 8863 t.) flying Panamanian flag. She was allowed to proceed immediately.

GLORIA — The German merchant ship GLORIA arrived at Kirkwall under armed guard (C.C.S.O. KIRKWALL 1521/25)

BISCAYA — BISCAYA (German tanker, 6369 tons) captured by SCOTSTOUN (1 19/10) arrived at Leith under armed guard. Positions for last 10 days before capture see VANP 1222/8.

CASUALTIES. FURY damage to fo'c'sle by rough sea.
COVENTRY at Immingham defects to stearing engine needing 10 days for repair.

Western Approaches. A/S forces: French help. Admiralty intends to maintain at Gibraltar A/S forces sufficient to make entrance into the Mediterranean difficult. At present handicapped by having also to perform Contraband Control duties. French asked to reinforce. (Adty.1806/25)
See also 24/10.

Sailings of M.Vs. system. Sailings of groups of fast unarmed vessels is to be abandoned. In future all vessels of 15 knots and over are to be sailed and routed independently. (Adty. 1657/25).

War Diary.

25.10.39.
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS (Cont.)

Air Reconnaissance. Normal patrols over North Sea and Western Approaches Special moonlight A/S patrol between Montrose and Kinnaird's Head.

Minelaying. First section of deep minefield off Flamborough Head completed.

Enemy Intelligence.

0311 D/F bearing indicated that an enemy surface ship might be to N.N.E. of Shetlands (Adty. 0311/25). No reliable fix. could be obtained.

S/M's track. Track used by U-Boats in daylight on surface between Shetlands and Butt of Lewis.(Adty. 1548/25).

M/Vs. Possibility that German merchant ships now in North Russian ports may attempt to leave (Adty. 1844/25).

S/M. ashore or Goodwins. a.m./25 an explosion was heard and a S/m. sighted ashore on the Goodwins. ~~?~~ U-16 ~~or U 11~~ (250 t.) She is practically destroyed before the conning tower.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

A.& W.I. Force X consisting of battleship STRASBOURG, 2 French cruisers, destroyers and H.M.S. HERMES carried out sweep to south-westward, returning to Dakar p.m./29/10. (C.in C. S.A. 1131/25).

Port Stanley. Necessity for anti-S/M. protection of Port Stanley and change in defence forces and methods if S/ms allowed to use Argentine, Uruguay and Chile ports as believed they will be. (Cdre. C.mdg. S.A. Div. A. and W.I. 1836/24).

America and West Indies.

Arrangements for early formation of Force F. (C.in C. A. and W.I. 1129/25)

25.10.39.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Enemy S/M's reported.

2100 39° 30' N. 9° 20'W. (near Burlington Islands, coast of Portugal) (Admiralty 2127/25, 0032/27, Lisbon 1825/26)
1246 By D/F 216° St. Alban's Head.
1600 1 mile E. Brora 2 miles S. Dalchalm.
1650 9 miles N.E. Orme's Head, course E. by N. Sighted by steamer (IC 0250/39)
? time in South Bay, Scarborough. Doubtful
1738 3 miles off Whitby.
1040 S/m bearing 270° one mile course 360° my position QSUM 5218 (A/C 233 Sqn. Duty M 1040/25)

Enemy S/m's attacked.

0740 by MASHONA 55°04'N 1°20'W. No apparent result. (IC 0250/39)

1400 and 1630-1700 by trawler CANTON WYKE Hf Goodwins (? date) (IC 0248/39)

1040 by A/C 57°52'N 3°18'E. 5 bombs dropped, U-boat steering N. (IC 0248/39)

2340 by ANTELOPE, VISCOUNT #90° Beachy Hd. 17 miles. Two attacks (IC 0248/39)

North Atlantic.

1705 S/m reported between 39° and 41°, about 10°W, from. approx. (IC 0248/39)

War Diary. 26.10.39
Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet.

Off Lofoten Island (Vice 23/10)
NELSON, RODNEY, HOOD and 5 destroyers covering Narvik convoy (see below)

Positions of our s/m's.

Positions of our s/m's at 0700 (Admiralty 2017/25)
2 operating off S.W. coast of Norway.
2 " in Skagerrak.
1 " off Horns Reef.
1 on patrol West of Hebrides.

8th S.F.

Composition of 8th S/M Flotilla (see R.A.(S) 1232/26.)

Convoys strengthening of cover.

Narvik convoy escorted by EDINBURGH, AURORA and 4 destroyers sailed from Narvik 0130. Reports indicate that sailing may be known to Germany (Adty. 1851/26) strengthening of convoy escort and other measures (C. in C.H.F.1146/27) Owing to reports of attacks on trade by German pocket battleships the REPULSE and HOOD (left Clyde 0430) proceeded to cover the Atlantic convoy routes, to be based on Halifax. RENOWN and ARK ROYAL are already on this service, based on Freetown (Cf.5/11) Foreign Stations).

Northern Patrol.

2 cruiser between Orkneys and Faroes.
3 " " Faroes and Iceland.
1 cruiser and 1 AMC in Denmark Strait.
SHEFFIELD returning to Sullum Voe.

A/S boats.

Motor A/S boats to be based in Clyde not Firth of Forth (Admiralty 1913/26)

Air Reconnaissance.

Today the patrol to Oberstad was extended 60 miles northwards parallel to the Norwegian coast.

Routes for neutral ships.

Advice and routing instructions if asked for may be given to masters of all neutral vessels. Admiralty accepts no liability in respect of such vessels. (Admiralty 1616/26)

HOME COMMANDS (Cont.)

Fishing. Additional areas where fishing is permitted. (Admiralty 1542/26).

German merchant ships. Large German cargo ships, some in ballast, have passed through the Sound proceeding south from northern ports, principally Murmansk during the past 3 weeks (N.A. Copenhagen 1815/26.)

~~GLORIA~~ ~~GLORIA arrived at Kirkwall (Captain 21/10 q.v.)~~

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean. Contraband control of Italian ships (Admiralty 2202/26. 1359/27)

South Atlantic. MAIDSTONE to proceed to Freetown as S/M depot ships (Admiralty 1954/26) (cf. 24/10) C. in C. S.A. is asking for more s/m's. None available. (Admiralty 1958/26) See also 29/10.

America and West Indies. S/M reported off Martinique.

War Diary. 26.10.39

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Enemy s/m's reported.

0720 ? periscope ½ mile Mouse Lt. V.
0930 3 U-Boats reported off Spodsbjerg steering N. (Great Belt) course N. (Admiralty 1836/26)
0909 By shore observers off I. of Man.
1030 57° 43' N. 1° 48' W. (6 miles E. Kinnaird Head) by steam trawler Carieda.
1600 By shore observers off Dormoch Firth.
1700 By shore observers off Loch Indail, Islay.
1700 S/m of 740 ton class sighted 52° 30' N. 4° 20' E. course South. (Admty. 1433/27).
1600 218° Helmsdale 8 miles.
1700 Coastguard reported s/m in Loch Indail, Islay.
0924 One U-boat approximately off C. Finisterre is probably returning home northabout. There are indications that one U-Boat outward bound northabout may reach Western Approaches 28/10 and another 29/10. (Admiralty 1219/26)

U-boats attacked.

0820 by a/c 36° 10' N. 7° 0' W.
No results. Presence of U-boat confirmed in later signal (IC 0250/39)

War Diary.

27.10.39
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet. As 26/10.

Northern Patrol Between Orkneys and Faroes 2 cruisers.
" Faroes " Iceland 1 cruiser
3 cruisers proceeding to this area.
In Denmark Strait 1 cruiser and 2 A.M.C's.
Proposal to examine merchant ships at Sea (Adty-1220/26, FoCNP 1239/27)

Strengthening of East Coast defence. Convoys on the East Coast to be escorted by escort vessels and covered by day in Humber area by A/A cruisers and destroyers. Small patrols of destroyers to be established in areas of Outer Dowsing and Galloper primarily for A/S work. Remaining destroyers should be held ready as striking force but given as much rest as possible. (Adty. 1447/2
Further arrangements see C. in C. Rosyth 1644/29.
The following movements were ordered :-
EDINBURGH and SHEFFIELD to Rosyth.
NEWCASTLE and GLASGOW (now at home port) sail for Rosyth 31/10. 16 destroyers to Humber (to include 5 from Home Fleet and 6 "J" and 4 Tribals already on East Coast).
17 destroyers to Harwich (6 from Dover, 3, Portsmouth, 8 from Western Approaches.)
S/M patrol of 9 s/m's to westward of German minefield.
28/10 UNDINE ordered to reconnoitre to North of line 245 from Heligoland.

Minelaying Operations off Humber. This operation was completed 2300 and ADVENTURE returned to Humber.

Air Reconnaissances. Normal air patrols over North Sea and Western Approaches, In addition:-
(a) Air patrol over Goodwins.
(b) A/c from Hebrides to Rokall (200 miles W. of Hebrides)

Dover Command. Dover is now an independant command. (Adty. 1945/27)

RHEINGOLD. German S.S. RHEINGOLD (t) (captured) arrived at Kirkwall.

WEATHER.

North Sea. Fresh to strong N.E. wind visibility good. Further outlook N.E. gale.
Channel. Fresh N.E. wind, developing to N.E. gale.
Horns Reef. Fresh N.E. wind, good visibility
Western Approaches. Fresh to strong wind, good visibility.

War Diary. 27.10.39
Friday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

C.C. of Italian Ships.

Mediterranean.
Italian ships to call at Malta or Haifa for contraband control. (Admiralty 1359/27 C. in C. Med. 1218/28) Delays caused to Italian ships (Admiralty 1849/4) Refusal of Italians to accept voluntary control within Suez Canal limits. (Ambassador Rome 0045/21). Arrangements in consequence C. in C. Med 0343/5)

America and West Indies.

EMMY FRIEDRICH.

CARADOC arrived at Bermuda with crew of German ship EMMY FRIEDRICH which scuttled herself to avoid capture.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

S/M's reported.

1300 s/m reported 7 miles south of of 4° N. 6° 45' E. (South of Santiago C. Verde Island (S.O.(I) Gib. 2200/30) s/m reported off Guadeloupe.

Schooner reported sighting s/m between Pinedo and Pernambuco (Local Press Report)

North Atlantic.

CONDOR. Flying boat CONDOR belonging to Iberia Air Service manned by German personnel is reported to be making daily reconnaissance flights from Las Palmas (IC 0250/39)

War Diary. 27.10.39
Friday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

Ships sunk. BRONTE (2346 t.) torpedoed 251° VDRY 34.

? 0900 28/X ?

s/m's reported.

0800 Danish VIBEKEMERSK sighted s/m 57° 40' N. 8° 0' E. (NEWCASTLE 1652/30)
1300 and 1900. Trawler sighted s/m disguised as fishing vessel 60 miles N. by E. of Tyne.
1448 reliable fix of unknown enemy unit 54° 25' N. 4° 45' E. (Adty. 1507/27)
2000 4 miles St. Abb's Head.
2200 49° 50' N. 10° 30' W.
0810 Newton 1½ miles 90° (? 28/10)
p.m. near Ardmore Pt., Crinan (Nr. Belfast) Doubtful.
1630 s/m reported 8 miles North of Mablethorpe.

War Diary. 28.10.39
~~Friday.~~ Saturday

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet. NELSON, RODNEY, HOOD and 5 destroyers are covering the Narvik convoy. Admiralty instructed C. in C. to remain at sea for a further 24 hours.
EDINBURGH, AURORA and 4 destroyers escorting Narvik convoy. REPULSE and FURIOUS on passage to Halifax. (cc 26/10)

CITY OF FLINT Sweep by 5th D.F. Captain D.5 with 5 destroyers has been ordered to proceed so as to be in vicinity of Utroer Light (Norway) at 0600 30/10, and then sweep Northward to intercept CITY OF FLINT (C. in C.H.F.0849/28). She was reported by British Consul Tromso as having left Tromso, 1700/30 Southbound flying German flag and accompanied by Norwegian torpedo boat.(D.O.D.(H) 1707/31). See also 5/10,18/10,22/10,30/10, 23/10, 21/10.

Northern Patrol. 2 cruisers between Orkneys and Faroes.
3 " " Faroes and Iceland.
1 cruiser and 2 AMC's in Denmark Strait.
AMC's must use Clyde until Scapa is made S/M proof etc.
(FOCNP 1507/22)

Air Reconnaissance. Normal air patrols over North Sea and Western Approaches. In addition (a) Air patrol over Dogger Bank. ~~In addition~~ (b) air patrol over Goodwins.

Western Approaches. Sweep by 12th Destroyer Flotilla, EXMOUTH and GREYHOUND to intercept U-boat possibly returning Northabout. (A.C.W.A. 2007/27). Other dispositions to intercept her (C. in C. W.A.1909/28).

Convoys. F.N.28 (Thames to Firth of Forth) cancelled owing to weather (C. in C. Nore 1215/28).

TURE JARL Warning. Indications that Norwegian ship TURE JARL gave warning to S/M of aircraft approaching to attack 70 miles N.W. Orkneys.
(H.Q. Coastal Command 1828/30.

WEATHER.

North Sea - Fresh to strong N.E. wind. Visibility good. Further outlook N.E. gale. Channel. Fresh N.E. wind, developing to N.E. gale. Western Approaches Fresh to strong wind good visibility.
Horns Reef. Fresh N.E. wind, good visibility.

War Diary. 28.10.39
Friday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

TOGO

South Atlantic. Potential raider TOGO, reported in Gulf of Guinea, Forces K and X informed. (C. in C. S.A.1811/2/11) Consul General. Leopoldsville 1400/24).

War Diary. 28.10.39.
Saturday.

U-Boat Campaign.

Home Commands.

Attacks on Shipping. 0200 S S BRONTE (5300 t) in outward bound convoy was torpedoed 180 miles west of =Lands End. Was taken in tow but parted tow and became unmanageable owing to weather and was sunk by ESK 1638/30.(C in C W.A.1818/1) (See Attacks below).
British trawlers ST NIDAN (565 t) and LYNX (250 t) were attacked by s/m 60 miles north Cape Wrath (? did LYNX sink). Three destroyers hunting.
Two ships sunk 30-40 miles NW Sulo Skerries.

s/m's sighted.
0430 58°10'N 3°8'W
0734 59o30'N 4°30'W
0910 000°Newquay Hd. 2 miles,course 335°
1100 320°St Abbs Hd. 4 miles.
0945 56°54'N 2°44'E with S47 on conning tower, sighted by Danish ship VIBEKEMERSK (Newcastle 46 1652/30)
1215 by D/F within 40 miles Cape Finisterre.
1545 10 miles west of Lizard.
1600 by Greek ship HYDURGUSSA off C.Finisterre (doubtful)
? time7 miles NNE ST.Catherine.

Attacks on U-boats. 0015 by s/m L 27 on patrol in Zone G off Utvoer Lt. Unsuccessful.
WHIRLWIND dropped 5 d/c's on s/m which attacked BRONTE, apparently without result.
0930 Polish destroyer BLYSCAWICA sighted periscope and attacked in 54°45'N 5°12'W (off Mull of Galloway). Result not known.
2209 ZULU and GURKHA fired 4 patterns over firm contact off St.Abb's Hd. A/c and trawlwr reoprts 27/10 indicated that a U-boat was near this position.
SHELDRAKE and a/c searching for U-boat sighted by a/c off Oban 1200 and 1330.

America and West Indies.

Possible s/m 20 miles north Nassau.

30.10.39.
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet.	AURORA, CURLEW and 3 destroyers escorting Narvik convoy. (Convoy split at 1800/29, 2 ships proceeding to Clyde via Cape Wrath, remainder escorted to rendezvous with CURLEW 50 miles E. of Sumburgh Head, South Shetlands at 0800/30, then to Methil.
Humber M.F.	ADVENTURE completed minelaying operation off Humber and proceeded to Rosyth 31/10.
Humber Force.	Sweep to Terschelling. (Admiralty 2014/30).
Northern Patrol.	2 cruisers between Orkneys and Faroes. 3 cruisers between Faroes and Iceland. In Denmark Strait 3 A.M.Cs. and 1 cruiser.
East Coast Defence. 7th D.F. Sweep see 29/10.	6 destroyers at Humber. 12 destroyers at Harwich. 10 submarines on Dogger Bank patrol.
Skagerrak and Bight Patrols.	Vide R.A.(S) 2107/30 and Admiralty 1918/31.
Harwich Force.	Organisation vide Captain D.12 1101/30, C.in C. W.A. 2019/30, Admiralty 1315/31.
Air Reconnaissance.	Normal air patrols over North Sea and Western Approaches . In addition: (a) 3 Hudsons to cover operations of Captain D.7. See 29/10. (b) 4 Hudsons 20 miles apart to southward of the continuous patrol line. (c) 6 Ansons over Dogger Bank. (d) 1 Anson for protection duties with fishing fleet off Smith's Knoll. (e) Special anti-submarine patrol in Minch Channels.
CITY OF FLINT.	Arrived Tromsoe 1300. Left Tromsoe 1700 in company with Norwegian destroyer, followed by German merchant vessel SCHWABEN, 7773 tons, which had sailed from Santos 26/9/39. (Tromsoe 1855/30, 2145/31).
Neutrals assisting German aircraft.	Possibility of German bombers being assisted by W/T by Norwegian Ships in position 065° Montrose 200 miles. (GREENWICH No. T.O.O. 30/10).

29.10.39.
Sunday

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet. FIREDRAKE joined NELSON, RODNEY, HOOD and 7 destroyers 0800 60 miles N. by E. Cape Wrath. At 2000 C. in C. was approximately 80 miles N.W. Muckle Flugga, Shetlands, intending to reach Clyde 1000/31.

Port A. Closing down. (N.O.i/c Port A 1015/29).

Northern Patrol. 2 cruisers between Orkneys and Faroes (CARDIFF, CALEDON).
3 cruisers between Faroes and Iceland (DRAGON, DIOMEDE, COLOMBO)
In Denmark Strait SOUTHAMPTON and A.M.Cs. CHITRAL and AURANIA.

East Coast Defence. SHEFFIELD and EDINBURGH at Rosyth.
10 submarines on patrol off Dogger Bank. (Attacked VRSULA see U-Boat Campaign)

7th D.F. Sweep Air Attack. 6 destroyers of 7th Destroyer Flotilla carrying out sweep; were off Terschelling 0430/30, then swept south along Dutch coast, then returned to Dogger Bank. Were shadowed 0800/30 by German aircraft and at 0900 were attacked. No casualties.

Destroyer concentration In addition, concentration of destroyers, ADVENTURE and 4 destroyers in Humber, and 11 destroyers at Harwich (all returned to their normal commands 5/11).

WEATHER.

0500 B.S.T.

North Sea: Fresh to strong N.E. winds. Gale in Humber and Thames areas. Moderate visibility.

Channel: Moderate to strong north wind. Gale in eastern area. Moderate to good visibility.

Western Approaches: Light to moderate east wind. V.G. visibility.

Horns Reef: Moderate to fresh N.E. wind. Good visibility.

Outlook: Winds in Humber and Thames areas moderating, otherwise little change.

29.10.39.
Sunday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

North Atlantic.

More submarines required.

Asking for more submarines to watch coast of Portugal and South Spain (F.O.C. N.A. 1216/29)
H.G. Convoys to stop and reform at Gibraltar (F.O.C. N.A. 1340/29) (Med. 1214/30).

South Atlantic.

Defences of Freetown. Admiralty 1502/29. See also 26/10, 24/10.

Q

29.10.39.
Sunday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

HOME COMMANDS.

M.V's attacked.

0315 MALABAR (7976 tons) with HX5(A) for London, carrying Commodore (R.A. G.W. Taylor) was torpedoed (180 miles W. Lands End) 49° 57' N. 7° 37' W. (GRAFTON 0315/29). Sank at 1420.

VARANGMALM (Norwegian 3618 tons) sunk 53° N. 0° 17' E, presumed mined 0830. Crew saved. (Rosyth 1658/29).

Submarines sighted.

0200 59° 50' N. 3° 35' W. (Admiralty 2013/39) small submarine stopped S.S. CARMEN JELL (Norwegian) 30 miles N. Orkneys (V.A. N.P.1724/29)
0930 Trawler EFFICIENT reported large submarine 23 miles south of Lizard.
1050 in Loch Linnhe 56° 33' N. 5° 27' W.
1200 off Oban.
1620 S.S. HYBERT sighted submarine 50° N. 0° 20' W. (V.A. Dover 1620/30) (IC 0254/39 says C/T 50°30N 0°20'W)
59° N. 5° E. proceeding North (Admiralty to D.5. (1000 59°2'N 5°E 700 ton S/m course N 16 kts (I.C. 0254/39) 1013/1).

U-Boats attacked.

0930 by Polish destroyer BLYSKAWICA 54° 45' N. 5° 12' W.
1045 LOCH MELFORT attacked contact 2.8 miles N. 66° W. from Portland Bill (Portland 2335/29, 2240/30).

URSULA attacked.

1500 URSULA on Dogger Bank patrol was unsuccessfully attacked by U. boat with one torpedo in 55°23'N 1°50'E (RA(S) 1341/8/11)

30.10.39.
Monday.

Air activity. a British civil a/c proceeding to Norway was chased by two enemy flying boats.

Leakage in Clyde area. Leakage of information from the Clyde area, (F.O. N.C.C. Clyde 1915/30).

Convoys reported by U-Boat. Possibility that convoys off west coast of Spain and Portugal may have been reported by a U-boat (Admiralty 0436/30).

WEATHER.

0500 B.S.T.

North Sea: Moderate East winds. Moderate visibility. Cloudy with showers.

Channel: Fresh to strong E.N.E. wind. Moderate visibility, rain. Improving.

Western Approaches: Fresh N.E. wind. Moderate to good visibility. Perhaps rain later.

Horns Reef: Moderate East wind. Moderate to good visibility. Cloudy.

Outlook: No change expected.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

America and West Indies.

U-boat supplies. Rendezvous for submarines and supply tankers reported to be in 23° 40' N. 56° 25' W. Submarine base on north coast of Yucatan between 21° 37' N. 88° 15' W. (N.S. Ottawa 1110/30). Patrol of French ships was arranged (C. in C. AW 1225/4)

China.

Contraband Control. Arrangements for search of German merchant ships in conjunction with French (C. in C. China 1531/30) cf. 11/10/39.

30.10.39
Monday.

U BOAT CAMPAIGN.

HOME COMMANDS.

M.V's attacked.

1140 S.S. JUNO (Finnish 1,240 t.) mined and sunk 53°45'N 0°16'E (10 miles N Humber Light). 1k, 9w, 5 missing.

1333 S.S. THRASYVOULOS (Greek 3,700 t.) not in convoy sunk by S/M (attacked 1200?) 49°25'N 11°18'W (C.C.N.A. 1349/30, Land's End Radio 0615/3). I.C. 0254/39 gives position 4909'N, 11025'W. 22 men missing.

2153 S.S. CAIRNMONA (4,700 t.) torpedoed (15 miles N. by E. Peterhead) 57°38'N 1°45'W, sunk 2253.

S/M's sighted.

0033 D/F fix of enemy S/M 48°12'N 11°5'W (240 miles W. Ushant) 1340 S/M reported 59°8'N 3°28'W steering 165°(300 Marwick Head, Orkneys 4 miles).
1230 (about) S/M sighted 16 miles N.N.W. Humber Lt.V. (Humber 1552/30).
1640 unknown enemy unit by D/F between Naze and 57°20'N 5°0'E (Adty. 1711/30).
2153 U-Boat 57°38'N 1°45'W (Adty. 2340/30).
2340 U-Boat 56°28'N 1°15'W (Adty. 0642/31).
2300 S/M sighted 44°2G.S.E. 39 (RA(S) 1649/31).
2340 SEAHORSE sighted enemy S/M 60 miles W.N.W. Rosyth (?) (Rosyth 0625/31) (C in C Rosyth 0948/31)
1830 rear ship of convoy 10 miles South St. Catherines (I. of W.) sighted S/M (VENETIA 1835/30).
1014 "am over enemy S/m in position VLL 2 0402 440 (A/C 224 Sqn. Duty W 1014/30)

U-Boats Attacked.

1105 A/C dropped 2 bombs on S/M while submerging 20 miles S.W. Lister Light (S. Norway). No apparent result.[X] 1130 trawler reported seeing A/C bomb presumed S/M 10 miles E.N.E. Aberdeen.

[X] (A C H Q Admiralty 1445/30). Position was 57°54'N 6°E (IC 0254/39)
0950 a/c attacked suspected s/m in 58°8'N 6°5'W (12 miles ESE Stavanger. No result.)

31.10.39
Tuesday

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet.

GLASGOW and NEWCASTLE left Portsmouth p.m. for Rosyth.

CITY OF FLINT Dispositions to intercept.
See also
15/10
21/10
30/10
28/10
4/11

CITY OF FLINT was reported to have passed Lodingen Light (68°25'N 16°01'E) at 1100/31 in the inner channels southward bound. D5 and destroyers having returned to Sullum Voe to oil proceeded at 0100/1 to 64°35'N off Norwegian coast to try to make contact with her. If unsuccessful a patrol will be established off Stadtland 62°10'N. Considerable air reconnaissance is being provided to assist in search and GLASGOW and NEWCASTLE have been ordered to support the destroyers and should pass through position 60°N 01°E at 0001/2. (Capt. D5 1401/31, 2203/31. Adty. 1909/31). At 2356/2 GLASGOW located CITY OF FLINT escorted by a Norwegian minelayer, inside territorial waters. GLASGOW was illuminated and warned off. As there was no likelihood of CITY OF FLINT coming out of territorial waters the hunt was abandoned at 0345/3. Admiralty ordered GLASGOW to Rosyth, D5 and destroyers to Sullum Voe, NEWCASTLE to Sullum Voe to fuel and then to Northern Patrol. CITY OF FLINT was taken into Haugesund ~~pm~~ am. 3/11 by the German prize crew. Prize crew was interned by the Norwegians and crew liberated. CITY OF FLINT arrived at Bergen ~~on~~ am. 4/11.

Northern Patrol.

3 cruisers between Orkneys and Faroes.
3 " " Faroes " Iceland.
2 A M C's and 1 cruiser in Denmark Strait.

East Coast Defence.

10 destroyers based on Humber, 16 destroyers on Harwich, 10 S/Ms on Dogger Bank Patrol.

Bombing Restrictions.

Areas see Adty. 1831/31.

Air Reconnaissance.

Usual air patrols over North Sea.
Anti S/M patrol from C. Wrath to Firth of Clyde.
Aircraft patrol of Goodwins.
Air escort for Narvik convoy.

Western Approaches.

Possibility of 3 more U-Boats reaching Western Approaches from the North on 31/10 or 1/11. (Adty. 1316/30)

~~NAVAL CASUALTIES~~.

Naval casualties

up to end of October.
Officers 74 k., 8 W. Ratings 1379 k., 48 W.
Total 1453 k. 56 W. plus 18 Maltese killed.

Air Attack on Convoy.

Convoy FN (Thames to Firth of Forth was attacked 0946 by German flying boat 30 miles East of Spurn Pt. Two bombs were dropped. No damage. The south bound convoy was shadowed. Fighter patrols were flown off to the assistance of both convoys.

Trade.

Provisional War Trade Agreement in force under which Icelandic native produce is permitted to be carried direct to Germany. (Adty. 1712/31) (Agreement signed 25/11 see 11/11)

War Diary.

31.10.39

WEATHER.

0500 North Sea: Strong E. wind. Moderate visibility. Cloudy.
Channel: do. do. Rain.
Western Approaches: do. do. do.

Horns Reef: Moderate E.N.E. wind. Visibility V.G.
Overcast outlook. Wind moderating.

Enemy Air Activity.
(also see over)

A trawler reported sighting a German a/c approx. 20 miles ESE St. Abb's Hd. a.m.
A Heinkel a/c appeared over the herring fishing fleet a.m. but was driven off by one of our older types of reconnaissance a/c's (the "Kipper kite")
German a/c's appear to be watching all shipping passing between the N. Hinder Lt.V. and Dutch coast.

31.10.39.
Tuesday.

U BOAT CAMPAIGN.

HOME COMMANDS.

U-Boats attacked.

0630 By SOMALI off Rattray Head and by FAME at 0915, 47 depth charges dropped. Believed U-Boat destroyed. (Capt. D 6, 0915/31, 1245/31, C.-in-C. Rosyth 1219/31, 1425/31, 1923/31, 1207/6)
Position was 57°45'N, 1°2'W (IC 0255/39)

0015 S.S. STARCROSS (in Narvik Convoy) off Rattray Head rammed what he thought was a S/M. Considered unlikely (vide 1/11).

1545 by aircraft 130 miles E by N. Aberdeen. Result unknown. Posn. 57°20'N, 2°E. Course of U-boat 110° (IC 0255/39)

S/Ms sighted.

0740 Off May Island.

0430 43°45'N 9°10'W (Adty. 1340/31) (cf. BAOULE below).

0045 by steam trawler O. ESSEX 5 miles N.W. by N. Cromer Lt. Vessel. (Rosyth 1243/31).

1350 Possible S/M 6 miles N.W. Cape Grisnez steering S.W. (C.-in-C. Nore 1542/31).

1824 B.S.T. by reliable D/F fix 56°50'N 2°20'E probable S/M (Adty. 1853/31). (Probably 1545 above. I.C. 0255/39)

2038 by D/F 41°10'N 12°0'W probably U-Boat. Unreliable fix. (Adty. 2145/31).

M.V's attacked.

0530 30 40°42 miles Coruna a vessel in French convoy was attacked by S/M. (Adty. 1336/31). (Evidently same as BAOULE). Posn. where sunk 43°05'N, 9°10'W (IC 0255/39)

BAOULE Sunk.

BAOULE (French 5874 t.) reported to have been attacked while in a French convoy 40' N. of C. Finisterre. (Evidently same as the above). Sunk.

KINDIESEL chased.

1030 S/M reported chasing S.S. KINDIESEL (339 t.) 53°49'N 0°11'E. JUPITER detached from Convoy F S 29 to search. No result (CAIRO 1310/31). Not in convoy.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

I **Leakage of Information.**

East Indies.

Reported that movements of British ships and convoys are passed to Germany by W/T of S.S. LIEBENFELS now at Massawa (C.-in-C. E.I. 18212/31).

U-Boats.

Presumed S/M attacked by H.M.I.S. RATNAGIRI 0448 in 9°52'N 75°49'E (N.O. i/c Cochin 1735/31)

Several unconfirmed rumours of S/Ms off coast of Ceylon and West India. (C.-in-C. E.I. 18122/31, N.S.O. Cochin 1130/30).

AUG '39 – JULY '40

Miscellaneous

War Diary. 22.8.1939, Tuesday.

GENERAL.

Naval and Air Bombardment. Policy agreed between the three Services and approved by the Government and communicated to Allies respecting conduct of all forms of bombardment. Object of these instructions not to define legitimate military objectives, but to lay down course of action in accordance with the agreed policy which it may be expedient to adopt at the outset of war. Effect will be to restrict bombardment more severely than is required by a reasonable interpretation of existing international law. (Head of M., 2240/22/8/1939).

War Diary. 28.8.1939,
Monday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Mediterranean.

Withdrawal of Destroyers.	Possibility of enemy submarines operating in South Atlantic. Essential to have some destroyers there. Regret necessary to provide this force at your expense. To make up in time for withdrawal of 4th Division from Eastern Mediterranean, a division from China is to join C. in C., East Indies to relieve one of the half flotillas now there. H.M.S. KELLY being sent you. (1st S.L., 1722/28).

War Diary. 31.8.1939.
Thursday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Mediterranean.

Anglo-French Staff Talks.	Problem of transportation of a French military force from Syria to Salonika. You are authorised to get into touch with General Caillault, G.O.C., French Forces in the Levant, for preliminary examination. My 1330/3/8 refers. (D.C.N.S., 1322/31).

War Diary. 1. 9. 1939,
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Detachment of Ships for Trade Routes.

Dispositions of capital ships and aircraft carriers under consideration if Force X or a considerable part of it is found to be on the trade routes. 'D.C.N.S., 2106/1).

Reply of C. in C., H.F., 0906/6. Suggest all capital ships and all cruisers employed Home Fleet and Mediterranean Fleet give up their aircraft and that experienced observers withdrawn from ARK ROYAL for instruction purposes should go to sea again in three carriers. Suggest Jamaica better than Trinidad on account of proximity to Mexico where raiders' fuel may come from. Battleship and battle-cruiser exchanges. Willing to change NEWCASTLE, EDINBURGH AND BELFAST for AJAX, NEPTUNE and ORION to allow former with increased endurance and gun power to go on trade routes. Urge a torpedo bomber squadron of Bothas be stationed at Wick. In view of D.N.I. report of whereabouts of major units German Fleet, feel it would be unwise to order this wide dispersion of our force with very good evidence. (C. in C., H.F., 0906/6).

War Diary

3.9.39
Sunday

War Declared — Commence hostilities at once against Germany.
(Admty. Special Telegram to all Commands and Ships etc.
S.S.A. 110)
A state of war was announced at 1100.

HOME COMMANDS.

~~Hartlook.~~

Minelaying. Base Rosyth Field workstop.

Merchant Ships.

5

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN ENDING. 13.2.40. Tuesday.

SECRET

*Ships attacked.

BRITISH TRIUMPH 0045 and 0952 Capt. Gaffney, Tanker, 8500 tons, in ballast was mined or torpedoed 0045 Crew picked up and ship taken in tow by tanker BRITISH IRISHMAN OFFICER, and foundered. (In the War Channel 1757/13 12 miles NNE Cromer. 53°6.6'N, 1°25.2'E at 0045 (IC 0359/40) (Mms. STORK 0055/13) (C in C Nore, 1217/13, 1301/13 (70 Number 1444/13, 1951/13, 1305/13) Second explosion 0952, damaged ship further (A/S W162) Ship sunk. 20 of crew saved. Position 53°6.5'N 1°25'E in 17 fathoms (70 Number 2323/13) (Yarmouth Radio 0205/13 0829/13, Wick Radio 0635/13 61°10' N., 7°15' W. (AC 0330/13) Escape boat sighted 0233/13) (V.A.N.P. 0334/13, 1001/13)

ALBERT L. ELLSWORTH Reported Norwegian tanker 8300 tons Bergenfjord to Bergen Fake report. 0200 reported 0205 that she had been torpedoed 20 miles SW Faroe Is. Northern Patrol trawlers were sent their assistance, but she afterwards cancelled her SOS and reported "all OK". She was abandoned by her crew, but later one boat returned and found the tanker was unharmed. (C in C Rosyth 1314/13) Area searched. Nothing sighted by 1630 (VANP 1837/13) Re U-boat believed destroyed (NA Oslo 1810/17)

(0811/13)

STORK's 0055/13. At least 20 ships must have passed close to this position before BRITISH TRIUMPH. Seems more probable latter struck a mine broken adrift in prevailing northerly gale from minefield reported in Admiralty QZ.345 than that a new minefield exists, (VEGA, 0814/13). (GRAFTON, 1828/13, 1910/13) (Coastguard, Cromer, 1155/13 (North Foreland Radio, 1613/13)

61.25 N., 4° E.

CHASTINE MAERSK. Danish 5177 Tons. Stopped by U-boat A.M. [Ship sunk by

Sunk about 0645. gunfire after crew had taken to the boats, which were seen by an aircraft (Dornbristle 1815/13) which directed Norwegian steamer HILDA to them. Rescue effected 1440/13. Crew landed at Aalesund 14/2. (Times 15/2) (IC 0361(40) Report time & position (DNI to NA Copenhagen, 1320/16) Captain U-boat stated no advice from Berlin and ships must be sunk. 27 shots fired. Sunk in 61°30'N 2°0'E at 0645/13. ~~Minesweepers~~ Re mines seen to explode 12/2 see Mining (NA Copenhagen 2330/16)

Delayed report indicates CHASTINE MAERSK sunk by a U-boat by gunfire 100 miles N.E. of Shetlands at dawn on 13/2 (C in C N.D. 169)

War Diary HOME COMMANDS. 3.9.39
~~Monday~~ Sunday.

Home Fleet. Disposition. The disposition of the Home Fleet was as follows.
(The organisation of the Fleet is given in the 1st Movements volume of the War Diary.)

The main Fleet is based on Scapa Flow and operating to NE of Orkneys. A small force of cruisers has been detached from the main Fleet and based on the Humber.
Five s/m's are on the Orkney-Faroe patrol to fill in the gap caused by the Air Reconnaissance patrol being unable to ~~find~~ cover the distance from Orkney to Norway. (FURIOUS and PEGASUS, aircraft carriers, are based on Rosyth.)
~~A Flotilla~~ A s/m patrol off Horns Reef was instituted between comprising 6 s/m's, and a Dover Patrol of 19th Destroyer Flotilla (working from Portland.)
Two destroyers patrolled from Plymouth and 3 escort vessels from Liverpool Bay.

~~Pirate Reaction.~~
Search for ~~Bremen~~ SS BREMEN

German Fleet reported at sea.

at 1200 the C in C HF altered course to search for the SS BREMEN. (H 08457/40)

at 1840 C in C HF received Admty 1749/3 reporting the German Fleet leaving Schilling Roads, and in consequence turned to the Eastward for the Fair Island Channel, which was reached at 0600/5. (H 08457/40)

Minelaying: The Bass Rock minefield was started.

E

SECRET.

FOREIGN STATIONS. 13.2.40 Tuesday

South Atlantic

Internment in Argentine. Argentine Govt. has informed Ambassador of intention to intern all sick, wounded or shipwrecked sailors from belligerent men of war. (N.A., B.A., 1040/13)

Oilers R.F.A. ARNDALE due Trinidad 25/2, will be ordered Port Castries. OLWEN should be ordered to Pointe a Pierre, Trinidad, to load for U.K. (D. of Stores 1620/13)

German Activity German radio communication with Rio de Janeiro. Fleet submarine and several small submarines expected off S.E. Coast of America in near future (N.A., Buenos Aires, 1630/13)

Routeing System. C in C S.A. 1120/7. Routeing from Montevideo, Buenos Aires and Bahia Blanca is carried out on a collective basis. Internment of GRAF SPEE prisoners, chart 2.2 may be compromised. Request permission to continue present routeing and reporting methods. (NCSO, Montevideo, 1626/13)

America and West Indies.

Fuelling German Ships. Admty 1850/12 and C.in C., A.W.I., 1035/13. Details of plan to supply 200 tons Diesel oil to German ship 286, expected to load today. (S.O.I., Kingston, 2305/13, 0015/14)

Esquimalt D.F. Stn Admty 1156/13. Unforeseen delays have occurred in erection of D/F station, Esquimalt. (NSHQ, Ottawa, 1137/13).

Shipping Routes. C.in C. A.W.I.'s 2350/11. Admty 1605/16/11 and 2014/27/1 make no distinction between Allied and neutral shipping. Question of safe routes. (N.S.H.Q., Ottawa, 1043/13.) (D.T.D., 2228/13)

Clearance Papers. Key 2043/1 (Departure of German m.v. from Callao without clearance papers). Information received that arrangements cannot be completed before 5/3. (D.D.(F) 2030/13 to C in C, A.M.I.)

HOME COMMANDS. 3.9.39
Shipping Sunday.

Cover for E. Coast trade.

The C.-in-C. Home Fleet was at sea and the Rear-Admiral 2nd C.S. was instructed, pending the C.-in-C.'s return to harbour, to provide cover for East Coast trade, while weather was clear; if visibility prevented his being seen by enemy aircraft he could at his discretion advance into Heligoland Bight to attack enemy patrols. Fleet movements in the North Sea were much hampered by thick fog.

At 5 a.m. merchant ships homeward bound were ordered to proceed at full speed at dark to their destination.

Eight destroyers would escort to 90 miles N.W. of Scilly* (about 50°45'N., 8°30'W. *Should 'to' read 'from'.)

War Diary

HOME COMMANDS.
Enemy Intelligence.

3.9.39.
Sunday

Minefield.

~~Meanwhile~~ The Germans were ~~busy~~ laying a large minefield to close the approach to the Bight from the West, extending through

Lat.53°36'N.,4°25'E., 53°36'N.,6°2'E.
to 56°30'N.,4°2'E., 56°30'N.,6°2'E.

The danger area as announced above is about 180 miles long x 60 miles broad. The density of the field is not known. (Zeesen 3/0720).

SS HANNAH BOGE — Was captured at 1500/3 by SOMALI (Capt. R.E.S. Nicholson DSC, RN) (H08457/40)

FOREIGN STATIONS.

2336 Spain gave assurance of neutrality.

South Atlantic.

OSTMARK — (German Seadrome) ~~Searching~~ sighted by SS CLAN MACARTHUR spoken by her 14°N 19°W pm/2. Search for by NEPTUNE, and CUMBERLAND (NID 01295/40)

U BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING. 3.9.39
Sinclair

Ships attacked
ATHENIA
Sunk.

ATHENIA (13,581 tons) - torpedoed 2100 hrs 56° 44' N. 14°5'W. 112 persons lost. Not definitely armed or stiffened. (Admiralty 1715/2.)

Papers. M5456/39 H.M.S. FAME report of sinking of S.S. ATHENIA - M5664/39 German accusation that Mr. Churchill instigated the sinking of the ATHENIA. M5654/39 U.S. Nationals missing from S.S. ATHENIA. M5348/39, sinking of the ATHENIA. M 012157/39 S.S. ATHENIA. Suggestion that she was carrying arms for Canada and was defensively armed. N.I.D. 3802/39 S.S. ATHENIA,- Mr. Andersons affidavit regarding the sinking of -

She was outward bound from Glasgow, Liverpool and Belfast unescorted and was not zigzagging. ~~She~~ Sank ~~on Sept. 4 at 10 a.m.~~ 1000 hrs ~~She had~~ 1400 passengers on board, most of whom were picked up by ships which came to her aid viz. ~~the~~ Norwegian S.S. ~~Knute Nelson~~ KNUTE NELSON, Swedish yacht ~~Southern Cross~~ SOUTHERN CROSS and two destroyers despatched by C.-in-C. W.A. ~~West Approaches~~. ~~In spite of these efforts,~~ There were about 125 casualties.
The s/m which sunk her must have left Germany not later than 29/8.

The action of the submarine was a contravention of Part IV of London Treaty of 1930, subscribed by Germany on 25/6/1935, which states that ships boats are not to be regarded as a plan of safety unless the safety of the passengers and crew is assured in the existing sea and weather conditions by the proximity of land or the presence of another vessel which is in a position to take them on board.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING. 3.9.39
Sunday.

Ships attacked (continued)

SPEARFISH 1121, was fired at 58°30'N 5°0'E by U-boat. Torpedo
missed missed.

S/ms attacked

58° 53' N. 18° 42' W. by destroyers of Home Fleet (IC 0197/39)

1121 58° 30' N. 5° 0' E SPEARFISH attempted to attack a U-boat. No success.

War Diary. HOME COMMANDS. 4.9.39 Monday

W. Approaches. A/S forces augmented by Aircraft carriers (with drawn after loss of COURAGEOUS)

Minelaying. Bass Rock minefield completed.

Dover. Port was closed to commercial traffic.

Danish minefield. Danish Govt. decided to lay mines off their coast.

Air Reconnaissance.

Over German Naval bases at 1500 ft. No opposition.

Air Raid.

1600 by 27 bombers on Wilhelmshaven and Brünsbuttel. 3 British a/c shot down 4 or 5 missing. (DCNS) Bad weather entailed very low flying. Two bombs hit a ship variously reported as ADMIRAL SCHEER, GNEISENAU and EMDEN, probably the latter.

The Germans reported (8/9) that a British bomber was shot down off Dogger Bank and crew rescued.

Shipping.

Convoy FS2 First southward bound East coast convoy left Methil (Lt Cdr Roxby 1205/4)

HOME COMMANDS. SECRET. 13.2.40
Miscellaneous. Tuesday.

Weather Conditions. Becoming increasingly severe in Norway, Denmark, Holland and Northern Germany. Navigation is considerably hampered close to Norwegian coast of Skagerrak but distance to which the ice extends is not known. It is not likely, however, (C.N.I. 84/11/39) the frontier one in the open sea beyond the 60 fathom line. The Baltic between Gotland and Germany is free of ice up to a distance of 15 to 20 miles from the German coast, but shipping to German Baltic ports except perhaps Swinemünde is almost at a standstill. In the North Sea off Germany and the west coast of Denmark ice extends approximately to the 10 fathom line ~~off~~ and off the North of Denmark to the 100 fathom line. In Holland coastal shipping is almost at a standstill. In the Denmark Strait the ice is between 60 and 70 miles from the N.W. point of Iceland. Heavy floes and growlers may be met within 25 miles of the ice pack or even nearer to Iceland when north-westerly winds are prevailing. The Danish Ministry of the Navy has issued an official order warning pedestrians that they are prohibited from to enter the three minefields off Copenhagen, and in the Oeresund and Little Belt Channels. This order is issued as large walking parties are crossing over the frozen sea between Denmark and Sweden and southwards towards Germany.

Sullom Voe defence. Your 1115/13 approved. Sullom Voe must not be left without an AA ship (C.in C. H.F. 2147/13 to CAIRO)

Fairmile boats. Equipment and administration (Hd. of M. 1707/13)

Duplex pistols. Trials to be carried out by destroyer of 18th D.F. (T.M., Dept. 2138/13)

Aberdeen Docks, security. Asking for decision on Royth 273/0925 of 27/1. Letter in urgent (C.in C. Royth 1337/13)

WEATHER.

	Wind	Visibility.
North Sea	N. Fresh	Very good, except in occasional snow showers.
English Channel	N.E. moderate	Very good.
N. Coast.	Similar.	

HOME COMMANDS. 4.9.39
Enemy Intelligence. Monday. ~~12.~~

~~September 4.~~
~~Monday.~~

BALTIC.

German destroyers reported to have bombarded Polish harbour of Helna and sunk a submarine.

Air attacks were made on Gydnia and Danzig Bay.

~~The Asturias and Caledonian armed merchant cruisers were commissioned at Belfast.~~

~~The port of Dover was closed to commercial traffic.~~

Minefields. Baltic. The Great Belt and Little Belt were closed by German minefields.

The areas were as follows (decimal points omitted):-

South of Sound. (1) 55°5'N.,12°21'E. (2) 55°5'N., 12°29'E. (3) 55°16'N.,12°58'E. (4) 55°19'N.,12°58'E. (5) 55°19'N.,12°54'E. (6) 55°18'N.,12°54'E.

South of the Great Belt. (1) 54°45'N.,10°50'E. (2) 54°42'N.,10°59'E. (3) 54°43'N.,10°49'E. (4) 54°45'N., 10°54'E.

(Deutschlandsender 10.45 p.m.).

~~decimal points omitted.~~

Special pilots will be required for neutral ships.

A pilot ship will be found approximately at 55°15'N., 12°35'E.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS. 4.9.39 Monday.

Home Commands.

JOHANNES MÖLKENBUHR — Scuttled herself 1200 62°N 3°44'E ~~Lokum Shetland Islands~~, to avoid capture by ~~Southampton (Bombay)~~ JERSEY. ~~Liverpool~~ 42 passengers and crew taken to Kirkwall.

POMONA — Set herself on fire in West India Docks.

Foreign Stations.

KARL FRITZEN — South off River Plate by AJAX 33°33'S 48°50'W (M 013820/39)

OLINDA — South off River Plate by AJAX

OSTMARK — Search for. She had been reported steaming towards C. Verde Is. (M 014663/39. HMS CUMBERLAND R. of P.)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING. 4.9.39
Monday

Ships attacked.

NORDS Danish fishing boat. Sunk by enemy mine 70 miles Horns
Sunk Reef Lt. (55°30'N 5°20'W)

KOSTI Greek (3933 tons) mined 2 miles SE Falsterbo Lt. V. Crew
~~2 sunk~~ saved. Ships ~~was~~ ~~set~~ into port.
damaged

BLAIRBETH British (3500 tons) torpedoed 1055Z 55°10'N 10°30'W
damaged (80 miles Tory I.) but managed to reach harbour.

CORINTHIC attacked in W. approaches 1600 Reached Liverpool safely.
escaped (? was being escorted)

S/m's attacked

By FORTUNE 30 miles S Faroes 61°14'N 7°44'W (IC 0197/39)
By ECLIPSE off Eddystone
By JACKAL off Scarborough
By KELLY and ACHERON in Weymouth Bay
By WANDERER 90 miles E Orkneys.

War Diary. 4.9.1939, Monday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Mediterranean.

Relations With Turkey.	Admiralty 1322/31. Visit of Comdr. Cresswell of joint planning staff to Beirut to General Weygand. Points agreed. (C. in C., Med., 1538/4).

War Diary. HOME COMMANDS. 6.9.39
Wednesday

Home Fleet. Returned to Scapa 0700/6 (see 3/9)

/

Northern Patrol. Was instituted to-day by the 7th and 12th C.S. These Cruiser squadrons consisted mostly of C and D class Cruisers, and it was only possible to keep an average of 2 Cruisers on patrol South of the Faroes and 3 between Faroes and Iceland until the middle of October, when AMC's began to join the Fleet. (Ad 0345 7/40)

SECRET

HOME COMMANDS 7.2.40
Enemy Intelligence. Wednesday.

Ice. Baltic. Between Skagerrak and Baltic only possible channel is outside 100 fathom line north of Skaw and thence close to Swedish coast. North Sea. Probable that appreciable quantity of ice extends to 10 fathom line in SE corner of North Sea (DNI 1800/7).

Continued Contact. KNUD VILLEMOES, Danish; left Esbjerg in ballast 20/1. Was taken to Cuxhaven by German trawler and detained 2 days. Sailed for Esbjerg 24/1. Sighted four large German merchantmen 10000 to 12000 tons homeward bound in territorial waters. Sailed from Esbjerg 29/1 and sighted another similar German merchantmen (ACOS 1548/7)

FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR.

WIRGO Sunk. Press announce that Russian a/c's have sunk WIRGO (Swedish 7000 tons) near Mariehamn, Aaland 15. She was proceeding in company with 3 other ships from Turko to Stockholm. Later reports state that after sinking the ship the a/c returned to machine gun the crew in their boats.

MOLODETS C.-in-C. H.F., 1001/7. Course of Soviet ship MOLODETS was north. (EMERALD, 1416/7)

War Diary

HOME COMMANDS.

6.9.39.
Wednesday

~~September 6.~~
~~Wednesday.~~

Air.

~~HOME WATERS~~

Enemy air activity.

~~At~~ 0645 ~~an~~ air raid warning over Home Counties.

Raiders reported over Thames estuary, turned back 0930.

~~Report came from~~ Naval Signal Station, Shotley ~~reported~~

0731, 6 fighters in formation bearing N.E., flying N.to S.
S/m's STURGEON SEAHORSE returning from Norwegian coast patrol
~~Submarines Sturgeon~~ and ~~Seahorse~~ were bombed by German
SEAHORSE
aircraft. ~~Seahorse~~ slightly damaged returned to Dundee.

Mining.

~~Norway. Coast of. Several German ships passed Haugesund.~~
Unexplained explosion. Reported 1750/6 7 miles SW of Shoreham. a/c Portsmouth is
~~southward, keeping close inshore (59°30'N., 5°20'E.).~~
investigating. (IC 0193/39)

Shipping.

Convoys. ~~Convoys~~ Convoys are being started to run every other day. First northward bound East coast convoy (FN1) sailed.

(1) Down Channel.

(2) From Liverpool to West.

(3) Thames to Firth of Forth.

Meanwhile a controlled routeing system in force. Ships bound for Irish Channel and Bristol Channel are being routed.

SECRET

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS. 6.9.39 Wednesday

OSTMARK Aircraft Security ship, arrived Las Palmas 2330 (IC 0194/39)

34 ships in Vigo, including 3 tankers (Haynes, Consul, Vigo 1159/6)

Several German ships passed Hanger and South work, keeping close inshore.

~~HKAF (Hoyt) sentinel off Bona shore intercepted by sentinel NEPTUNE (DNI 1729/16/4/39)~~

ARUCAS
TENERIFE
~~MANATE~~ } At Vigo 6/9 (IC 0193/39)

MONTE PASCOAL Press reports mysterious explosion on board at Buenos Aires 5/9 (do)

SCHARNHORST At Kobe 6/9 (not Yokohama as previously reported (do)

WINDHUK Reported to have been searched by port captain, Cobitz and to have no guns on board 5/9, but is painted Union Castle colours (do)

WATUSSI At Mozambique 5/9 (do)

TAX BILL WAS PASSED BY THE CENTRAL LEGISLATIVE

ASSEMBLY TODAY.

THE BILL IMPOSES A TAX OF FIFTY PER CENT ON PROFITS OVER WHAT ARE TERMED "STANDARD PROFITS" MADE IN ANY ACCOUNTING PERIOD AFTER APRIL 1, 1939.

A NUMBER OF CHANGES FROM THE ORIGINAL TERMS ARE INCORPORATED IN THE BILL AS NOW PASSED.

TWO OF THE MOST IMPORTANT ARE THE RAISING OF THE EXEMPTION LIMIT FROM 30,000 RUPEES TO 36,000 RUPEES AND AN EXTENSION IN THE SCOPE OF THE RELIEF THAT MAY BE GRANTED TO SPECIAL TYPES OF BUSINESS. REUTER

CH-6

17.45. DALADIER STARTS INTERVIEWS

.....PARIS, MCH 20.....M. DALADIER LEFT THE MINISTRY OF WAR AT 15.45.

IT WAS UNDERSTOOD THAT HE INTENDED MAKING VARIOUS CALLS TO

U/BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING. SECRET 6.9.39 Wednesday

Ships attacked.

RIO CLARO sunk — British (4086 tons) sunk by S/m (probably same as sank ROYAL SCEPTRE and BOSNIA) 1525 45°30'N 12°W. (= SW Approaches) IC 0193/39 gives 1425 46°30'N 12°W

WARWICK CASTLE escaped — British (20,107 tons) attacked by S/m 1620, 40°28'N 12°15'W (Af coast of Portugal).

CITY OF PARIS escaped — mined 50°11'N 2°17'E when proceeding in Convoy FN6 (The first ship to be damaged in convoy). Reached Tilbury dock successfully.

S/m's reported.

In the Atlantic it is thought at least 5 and possibly 7 German s/m's are operating.

There are no signs of s/m's having passed through the Channel.

The French report that U30 was Af Vigo 6/9 (DS 11/9)

S/m's attacked.

1830 By JERVIS and JAVELIN. 4 miles Af Aberdeen. (IC.0193/39)

1700 By FEARLESS with 10 d.c's 25 miles E of Orkneys. (IC.0193/39)

2015 By JERSEY 58°16'N 2039'W. (IC. 0193/39)

17.34. NEW ANGLO-FRENCH STAMP MCH 20.

CONVERSATIONS BETWEEN THE BRITISH AND FRENCH P.M.G.'S IN LONDON HAVE RESULTED IN THE DECISION TO ISSUE AN ANGLO-FRENCH POSTAGE STAMP FOR OVERSEAS MAILS.

CH-1 REUTER

17.35. INDIAN EXCESS PROFITS TAX BILL

.....NEW DELHI, MCH 20.....THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA'S EXCESS PROFITS TAX BILL WAS PASSED BY THE CENTRAL LEGISLATIVE

7. 9. 1939,
Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Capital Ship Force.

C. in C., H.F., 0906/6. Should it be established that none of the German battle-cruisers or DEUTSCHLAND class have broken out, what is minimum force of capital ships you consider necessary to retain on supposition that they may try and break out? Would you be prepared exchange ARK ROYAL for HERMES? (C.N.S., 1114/7).

Reply. Minimum force, NELSON, RODNEY, HOOD, REPULSE, RENOWN and ARK ROYAL. As intimated in 0906/6, HERMES would be totally inadequate to meet requirements. (C. in C., H.F., 1145/10).

War Diary

HOME COMMANDS
Movements

7.9.39
Thursday 50

~~7th September, 1939.~~

Home Fleet — NELSON, RODNEY, REPULSE, ARK ROYAL, AURORA, ~~one aircraft, two cruisers,~~ SHEFFIELD and 060 ten destroyers sailed for a sweep to the Norwegian coast and back to intercept enemy vessels returning to Germany and to exercise contraband control. (M0845/7/40)
~~HOOD, RENOWN, EDINBURGH and BELFAST, four other 4 destroyers, left.~~

Humber Force — 2nd C.S. and four destroyers arrived ROSYTH (D.C.N.S.) ~~Daily Report - ? date 6th or 7th (of 7th Sept.)~~

air attack.

CHANDOS Trawler. attacked by German a/c near Grimsby.

air.

War Diary HOMECOMMANDS. 7.9.39 Thursday.

~~Mining~~

Unexplained explosion ~~Reported position SW of Shoeburyness~~

~~three~~

Shipping.

Convoys.

OA1, OB1. First outward bound convoys sailed, OA1 from Thames, OB1 from Liverpool.

~~ES2 First Southwood bound Eastcoast convoy left Dartford (ic Channel route~~

Needles Channel closed. Needles Channel closed to merchant shipping owing to lack of sufficient mine sweepers and patrol craft to sweep and patrol the western approaches. (TSD 4020/40)

Miscellaneous.

Danish mine fields. Denmark has announced closing by mines of the Sound between Copenhagen and Malmo and entrances to Kongedyb, Hollanderdybet ~~and Drogden~~ to Kongedybet, Hollanderdybet and Drogden Channels (IC 0193/39)

HOME WATERS.
Enemy Intelligence.

7.9.39.
Thursday.

Mining.

German mined area has been declared at southern entrance to Little Belt. (IC 0193/39)

Waters south of Danish Island between 10° 5' E. and 12° 5' E. to within 2' of Danish territorial waters "obstructed" (~~IC 0193/39~~ do).

Reports from our s/ms in the Heligoland Bight suggest that Germans have commenced minelaying in the Bight". (D.C.N.S. ~~Daily Report~~).

There are indications that mining may have been carried out in the German declared zone in the North Sea (IC 0194/39)

Warships off Iceland.

An unconfirmed report has been received of the presence of a German warships off Iceland (IC 0193/39)

HIPPER

Appeared like in Kiel neighbourhood again today (IC 0193/39)

FOREIGN STATIONS. 7th 9.39 Thursday

~~Mediterranean~~ North Atlantic.

Spanish Navy. Consul Cadiz reports Spanish Navy mobilising, ~~sympathies~~ local sympathies definitely German (Soff) Lib.)

U-boats Two German s/ms reported at Ponta Delgada with Tanker ~~Rudolf~~ RUDOLF ALBRECHT.

South Atlantic.

U-boat reported off The Plate with SS ANTONIO DELFINO.

China.

SEAMEW Rear-Admiral Likagawa for the Japanese C in C has requested SEAMEW should withdraw to Hong Kong for disarmed.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS. 7.9.39
Home Commands. Thursday.

Several German merchantmen seen passing Haugesund (59°30'N 5°21'E) keeping close inshore.

Foreign Stations

TOGO ~~TOGO~~ preparing to leave Matadi (Belgian Congo) (IC 0194/39).

Consul General Leopoldville reports TOGO examined by Belgian authorities who reportno gun, nor strengthening nor sign of permanent armanition chambers. (IC 0195/39).

OSTMARK ~~OSTMARK~~ (German aircraft security Vessel) reported ~~11/9 to have probably been at~~ arrived La Palmas 2330/26 (IC ~~0194~~ 0194/39)

STASSFURT ~~today~~ arrived Tjilatjap (Java) 7/9 (do).

Press message from Mexico City states Mexican Govt. have forbidden German ships taking refugees use their wireless and have sealed the Operators' cabins (do.)

9 German ships of 60,000 tons reported there in Japanese ports.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

7.9.39
Thursday

ships attacked.

MANAAR 0510 British (7242 tons)
sunk Sunk by torpedo and gunfire 38°8'N 10°50'W
(IC 0194/39) (C in C Navy tel 1653/?8) ~~(? sunk 6/9)~~

PUKKASTAN 1340 British (5819 tons) S.O.S. 49°23'N 7°49'W (IC 0194/39)
~~SOS~~ Sunk

BEN LAWERS 1345 British (5945 tons)
chased Chased 49°N 5°34'W (IC 0194/39) see s/m's
attacked 1637)

OLIVE GROVE 1424 British (4060 tons) SOS 49°5'N 15°58'W (IC 0194/39)
SOS

RICHMOND HILL 2020 British (5491 tons) SOS 37°30'N 12°0'W (IC 0194/39)

TAMARA 2250 British (~~tons~~)
attacked s/m fired torpedo 42°21'N 12°19'W
(IC 0194/39)

DEFENDER 0856 British (8200 tons) SOS 40°44'N 11°56'W off coast of
SOS Portugal (IC 0193/39)

GARTAVON 1800 British (1777 tons) sunk by gunfire 47°4'N 11°32'W
Sunk (IC 0194/39)

OLIVE GROVE British (4060 tons) sunk 280 miles SW Fastnet
Sunk

s/m's reported.

0800 57°42'N 1°22'E Course NW (~~4~~ IC 0194/39)
0145 53°45'N 1°59'E Course E (do)
0910 14½ miles NW 6N of Cape Wrath ~~(do)~~ (IC.0193/39)
0926 In Moray Firth, course NW. ~~(do)~~ (IC.0194/39)
1535 49°42'N 1°39'W (do)

By French off Galeta Isy off coast of Algeria (D.S. 11/9)
0110 Between Skate Is and Lafgan, proceeding N (IC 0193/39)

U BOAT CAMPAIGN MINING. 7.9.39 Thursday

S/m's attacked.

1402 JACKAL dropped dc's 51°36'N 1°38'E (IC0194/39)

1637 Seaplane dropped 6 250lt. A/S bombs 49°N 5°34'N (do)

1900 By BRAZEN 50°55'N 1°5'E. Contact not reestablished (IC0194/39)

By BLYSKAVICA. Probably seriously damaged.

2150 By JERVIS and JERSEY off Fidra Light 56°4'N 2°47'W

58°44'N 2°42'W by destroyers of Home Fleet. (IC0197/39)

60°19'N 0°58'E by destroyers of Home Fleet (IC0197/39)

58°59'N 2°9'W by destroyers of Home Fleet (IC0197/39)

2009 By BRAZEN 50°55'N 1°5'E (A/A Ammunition)

1847 By ENCHANTRESS 55°34'N 1°26'N

War Diary.

9. 9. 1939,
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS.

U-Boat Campaign and Mining.

Attack on Enemy S/M. — M. 011683/39, dated 30. 9. 1939. Subject, H.M. Ships EXMOUTH and ECLIPSE, Narrative of hunt of an enemy Submarine, in 39 deg., 34 min. North, 16 deg., 56 min. West, on 9th September.

War Diary.

15. 9. 1939,
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS.

U-Boat Campaign and Mining.

Attack by HMS INTREPID.

M.-010626/39, dated 25.9.1939. H.M.S. INTREPID. Report of Proceedings (Attacks on two Enemy Submarines), 14th-15th September.

War Diary. 16.9.1939, Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Trade Protection. Alternative policies (1) To strengthen the Northern Patrol and risk considerable damage to our convoys, (2) For a certain period to maintain an inadequate Northern Patrol and protect our convoys. I am in favour of (2). (Reasons given). Please discuss this with First Lord and D.C.N.S. (C.C.S. to 1st S.L., 1424/16).

War Diary.

18.9.1939,
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Projected Raid on Skagerrak.

If raid in the Skagerrak is contemplated, desirable it should be carried out as soon as possible to offset the loss of COURAGEOUS. (Duty Capt., to C-in-C., H.F., 0047/18).

Request for all intelligence available about enemy forces operating in Skagerrak. (C-in-C., H.F., 1059/18). Reply to this (D.C., 2320/18).

Three or four German ships have run ashore on North-West Coast of Norway, and it has been suggested by some source that this was due to fear of British patrol vessels. (D.O.D. (H), 2152/19).

War Diary.

19.9.1939.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Treatment of Prisoners.	Most important that the paragraphs contained in A.F.O. 2603A should be strictly adhered to. Segregation of officers and petty officers. No preliminary interrogation. Search for documents immediately after capture, to be brought to N.I.D. (D.N.I., 1930/19).

War Diary. 20. 9. 1939,
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

WILK, Polish S/M. Important to keep secret arrival from Baltic. (D.C., 0840/20). Any distinguishing marks to be painted out (C.N.S., 0854/20). STURDY with Polish submarine expect to sail 0430 (C. in C., Rosyth, 0417/21). Sailed for Scapa (C. in C., Rosyth. 0600/21). Message of admiration and welcome (C.N.S., 1048/21). (Head of M., 1031/21). Desirable that a submarine officer interview Captain of WILK (A.C.O.S., 1425/25). Captain Menzies will arrive by air at Hatston to-morrow. (R.A. (S), 1827/25). Report from R.A. (S), (R.A. (S), 2211/27).

War Diary. 20. 9. 1939,
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

U.27 Destroyed. M.010992/39. German Submarine U.27, Destruction of, Information gained from Survivors.

Submarine U.27 sunk in position 185 L H A W 30, having been attacked by HMS FORTUNE. Am picking up survivors (Capt. D.8, 0342/20). No preliminary interrogation of survivors to be carried out, etc. (C. in C., H.F., 0550/20). Intend sending FEARLESS to Kirkwall with prisoners, 6 officers, 32 men, apparently whole crew. (Capt. D.19, 0836/20). Expect to arrive Kirkwall 1415 to-day, quartering, etc. (FEARLESS, 1030/20). Time of arrival of prisoners at Euston (C. in C., Rosyth, 2202/21).

Magnetic Pistols. U.39 and U.27's attacks on H.M. ships, unreliability of magnetic pistols. (C. in C., H.F., 1701/23).

War Diary. 22. 9. 1939,
Friday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Mediterranean.

Balkan Policy. Copy of signal sent to G. C. C. in C., Middle East, dealing with general policy covering action in Balkans and importance of ensuring that Turkey intervenes on our side if Italy should join Germany or if Germany extends her military operations into Balkans. (D. of P., to C. in C., Med., 2033/22).

War Diary. 22. 9. 1939,
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS.

U-Boat Campaign and Mining.

FORESTER, Attack on Enemy S/M. M. 012193/39, dated 5. 10. 1939. H.M.S. FORESTER, Attack on Enemy Submarine, 22. 9. 1939. C.O., Lieutenant-Commander E. B. Tancock.

Mediterranean.

Suspected S/M Bases. Report from Italian sources that Germans have a submarine base in Minorca, and in Canary Islands. Italian Government said to have requested Germans not to carry out submarine warfare in Mediterranean as it might embroil Italian Navy with British Navy. (S.O.(I), Alexandria, 2120/21), (received 0820/22).

War Diary.

23. 9. 1939,
Saturday.

GENERAL.

War Situation.

Summary of an appreciation prepared by the Chiefs of Staff of the possible future course of the War after the defeat of Poland, circulated to Commanders-in-Chief. (D. of P., 2313/23).

War Diary. 23. 9.1939,
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS.

U-Boat Campaign and Mining.

FORTUNE, Attack on Enemy S/M.	M. 011266/39, dated 1.10.1939. H.M.S. FORTUNE, Commander E. A. Gibbs, Report of Attack on Enemy Submarine, 23.9.1939.

24, 9, 1939,
Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Humber Force. Request to spare two more cruisers to join Humber Force. (Admiralty, 2256/24).
Reply: Have only one worked up cruiser, H.M.S. SHEFFIELD. Neither EDINBURGH nor BELFAST yet worked up. NORFOLK has a defective 8-in. gun. (C-in-C., H.F., 0225/25).

Damage to SPEARFISH. At 0420/24, SPEARFISH, passing through approx. position 55°20'007 East at 65 feet heard grunts identical with those reported by URSULA. At 0715 heard explosions fairly close and bottomed. From 0900 to 1600 single explosions fairly close but not damaging. At 1720 heard wires scraping over aft but no sound of engines. Heavy explosions followed extinguishing lights, causing leak and motor defects. Surfaced at 2045, nothing in sight, proceeded on engine to Danish coast. Damage sustained probably two months' refit. Conduct of C.O. and crew highly commended. Further suggestions. (R.A. (S), 1751/27).

Scuttled German Ships. Suggestion that German Government be informed or that it be announced that if merchant ships sink themselves to avoid capture British ships, including warships, may be unable to stop to pick up their crews owing to submarine menace. (C-in-C., H.F., 2019/24).

War Diary. 24. 9. 1939,
Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS

U-Boat Campaign and Mining.

Western Approaches. M. 010617/39. Reports of Attacks by and on U-boats in Western Approaches Command.

War Diary. 25.9.1939,
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Humber Force Area.	During dark hours unless enemy surface vessels are met or reported, Humber Force keep south of the line Buchaness to Thyboron Light, latitude 56 degrees 42 minutes North, 8 degrees 15 minutes East, and Scapa Forces keep north of this line. (C-in-C., H.F., 1519/25).

HOME COMMANDS.

Humber Force, Composition. Most strongly urge that four LEANDER class cruisers be brought home for Humber Force and two EDINBURGH's and two SOUTHAMPTON's be sent abroad to take their places. Latter too large for operating in confined waters of North Sea and appear to require an A/S screen. Scarcity of cruisers and destroyers with big ships. (C-in-C., H.F., 1334/27).

Enemy Air Attack. HASTINGS and VALOROUS, exercising East of May Island, were attacked by enemy aircraft at 1130/27. 18 bombs dropped. Fighters sent from Turnhouse did not find enemy but were fired at by H.M.S. HASTINGS. No damage done to anyone. (C.in C., Rosyth, 1729/27).

Air Attack on Fleet, 26th. Report by C.in C., H.F., on enemy air attacks on the Fleet on 26/9, (C-in-C., H.F., 1750/27). Remarks in conclusion that fire against enemy was ineffective, control personnel obviously unprepared for such high performance dive bombing targets. To improve A/A gunnery of Fleet, considered essential that a Hawker Henley sleeve-towing aircraft be made available.

Submarine Dispositions. A submarine should not be sent to areas B and E for the present as experience has shown that our bombers may be able to attack U-boats in these areas. (D.O.D.(H), 1705/27). SWORDFISH should not be recalled before end of present patrol. (D.C., 2227/27).

War Diary. 28. 9. 1939,
Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Humber Force, Composition. Reply to C.-in-C., H.F., 1334/27. If Germans attempt surface attack on East Coast convoys it should be met with most powerful ships that can use the Humber, which are the SOUTHAMPTON class. Whole flotilla of "J" class will be sent to work with Humber Force. Half flotilla of "H" class being withdrawn from South Atlantic as submarines have not appeared there. (Further dispositions). (C.N.S., 1125/28).

Enemy Flying-Boat. C.in-C., H.F., had ordered BEDOUIN, one of Battle Squadron screen, to proceed to enemy flying-boat shot down on 26th, capture crew, try to salve aircraft, and make certain of salving books if possible. Unluckily when BEDOUIN arrived she found SOMALI, one of the destroyers with SPEARFISH and R.A. (D) had just arrived and was sinking flying-boat. SOMALI did not try salvage as her arrival coincided with the bombing attack on R.A. (D)'s force. (C.in C., H.F., 1944/28).

A/A Training. Admlty. 0146/28 (quoting Report of C.in C.,H.F., after operation 26/9). Request fast flying aircraft to improve A/A training at Breakwater Fort. (A.C.W.A., 1916/30).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Mediterranean.

Fleet Defence Against Aircraft. C.S.O. to 1st S.L.'s 0146/28 to C. in C., Med., quotes telegram from C. in C., H.F. (1750/27) on returning from operation on 26/9, and asks: Have you any requirements? Reply: Immediate requirements for Med. Fleet are 4 Hawker Henley sleeve towing, Rangoon, and Queen Wasps to replace Queen Bees. (C. in C., Med., 2033/28).

War Diary. 30.9.1939,
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS+

Submarines in the Baltic. Admiralty's 0144/28 and 2028/20. Fully realise moral effect of a successful operation and temporary dislocation of trade that might be caused. I do not, however, counsel sending submarines into Baltic. (Reasons given). (C-in-C., H.F., 1931/30).

Avoidance of Air Attack. Any damage to Fleet by air attack, however slight, would be grossly exaggerated by Germans and would be difficult to refute. Hence, whilst present peace drive continues, attitude of certain Powers is doubtful, and until such time as the Fleet have had time to take advantage of any lessons learned during last attack, the movement of the Fleet at sea and the anchorages used should be such as to evade air attack as far as possible. (1st S.L., 1546/30).

Use of Submarines. Employment of submarines in home waters (details), and institution of new zone G off Hustadviken (latitude 063 deg. N., longitude 007 deg. E.), and Stadlandet (latitude 062 deg. 15 minutes N., longitude 005 deg. E.) Request Coastal Command be asked to issue orders that no submarines are to be bombed in zones A, C or D. (C.-in-C., H.F., 1740/30).

30. 9. 1939.
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS.

U-Boat Campaign and Mining.

U-boat Sunk, MONTROSE.

Admiralty 0652/30. Aircraft located U-boat position R M H H 44 00 at 1010. H.M.S. MONTROSE attached in position 49° 44' N., 04° 18' W., at 1332. Oil first, then large air bubbles. After interviewing MONTROSE, consider that chance of her attack being successful are highly probable. (A.C.Western Approaches, 2339/30).

War Diaries, R. of P., Summaries etc. received for Sept. 1939.

Portsmouth see February 1940.

South Atlantic, R. of P. 1.9.39 - 31.1.40 (N.I.D. 01295/40).
(September portion).

"In spite of profuse assurances of cooperation (by the French) and assistance, the results forthcoming were practically non-existent, and the French cruisers subsequently spent most of their time in harbour, except for short sea patrols for no known object."

Reports of German submarines using the Bissagod Is.

WELLINGTON R. of P. 1.4.39 to 4.9.39 M.08116.

4th Submarine Flotilla (China) Quarterly report (M.08715/40)
Institution of patrols 31/8.

War Diary 2.10.1939

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic

DESPATCH	Ordered to sail for West Coast of South America. (N.I.D.O. 1295/40)
Reinforcement of forces at Freetown	Forces at Freetown to be reinforced by HEFFINGHAM, EMERALD, ENTERPRISE, CAPETOWN and possibly RESOLUTION, REVENGE and HERMES. (Adty. 0141/2) Note. These dispositions were subsequently cancelled by Adty. 1409/5 giving the identity and dispositions of the newly formed hunting groups.

Ry.

23.4.40.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

T.M.I. — Sailing from Scapa for Aandalsnes 0001/24 Route. (A.C.O.S. 2252/23)

F.P.1. — Requesting confirmation how many A/A guns landed Namsos (D. of P. 1935/23)

CHOBRY — To sail for Namsos soon as possible. Carries Maurice Force H.Q. etc. (D.O.D.(H) 1345/23)

F.P.2 — Re arrangements for transfer of personnel and stores from transports. (C. in C. H.F. 1115/23)

Norwegian Naval Units.

S/M B.6 — Admiral Diesel wants her routed to U.K. and to join British command for operations off coast of Norway. Instructions to R.N. with TRUANT 29/4 and to proceed Rosyth. (D.O.D.(H) 1501/23 to S.N.O. Molde, V.A.S. 1636/23, S.2 2219/23).

SLEIPNER — to do short refit in U.K. in due course.

ILYSCOR — (ARETHUSA 0042/23)

GARM (TB)
One B class S/M. } Are in Sogne Fjord (R.A.(S) 0056/23)

Norwegian Naval force is virtually non-existent. (Brit. Naval Mission, Norway 1745/23)

War Diary.

23.4.40.
Tuesday

HOME COMMANDS

Air

Enemy Air Activity.

F.N. Convoy Attacked. — In position L.W.T.11 (BREDA 0214/23). Fighters being sent. (C.in.C.Nore 0827/23) 11 miles ESE Lowestoft.

D.6 Shadowed — By 1 A/C in position CXRR 4534 (D.6.1125/23).

Norwegian Coast. — Offensive activity again showed a marked decrease. Coastal reconnaissance continued at many points. 2 Enemy seaplanes shot down probably came from Oslo and Stavanger respectively (FURIOUS 1906/23).

CURACOA. — 0920 heavily bombed by 2 aircrafts at Aandalsnes. No hits, several near misses. One aircraft is believed to have been shot down (I.C.0430/40). (Curacoa 0927/23,1925/23).

Analalsnes — was bombed at intervals during the day.

Voss, Odda, Ulvik — Towns held by the Norwegians in Hardanger district were attacked. (I.C.0430/40). (S.N.O. Molde 1700/23).

FURIOUS — Has only 8 aircraft left, number not adequate. (P.O. Narvik 1209/23). Must come back to re-equip. When can you spare her. (C.in.C. H.F.1949/23 to P.O. Narvik).

Operations.

Air Protection Norway Coast. — ARK ROYAL and GLORIOUS sail today to provide fighter protection off Norwegian coast (D.C.0807/23).

Please expedite and sail your force for operation DX as soon as possible. Provision of fighter protection for our forces in Norway is urgent. (C.in.C. H.F.0006/23 to V.A.A.).

Hudsons Fired on by British Shore battery. — My 0002/23. Battle Flight leaves Wick 1300 and should be over Aandalsnes about 1500 returning 1530. (C.in.C. Rosyth 1230/23). Hudson Battle Flight of 224 Sqdn. on reaching Romsdal Fiord 1550 made way up in line astern at 1,000 feet. On turning corner sighted CURACOA, with trawler alongside, moored off Grytten. This immediately opened fire, firing 2 rounds ahead of leading A/C. On observing signals ceased fire and flashed back with Aldis lamp. Immediately following

this....

War Diary

6.10. 1939
Friday

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic

German Supply Ships M.V. French Lack of Cooperation

Reported by N.A. Buenos Aires to west of C. Verde Is. PRIMAUGUET requested to patrol, carried out insufficient search. C. in C., S.A's request that DUGUAY TROUIN should patrol between 3° N and 5° S not complied with. (N.I.D.G. 1295/40)

War Diary

9.10. 1939.
Monday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic

Forces G.H.K.

Movements to be coordinated. Area allotted for operational purposes. Owing to difficulties of putting on East coast of S. America, S.O. Force G. was ordered to coordinate the movements of his force with that of H and K. (G. in C., 1001/9, 1240/12)

War Diary

23.4.40.
Tuesday

HOME COMMANDS

Operations (Contd)

Hudsons Fired on by British Shore Battery. (Contd)	this a shore battery situated at Aandalsnes opened fire. First barrage resulted in three direct hits on A/C, "Q", which was badly damaged but got home, joining up with A/C. "Z" at Fair Isle, but nothing seen of A/C "O". Actual time of firing by Cr. was 1600 hrs. and by shore battery 1 min. later when A/C were flying at 600-800 ft. (Donibristle, 2015/23). Shore batteries not in possession of recognition signals and no advice of intended operation of friendly aircraft was passed to them. (Sq.Ldr. Straight 1840/23). A Battle Flight of 3 Hudsons may be operating over Aandalsnes area at any time during tomorrow, Wednesday. (D.C.1918/23 to V.A.A. GLORIOUS, and Coastal Command.)
Balloon Barrage.	For the Downs (see Mining).

Mining.

Sweeping Reports.	One mine exploded approx. 148° Goodwin Knoll buoy 3 cables. (V.A. Dover 2016/23). One mine exploded 225° Chemer Shoal buoy one mile (F.O. Humber 2336/23). 12 other floating mines which were sunk in Middle Knock Deep had features which suggest they may be a new type, possibly sown during the night 22/23 (D.C.N.S.233) see below.
Humber	Is now open (F.O. Humber 1654/23)
Harwich	Is open (F.O. Harwich 1652/23).
German mines.	Sweepers in Knock Deep report floating mines resembling British, some black, some red and green camouflage, new paint. Two of them had what appeared to be a bamboo attached, 2 ft. long, 2 ins. diameter and 2 to 6 inches out of water. No British mines answer to this description. (I.C.0430/40).
Balloon Barrage Downs.	Parachute minelaying in Downs now becoming a habit, and effective counter measures are required if traffic not to be seriously interrupted. Recommendations to this effect forwarded in my A2/396/40 of 19/3/1940, and included the establishment of a balloon barrage. Do not know whether any balloon vessels are available, but feel that even the temporary presence of a few balloons

would ..

War Diary

10.10. 1939
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Plan W.4.

Transport of B.E.F. was reduced to a maintenance service about this date. (T.S.D. 4020/40)

War Diary. 23.4.40.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Mining (Contd)

Balloon Barrage Downs (Contd)

would have a valuable deterrent effect. (V.A. Dover, 1113/23).

Your 1113/23 A/A defence of the Downs being taken by the D.C.O.S. (A/A) sub-Committee on 25/4. Recommendations will be communicated. (D. of L.D. 1950/24).

A/C mining.

Intense minelaying from the air has stopped all movement in the Downs, Thames Estuary, and from Humber to Tyne. (D.C. 0807/23, C.-in-C. Rosyth 0104/23.)

Methods to deal with it.

Persistent attack by enemy minelaying a/c's on present large scale is seriously hampering our shipping in spite of improved minesweeping equipment. It is understood we have insufficient a/c's to maintain patrols off enemy bases. Suggest good results might be obtained by having a few a/c's ready to start a patrol as soon as enemy attacks develop, so as to prevent enemy from landing on his return. (A.C.N.S. 1431/23 to Air Ministry).

Parachute minelaying in the Downs now demands effective counter measures if traffic is not to be seriously hampered. Balloon barrage recommended. (V.A. Dover 1113/23 to Admlty).

Reports.

Reports of enemy aircrafts apparently minelaying during night 22/23 between Flamborough and Spurn, and one as far north as Whitby. (F.O.I.C. Tyne 0 45/23).

British mines

in Norwegian waters. None laid other than one mile on either side of a line extending 18 miles 310° from shore in 67° 24'45" N., 14° 37' 30" E (West Fiord) (D.O.D.(H) 1700/23 to S.N.O. Molde.

Submarines Minelaying

in Skagerrak. By NARWHAL 30/4, SEAL 3/5. (V.A.(S) 1859/23 to 86).

Enemy and Minelaying

One or two submarines reported to have been laying mines N of lighthouse at Holmengraa 60° 51' N., 4° 39' E. in approaches to Sogne Fjord (100430/40).
Enemy mines are suspected off Stadlandet and ships have been ordered to give a wide berth to ehter 100 fathom line unless chasing enemy. (I.C. 0430/40).

War Diary

10.10.1939
Tuesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

C.C.S. A.D. to transfer to AJAX

In view of necessity for Force G to maintain long periods of W/T silence it is preferable for C.C.S.A.D. to transfer to AJAX and C.O. of CUMBERLAND to assume command of force G as senior officer. (C. in C., S.A. 1820/10) Adty. approved and C.C.S.A.D. concurred, stating his intention to transfer to AJAX on 27/10 in River Plate; at same time he pointed out the endurance differences between CUMBERLAND and EXETER in working together as a force, and suggested the relief of EXETER by a 10,000ton cruiser. (N.I.D.O. 1295/40)

Cooperation with French

Information of dispositions and movements of French forces is almost entirely lacking. D.N.I.O. required at Dakar (C. in C., S.A. 1715/10) See N.I.D.O. 1295/40)

War Diary. 23.4.40.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS --

Miscellaneous.

Shipping held up.	No ships are to be sailed to ports south of Tees until further orders owing to possible enemy minelaying between Whitby and Spurn. (C.-in-C. Rosyth 0058/23).
Downs closed.	to traffic owing to further magnetic mining Monday night. No movement of shipping at present in Downs can take place until further orders. (V.A.Dover 0013/23).
Norwegian ships.	My 1453/22. All, including tankers, may now pass for Portuguese possessions. (V.A.N.P.1011/23).
Ships' Lights.	Areas in which full navigation lights may be burnt. (D.T.D.1701/23).
Faroes Shipping.	Distinctive new flag to be introduced, meantime Danish flag and ships marked Faroes on the side. (FRANKLIN) 1900/23.
Thames Estuary.	Instruction to masters if ships mined to endeavour to beach on one side or other of the channel. (C.-in-C. Nore 2221/23).
Danish Ships	2 Norwegian masters reported by Master of s.s. SWAINBY unwilling to sail for British ports without escort. (A.C.C.S.1258/23).
Convoys.	Positions (C.C.1841/23).
Signals when A/C escorting.	Suggested by R.A.F. that convoys and other forces to be escorted by aircraft should fly a distinguishing signal to facilitate identification. Concur, but should be limited to H.M. ships only. Suggested flags. (C.-in-C. Rosyth, 1808/24).

Enemy Intelligence.

3 destroyers	sighted by aircraft 54° 45' N. 7° 11' E. (40 miles W. Sylt) course 200° 25 knots, 0100/24 (I.C.0430/40).
Kiel Bay	1 cruiser or large destroyer and 30 vessels at anchor (I.C.0430/40)
Nordeyney	4 destroyers in harbour on S.W. coast (probably smaller craft) (I.C.0430/40).
Minesweeping	German trawlers working in pairs have been reported mine sweeping between Gothenburg and

War Diary

15.10.1939.
Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS

Northern Patrol

In consequence of sinking of ROYAL OAK in Scapa Flow, the 7th and 11th Cruiser Squadrons are using Sullom Voe as their base. (T.S.D 4042/40)

War Diary.

23.4.40
Tuesday

HOME COMMANDS.

Enemy Intelligence.

Minesweeping	Stromstad. (Gothenburg 1300/23).
Deutschland.	Second-hand report from Danish Minister of Marine that she was either torpedoed or mined off Skaw about a week ago and sank whilst under tow for Kiel. (Gothenburg 1230/23).
Kristiansand.	No enemy ships located. (C. in-C. Rosyth. 1546/23).
Transports	Reported that 2 escorted enemy transports passed Helsingborg steering N late ✖ last night and also on most previous nights. (D.D.I.C. 1500/23).
	Enemy transports are said to load at Copenhagen but I suspect they load in neighbourhood of Rugen Stettin. (Actg. Consul Malmo 2035/23).
Ships sunk at Narvik.	Now estimated 11 enemy warships sunk at Narvik, not including 1 submarine. (F.O.C.B.C.S. 2129/23).
Transports	It appears that northbound transports are now crossing Skaw Maseskar line after dusk (R.A.(S) 0002/23 to submarines on patrol).
	Large numbers of motor ships seen off Oslo. (H.Q., B.C. 1325/23)
Minesweeping.	German trawlers in pairs seen minesweeping between Gothenberg and Stromstad. (Gothenberg 1300/23).
Transports.	2 escorted enemy transports passed Helsingborg, 56° 10' N., 12° 44' E. late last night and also on most previous nights. (Consul, Malmo to T.D.D.23, D.D.I.C. 1500/23).
	Suspect enemy transports load neighbourhood of Rugen Stettin. (Consul, Malmo, 2035/23).
Submarine Minelaying.	1 or 2 submarines at Fejeosen and 1 or 2 at Holmengraa which have laid mines North HOLMENGRAA Lighthouse. Continuous A/C activity at Balestrand (A.2). N.O.I.C. Aandalsnes 1945/23).
Copenhagen.	Enemy G.H.Q. in Hotel Angleterre. Naval H.Q. in Hotel Phorina. (Acting Consul, Malmo 1715/23).
Christiansand.	No enemy ships located by aircraft in Christiansand. (C.-in-C. Rosyth, 1546/23).
	1 enemy war boat. My position L.K.N.D. 1905. (No. 224 Sqdn. 1650/23).

War Diary

16.10.1939
Monday

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic

HALLE Scuttled

Intercepted by DUGUAY-TROUIN and scuttled close west of Dakar as result of information learnt by C. in C., S.A. and passed to French (N.I.D.O. 1295/40)

War Diary.

23.4.40
Tuesday

HOME COMMANDS

Weather

0500		Wind	Visibility.
North Sea	North	S.E. strong	Fair with local coastal fog.
	Elsewhere	E. Moderate	
Horns Reef		E. moderate	Moderate
Channel		S.E. Moderate	Moderate with fog patches
W. Approaches	East	E. strong	Fair with fog patches.
	West	S.W. Moderate	

War Diary

20.10.1939
Friday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic

Destroyers Withdrawn

4th Division Destroyers ordered to be withdrawn from South Atlantic and transferred to West Indies Station. (Adty. 2352/20)

War Diary. 23.4.40.
Tuesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

North Atlantic.

French Forces. Positions, convoys and patrols (D.C.0115/23)

South Atlantic.

C.S.S. Buenos Aires. Naval Control Service Staff at Buenos Aires, suggested reduction. (D.T.D.1847/23).

TAGLIAMENTO Italian ship, suspected cargo. (C.W.C.S.A. 1745/23)

JOBSHAVEN Dutch, with cargo of sheet metal of German origin, passed Ushant 16/4 bound Montevideo. Ascertain from French authorities if French sloop D'ENTRECASTEAUX can search for this ship in Cape Verde Is. area if not intercepted by CARNARVON CASTLE vide my 1013/23. (C.in.C. S.A. to B.N.L.O. Dakar 1015/23)

Mediterranean.

Ships' Lights. Orders re lights in merchant shipping if a U-Boat is reported in Mediterranean. (D.T.D.1701/23).

Swedish Destroyers. S.O.I. Malta's 1458/20. A.N.A. Stockholm reports Swedish ship PATRICIA with 4 Swedish ex-Italian destroyers now in Castagem effecting repairs after collision between 2 destroyers. Bound Karlskrona through Kiel Canal. Crews wholly Swedish. (D.N.I. 1628/23).

ROYAL SOVEREIGN. Arrived Gibraltar (S.O.(I) Gib.1010/23).

China.

Danish Ship. GUSTAV DIEDERICHSEN. Chefoo reports Japanese boarded her and rumoured is to be convoyed to Daisen by Japanese warships. (S.O.I. Shanghai, 07092/23).

Danish & Norwegian Ships. Your 1123/17 and connected signals. Treatment to be accorded Danish and Norwegian ships under charter to Japanese. (Hd.of M. 2252/22).

German ships. Batavia report they will fly Japanese flag on their departure from Dutch East Indies. (C.O.I.S. Singapore 07132/23).

Italian A.M.C's. Singapore source associating with official Italian circles unguarded remarks Italian CONTE ROSSO and CONTE VERDE are both heavily but secretly armed. (C.O.I.S.Far East, 0834/23).

24.10.1939.
Tuesday

HOME COMMANDS

Home Fleet

Functions of Home Fleet

Your 1711/14, 2220/18, 0059/18 Home Fleet main object is to cover operations of our ships in all parts of world by defeating enemy main force if it attempts to proceed into the open ocean to prevent our forces operating. Subsidiary objects are to prevent raiders breaking out, prevent interference with the Northern Patrol, provide cover and escort for Narvik and Norwegian convoys, and destruction of U-Boats in Fair Is. Channel and off Muckle Flugga, their focal points of departure and arrival to and from Atlantic. I consider raids by surface ships on East Coast and East Coast convoys except at night can be neglected; by day our bombers should be sufficient deterrent, by night destroyers are best.

Scapa Base.

For all above objects Scapa is strategically better situated than Rosyth, in fact use of latter gives enemy a needless start of 160 miles, and therefore I consider Scapa should be main Fleet Base and every effort should be concentrated on providing Scapa with the necessary blockships, booms, mines, patrol craft, fighters, completion of aerodromes at Hatston and Wick, R. D/F, A/A guns, searchlights and balloons to exclusion of all other bases.

Port A.

As regards anchorage for Fleet until Scapa is ready I prefer Port A. Easier to defend against submarines being inland sea, whereas Loch na Keal is open to S.W. I see no reason why enemy should know we are using Port A as they have never one there and can only guess. Port A should get considerable protection as regards air raids owing to its position, but I must have adequate A/S patrol craft. (C. in. C., (H.F) 1043/23 to Adty. for 1st S.L.)

War Diary

24.10.1939.
Tuesday

HOME COMMANDS

Home Fleet

Functions of Home Fleet

Your 1711/14, 2220/18, 0059/18 Home Fleet main object is to cover operations of our ships in all parts of world by defeating enemy main force if it attempts to proceed into the open ocean to prevent our forces operating. Subsidiary objects are to prevent raiders breaking out, prevent interference with the Northern Patrol, provide cover and escort for Narvik and Norwegian convoys, and destruction of U-Boats in Fair Is. Channel and off Muckle Flugga, their focal points of departure and arrival to and from Atlantic. I consider raids by surface ships on East Coast and East Coast convoys except at night can be neglected; by day our bombers should be sufficient deterrent, by night destroyers are best.

Scapa Base.

For all above objects Scapa is strategically better situated than Rosyth, in fact use of latter gives enemy a needless start of 160 miles, and therefore I consider Scapa should be main Fleet Base and every effort should be concentrated on providing Scapa with the necessary blockships, booms, mines, patrol craft, fighters, completion of aerodromes at Hatston and Wick, R. D/F, A/A guns, searchlights and balloons to exclusion of all other bases.

Port A.

As regards anchorage for Fleet until Scapa is ready I prefer Port A. Easier to defend against submarines being inland sea, whereas Loch na Keal is open to S.W. I see no reason why enemy should know we are using Port A as they have never one there and can only guess. Port A should get considerable protection as regards air raids owing to its position, but I must have adequate A/S patrol craft. (C. in. C., (H.F) 1043/23 to Adty. for 1st S.L.)

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

British Submarines.

In Skagerrak S/M's to be withdrawn from Eastern Skagerrak.

Enemy transports etc. now make passage between Skaw and Oslo during night. Owing to activity of enemy A/S forces S/M's cannot maintain effective patrol in this area during light night period when they must get clear to charge batteries. Intend therefore to withdraw our s/m's from Eastern Skagerrak until next dark night period. In meantime they will be disposed as follows. One off Kristiansand, one in W. Skagerrak on 57° 50' N. remainder mainly between Lister and Zone J (V.A.S. 1606/23)

TRUANT
Operation Knife.

To enter Sogne Fiord between p.m/26 and pm./27. (cf. Norwegian Naval Forces) Information re enemy mines etc. Carry out operation Knife (R.A.(S) 0050/23 to Capt. S.2)

SWORDFISH

Intense A/C and A/S activity continues. Sighted convoy fishing vessels and trawlers yesterday position JSJD 4006. Moon and aircraft make charging difficult, sea glassy. (SWORDFISH 2105/23)

TETRARCH

Compelled to remain submerged for 43 hours while over 100 d.c's dropped. Flat calm sea and full moon rendered efficient patrolling of C9 impossible. More interfering with enemy A/S patrols by night urgently required. Deep water alone saved me. Enemy convoy appears to be routed 350° from Skaw. (TETRARCH 2359/24)

TRIAD

Patrol report 11/4 to 20/4. (S.2. 1149/23)

Troop Convoys.

F.S.1.

Left Scapa escorted by MATABELE and French destroyers BRESTOIS and BOULONNAIS, consisting of 3 French ships about 3,000 tons each carrying M.T. and stores. Doubtful if they can arrive Namsos area before dusk Friday 26/4. To reduce time EL D-JEZAIR unloading store ships considered essential to use Mosjoen as well as Namsos for this and subsequent convoys, but important to conceal fact Mosjoen being used. (C. in C. H.F., 1523/23) (F.O.C.O.S. 0801/23)

T.S.1.

Sailed JANUS and EMPIRE ABILITY. Route to 68° N, 10° E., thence as directed by F.O., Narvik (F.O.I.C., Greenock 1655/23)

Route to Clyde (N.C.S.O. Cardiff 1225/23).

War Diary

27.10.1939
Friday

FOREIGN STATIONS

M.O.I. 6672/39. H.M.S. EXETER L of P 20/9/39-27/10/39.

Fuelling difficulties when operating on these neutral coasts. Oilers to be structurally modified as opportunity offers, to facilitate oiling at sea

First and local convoy from Montevideo sailed 22/9

Importance of work by Chileans on out of the way anchorages. Proposal to offer them oil fuel for the purpose

Adty. 1329/28 ordering 4th Destroyer Divn. to be withdrawn owing to serious shortage of destroyers at home.

Reports of a submarine on Brazilian coast between Natal and Pernambroo.

Proceedings after sinking of CLEMENT

War Diary

31.10.1939.
Tuesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic

Loss of SUSSEX A/C

Failed to return from a reconnaissance flight area searched without result for 3½ days. (N.I.D.O. 1295/40)
Crew: Lieut. (A) S.H. Bird RN, the pilot, Lieut. C.H. Osmaston RN, the observer, Act. Ldg. Airman W.H.Brown, telegraphist air gunner (M05390/40)

HOME COMMANDS

Home Fleet Base.

C. in C., H.F. wishes to use Scapa as soon as sufficient fighter defence available. Premise for the Fleet being based on west coast was that it could be worked in two watches, but owing to shortage of destroyers this could not be arranged. The Fleet has been at sea for 40 of the first 60 days of the war.

Rosyth and another base will be used until Scapa is again available. The Clyde is not considered suitable (Reasons) Port A will be retained as an alternative anchorage. The governing factor is the fighter defence in any particular locality. (H.S.M.)

North Sea Strategy

C.N.S. and C.in C., H.F. are in agreement that care should be taken that the Fleet is not let into a trap by enemy activities in the southern part of the North Sea. Only if contact with the German heavy ships seems certain should the fleet proceed into these waters. They do not consider it likely that the Germans will risk their battle cruisers in the North Sea while there is still a strong Russian menace in the Baltic. (H.S.M)

Home Fleet Departure from Clyde

As many destroyers as can be spared from W.A. Command to proceed to Clyde as extra escort when Fleet leaves early on 2/11. 1st A/S S.F. to patrol in North Channel until Fleet is clear. Air patrols to be arranged. (H.S.M)

CITY OF FLINT

Although GLASGOW and NEWCASTLE have been sent to cover the destroyers engaged in endeavouring to intercept CITY OF FLINT Captain (D) 5 is still to be in charge of the operation (HSM)

War Diary

1.11.1939.
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS

7th. D.F.	To be rested (M.S.M)
Halifax Convoy Escorts. Employment of "R" Class Battle ships	When sufficient cruisers and A.M.C's (4 of each) are available to provide one cruiser and one A.M.C. for each convoy, the "R" class battleships to be employed by R A 3 in providing a special escort for ordinary convoys when raider threat imminent; in providing strong escort for special convoys such as the Canadian Troop convoys; and to replace any cruiser A.M.C. unexpectedly not available. (M.S.M)
Routeing of Ships	Pentland Firth to be used, no more ships to be routed through Fair I Channel (M.S.M)
Opening up Port of London fully	See M.S.M.

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic

Freetown Congestion	Becoming acute. Essential to start fast and slow convoys instead of all slow as at present. Dependent on A/S escorts. (M.S.M) see 31/10

War Diary

2.11.1939
Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS

Submarine escorts for convoys	See M.S.M.
Security-Eire	It is hoped to divert all cable communications from Dublin through London. (M.S.M)
CURLEW	Will not be required in the North for R.D.F. duties after repairs to Netherbretton are complete in 2 days time. (M.S.M)
Clyde Area Command	Proposals to transfer Clyde area from W.A. to Rosyth Command (M.S.M)
Magnetic mines and sweeping German mines.	Sweeping off the Humber not yet successful. Re low defence gear for destroyers of I Class to be used as mine layers (M.S.M)

FOREIGN STATIONS

East Indies.

Group J.	MALAYA and GLORIOUS; possibility of being tidebound if berthed in inner harbour at Aden. MALAYA to go to Ceylon area, CORNWALL and DORSETSHIRE of group I to Aden. MALAYA to be kept near Mediterranean, any delay at Aden to be accepted. (M.S.M)

HOME COMMANDS

Scandinavian Convoys Route for west coast part of the homeward bound convoys To be at discretion of R.A. (D) who is in charge of the escort arrangements. (H.S.M)

War Diary

4.11.1939.
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS

German Minelaying off East Coast	Re destroyer patrols off Galloper and outer Dowsing L.V's, and our own minefields. (M.S.M)
Dogger Bank Submarine patrol	To be withdrawn (M.S.M)
Dover Strait, Sound Ranging Equipment	See M.S.M.
A/S air patrols	For A.M.C's proceeding to and from Clyde and Liverpool, to as far north as 59° N (M.S.M)
Destroyer Dispositions	An East coast (M.S.M) see also 5/11.

War Diary

5.11.1939
Sunday

HOME COMMANDS

Thames Estuary	Lack of protection for ships in Thames Estuary from a raid by enemy surface craft. Question of bringing home the M.T.B's from the Mediterranean (M.S.M) See 9/11.
Destroyer Dispositions	On East Coast and in W.A. (M.S.M) See also 4/11
Halifax Convoys	Possibility that enemy action by surface raiders and submarines against the Halifax convoys may soon commence Intention to strengthen the escorts that there will, if possible, be a capital ship with each convoy in addition to cruiser and submarine escort. Proposed WARSPITE should proceed to Halifax from Gibraltar to bring one convoy over, that the mine laying submarines in Home Waters should proceed to Halifax and French to be asked what assistance they can give with ocean going submarines. (M.S.M) See also 1/11 (Capital Ships) and 6/11 (submarines) 7/11 (submarines)
Clyde Area	Operational control to be placed by Coastal Command under similar R.A.F. operational control H.Q. as we placed the Naval area (i.e. either Rosyth or W.A) (M.S.M)

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

South Atlantic

UHENFELS	Captured by Force K 6° N 17° W and taken to Freetown. She left Lorenco Marques at dusk and evaded EGRET in patrol off the port (M 05390/40, Diam 9/11)

War Diary

6.11.1939
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS

Halifax Convoy Escorts — French to be asked for 6 submarines now, final requirements to be investigated, observing that we are sending 3 submarines and that it is desired to have one submarine with each convoy and 2 with those convoys without capital ship escort. (M.S.M)

Aircraft — Request from C. in C., Rosyth for a modern fast TSD 4007/40 aircraft to fly over the Fleet from 1000 to 1030 daily when in harbour. Approved 7/11/39 (C. in C., Rosyth)

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean

Contraband Control — One of the smaller A.M.C's to be sent to Mediterranean to assist with contraband control in Aegean. (M.S.M)

North Atlantic

Gibraltar Straits Patrol — French to give assistance with a patrol in the western approaches to Gibraltar Straits (M.S.M) (This reverses their decision reported 31/10)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING

Neutrals Mined — Out of 6 neutral ships recently sunk by mines, two Norwegian ships and one Fin had not asked for information as to safe routes, two Greeks and one Dane had disregarded the information they were given. Question of giving neutrals information as to safe routes proposal to be laid before the War Cabinet (M.S.M)

Leakage. Re indiscreet remarks concerning Fleet movements made by the head of a Government Ministry, which were overhead in public. (M.S.M.)

Trade with Swedish ports. Applications have been received from British ships to be allowed to proceed to Swedish ports outside the Baltic, the present situation being no trading E. of 6° E. Arrangements to be made for an unimportant ship to make a test voyage, keeping within territorial waters after making the Norwegian coast.

Escort vessels. from foreign stations are required in U.K. for escort duties (M 05390/40.)

HOME COMMANDS.

8.11.39
Wednesday

Suffolk coast defence — Possibility of laying another minefield off Suffolk coast to be investigated, in view of lack of protection in this area from surface attack. (M.S.M.)

Convoy H.X.F.7 — Has become scattered. Only two of the thirteen ships in the convoy were armed (M.S.M.)

FOREIGN STATIONS
EAST INDIES.

Forces I and J. — to be warned of possibility of a raider from S.Atlantic being now in the Indian Ocean. This was as the result of investigations with the captains of two merchant ships (M.S.M.) See 16/11.

NORTH ATLANTIC.

MAIDSTONE — To be escorted by ABERDEEN and DEPTFOR in the submarine zone West of Gibraltar (M.S.M.)

HOME COMMANDS

9.11.39
Thursday.

East coast Convoys protection. — Destroyer dispositions on the East coast to be investigated with a view to continuing attacks on convoys. (M.S.M.)

HOME COMMANDS
ENEMY INTELLIGENCE.

Threat to Holland — Indications that invasion of Holland by Germany was imminent. Estimated the Germans would reach Rotterdam in 48 hours. Investigation of naval measures to be taken in the event of invasion to be prosecuted urgently. (M.S.M.) See 10/11.

W/T controlled motor boats — A number of these and a parent ship are reported to be at Wesermunde. Thought they may be controlled by aircraft and probably similar to those used against monitors in the last war. (M.S.M.)

s/m's. — There are no new reports of U-boats, except in Yell Sound, Shetlands. Possibility that they have some sheltered spot which they can approach unseen to bottom in. Question of detection by drifters fitted with echo sounding gear. Deep mines to be laid in unfrequented harbours sheltered from westerly gales. There are several indications of s/m's, returning to Germany from patrol, but one of reliefs sailing for patrol. (M.S.M.)

FOREIGN STATIONS
CHINA

TERROR EREBUS. — To be sailed from Singapore for Home Waters as soon as possible (M.S.M.) Ordered 4/12 to sail when refit is completed (T.S.D.4043/40) Question of completing crew as emergency measure considered (M.S.M.) (EREBUS was ordered to be commissioned 11/11 q.v.)

SOUTH ATLANTIC

ADMIRAL SCHEER — No reliance should be placed on the reports from S.America that SCHEER was in those waters. (M.S.M. 10/11)

A/S patrols Port A. There were reports 9/11 of U-boats in Yell Sound, Shetlands, 7th and 11th C.S. to use Port A and A/S patrols to be established there. (At present there are no A/S patrols at Port A or Sullum Voe). Two patrol vessels to be sent from Larne to Port A. A/S air patrols to be arranged when the port is in use by 7th and 11th C.S.(M.S.M.)

Invasion of Holland operation XD Arrangements for following operations to be prepared:

A/m patrol off Dutch cosst
Minelaying off Dutch coast
4 destroyers for operation XD to be sent to Chatham (M.S.M.) See also 9/11. Only two destroyers were, however, required for this operation, as the French were to take some part. (M.S.M. 11/11)

Mines off Seaham Mines have been found off Seaham. Possibly laid by the cruisers and destroyers sighted by one of our a/c's at Borkum 6/11 (M.S.M.)

Convoy H.X.F.17 ASTURIAS, escorting this convoy, has now only three ships with her owing to bad weather, and they will be 24 hours late (M.S.M.)

CASUALTIES & DEFECTS.
HOME COMMANDS.

REVENGE Hydraulic machinery defects. Not to be delayed after 15/11, in order that convoy escort programme will not be interrupted. (M.S.M.)

FOREIGN STATIONS

YORK Will require a further 17 days at Bermuda to repair "A" turret, during which time she will be at 4 hours' notice (M.S.M.) See also 11/11.

Concentration on East Coast. Cruisers and destroyers at the Humber and destroyers at Harwich. (See main Diary).

Mines off Humber and Seaham. Considered no moored mines are present but there may still be magnetic mines. Further sweeping with our magnetic sweeps to be carried out (M.S.M.)

Enemy Intelligence.

Iron ore Trade. First Lord requires immediate action to be taken to stop the iron ore trade from Narvik to Germany which will start at end of November. If territorial waters are respected, however, no naval action alone can stop this trade, and the decision as to action to be taken must rest with the War Cabinet (M.S.M.)

S/m casualties. Report from B.N.L.O. (See Diary) agrees approximately with our estimate of sinkings. (M.S.M. 12/11)

HOME COMMANDS

Casaulties DRYBURGH DRYBURGH hit wreck off Withernsea, probably S.S.Canada and became total wreck. (C.-in-C.Rosyth) T.B.D. 4007/40

FRENCH STATIONS.
South Atlantic.

S.L.Convoy escorts As the 3 A.M.C's earmarked for this duty and fitting out in India have been delayed FOWEY, ROCHESTER and EGRET, now returning to U.K. through the Mediterranean are each to escort one Convoy from Freetown. (M.S.M.)

HOME COMMANDS

Submarines for Baltic — Considered practicable if depot ship facilities can be provided inside the Baltic. (M.S.M.)

A/S Trawlers — 4 are being sent to Humber. There are now 107 A/S trawlers distributed round the British Isles (M.S.M)

East Coast Convoy — 5 or 6 ships of north bound east coast convoy grounded last night in fog off Lowestoft. Immediate action taken by C. in C., Nore in sending tugs to assist salvage and 2 additional destroyers as escort. Fighter Command ready in case of air attack on stranded ships. At 1045/11 (? 12) all but one ship was reported afloat (M.S.M)

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic

EXETER — Damaged by oiler (M 05390/40)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING

Ships Attacked CRESSWELL — Sunk by U41 who left the crew on a raft for some time before picking them up, during which time 3 were drowned; with crew on board U41 apparently torpedoed Norwegian tanker without warning. (M.S.M)

HOME COMMANDS.

13.11.39
Sunday

1st A/S S.F. — Fleet bases to have priority in allocation (M.S.M.) (4 patrol vessels) to be allocated to C.-in-C.H.F. so that he can station them as he wished, to meet Fleet requirements (M.S.M.)

ENEMY INTELLIGENCE

Attitude of Officers. — Considerable evidence to show that certain officers of the German Navy and of the other fighting services have no great desire to prosecute the war against us with great vigour (M.S.M.)

Iron Ore Trade. — Possibility of stopping it at the source considered (M.S.M.)

FOREIGN STATIONS.
America & West Indies

Halifax-A/S Craft — Provisions of A/S craft for Halifax to be considered, now that the port is of such consequence (M.S.M.)

Ballasting of A.M.C's. — has in some cases seriously reduced their endurance, so that a ship with previous endurance of 10,000 miles at full speed cannot now cross the Atlantic (M.S.M.)

SOUTH ATLANTIC.

WINDSOR CASTLE — Sabotage suspected (M 05390/40).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships attacked.
ADVENTURE damaged
BLANCHE sunk.

By mines (M 014733/39, Mining of H.M.ships ADVENTURE & BLANCHE)
Full report.

Minefield off Dutch coast — Possibility of laying a minefield against U-boats off Dutch coast by ESK and EXPRESS, now ready, being investigated (H.S.M.)

Harwich — Having been found to be a suitable base for s/m's, destroyers already being based there, the question of closing the port to commercial shipping for the sake of security as well as the need for ample quay space was under consideration. (H.S.M.)

FOREIGN STATIONS
East Indies

15.11.39.
Wednesday.

Starshells sighted

by LEITH 9°3'N 68°3'E. (M 04275/40
H.M.S. LEITH R.of P.)

SOUTH ATLANTIC

AFRICA SHELL

Re sinking (M 05390/40).

FOREIGN STATIONS
East Indies.

16.11.39
Thursday

Raider.

Dutch sighting report and photographs taken 16/11 leave no doubt that raider in S.Indian Ocean is SCHEER class (T.S.D.4043/40)

CLYDE CLOSED — The port was closed because the deep minefield had been badly laid. The whole field had eventually to be swept up. C.-in-C.H.F. was forced to go to Loch Ewe on return from covering second Norwegian Convoy. (M 08457/40).

FOREIGN STATIONS
SOUTH ATLANTIC

19.11.39
Sunday

Coastlights.

Union Govt. was requested to extinguish all navigation lights on coast of the Union (M 05390/40).

Coastlights.

Union Govt. was requested to extinguish all navigation lights on coast of the Union (M 05390/40).

MOST SECRET

War Diary

21.11.39
Tuesday

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

ADOLF WOERMANN

Sighting and trailing of by V.K.O.2. The action taken by M.V. ESSEX was instrumental in our gaining touch with the German ship and bringing the operation to a successful conclusion. (M.V. ESSEX relayed W/T signals of V.K.O.2.) (MO16373/39)

Result of shadowing of ADOLF WOERMAN by M.V. WAIMARAMA from 0717/21 and her subsequent interception by NEPTUNE. (MO835/40)

War Diary

22.11.39
Wednesday

HOME COMMANDS

Air

Attack on Sullom Voe. — On MANELA and aircraft in harbour. Repulsed by COVENTRY. One London flying boat sunk at her moorings by bomb. (T.S.D.4042/40).

T.S.D.4007/40

0303/22 — Admiralty announced by signal that they were now quite certain that enemy aircraft were dropping mines by parachute. (C.in C.Rosyth).

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic.

ADOLF WOERMANN — Scuttled. Was shadowed all night 21/22 Nov. by British S.S. WAIMARAMA. NEPTUNEmade contact 0807/22, but in spite of energetic action and placing his ship alongside, the German ship was scuttled rapidly, elaborate preparations having been made beforehand. (N.I.D.01295/40).

MOST SECRET

War Diary

23.11.39
Monday

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

DEUTSCHLAND (actually GNEISENAU & SCHARNHORST)

Report by C. in C., H.F. of RAWALPINDI ans subsequent operations against the enemy ships which sank her.
Examination of the above operations by I.D.C.
Minutes by A.H.O., V.C.N.S., D.T.S.D..
(M 03437/40 "Sinking of H.M.S. RAWALPINDI)

War Diary

23.11.39
Thursday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

Submarine to be sent to Falkland Island.	As protection to whaling industry and to intercept enemy raiders or supply ships (Adty. 1308/23) arrangements made by C.in C. S.A. (N.I.D.01295/40).

War Diary

26.11.39
Sunday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships attacked.

GUSTAV E. REUTER sunk T.S.D.4042/40.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean

STURDY	Defect
ARGUS	Casualty Sub-Lt.(A) M.R. Pike, killed.
	Hyeres aerodrome used for deck landing training and reserve aircraft.
	Weakness of net defences.
	(M.0825/40. H.M.S. ARGUS R. of P.-Portsmouth-Toulon, covering period 15 Nov. - 1 Dec.)

MOST SECRET.

5.12.1939.
Tuesday.

War Diary.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

USSUKUMA - Intercepted by AJAX - Scuttled.
Crew interned at Falkland Is.
(M. 09655/40).

MOST SECRET.

9.12.1939.
Saturday.

War Diary.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

Ships Attacked.

S.S. SAN ALBERTO. — Torpedoed 0615/9. Sunk 1130/11 by MACKAY. In Convoy. One boat with 4 men lost. (M.084/40).

MOST SECRET

War Diary

13.12.1939
Tuesday

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic.

GRAF SPEE

Reports of mutiny of crew. (Capt. Daniel
Houlder Bros Monte Video N.I.D/01740/40)
(Min of Information M.06261/40)
(H.M.R. Monte Video, M 09140/40)
(H.M.R. Monte Video, 010822/40)
(Piers Attache, Sofia M.07185/40)
(F.O. M 060501/40)

MOST SECRET.

13.12.39.
Wednesday.

WAR DIARY.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

GRAF SPEE.

War Despatch No.1 C.in C. S.A. Request of R.A. C.A.S.D. on Battle of River Plate. (MO9655/40).

River Plate. Analysis of W/T signal passed during and after the action. (M/010255/40).

MOST SECRET.

19.12.39.
Tuesday.

War Diary.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Mediterranean.

Air Service. Organisation being prepared for British Civil Air Service Palestine - Egypt - Athens - Istanbul - Bucharest and Athens - Belgrade - Budapest to commence 1/4/40. Political advantages and value for rapid transmission of intelligence. (H.Q. R.A.F. Middle East 1127/18).

MOST SECRET.

19.12.1939.
Tuesday.

War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

Shipping.

Leave Service. Daily leave service from Cherbourg to Southampton started on 19/12. (T.S.D. 4020/40).

Air.

Attack on Shipping. STAR OF SCOTLAND (Tr.), STRATHALEYN (Tr.) (T.S.D.4042/40).

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS.

DAN EDEN A.59. Trawler. Feared lost (T.S.D. 4042/40).

MOST SECRET

MOST SECRET

War Diary

19.12.1939
Tuesday

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic

ALTMARK — Receipt from master of SS AFRIC STAR of information 4 days old of ship corresponding to ALTMARK. C. in C., S.A.'s appreciation of the situation. (N.I.D. 01295/40) See Adty. 0207/20. French Dispositions. (N.I.D. 01295/40)

China

Darkened Merchant Ships — As darkened merchant ships are conspicuous in crowded Japanese routes British ships are to be undarkened within 20 miles of Japan by C. in C's orders. (T.S.D. 4043/40)

MOST SECRET.

1.1.1940.
Monday.

War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

Air.

COVENTRY. R. of attack on COVENTRY in Sullom Voe. (M. 0683/40).

War Diary.

1.1.40.
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Plan W.5. Transport of B.E.F. was increased again.

MOST SECRET.

5.1.1940.
Friday.

War Diary.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

Tristan da Cunha. Mr. Wilde.	Visit of CUMBERLAND 5/1. Re removal of Mr. Wilde (M. 04030/40 H.M.S. CUMBERLAND R. of P. from 29/12/39 to 11/1/40).

MOST SECRET.

5.1.1940.
Friday.

War Diary.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

Tristan da Cunha. Mr. Wilde.	Visit of CUMBERLAND 5/1. Re removal of Mr. Wilde (M. 04030/40 H.M.S. CUMBERLAND R. of P. from 29/12/39 to 11/1/40).

War Diary

5.1.40
Friday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic

Tristan da Cunha Mr.Wilde.	Visit of CUMBERLAND 5/1. Re removal of Mr.Wilde (M.04030/40 H.M.S. CUMBERLAND R.of P. from 29/12/39 to 11.1.40).

War Diary.

6.1.40
Saturday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

M.0244/40 H.M.S. FOXHOUND. Report of attack on enemy s/m 6 Jan. 1940.

War Diary

8.1.40.
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS

Belgian Trawlers Suspect.	M.04158/40 H.M.S. WELLINGTON R.of P. 4.1.40 - 29.1.40. (Boarding of GUIDO GEZELL No.0.225. 8/1. Search for s/m reported by a merchant ship 7/1.)

MOST SECRET.

8.1.1940.
Monday.

War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

Belgian Trawlers Suspect.

M. 04158/40 H.M.S. WELLINGTON
R. of P. 4.1.40 - 29.1.40
(Boarding of GUIDO GEZELL
No. 0.225. 8/1. Search for
S/M reported by a merchant ship
7/1.)

MOST SECRET.

8.1.1940.
Monday.

War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

Belgian Trawlers Suspect.

M. 04158/40 H.M.S. WELLINGTON
R. of P. 4.1.40 - 29.1.40
(Boarding of GUIDO GEZELL
No. 0.225. 8/1. Search for
S/M reported by a merchant ship
7/1.)

MOST SECRET.

9.1.40.
Tuesday.

WAR DIARY.

HOME COMMANDS.

AIR.

NORTHWOOD. British 1146 tons attacked by aircraft at 1155/9 off Whitby. No bombs hit and minor damage was done by machine gun bullets. Master believes some hits registered by his Lewis gun. (M02398/40).

MOST SECRET

War Diary

10.1.1940
Wednesday

FOREIGN STATIONS.

America & West Indies

German Ship DUSSELDORF Captured

R. of P. DESPATCH 27/11- 16/12/39 at Valparaiso 28/11 rendezvous with ORANGE→ LEAF off Arawco Gulf (30/11) Sailed from Balina 2/12 from S. Quentin 4/12 DUSSELDORF left Valparaiso 13/12. Sighted off Coquimbo 14/12 off Caldero 15/12.
Boarding party landed all signals having been disregarded. Bomb had been exploded in Engine room, seacosks opened. Engineer closed seacocks and started emergency pump. DUSSELDORF boats returned to ship. Prize crew on board refuelled at Antofagasta.

FOREIGN STATIONS

America & West Indies Station.

German ship DUSSELDORF captured.

R.of P. H.M.S. DESPATCH 27/11 - 17.12.39 at Valparaiso 28/11 rendezvoued with ORANGELEAF off Aranco Gulf (30/11). Sailed from Bahia 2/12 from S.Quentin 4/12. DUSSELDORF left Valaparaiso 13/12, sighted off Caldera 15/12. Boarding party landed all signals having been disregarded. Bomb had been exploded in engine room, sea cocks opened. Engineer closed sea cocks and started emergency pump. DUSSELDORF's boats returned to ship. Prize crew sent on board. Refuelled at Antofagasta.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

Submarines Attacked.

0010 By VESPER with Convoy SL24F. "No doubt a U-boat was destroyed". Second success achieved by VESPER (Lieut.Cdr. W.F.E. Hussey D.S.C., R.N.) M.01908/40).

MOST SECRET

War Diary

10.1.1940
Wednesday

FOREIGN STATIONS.

America & West Indies

German Ship DUSSELDORF Captured

R. of P. DESPATCH 27/11- 16/12/39 at Valparaiso 28/11 rendezvous with ORANGE LEAF off Arawco Gulf (30/11) Sailed from Balina 2/12 from S. Quentin 4/12 DUSSELDORF left Valparaiso 13/12. Sighted off Coquimbo 14/12 off Caldero 15/12.
Boarding party landed all signals having been disregarded. Bomb had been exploded in Engine room, seacosks opened. Engineer closed seacocks and started emergency pump. DUSSELDORF boats returned to ship. Prize crew on board refuelled at Antofagasta.

War Diary

11.1.40
Thursday

HOME COMMANDS

Air

Air attack on Shipping.	H.M.S. VIVIEN. Report of action 11/1/40 while escorting convoy FS 69 Merchant Ship attacked by hostile a/c M02347/40.

War Diary

12.1.40
Friday

HOME COMMANDS

Operations.

TRIDENT Patrol off Kola Inlet.	M.01903/40 H.M.S/M TRIDENT, Patrol report 27.12.39 - 12.1.40.

MOST SECRET.

12.1.1940.
Friday.

War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

TRIDENT
Patrol off
Kola Inlet.

M. 01903/40 H.M. S/M TRIDENT.
Patrol Report 27.12.39 - 12.1.40.

MOST SECRET.

12.1.1940.
Friday.

War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

TRIDENT
Patrol off
Kola Inlet.

M. 01903/40 H.M. S/M TRIDENT,
Patrol Report 27.12.39 - 12.1.40.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

Ships attacked.

TRIBUNE On patrol 57°58' N 10°15'E crossed two torpedo tracks 1900 (M.02195/40 Patrol report from H.M.S. TRIBUNE 5-20/a.m.1940).

MOST SECRET.

13.1.1940.
Saturday.

War Diary.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Ships Attacked.

TRIBUNE. On patrol 57° 58' N. 10° 15' E. crossed two torpedo tracks 1900 (M. 02195/40 Patrol report from H.M.S. TRIBUNE 5 - 20 Jan. 1940).

MOST SECRET.

13.1.1940.
Saturday.

War Diary.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Ships Attacked.

TRIBUNE. On patrol 57° 58' N. 10° 15' E. crossed two torpedo tracks 1900 (M. 02195/40 Patrol report from H.M.S. TRIBUNE 5 - 20 Jan. 1940).

MOST SECRET.

14.1.1940.
Sunday.

War Diary.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

EXETER.	Proceedings after Battle of Plate. Repair of damage. (M.04223/40 H.M.S. EXETER R. of P. 13.12.39 - 14.1.40).
ACHILLES.	R. of P. 9.12.39 to 5.11.40 (M.0219/40).

War Diary

14.1.40
Sunday

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic.

EXETER — Proceedings after Battle of Plate. Repair of damage. (M,04223/40 H.M.S. EXETER R. of P. 13.12.39 - 14.1.40)

ACHILLES — R. of P. 9.12.39 to 5.1.40 (M.0219/40).

MOST SECRET.

14.1.1940.
Sunday.

War Diary.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

EXETER.	Proceedings after Battle of Plate. Repair of damage. (M.04223/40 H.M.S. EXETER R. of P. 13.12.39 - 14.1.40).
ACHILLES.	R. of P. 9.12.39 to 5.11.40 (M.0219/40).

War Diary

17.1.40
Wednesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

Submarines reported.

Vigo	Report of U-boat entering Vigo night 16/17 Jan. almost certainly correct (N.I.D.2/20).

Submarines attacked.

0249	By TRIBUNE 57°50'N 11°0'E. on patrol. (M.02195/40 Patrol report from H.M.S. TRIBUNE 5-20 Jan 1940). M.03327/40 H.M.S. TRIBUNE. Attack on enemy s/m. "I consider it doubtful that the enemy s/m was sunk" (V.A.(S)).

MOST SECRET.

17.1.1940.
Wednesday.

War Diary.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Submarines Reported.

Vigo. Report of U-boat entering Vigo night 16/17 Jan. almost certainly correct. (N.I.D. 2/20).

Submarines Attacked.

0249. By TRIBUNE 57° 50' N. 11° 0' E. on patrol. (M.02195/40 Patrol report from H.M.S. TRIBUNE 5 - 20 Jan.1940) M. 03327/40 H.M.S. TRIBUNE. Attack on enemy S/M. "I consider it doubtful that the enemy S/M was sunk" (V.A.(S).

MOST SECRET.

17.1.1940.
Wednesday.

War Diary.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Submarines Reported.

Vigo. Report of U-boat entering Vigo night 16/17 Jan. almost certainly correct. (N.I.D. 2/20).

Submarines Attacked.

0249. By TRIBUNE 57° 50' N. 11° 0' E. on patrol. (M.02195/40 Patrol report from H.M.S. TRIBUNE 5 - 20 Jan.1940) M. 03327/40 H.M.S. TRIBUNE. Attack on enemy S/M. "I consider it doubtful that the enemy S/M was sunk" (V.A.(S).

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean

Air Service — Organisation being prepared for British Civil Air Service Palestine - Egypt - Athens - Istambul - Bucharest and Athens - Belgrade - Budapest to commence 1/4/40. Political advantages and value for rapid transmission of intelligence. (H.Q. R.A.F. Middle East 1127/18).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked PAJALA sunk — Captain's allegations that escort (NORTHERN DUKE) was grossly negligent. V.A.N.P.'s investigation, exculpating NORTHERN DUKE. (N.I.D. 774/40 Loss of Swedish M.S. PAJALA, Information re -). (Account of NORTHERN DUKE attack on the s/m which sank PAJALA see below).

Submarines Attacked

1955 — 50:55:45 N., 5:18:30 W by MONTROSE. As she was the only vessel escorting a convoy (B.C. 23 slow) she did not consider it justifiable, after the attack and search to leave the convoy unprotected, and screening ahead was resumed at 2100.

Arrangements were subsequently made for escorting vessels in Western Approaches to carry an electrically fired depth charge which can be placed in contact with.....

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING (Contd.)

1955 with and exploded on a U-boat lying on the bottom which should ensure its destruction (M.03662/40 H.M.S. MONTROSE (1) R. of P. 18 -25/am (2) Report of attack on enemy S/m).

0340 49:2 N., 6:14 W. by VERITY. Considered non-sub. (M.04213/40 H.M.S. VERITY, report of attack on U-boat 18.1.40).

1700 By H.M.T. NORTHERN DUKE (Lt. Robert Pattison R.N.R.) V.A.N.P. thought quite likely S/m was destroyed. Was hit once, possibly twice, by 4" H.E., but penetration doubtful. "It is unfortunate as I am informed, that no S.A.P.shell is available for these guns." "D.O.D. fully concurs it is unfortunate that the shells provided for attacking s/ms will in all probability not penetrade the hull".

(M.01647/40 H.M.T. NORTHERN DUKE - Report of attack on U-boat on 18/1/40 with enclosures). This is connected with loss of PAJALA.

Submarines Reported

VIGO+ Report of U-boats entering Vigo night 18/19/am was almost certainly correct. (N.I.D. 2/20).

War Diary

19.1.40
Friday

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic

S/m sighted. Norwegian tanker FJORDAAS reported sighting a S/m near Cabadello Brazil p.m./19. Can you confirm it was not U.S. Naval craft ? (D.N.I.1507/25 to N.A.Washington). Master of tanker quite certain (B.C.Pernambuco 1720/22, 1110/23). Not substantiated by anyone else on board. Recommend disregarding (A.N.A. Rio de Janeiro 1136/29).

MOST SECRET.

19.1.1940.
Friday.

War Diary.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

S/M sighted.

Norwegian tanker FJORDAAS reported sighting a S/M near Cabadello Brazil p.m. /19. Can you confirm it was not U.S. Naval craft?
(D.N.I. 1507/25 to N.A. Washington)
Master of tanker quite certain
(B.C. Pernambuco 1720/22, 1110/23)
Not substantiated by anyone else on board. Recommend disregarding
(A.N.A. Rio de Janeiro 1136/29).

MOST SECRET.

19.1.1940.
Friday.

War Diary.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

S/M sighted. Norwegian tanker FJORDAAS reported sighting a S/M near Cabadello Brazil p.m. /19. Can you confirm it was not U.S. Naval craft? (D.N.I. 1507/25 to N.A. Washington) Master of tanker quite certain (B.C. Pernambuco 1720/22, 1110/23) Not substantiated by anyone else on board. Recommend disregarding (A.N.A. Rio de Janeiro 1136/29).

War Diary

20.1.40.
Saturday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

M.02578/40 Report of attack on U-boat by H.M.S. KASHMIR on 20.1.40.

M.04230/40 H.M.S. KHARTOUM - Report of attack on U-boat 20.1.40.

MOST SECRET.

20.1.1940.
Saturday.

War Diary.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

M.02578/40. Report of attack on U-boat by H.M.S. KASHMIR on 20.1.40.

M.04230/40. H.M.S. KHARTOUM - Report of attack on U-boat 20.1.40.

MOST SECRET.

20.1.1940.
Saturday.

War Diary.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

M.02576/40. Report of attack on U-boat by H.M.S. KASHMIR on 20.1.40.

M.04230/40. H.M.S. KHARTOUM - Report of attack on U-boat 20.1.40.

War Diary

21.1.40.
Sunday

HOME COMMANDS

Underwater explosions — Heard by ORZEL on patrol (M.02820/40 O.R.P. ORZEL - Patrol Report 18-27/am 1940).

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic

EXETER — Sailed from Port Stanley, Falkland Is. am/21, escorted by Force G. Force with DAINTY and DIAMOND left Freetown 1800/24 to R.V. with Force G and EXETER in 14:40 S., 27:40 W. at 1300/29. (The R.V. was subsequently altered to 17:0 S. 25:0 W. (C. in C., S.A., 1301/25) owing to a report of a strange a/c over the sea near Trinidada Is. EXETER had reported ready for sea 11/1, but C. in C., S.A. was determined she should be escorted throughout her passage by forces strong enough to counter a possible "revenge"raid which would mar the effects of the Battle of the River Plate (N.I.D. 01295/40).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

Submarines attacked

1400-1800 41:9 N., 11:55 W. by DOUGLAS (M.04126/40).

HOME COMMANDS

Enemy Intelligence.

Belgian & Dutch craft ? minelaying

The possibility of Belgian and Dutch trawlers laying mines has been appreciated and the suspicion is strongly held at the Tyne.

C. in C., Nore and Rosyth were informed accordingly and instructed to search all Belgian and Dutch fishing craft found to the westward of the East Coast Mine Barrage.

17/12 and 18/12 a Belgian trawler was observed near Cross Sand Lt.V. acting suspiciously, same procedure on two successive days. On 19/2 CITY OF KOBE blew up and sank and 3 mines were destroyed on 19/12 and 20/12.
(H.01214/40 Reports from Lightships).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

S/Ms	
~~SEYDLITZ~~ Attacked 1600/21 - 1512/23	By VANQUISHER 51:33½ N., 4:42½ W. Considered destroyed (M.04212/40) Lieut. Comdr. C.B. Alers-Hankey in cmd.

War Diary

24.1.40.
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Dutch Skoots

Master of S.S. ONTO (Finnish) stated he understood it was public secret that magnetic mines were laid by Dutch Skoots; he denied they were mainly dropped by aircraft. (Ramsgate 1935/23).

Cancel my 1159/24 and substitute:
Any Dutch skoots encountered are to be boarded and if movements are not in accordance with their papers or if any suspicious circumstances are discovered they are to be sent in for thorough examination. Description of a skoot (C. in C. Nore, 1802/24) Requesting that arrangements for examination may be made by Customs Officers. Examination should be after discharge of cargo and should be directed to bring to light any hidden fittings or false bottoms for minelaying as well as indication of German ownership or manning. (C. in C. Nore, 1801/25).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Submarines Reported

0926 By Porthcawl C.G. Probably non-sub. (Hd. of M. 1335/6, N.O.I.C. Cardiff, 1840/6).

Submarines Attacked

2100 & 2130 51:4½ N. 4:25:14 W. by VANQUISHER (M.04212/40).

HOME COMMANDS

Unexplained Casualty.

INVERARDER — Sailed Scapa 1500/24 for Trinidad via Minches. Air escort failed to locate. Wick Radio has called, not answered (A.C.O.S.2240/25).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

Submarines Attacked.

2258/25 - 0130/26 — 51°18½'N 3°39½'W (approx.) by VANQUISHER (Lieut.Cdr. C.B. Alers-Hankey, R.N.). Considered destroyed (M.04212/40).

HOME COMMANDS

HEREWARD	Damage by weather when in Halifax Convoy Escort Force (T.S.D. 4013/40)
OREGON	Boiler trouble (? 26/1) Towed to Lisbon 1730/10/2).
Suspicious Vessels, Motor Boat	Reported by Cromer etc. Investigation points to it being a motor barge whose speed was much overestimated in the snow storm (N.I.D. 8/8).
S.S. JACOBA	Master stated to have remarked to Thames Pilot that he had been approached to lay mines in British waters. Master specially interrogated; denied he had ever been approached (N.I.D. 8/8).
Belgian Tr. No. O-86	Reported by WHITSHED as having been in position of D/F fix of enemy unit. Trawler was thoroughly examined in Cawsand Bay by order of C. in C. W.A. Skipper stated he had been in the position for 3 days and was quite frank. Beyond his statement that he had ordered by his Govt. to keep no log the examination revealed nothing suspicious (N.I.D. 8/8).
KAUPO	Danish. Has now been released.

War Diary

27.1.40
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS

Enemy Intelligence.

Iron Ore Trade. When German ships carrying iron ore are unable to approach N.W. coast of Norway near Narvik owing to snow storms, which are frequent in winter, they lie off Buddypet - or Bjoronsund - outside territorial waters. Master of s.s. MARSTENEN observed at least 7 German ore ships during his recent passage through territorial waters. He also stated that some of these vessels do not even take the trouble to remain in territorial waters whenever possible, but make straight course across from Norway to western German ports, because they know that even at the worst they will not be torpedoed without provision being made for the crew's safety. (M.02817/40 H.M.S. MANCHESTER, R. of P. 17-25/a.m.1940.)

MOST SECRET.

27.1.1940.
Saturday.

War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

Enemy Intelligence.

Iron Ore Trade. When German ships carrying iron ore are unable to approach N.W. coast of Norway near Narvik owing to snow storms, which are frequent in winter, they lie off Buddypet - or Bjoronsund outside territorial waters.
Master of S.S. MARSTENEN observed at least 7 German ore ships during his recent passage through territorial waters. He also stated that some of these vessels do not even take the trouble to remain in territorial waters whenever possible, but make a straight crouse across from Norway to western German ports, because they know that even at the worst they will not be torpedoed without provision being made for the crew's safety.
(M. 02817/40 H.M.S. MANCHESTER, R. of P. 17 - 25/a.m., 1940.)

War Diary

28.1.40.
Sunday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic

Bunkering

C. in C., S.A. 1115/26. Until enemy activity makes it necessary to prohibit vessels from calling at the Island or at Dakar it is desired to adhere to principles laid down in Adty. 1927/26 and to allow the commercial interests to select their own bunkering ports whenever possible. (A.C.N.S. 1629/28).

America & West Indies.

Fuelling H.M. Ships

Adty. 1630/5. Following revised instructions sent by F.O. to Ambassador Santiago. Importance of H.M.Ships being able to rely on obtaining fuel in a neutral port in emergency. Avoid fuelling in neutral port unless absolutely necessary otherwise may find themselves debarred by 3 months' rule. cf. disastrous consequences which might have ensued if RENOWN and ARK ROYAL unable to fuel at Rio just before end of GRAF SPEE. Experience of last war, which is basis of policy in present War Memorandum shows there are several places on W. coast of S. America where fuelling normally possible outside 3 mile limit and number of other places inside territorial waters where chances of detection very small. H.M. ships normally to fuel outside territorial waters and if impossible then inside territorial waters in out of way anchorage and only in emergency in neutral port. Practical considerations must however override possible political consequences. Proposed reduction of 3 monthly period to 45 days more likely

to.....

28.1.1940.
Sunday.

War Diary.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

America and West Indies. (Continued)

Fuelling H.M. Ships. (continued)	maintain fuel stocks. No objection, however, to sub rosa concession by Chile if offered. (Hd. of M. 1602/28).
DESPATCH	R. of P. 16/12/39 - 13/1/40. M. 06709/40.

War Diary

29.1.40.
Monday

HOME COMMANDS

Air Raid on Shipping.

STANBURN — Minute Sheet, ref. WR/1940 and B. of T., 1.3.40, 25 lives lost, including master and officers. 3 survivors hauled aboard GRIPFAST when raft capsized. Vessel sank in 25 minutes. No warning given. First attacked at 0900, about 8 bombs dropped, no hits or damage. Two bombs dropped on second attack about 1205, both direct hits, one dropping into engine room and the other in No. 3 hold.

GRIPFAST — B. of T., 2/2/40, 13/2/40 and Minute Sheet, ref. Marine A.2. No warning given. Bombed and machine gunned at 0900 without result. Again attacked at 1225 by same aircraft which sank STANBURN. 4 bombs dropped, 3 of which damaged the ship. Vessel anchored in Bridlington Bay. In trying to enter Bridlington Harbour at H.W. in unfavourable weather struck South Pier and lay alongside all night, pounding heavily. Eventually beached clear of pier. Floated 9/2 by Adty. Salvag Branch.

Miscellaneous

American Ships — No American ship is in any circumstances or upon any protest to be brought by British Naval forces into the combat area around the British Isles, as declared by President Roosevelt (Hd. of M. 0118/29).

MOST SECRET.

29.1.1940.
Monday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

CARBONELLO
ARRIVABENA

Italian Tanker in ballast for Las Piedras reported sunk in mid Atlantic (Maracaibo 1645/29) ? wrecked on coast of Morocco, South of Casablanca.

War Diary

30.1.40.
Tuesday.

Air Raid on Shipping

STANCOURT
1220
damaged.

Minute Sheet, WR/1940, and B. of T., 27.2.40.

Bombed and machine gunned. No lives lost. Crew remained on board. Taken off by Broughty Ferry lifeboat after grounding.

Attacked 1220 by aircraft with machine gunfire. 6 attacks in all. In one attack four bombs dropped, no hits. Attacks lasted 15 minutes. When entering River Tay, vessel ran aground in heavy snow squall. Refloated by Naval authorities 1345/23/2. See also M.02892/40.

BANCREST
1205
sunk

Minute sheet, W.R./1940, and B. of T., 13.2.40.

Over 30 bombs dropped, 3 exploding on ship, which sank about 1600. 1 man lost. Crew took to boats except Master and 3 men who remained trying to extinguish fire. Entered the lifeboat when the vessel took a heavy lurch, and one man lost when boat cut in two by a davit as ship turned over. Position 232° 46 miles from Wick.

First hit 12.24 two more at 12.30. One aircraft returned and machine-gunned men making for the boats, but no one was hit.

CITY OF BATH

Master considers ship was saved by H.A. gun. (M.02892/40).

War Diary

30.1.40.
Tuesday.

Air Raid on Shipping

BLACKFLY)
CAPE CHELYUSKIN) H.M. Trawlers, engagement with enemy aircraft (C. in C., Nore,) M.02906/40.

ROYAL CROWN 1100. Minute Sheet Ref. WR/1940, and B. of T., 2/2/1940. Under charter to H.M.Govt. Sea Transport. In convoy leading but lost convoy during the night. Equipped with a 4" Q.F. gun and a 12-pdr. H.A. gun, but no watch kept on the gun. Gunner was in his room and was killed when leaving it. One of the seaman gunners was at the wheel. Seamen and fishermen berthed forward and after first bomb exploded no one could get aft to the gun. Both A.1 lifeboats were badly damaged, crew took to class III boats, 15 in mate's and 16 in master's boat. Latter believed swamped and sank in the heavy sea. Mate's boat beached at 1545, 2 miles north of Southwold over half full of water. Lives lost, 22, (6 killed by bombing).
Ship drifted ashore during night of 30/1 about 6 miles south of Lowestoft on a sandy beach.

War Diary

30.1.40.
Tuesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

Ships Attacked

VACLITE — Minute Sheet WR/1940 and B. of T. 27.2.1940.

Torpedoed 0150, about 75 miles S.W. of the Lizard. No lives lost, 4 injured. Crew (35) took to boats and picked up by Italian POLLENZ, landed Barry, 1/2. Vessel sank in 50 minutes. Explosion immediately under bridge on starboard side. Abandoned, finally broke in 2 amidships. Speed 6 knots. No lights being shown and none visible from other vessels in convoy (9 in number).

and

KERAMAIL — Convoy OA 809 was being escorted by 2 French ships when these two ships were torpedoed (A.S.W.D. 152).

HUMBER Lt.V. — Damage (M.02935/40. Reports of enemy attacks on Lt. Vessels).

EDINBURGH
No.86 Lt.V. — 1120 Machine gunned by aircraft. No hits. (M.02935/40).

BARROW DEEP
No.26 Lt.V. — 1125 Machine gunned by aircraft. No hits reported (M.02935/40).

KENTISH KNOCK
Lt. V. — No mention of attack in M.02935/40.

MOST SECRET.

30.1.1940.
Tuesday.

War Diary.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

U-boat sunk ? U.54 or U.55.	FOWEY and WHITSHED, Reports of attacks and sinking of U-Boat 30.1.40 (M.03082/40) S/M was forced, by d.c. damage, to surface and abandoned ship after being gunned by FOWEY and a French destroyer, and bombed by a/c.

War Diary

31.1.40.
Wednesday.

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS.

Home Commands.

GREOFIELD Overdue, presumed lost.	Minute sheet Wr/1940 and B. of T.20/2/40 838 tons, British, crew of 17. Left Southend a.m. 31st January for Middlesbrough, not heard of since. Presumed sunk by enemy action. Posted missing at Lloyds 6.3.40.

MOST SECRET.

31.1.40.
Wednesday.

WAR DIARY.

HOME COMMANDS.

CREOFIELD. Overdue, presumed lost.	Minute sheet Wr/1940 and B of P. 20/2/40. 838 tons, British, crew of 17. Left Southend a.m. 31st January for Middlesborough, not heard since. Presumed sunk by enemy action. Posted missing at Lloyds. 6/3/40.

War Diary

1.2.1940.
Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS

Enemy Intelligence Contd.

Iron Ore Trade

Summary up to end of January W.S.G. 19-N.I.D. 01507/39)

November	7	Ships gross tonnage	41,650
December	13	" "	78,975
January	31	" "	158,700

No neutral ore ships have been traced to German ports.

Danish Fishing Vessels

Several Danish fishing vessels which have been stopped recently have been asked the size of their hatches. The practice has also been reported by vessels passing through the Belts. (W.S.G. 19-N.I.D. 01507/39)

Finno-Russian Hostilities

Finnish Air Raid

On Kranstadt The Finns claim that condiderable damage was done to Soviet warships and shipyards. (N.I.D. XI

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

WESTMORLAND

Report of mining found to be a mistake. Signal wrongly read, mine was exploded astern of her by a trawler. (T.S.D. 4019/40 Dover War Diary 2/2)

War Diary

3.2.1940.
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS

AIR

Air Raid on Shipping

SPHINX

Loss of H.M.S. SPHINX. N.L. 1722/40 (Board of Enquiry) H.M.S. SPHINX (1) requesting details re loss of (2) suggesting that ship capsized through being holed (M.O. 3127/40-
Loss of H.M.S. SPHINX Report N.L. 1447/40.
Loss of H.M.S. SPHINX Report re tugs etc., sent to rescue N.L. 2222/40 SPHINX account of bombing and subsequent escorts (T.S.D. 4009/40 Diary, Invergordon. 1-14-2.40.

BUOYANT

M.V. (300 tons) unarmed, no W/T Bombed (H/E and incendiary) about 1200 mile E.N.E. Salthouse. No hits. Minor damage. No casualties. Master: Capt. Edward Gill. (Casualty & Statistical Govt. Trade Division)

H.M.T. BRADMAN

0910 Machine gunned by aircraft. Replied with Lewis Guns.
1105 Fired at aircraft which did not reply.
1225 Bombed. replied with Lewis guns. No hits, no casualties or damage (M.O. 3091/40 Air attack on H.M. Trawler BRADMAN)

BEECHWOOD, damaged

Minute Sheet WR/1940 and B of T., 15.2.40.

Attacked 0855 to 0930 No direct hits no lives lost. About 10 bombs dropped, last 3 close to vessel causing vessel to leak. Machine gun bullets caused damage to deck houses etc., Had lost contact with convoy in misty weather. Leaks kept down by ship's pumps, but vessel diverted to Purfleet for discharge and survey. Position was 3 miles E of Smiths' Knoll light vessel.

War Diary

3.2.1940.
Staurday.

HOME COMMANDS

AIR

Air raid on shipping. Contd.

HUMBER Lt.V.	1200 Attacked by M.G. fire. No casualties, No damage to ship (F.O. Humber 1744/3 in M.O. 2935/40 Reports of enemy attacks on light vessels)
HARLEY	No actually damaged. Abandoned without due care (crew rejoined next day) Disobeyed route orders. (M.O. 2897/40)
KILDALE	Put out of action by bomb in engine room. Mix-up over joining FN 85 convoy. M.O. 2897/40)

FOREIGN STATIONS

America & West Indies

Convoys HXF 19 & HX19	Orders for ocean and local Escort (M.O. 3976/40)

MOST SECRET.

3.2.1940.
Saturday.

War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

Air.

Enemy Air Activity.

SPHINX. Loss of from bombing attack. Reports from surviving officers. (M. 03220/40).

SPHINX. Loss of (by air attack). N.L. 1722/40. Report of Board of Inquiry. Contains:-
Finds of Board.
Report of attack on 5th M/S.F. (SPHINX, SPEEDWELL, SKIPJACK) by C.O. SPEEDWELL. Reports from: HARRIER
SPEEDWELL
BOREAS
Senior Surviving Officer SPHINX
WATERMEYER
T. McKenzie Esq. (Survey of SPHINX)
Copies of relevant messages.
Minutes of Board of Inquiry.
Finding of Board of Inquiry.

Loss of - Reports of Survivng Officers. (M. 03220/40).

War Diary

6.2.1940
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Finno Russian Hostilities Contd.

WIRGO, Sunk — Press report that on 6/2 the Swedish WIRGO (657 tons) was sunk by Russian bombers near Mariehamn, capital of the Aaland Is.
She was in company with 5 other ships en route from Turku to Stockholm. The crews escaped to shore across the ice. The other ships were apparently undamaged.

Blockade — The blockade of the Finnish Coasts in the Gulf of Finland has been effective, since the Finns have not attempted to dispute it. In the Gulf of Bothnia the two or three Russian O/m's which probably penetrated there before the minefields were laid have not managed to interfere seriously with the convoys.

Minefields — Pilots are necessary for the passage through the minefields. It is understood that the Finns have specially mounted transportable guns to cover passage through the minefields.

Shipping

Navicert System — Speech on, by Consul Leach 6/2 (M 1321/40 "This excellent address" (D.E.W.D)

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS

ALERT Damaged
VETERAN (Fr.) sunk — Cable ship ALERT working off French Coast rammed and sank French patrol vessel VETERAN in fog. No lives lost, but ALERT's bows slightly damaged (T.S.D. 4019/40)

5

MOST SECRET.

6.2.40.
Tuesday.

War Diary.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Mediterranean.

ARGUS
STURDY — R. of P. Jan. 1940. (M.04588/40).

CALEDON. — Contraband Control report (29/1/40 - 6/2/40) (M.03716/40).

MOST SECRET

War Diary

6.2.1940
Tuesday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

FLORES — Dutch (343 tons) sunk (? mined) 2½ miles W.N.W. Kentish Knock Lt. V. (Lloyds) Master of SS HETTON reports that on 6/2 0515 51° 57' N., 1° 46' E he picked up lifeboat from M/V FLORES with one man. (F.O.1/c London 1645/8)

War Diary

9.2.1940.
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

Home Fleet

HOOD, WARSPITE screened by 8" D.F. (less FEARLESS) covering Scandinavian Convoy and Northern Patrol 9-18 Feb. (M.O. 4445/40 H.M.S's HOOD and WARSPITE Report of operations between 9-18 Feb 1940 with Chart)

AIR

FOREMOST damaged, 2 Killed.

Minute sheet, marine A.2, and B of T. 26.2.40. Attacked by two enemy bombers, 2½ to 3 miles W ½ N. from Bell Rock lighthouse, 11.45/9 12 bombs dropped and vessel raked by machine gun fire. Extensive damage to ship and engines rendered useless. Both lifeboats water-logged. Mate and deckhand on watch missing, but precise circumstances unknown. Attacks lasted about ½ hour, raiders disappeard on sighting British pl planes. Vessel was proceeding in ballast to Methil to join convoy. Crew taken off by Arbroath lifeboat, which was also bombed.

Air raid on Shipping

KATHARINE
GIRL WINIFRED

Bombed and machine gunned by enemy aircraft. Returned fire with Lewis gun and assisted merchant vessels which were being attacked, subsequently escorting one damaged merchant ship to Tyne. R/T "Alarm" reports of the Lookout drifters were promptly made and fighter aircraft arrived on the scene within a few minutes of commencement of attack. (T.S.D. 4014/40 Tyne Area, War Diary 1-14 Feb 1940)

MOST SECRET.

9.2.1940.
Friday.

War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

Air. (Continued)

Convoy F.N.86

A/C similar to Blenheims, confusion caused, a/c passed JUPITER and WHITLEY who did not identify it as hostile. (Convoy F.N. 86 R. of P. H.M.S. EGRET 6.2.40 - 9.2.40. Action against enemy bomber 9.2.40 M.03320/40).

War Diary

9.2.1940.
Friday

CASUALTIES & DEFECTS

ss. SEA RAMBLER — S.O.S. 47.16° N 41.18° W (SEA RAMBLER 1223) All saved, 11 by MOSDALE, remainder by KAIA KNUDSON. SEA RAMBLER left 1000/10, 47.16° N 41.18° W in sinking condition, dangerous to ships. (KAIA KNUDSON 1041/10)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

CHAGRES, mined sunk — Minute sheet Wr/1940 and B of T., B.Z.40. Two lives lost one from explosion and flooding of stokehole, one through falling into water when attempting to board ships boat.

War Diary

12.2.1940.
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

Operation V.O.

N.L. 1855/40 German S.S. MORREA, Report of capture by H.M.S. HASTY 12.2.40.

MORREA was captured at 0948 G.M.T. 12/2 in 41. 42'N 15.3'W. She had obviously commenced to scuttle herself, but was saved by the prompt action of Lt. Comdr. Tyrwhitt commanding HASTY, and the boarding party under Lieut. R. Hart.

MORREA flying a Danish flag was sighted by a French destroyer on leaving Vigo, but no attempt was made to intercept her. (cf. LEANDER 10/11/39 closed by a French Destroyer in the Channel, which took no action)

M.O. 5719/40 H.M.S's SOUTHAMPTON & GLASGOW, report of operation 2.2.40 to 16.2.40.

Captain of trawler HERRLICHKETT 0830/12 69.56' N 16.49'E. Difficulties in bringing her to port. Arrived Kirkwall with prize crew. 1610/18

CASUALTIES & DEFECTS

FLANDERS — Belgian, sunk in collision with ss KABALO in South Downs in Fairway (T.S.D. 4019/40)

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

South Atlantic

WAKAMA Scuttled

Press Notice, A message has been received at the Admiralty, sent at the request of the Master of the German S.S. WAKAMA, for transmission to Germany, if possible.
Message reads:- To WESTLINIE Hamburg. Rumours about crew of WAKAMA being shot at in life boats are untrue. 33 officers and men are all well and interned on board British Cruiser. Please inform relatives where possible. ESCHACHT (Admiralty 1/3/40) Passed to Press Bureau at 1627/1/3/40)

Your 2201/12/2 and DORSETSHIRE's 2100/28/2 please report an apparent discrepancy in numbers of officers and crew saved from WAKAMA (M of M. 1901/1/3)

R.A. Commanding S. Merkea Division Report of interception and scuttling of s.s. WAKAMA and report from H.M.S. DORSETSHIRE. N.L.3360.

MOST SECRET.

12.2.40.
Monday.

WAR DIARY.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

WAKAMA. Intercepted by DORSETSHIRE. Set on fire by crew. Sunk later. Crew taken to South Africa. (M09655/40).

12.2.1940.
Monday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

North Atlantic.

Submarines Attacked

Sunset	SOMME reports sighting submarine on surface 36.22'N 18.10'W which challenged by lamp. Vessel opened fire and after third round, which was possible hit at 3000 yds. submarine submerged. SOMME sent S.S.S. (N.C.S.O. Pernambuco 1515/26)
	CAPE WARWICK rammed a supposed U-Boat (C. in C., Rosyth 1921/12, 1611/20)
1341-1410	GURKHA 60.12'N 0.22'W (M.O. 6053/40)

Ships Attacked

ss SOMME	Fired at French submarine ACHERON, got direct hit on conning tower. Shell did not burst. (M.O. 5610/40)

S

MOST SECRET.

12.2.40.
Monday.

WAR DIARY.

U/Boat Campaign and Mining.

Submarine Reported. SOMME.	1904/12. 32° 44'N., 18° 10'W. Ship not shelled. No damage. (Shipping casualties. Minute sheet Port London O.W. 143394).

War Diary 15.2.1940.
Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS

H.M.S. HASTY — R. of P. Seizure of German ss "MOREA" prize crew on board. 10.05. off Vigo.

H.M.S. HERO — R. of P. 1650 Explosion of SULTAN STAR Torpedoed by U-Boat. ACASTA, WHITSHED, & VESPER to hunt U-Boat. Subsequently destroyed. M.O. 5441/40.

Operations

Operation D.T. — (Liberation of British prisoners from ALTMEARK. Scuttling of BALDUR) Prisoners liberated:-

	Officers	Men
ss ASHLEA	6	25
ss DORIC STAR	13	43
ss HUNTSMAN	13	67
ss NEWTON BEECH	7	23
ss TAIROA	13	62
ss TRAVANION	10	19
	62	239

(M.O. 4444/40 Operation D.T. R. of P)

Shipping

OA87 — M.O. 4128/40 H.M.S. WELLINGTON R. of P. 7 Feb - 15 Feb.

ss BEECHWOOD — Report of Aircraft Attack. M.O. 4004/40.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

RHONE SLEIPNER Sunk — Torpedoing of, about 2324/15 and 2329/15 58.31" 2N 1.55'W 7 crew (Danish) 6 passengers (Irak) from SLEIPNER picked up by KIPLING. Survivors report (M.O. 4477/40 H.M.S. KIPLING R of P for 16/2/40

Submarines Attacked

1445 — 61.27'N 1.9'W H.M.S. NORTHERN DAWN attack on U-Boat on 15.2.40 (M.O. 4941/40) Considered unlikely to have been successful.

1940 — 58.32'N 2.30'W (Moray Firth) H.M.S. GURKHA report of attack on U Boat 15.2.40. (M.O. 6052/40)

MOST SECRET.

16.2.40.
Friday.

WAR DIARY.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operation D.T.
Rescue of British Prisoners from ALTMARK.

MO444/40. Contents:-

Report of Captain (D) 4 (COSSACK), containing enclosures ARETHUSA - Remarks on Operations.

SIKH - Letter of Proceedings.
NUBIAN - Letter of Proceedings.
IVANHOE - Letter of Proceedings.
INTREPID - Letter of Proceedings.

Report of Boarding Officer (Lieut. Commdr. B.T.Turner, (COSSACK)
List of liberated prisoners (ASHLEA, DORIC STAR, HUNTSMAN, NEWTON BEECH, TAIROA, TREVANION),
Track Chart.

HOME COMMANDS

Miscellaneous

Suspicious Ship ADOLPHE URBAN — Belgian tramp steamer (500-700 tons) observed circling suspiciously round 4 of the buoys in Tyne swept channel 17/2. Vessel was thoroughly searched in the Downs. Nothing suspicious found. Master denied circling any buoys. Ship will in future be sailed in groups and was placed on suspect list. (N.I.D. 8/12)

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic

PYRRHUS — Sinking by Explosion? internal. while in Convoy. O.G. 18. M.O. 5097/40.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Submarines Attacked

1640 — By H.M.T. PEARL 53.53'N 3.33'W. Considered target probably a wreck. (M.O. 4812/40 H.M.T. PEARL Report of attack on U.Boat on 17.2.40.

1815 — 50.10'N 2.52'W by ABERDEEN (Considered non-sub) (M.O. 6001/40)

Ships Attacked

PYRRHUS, Sunk — D.E.M.S. In OG 18 escorted by PANTHERE (T.S.D. 4033/40, 18/21, 22/2, 23/2, M.O. 5610/40)

MOST SECRET.

17.2.1940.
Saturday.

War Diary.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

Submarines Attacked.

By VANESSA. Report of Attack on U/B (probably destroyed). (M.05538/40).

MOST SECRET.

WAR DIARY.

18.2.40.
Sunday.

Home Commands.

Miscellaneous.

Difficulty of passing report of enemy battle fleet 20/2.

HOME COMMANDS

Miscellaneous

Essberg Drifter Fleet — SALMON'S investigation 14-18 Feb. (Patrol Report, SALMON 12/2-23/2, Capt. (S) 3 No 03000/1 of 7/3/40)

Shipping

Halifax Convoys — Halifax fast convoys ceased to run after HXF 20, consequently these convoys, commencing with HXF 21, which sailed on 18/2, were re-numbered, HXF 21 becoming HX 21 and HX 21 becoming HX 22.
All Halifax convoys now include ships of speeds of 9 knots and over and under 15. (T.S.D 4033)

U-Boat Campaign & Mining

Ships Attacked

BANDERAS Sunk — Spanish, sunk off Corunna by a German submarine, 22 of crew drowned. It was officially announced that ship was sunk as result of internal explosion, and the Madris newspaper Ya, which printed the truth, had its issue of 20/2 confiscated. See also M.O. 5610/40.

DARING SUNK — M.O. 4493/40 3rd D.F. R of P 10-22 Feb. 1940. "It seems clear that DARING was torpedoed when proceeding at slow speed ona steady course. (D.O.D.(H)

Submarines Attacked

1110 — 49.42'N 5.45'W by ABERDEEN. Considered non-sub (M.O. 6001/40)

War Diary

21.2.1940.
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS

OPERATIONS

Operation W.R. — Capturing WAHEHE. Suggestion that in future operations of this type it would be better to place a number of destroyers at disposal of F.O.C.N.P. for the whole period of the operations, and let him arrange all necessary movements for reliefs, refuelling, etc., With conditions changing daily, due to destroyers escorting, weather etc., the need for W/T silence makes it difficultyfor the senior officer at sea to organise these matters to the best advantage (M.O. 4669/40 Operation W.R.- R of P from H.M.S. MANCHESTER)

Shipping

TM, FN Convoys — Cancelled owing to mine being cut on Eastern edge of War Channel, Northbound traffic stopped. (War Channel reported clear and all restriction on movement lifted 1630/22. (T.S.D. 4029/40)

Ships Attacked — U-Boat Campaign & Mining

TARA Sunk — T.S.D. 4033/40.

Submarines Attacked

2040 — By SCALBY WYKE 58.59'50' 30"W' Ch. Skpr. R.N.R. S. Bass. (H.M.T. SCALBY WYKE, reports attack on U-Boat on 21.2.40. M.O. 5012/40)

1615/21 to 1500/22 — 61.18'N 1.30'E. H.M.S. HARDY reportsof attack on U-Boat on 21.2.40. (M.O. 4025/40)

1915-2100 — 58,50'N 2.28'W by DIANA (M.O. 4515/40)

1555 — By EDINBURGH, 60.35'Ny 1.44'E (M., 0569/4 H.M.S. EDINBURGH, report of attack on U boat on 21.2.40)

MOST SECRET.

WAR DIARY.

21.2.1940.
Wednesday

U/Boat Campaign and Mining.

Submarines attacked.

H.M.S. NIGER attack on U/Boat 21/2 and report on investigation of wreck 26/2. M.04938/40.

S

MOST SECRET.

WAR DIARY.

22.2.40.
Thursday

HOME COMMANDS.

Air.

S.S.FLYNDERBORG. (Danish).	A/C attack in Maaloy Sound, Norway Force A.A. (No Number). Bombed and machine gunned.

U

MOST SECRET.

WAR DIARY.

22.2.40.
Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operation Counterpane.

Counter-attack to possible enemy action on the East Coast. Instruction from U.A. Dover A14/0/40. (M04001/40)

War Diary

22.2.40.
Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS

Air Attacks

OKU 1200 — M/S Trawler machine gunned 3 miles N. of No 20 C Buoy. No hits (T.S.D. 4022/40, T.S.D. 4029/40)

Mining

War Channel — Which had been closed 21/3 was reported cleared 1630/22 and all restriction on movement lufted (T.S.D. 4029/40)

Shipping

Convoy HX22 — H.M.S. ROYAL SOVEREIGN R of P Convoy HX22, 22/2/40 to 3/3/40 (H.O.5796/40)

C. in C., Home Fleet — H.M.S. Kimberley Report of capture and bringing in off NL 3426/40 German s.s. Wakeke.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING

Ships Attacked

BRITISH ENDEAVOUR — I.D. Form S.A. Capt. Thomas Weatherhead Attacked 0020/22 42.11'N., 11.33'W. Ship broke in two. After part sank at once, fore part last seen still afloat. Five men missing. Was leading ship of the 6th and starboard wing column of convoy. Conduct of Captain H. Harding, of BODNANT, commended by N.C.S.O., Madeira.

BRITA, Escaped — T.S.D. 4033/40 (22/2, 23/2)

Submarines Attacked

0710 — By FORESTER Decided it was a wreck (H.04202/40)

0812 — Report of attack on enemy submarine 22/2/40.

MOST SECRET.

MOST SECRET.

22.2.40.
Thursday

WAR DIARY.

U/Boat Campaign and Mining.

VANSITTART. Attack on Submarine. M08335/40.
59° 52'N., 00° 10'W.

HOME COMMANDS

OPERATIONS

Norwegian Coast Patrol — SEAL's R. of P. 5/2 to 23/2 (V.A.S., No A.D. 128/1033, 1/3/1940) Arduous patrol, unfortunate not to capture a prize. (Capt. (S) 2, No 05292(M. 04432/40)

AIR

Air Attacks.

GOTHIC — T.S.D. 4022/40, T.S.D. 4029/40.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

4 Danish fishing cutters — Sunk by gunfire (D.S. 205)

BRITISH ENDEAVOUR Sunk — Neither ss. BODNANT nor BRITISH ENDEAVOUR broke W/T silence to report (T.S.D. 4033/40)

AASE MAERSK Sunk 17-23 Feb — T.S.D. 4033/40.

Submarines Attacked

2013 — By BIDEFORD, 46.51'N., 10.31'W. Comdr. R.F. Elkins. Report of attack, M. 05096/40 C. in C.,W.A. considers not improbable that contact was a U-Boat, which was sunk. (C. in C., No 1343/W 0550)

2358-0032 G.M.T. — By GURKHA 60.32'N 6.14'W (M.O. 4491/40)

1440 — By SIMOUN Presumed sunk (M.O.5610/40)

Attack by GURKHA 23/2/40 submarine considered destroyed. M.O. 6349/40

War Diary

26.2.1940.
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS

OPERATIONS

ALTMARK

Report of Proceedings of Court of Enquiry at Egersund on 23.2.40. (N.O. 4912/40) Not definitive, Incomplete.
Evidence of Norwegian Customs Officer (who was on board ALTMARK) that he saw no Germans shot at while getting ashore and he saw none in the water. He saw no Germans in difficulties on account of the British shooting. He saw one German in the water after her came ashore. He saw one German in the water and was pretty sure he was taken on board COSSACK direct from the water. Could not say whether the Germans who went ashore were shot at. "It would seem as though ALTMARK wanted to drive H.M.S. COSSACk ashore" (Another witness gave similar evidence on this item) British Consul states evidence is incomplete and he got the impression that the first witness, who was the most important whilst telling the truth was not telling the whole truth.

Shipping

Transport of B.E.F.

Up to 26/2/40 731 transports were sailed from Southampton. The number of laden convoys leaving and returning to Spithead was 300, of which 285 were escorted. This duty was carried out by the 16th D.E. assisted during 1940 by H.M.S. FOXGLOVE and ROSEMARY (T.S.D. 4020/40)

Casualties and Defects

IDA

Dutch M.V. Marine Casualty (T.S.0/40)

U-Boat Campaign & Mining

Ships Attacked 1642

58.08'N., 2.28'W (Moray Firth) H.M.S. GURKHA Comdr.A.W.Buzzard Report of attack on U-boat on 26/2 (M., 05086/40)

1817

1760 58.12'N., 2.13.3'W H.M.S. TARTAR, Comdr.L.P. Skipwith.Report attack by Uboat 26/2 M. 04334/

1940 49.36'N 6.47'W by SCARBOROUGH M06068/40)

S

MOST SECRET.

WAR DIARIES, Summaries, R. of P. etc., received for February, 1940.

C.in C. S.A.	War Diary 1/2 - 29/2. (D.S.D.4115/40). I Operations. II Freetown. III West Indies. List of S.L. and S.L.F. Convoys. State of R.N.V.R. S.A. on active service.

MOST SECRET.

War Diary. 1.3.40.
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Air.

Air raid on shipping.

KATVALDIS. Master, J. Lejnieks. Bombed and machined gunned from 0502 to 0527 (G.M.T.) approx. 54° 20' N. 0° 20' W. Two hits, one bomb came to rest unexploded in coal bunker. Repaired damaged and continued voyage. After first S.O.S. her aerial was brought down. At least 6 bombs dropped. "Thanks to our zigzagging and manoeuvring and darkness the bomber never managed to fly over the length of the ship, but every time across, practically at right angles, bombing and machine gunning us as it flew over" (M.05203/40 Latvian S.S. KATVALDIS, Report of attack by enemy aircraft on 1.3.40.) (T.S.D.4060/40)

Shipping.

Convoy H.X.21. H.M.S. ALAUNIA R. of P. (M.05798/40, M.05807/40) Remarks re Commodores worrying their convoys too much with manoeuvring exercises.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

S/M Attacked. 58° 20' N. 02° 33' W. H.M.S. NIGER (Lt. C. J.M.S. Cox)Aircraft Anson N.9674, 269 Squadron 22.2.40 M.04430/40.

5

MOST SECRET.

2.3.1940.
Saturday.

War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

Air.

Air raid on Shipping.

DOMALA. 1 D. Form A.A. Master, William A. Fitt. Routed via Downs independently A/C sighted 0545. Passed over ship and then returned 5 to 10 minutes later, 4 bombs, 3 hits. W/T not used as first boat put it out of action. Bombs released from 150 feet, one in each of four attacks. One short burst of tracer bullets, several hits. DOMALA fired 1 round A/A after 3rd bomb. Casualties approx. 102.

ELIZABETE. 1 D. Form A.A. In F.N. Convoy from Southend. Attacked 5 miles E. by S. from Hartlepool L.V. 0520. Two bombs dropped, no hits. 10 to 20 rounds, machine-gun.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Ships Attacked.

LAGAHOLM T.S.D. 4061/40 18th C.S. War Diary 1 - 15 March 1940.

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS.

MELITO, CHIOS. British s.s. MELITO, from Rotterdam for U.K., about 0300/2 collided when in charge of a Dutch pilot in the New Waterway with German s.s. CHIOS, bound in from the sea in ballast. Both ships considerably damaged, MELITO returned to port. (Report, N.C.S.O., Rotterdam, 5/3 to D.N.I.)

MOST SECRET.

2.3.40.
Saturday.

WAR DIARY.

HOME COMMANDS.

Shipping.

Convoy F.N.9. — 50 Ships. (H.M.S. HASTINGS R. of P 2.3.40. M05805/40.

Casualties and Defects .

H.M.Trawler FAIRPLAY 2. — Aground 1119/2 on Saltscar, near Redcar, Feared total loss. (T.S.D.4039/40)

MOST SECRET.

3.3.40.
Sunday.

WAR DIARY.

U/BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Submarines attacked.

H.M.S. KELLY, report of attack on U/Boat on 3.3.40. (M04933/40).

S

MOST SECRET.

3.3.40.
Sunday.

WAR DIARY.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

ARUCAS. Scuttled.	M05442/40 H.M.S. YORK R. of P including an account of interception of German S.S. ARUCAS on 3.3.40.

S

MOST SECRET.

3.3.40.
Sunday.

WAR DIARY.

HOME COMMANDS.

Shipping.

Convoy F.N.10. — H.M.S. PELICAN, R. of P. 3-6 March (M05853/40). Between 1300 and 1900 eleven British mines were sunk.

S

MOST SECRET.

3.3.1940.
Sunday.

WAR DIARY.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

Submarine Patrol.	S.O. Force 'Y' proposed to C.in C. S.A. for concurrence, to send one submarine to patrol area Fermando Noronha - Natal - Point Mucuripe, and one A.M.C. on parallel West of St. Paul Rocks. (South Atlantic War Diary, March, T.S.D. 4150/40). French submarine LE HEROS sailed Dakar for this patrol 1400 G.M.T. 8/3.

MOST SECRET.

WAR DIARY. 4.3.40.
Monday.

U/BOAT COMPAIGN & MINING.

Ships attacked PACIFIC. RELIANCE.	S.S. PACIFIC RELIANCE, report of sinking of this vessel in Convoy OA102 (M0480/40) Considered sunk by a Torpedo from submarine, and not by a mine.
CHARLES F MEYER.	Damage probably caused by floating mine. (H.M.S.FOWEY R of P S.S. CHARLES F MEYER mines in Convoy 4.3.40 M0565/40.
Submarines Attacked.	1902) 50° 31.2' N 5° 24.4'W. 1940) H.M.S. KINGSTON report of attack on U/Boat on 4.3.40. (M04782/20). 1831. 50° 27'N 5° 25'W H.M.S. KHARTOUM. Report of attack on U/Boat on 4.340. (M05101/40) "Considered non Sub". 2308. 49° 29' 2" N., 7° 34'W. (H.M.S. LEITH (H.M.S. WILD SWAN.) M.06014. (H.M.S. VEKSATILE.)

5

MOST SECRET.

5.3.40.
Tuesday.

WAR DIARY.

U/Boat Campaign and Mining.

Submarines Attacked.

2100. 52° 01'N., 6° 27'W. H.M.S. WANDERER, Commander R.F. Morice. Report of attack on U/Boat (considered non-sub-contact). (M.05660/40, dated 19.3.40).
1400. 49° 26'N., 07 20W. Photographs attack by H.M.S. WILD SWAN on U/Boat.

MOST SECRET.

5.3.40.
Tuesday.

WAR DIARY.

HOME COMMANDS.

Movements.

Home Fleet. NEPTUNE to join Home Fleet on relief by GLOUCESTER in S.Atlantic Station. (Adty. 1915/5) (T.S.D.4057/40).

Operations.

ALTMARK. H.M.S. UNITY Patrol report. (M05818/40).

MOST SECRET.

WAR DIARY.

6.3.40.
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS.

VIVIEN.

Engagement of enemy aircraft H.M.Convoy 6/3/40. M05100/90.
1925 Attack by enemy aircraft on Convoy F.N.12.6/3/40. M05009/40.
1955 Further attack.

MOST SECRET.

7.3.40.
Thursday.

WAR DIARY.

HOME COMMANDS.
AIR.

Enemy aircraft attacks on fishing vessels.

RODOSTO RESMILO DONALDA WARREN	Details of attacks. (M04955/40). "Port Fishing Captains have been instructed to draw the attention of all armed trawlers to the necessity for having one gunner in each watch so that fire may be opened at once in case of attack.
C.O. H.M.S. VEGA.	Report of Convoy F.N.11. M05813/40.
Aberdeen.	Air Raid. A/A guns used for first time. (N.O.I.C. Aberdeen, War Diary. T.S.D. 4035/40).

S

MOST SECRET.

7.3.40.
Thursday.

WAR DIARY.

U/BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Submarines Attacked. 0905.	61° 15'N., 1° 20'E., H.M.S. JERVIS. Report of attack on U/Boat on 7.3.40. (M05458/40.
	By aircraft U/224 Squadron and destroyers. (M04936/40, Photographs of attack).
1715.	By INTREPID 58° 17'N., 2° 26'W. (M06339/40).

MOST SECRET.

8.3.1940.
Friday.

War Diary.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Submarines Attacked.

1730 B.S.T. 50° 9' N. 2° 44' W. by ABERDEEN.
Considered non-sub. (M.06001/40).

60.32 N., 04.57'W. by H.M. Trawler
NORTHERN REWARD. (M.05923/40).

MOST SECRET.

8.3.40.
Friday.

WAR DIARY.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

HANNOVER.

Reports of capture by officers from C.in C. America West Indies Station. (N.L. 5728/40).

S

MOST SECRET.

9.3.1940.
Saturday.

War Diary.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Ships Attacked.

CHEVY CHASE sunk. — About 1558, 53° 18' N. 1° 13' E. H.M. Tr. MONIMA picked up crew. Sunk by mine when folling in wake of next ahead. (M. 05635/40 Convoy F.S.16 R. of P. 8-9 March 1940).

Submarines Attacked.

2308. — 51° 30½' N., 3° 29' W. H.M.S. CORNELIAN, Report of attack on U-boat, 9/3/40, by Lieut H. Fletcher-Hayes, R.N.V.R. C.O. (M. 05513/40) Search by H.M.S. WHIRLWIND and A/S yacht VIRGINIA did not confirm presence of a U-boat.

2042 and 2106 — 55° 48' N., 1° 41' W. H.M.S. KANDAHAR Comdr. W.G.A. Robson. Report of attack on U-boat, 9/3/40. (M. 05211/40)

2308. — 51° 30½' N. 3° 29' W. by CORNELIAN. Considered non-sub. (M. 06009/40).

MOST SECRET. S

10.3.1940.
Sunday.

War Diary.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

"D"Class Destroyers. Informed R.A.S.A.D. that state of mechanical reliability of "D" class destroyers did not make it advisable to allow them to proceed to South American Coast so far from a repair ship. (C.in C. S.A., 1307/10).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Submarines Attacked.

0738. 54° 17' N., 00° 09' W. H.M.S. KANDAHAR, Comdr. W.G.A. Robson. Report of attack on U-boat 10/3/40 (M.05211/40).

0313. 53° 47' N., 5° 16' W. H.M.S. HASTY, Lieut-Com. L.R. Tyrwhitt. Report of attack on U-boat, 10/3/40. (M.05542/40).

1044
1133
1307 58° 47.8' N., 02° 45.9' W. H.M.S. FORESTER, Lieut-Com. E.C. Coats. Report of attacks on U-boat 10/3/40. (M. 05541/40).

1230. 59° 07.3' N., 02° 18.9' W. H.M.S. KELLY, Capt. Lord Louis Mountbatten. Report of attack on U-boat, 10/3/40. (M.05469/40).

1725. 51° 32' N. 5° 21' W. By FOLKESTONE (M. 06111/40).

1700. 57° 15' N. 7° 0' W. By JUNIPER (M. 06021/40).

MOST SECRET.

11.3.40.
Monday.

War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

Shipping.

Convoy F.N.18.	R. of P. (From VEGA) M.05914/40 (No particular interest)
Convoy F.N.17.	R. of P. (From PELICAN M.05918/40.

5

MOST SECRET.

12.3.40.
Tuesday.

War Diary.

U-BOAT CMAPAIGN AND MINING.

Submarines Attacked.

2130. 58° 48. 3' N., 2° 19. 8' W. H.M.S. HARDY, Capt. B.A.W. Warburton-Lee. Report of attack on 12/3, later classified non-sub. (M. 05570/40).

2130. 58° 49' N., 2° 20' W. H.M.S. FIREDRAKE, Lieut. Com. S.H. Norris. Report of attack on U-boat on 12/3, later considered wreck. (M. 05507/40).

1955. 58° 16.5' N. 2° 22.2' W. (estimated) by BUTTERMERE (M.06207/40).

2140. 58° 53' N. 2° 15' W. by TARTAR (M. 05944/40)

1120. 57° 13' N. 1° 56' W. By LE TIGER (M.06073/40)

MOST SECRET.

13.3.40.
Wednesday.

War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

Shipping.

Convoy H.N. 18. — R. of P. from H.M.S. ESCORT, Lieut Com.J. Bostock, 10/3 to 13/3. (M. 05924/40).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

C.-in-C. A. and W.I. — Report from H.M.S. DUNEDIN on Capture of German S.S. HANNOVER. N.L. 4218/40.

5

MOST SECRET.

15.3.40.
Friday.

War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

Shipping.

Convoy H.X. 23. — R. of P. from H.M.S. ANSONIA. 26.2.40 - 9.3.40. Collision between W. Port Fairy - (3. Loch Dee M.06640/40).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

S/M's Attacked. — By HERO, 1338. "It is not considered that a U-boat was attacked." (M.05741/40 H.M.S. HERO. Report of attack on U-boat on 15.3.40).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

China.

V. MAYAKOVSKY. — Interception of by KANIMBLA see KANIMBLA R. of P. 23/2 - 27/3/40 (M. 01358/40).

MOST SECRET.

16.3.40.
Saturday.

War Diary.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

V.A.C. 2nd C.S.
H.M.S. EDINBURGH — Attack with d/cs. M. 05693/40.

HOME COMMANDS.

British Submarines.

SEALION — Patrol report 5-16/3. (M/06335/40).

Air.

NORFOLK bombed. — In air attack on Scapa Flow. Description of damage (F.O.I.C. Glasgow War Diary 16-31 March, T.S.D., 4084/40) Taken in hand for repairs, 27/3.

MOST SECRET.

18.3.1940.
Monday.

War Diary.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

S/M Patrol, Canaries. — Admty. 1624/18 reported that French Admiralty had ordered Admiral, Afrique, to reduce submarine patrol in Canaries to one submarine owing to inactivity of German merchant shipping. (S.A. War Diary, T.S.D. 4150/40)

China.

V. MAYAKOVSKY. — Diary of Boarding party of H.M.S. KANIMBLA on board Soviet Ship V. MAYAKOVSKY and Intelligence Report of Passage (M. 010637/40)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

1345. — H.M.S. BIDEFORD M. 07063.

MOST SECRET. 5

19.3.40.
Tuesday.

War Diary.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Submarines Attacked.

H.M.S. FOXHOUND.	Report of attack on Enemy S/M. M. 06941/40.
H.M.T's GAUL, ASTON VILLA and CAPE PASSARO.	Reports of attacks on U/Boat, M. 07023/40. Probable non-sub (wreck of tanker).

MOST SECRET.

20.3.40.
Wednesday.

War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

AIR.

JUPITER. — Account of attack / a/c - on Convoy O.N. 21.

THISTLEBRAE. — British 4747 tons bombed by a/c. in North Sea. (Shipping Casualties).

Shipping.

S.S. TORRA ELISE — (Norwegian) Enemy a/c. attack bombing and machine gunning. M.06193/40.

MOST SECRET

War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

Enemy Intelligence.

German Contraband Control.	Short article is in W.I.R. No. 2. 21/3/40.

S

MOST SECF

23.3.40.
Saturday.

War Diary.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

China.

EAGLE. Report on disembarkation at Singapore of dangerous bombs from EAGLE after an explosion in F bomb room (reported in C.O. EAGLE's 00338 of 17/3). (M. 012767/40).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

1140. 60° 12' N. 3° 50' W.
H.M.S. NORTHERN REWARD
M.O. 6865/40.

S

MOST SECRET.

24.3.40.
Sunday.

War Diary.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

58° 50' N. 2° 15' W. by FAME
M/06602/40.

S

MOST SECRET.

25.3.40.
Monday.

War Diary.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

C.in C. Western Approaches attacks on S/Ms M. 06755/40 KIRKELLO and BANDOLERO.

Air Ministry - Reports of 4 attacks on S/M's. 12.3.40, 14.3.40 and 22.3.40 (2) M. 06327/40.

MOST SECRET.

26.3.40.
Tuesday.

War Diary.

AMERICA AND E. INDIES STATION.

C.O. H.M.S. DUNEDIN Interception
of German Ship HINDENBURG
N.L. 4217/40.

S

MOST SECRET.

28.3.1940.
Thursday.

War Diary.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

1825. 58° 11.8' N. 05° 43' W.
H.M.S. FORESTER. M/06621/40.

S

MOST SECRET.

28.3.1940.
Friday.

War Diary.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

Force for Mediterranean. Admty. 2030/27, received at 2255/28, states it may be necessary to concentrate considerable force in Eastern Mediterranean at short notice. As preliminary action, certain depot and repair ships and submarines are being sailed for Alexandria. Admty. 2147/27, received at 2255/28, orders RESOURCE to be sailed for Alexandria with escort of two destroyers as soon as practicable. MAIDSTONE being sent out from U.K. to Freetown after short refit. (S.A. War Diary, T.S.D., 4150/40).

QUEEN MARY AQUITANIA Leakage of information re movements (S.N.O. Simonstown War Diary April 1940. T.S.D. 5036/40)
Note. Further entry about this on 17/4 in above Diary.

S

MOST SECRET.

28.3.1940.
Thursday.

War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

AIR.

JAVELIN 1950	Attack by enemy a/c. on Convoy O.N. 23. M.06695/40.
WISTARIA.	Attack by enemy a/c. Report (M./07531/40).

MOST SECRET.

29.3.40.
Friday.

WAR DIARY.

HOME COMMANDS.
AIR.

AUCKLAND.	Attack by aircraft on Tyne-Methil Convoy MO6382/40.
JEDMOOR.	Attack by aircraft in convoy. (MO6927/40).
FLAMINGO.	Attack by aircraft on convoy F.N.31. (MO6469/40).
EAST ANGLIA.	Attack by aircraft 15' S.E. by S. off Flamborough. No number given.

5

MOST SECRET.

29.3.40.
Friday.

War Diary.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

2355. 59° 15½' N. 3° 8' W. H.M.T.
KINGSTON BERYL M.07120.

MOST SECRET.

29.3.1940.
Friday

War Diary.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

French Patrol.

C.in C. S.A's 1755/29 to B.N.L.O., Dakar for S.O. Force "Y", suggests that French A.M.C. and Submarine Patrol between St. Paul's Rocks and Brazilian Coast is resumed as soon as possible, and Force "Y" held in readiness in view of likelihood of escape of WINDHUK, BABITONGA, DRESDEN and RIO GRANDE.

RESOURCE.

C.in C. S.A's 1750/29 informed Admiralty of intention to sail RESOURCE a.m. 4/4 on completion of repairs to CHERRY LEAF and transfer of necessary stores to shore storage. (C.in C. S.A., War Diary, T.S.D., 4150/40.

5

MOST SECRET.

30.3.1940.
Saturday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

1605. 58° 48' N. 1° 7' W. H.M.S. FIREDRAKE
M/06523/40.

58° 47' N. 2° 46' 12" W. LADY ELSA
M/06582/40.

S

MOST SECRET.

30.3.1940.
Saturday.

War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

PELICAN — Sinking of trawler WALSINGHAM in collision in Convoy F.N. 33 "Knock Deep".

S

MOST SECRET.

31.3.1940.
Sunday.

War Diary.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN and MINING.

1843. 36° 01' N. 7° 02' W. DOUGLAS
M/07382/40.

MOST SECRET.

31.3.1940.
Sunday.

War Diary.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

French Patrol.

Information received from B.N.L.O. Dakar, that French do not consider Submarine and A.M.C. Patrol off N. East Brazil worth while, and propose to maintain forces at Dakar to sail when German sailings from South America are reported. (This appears quite useless as submarines, etc., will arrive too late to intercept.) (South Atlantic War Diary, March T.S.D. 4150/40).

MOST SECRET

War Diary

1.6.1940.
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

Evacuation of B.E.F.

HAVANT — Request of C.O. on action and sinking by aircraft (M.O. 10879/40)

Air

BASILISK Sunk by bombing 1/6) — Destruction of asid gear by SHELDRAKE (M.I.0990/40 SHELDRAKE R of P 30/5 - 3/6)

PRAGUE — British 4220 tons. At 1025/1. Attacked by aircraft off Dunkirk. No direct hits, but some damage and 1 of crew killed. (Shipping Casualties)

LADY ROSEBERY — Wooden, 108 tons, attacked 0200/1 at Dunkirk and sunk. 1 man lost, cause not known (Minute Sheet & B of T Casualties)

Casualties & Defects

ETHEL EVERARD — Store Ship 189 tons. Beached & abandoned at La Panne 0130/1. Crew picked up by destroyer (Shipping Casualties 145973)

ST. ABBS — Report of bombing and sinking off Dunkirk 0930/1. (M.O. 011353/40)

DORIS — 83.40 tons. Reporting of sinking 3 m. E of Dunkirk (Shipping Casualties, Collision & Founderings)

MOST SECRET

War Diary

5.6.1940.
Wednesday

HOME COMMANDS

Operations- Narvik

Aerodromes

Admty. 0107/5. This will be done, observing Bardufoss and Skaanland being used till last moment. Fear it will not be possible to deny use for more than a few days. Norwegian Air Force occupying Bardufoss. A good aerodrome has been prepared at Laxelv on Porshapger Fiord entirely in Norwegian hands. Other landing grounds also available Evvenos, Bjervik. Will see what can be done about them. (F.O. Narvik 1420/5)

Army Forces Embarked

Pass to Troopers, London, AZ 30/5, from N.W.E.F. Following embarked SOBIESKI, (Army details, including Polish Battalion of approx. 1,000, H.Q., Foreign Legion 240, H.Q. Polish Brigade 400, total 1706) (F.O. Narvik, 1524/5) - Admty.

Pass to Troopers, London, AZ 31/5, from N.W.E.F. Following embarked MONARCH OF BERMUDA, Polish Battalion, approx. 750; 201st Battery, R.A.,221; 6th Bn. Chasseurs Alpine, 502; 63rd A/A., 523; R.A.F.,100; 165th A/A, 31; total 2127 (F.O. Narvik, 1526/5) Admty.

Pass to Troopers, London. AZ 32/5 from N.W.E.F. Following embarked BATORY: French H.Q., (and details French Troops, also various British Troops & R.A.F.) total 2356 (F.O. Narvik 1528/5) Admty.

Air- Enemy Air Activity

M/V SWEEP 11 Sunk

1245/5. Off Landguard Point Ship Hit and sank in 1½ minutes. Mate killed. survivors picked up by ALDICK Trawler (Interview with Chief Engineer, Shipping Casualties Section, Trade Division)

Aircraft Minelaying

Reports of enemy aerial minelaying off Portsmouth and Portland Bill on 5/6 June 1940 (M.O. 11099/40)

War Diary

6.6. 1940.
Sunday

HOME COMMANDS

Operation Paul

Admty. 0043/8. Recent experiences in Norway do not support suggestion that carriers should operate close to Norwegian Coast.

Plan is therefore to fly off from position 60 miles N.N.E. of Tana Fiord. Owing to distance to objective aircraft must land either in Sweden or Finland latter preferable. The Operation will thus involve certain expenditure of 18 torpedo spotter reconnaissance aircraft and probable internment of crews. Its value is largely dependent on whether enemy has evolved a satisfactory counter to the A. mine. Request instructions whether operation is to proceed. (C. in C., H.F. 1253/16 to Adty.)

War Diary

7.6.1940.
Friday

HOME COMMANDS

Redistribution of Fleet

It appears that during next few weeks fleet should be disposed to deal with following 4 possible eventualities:-

1. Invasion on East Coast.

2. Break-out of german ships to northward as diversion.

3. Attack on Ireland.

4. Break through into Channel to cover an invasion of the South Coast from the Channel ports.

It seems to me the best dispositions to deal with these situations are:-

(a) Sheerness GALATEA, ARETHUSA; latter will return to Sheerness from Gib. as soon as relief at latter place can be found for her.

(b) 4 flotillas under C. in C., Nore.

(c) 3 SOUTHAMPTON class at Humber

(d) NELSON, RODNEY and 2 flotillas at Rosyth. Also any additional 6 inch cruisers of SOUTHAMPTON class that are available.

(e) Scapa HOOD, RENOWN, GLORIOUS and 1½ flotillas.

(f) Clyde- Available 8 inch cruisers, one of which would always be at sea.

(g) ARK ROYAL and one 8 inch cruiser always at sea except when necessary to refuel working to west of a line joining Iceland and the west coast of Ireland. Except when returning to Scapa to fuel, it is suggested ARK ROYAL need not have any destroyer escort in view of position in which she is working, and that she will be able to maintain high speed during daylight hours

(h) Plymouth-VALIANT and REPULSE, C. in C., W.A.providing necessary destroyer escorts.

/Advantage....

War Diary

7.6.1940
Friday

HOME COMMANDS

Redistribution of Fleet, Contd.

Advantages of above dispositions appear to be:

1. We should use our best protected ships, NELSON and RODNEY, for proceeding South to deal with invasion.

2. 8 inch cruisers, owing to their visibility in air attack, would be kept out of the southern part of North Sea.

3. Full use will be made of ARK ROYAL'S long endurance.

4. With 8 inch cruisers at Clyde and VALIANT and REPULSE at Plymouth ships would be as well disposed as possible to deal with invasion of Ireland.

I should be glad of your early remarks

(1st S.L. 1958/7 to C. in C., H.F)

MOST SECRET

War Diary

7.6.1940.
Friday

HOME COMMANDS

Operations.

Evacuation of Norway

Your 0052/7. Paragraph (b) would entail delay. Propose therefore to advance at 25 knots through positions F.C.J.Y., D.K.O. O., P.F.H.N., Request final destination and that A/S screen may meet me as far North as possible. (F.O.I.C. 1st C.S. 0954/7 to F.O.I.C. Narvik)

My 0954/7. Will pass through position FCJV at 1000/8. Have on board two principals and 102 important passengers, about 70 refugees and 314 troops. Norwegian Warships and Heinkel Seaplanes are proceeding first to Thorshaven. British Trawlers ELLESMERE and THIRLMERE are endeavouring to make contact and escort three British M/V's and several Norwegian M/V's which left Tromso 1700/7 for Scapa, speed 8½ knots. Intend maintain W/T silence. (CSI 0001/8 to Adty.)

Embarked in ORMONDE total 1845 French and Polish Troops (F.O.I.C. Narvik 1052/7 to Adty.)

Embarked in ARANDORA STAR total 1923 Troops (F.O. Narvik 1128/7 to Adty.)

U-Boat Campaign

Ships Attacked

EROS

Reported herself mined, but C. in C., Rosyth considers she was torpedoed. Beached S.S.E. of Tory I. (I.D.Form S.A., M.O 11522/40)

Submarines Attacked

By HIBISCUS 1137/7. 49° 56' N., 2° 07½' W
Result doubtful (MO 13182/40)

War Diary

8.6.1940.
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS

Operation Paul

Greatest importance is attached to Operation Paul (1) As no aerodrome available in Norway, (2) Radius of action of swordfish (3) risk to carriers if they remain for several hours off Norwegian Coast it has been decided it must be carried out on reduced scale as follows:-

(a) 18 aircraft equipped with mines to fly off ARK ROYAL near Vest Fjord.

(b) ARK ROYAL then retire to westward at full speed.

(c) Aircraft, after laying their mines to land in sea at various points off coast of Norway where small craft would be in attendance.

This operation should be carried out as soon as possible after completion of Alphabet.

If V.A.A. considers ARK ROYAL can maintain position which will enable returning aircraft to land on ship please amend paras / (b) (c) accordingly.

(1st S.L. 0043/8)

MOST SECRET

War Diary

8.6.1940
Saturday

HOME COMMANDS

Evacuation of Norway

GLORIOUS
ACASTA
ARDENT

List of Survivors and their reports on the action on 8/6/40 (MO 12683/40)

ORAMA

Report on circumstances leading up to the destruction of ORAMA, fro R.A., A/A Ships, 17/7/1940. (M.012233/40)

Air

STRATHDERRY
NEWHAVEN
BEN ROSSEL

Bombing and machine gunning of (Gubbins Flotilla R. of P. 3-12 June 1940 (MO11912/40)

Casualties & Defects

MACLAREN

British 2330 tons. Aberdeen to Methil in ballast. Stranded off N. Coast Fyfe Ness 0035/8. Refloated without assistance (Shipping Casualties O.N. 135602)

U-Boat Campaign & Mining

HARDINGHAM

Mined at 1210/8 off South Knock Buoy in Thames Estuary. Sank. Crew saved. Ship de-gaussed, but deviation of compass observed in Tyne suggested to Master that it was not switched on. (Interview with Master. S.C.Section, Trade Division)

MOST SECRET

War Diary — 10.6.1940. Monday

HOME COMMANDS

Evacuation of Norway

VANDYCK

Report on circumstances leading up to the loss of VANDYCK, from R.A. A/A Ships 17.7.1940. (MO12233/40) At 0810/9, C.S. 20 received a signal from VANDYCK giving he position. Two destroyers, DELIGHT and FIREDRAKE, were detailed to try and find VANDYCK. C.S.20 made no effort to get into W/T touch with VANDYCK, but ordered DELIGHT to do so. DELIGHT failed to establish communication with VANDYCK and reported this fact at 2300/10. DELIGHT reported that VANDYCK had probably intercepted a signal made to DELIGHT by C.S.20 D.S.D. considers this assumption entirely wrong. C.S.20 should have taken steps to ascertain very much earlier that DELIGHT had failed to pass his message to VANDYEK. R.A.C.A/A Ships informed accordingly, by Admty. Letter 22/7)

Mediterranean

Situation

Main Fleet at Alexandria. Destroyer sweep by 2 D.F. and two flying boats 201 Sqdn. in progress vide C. in C., Med's 1209/9.
CALYPSO on patrol in Kithera Channel
CALEDON at Port Said
FIONA in Area CD
CAPETOWN, just relieved, on passage from corner of Crete to Alexandria.
All French cruisers and destroyers at Beirut.

News was received at 1900 of Mussolini's declaration of war at 0001/11. Admiralty order was not received until 2208 but preparations were proceeding meanwhile. Fleet went to two hours' notice. RAMILLIES abandoned refit. Floating dock prepared for flooding, and flooded down at 0100. Order issued that no merchant ship to approach within three miles of Malta, Cyprus or Palestine between sunrise and sunset.

Submarine patrols were instituted off Candia and Suda Bay. (C. in C., Med., War Diary, 10/6 to 13/6, T.S.D., 4736/40

U-Boat Campaign & Mining

Submarines Attacked

By H.M.T.CYPRESS 3 mile 100° from No 20 Channel Buoy Dropped 2 d.c's. Doubtful results. (MO11419/40)

MOST SECRET

War Diary

11.6.1940.
Tuesday

ITALIAN MERCHANT SHIPS

Italian Merchant Ships in neutral ports 11/6:-

In Europe	24	ships of	86204 tons
In Africa	24	"	116086 "
In Asia	16	"	86778 "
In The Americas	71	"	436519 "
Total	135		725587 tons.

CASUALTIES & DEFECTS

ST SIEROL — 1586 tons Bombed by enemy aircraft, damaged, no casualties, about 1500/11 in Havre Roads (Board of Trade)

PIRIAPOLIS — Belgian (7340 tons) Reported from Berne sunk by enemy aircraft 11/6.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

MOUNT HYMETTUS — Part of crew landed here of Greek steamer MOUNT HYMETTUS, reported torpedoed May 11th (June?) 0800, 150 miles west of Finnisterre. (Consul, Vigo, 1926/13/6)

ATHELPRINCE — British 8784 tons. London to W. Indies attack by U-Boat, damaged but escaped (M.011873/40)

ST RONAIG — British 509 tons. Sunk by mine in fog 4 killed at 1015/11 (Minute Sheet, Shipping Casualties)

Submarines Attacked

By Periwinkle 48° 16' N., 7° 40' W., Result doubtful (M013178/40)

War Diary

12.6.1940.
Wednesday.

Defence of U.K.

Navy cannot be certain of intercepting the small forces which would be sufficient to occupy small ports for a short time and that such forces might arrive without warning. A delay of 3 hours to place demolition charges is therefore unacceptable. (A.C.N.S. (H) 2230/12 to Hofor, London)

Attack on Dortmund-Ems Canal.

Air Ministry wish to carry out attack by delay action mine (Air Min. 2050/12)

Re-preparing the mines (D.D.O.D. (H) 1204/13, DTM 1309/13)

MOST SECRET

War Diary

12.6.1940.
Wednesday

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean

CALYPSO Sunk

At 0200 CALYPSO (taking part in Fleet sweep) was seen to drop back and subsequently reported she had apparently been struck by a torpedo. CALEDON and DAINTY were detached to stand by her, and rescued 24 officers and 394 ratings. She sank at 0330. One Officer and 36 ratings missing. CALEDON and DAINTY rejoined C. in C., at noon and were then detached to Alexandria to land survivors. (C. in C., Med., War Diary T.S.D. 4736/40)
C. in C. remains unconvinced loss was due to submarine action (14/6) (M. 012348)

Mining

Areas declared dangerous by the Admiralty owing to British or Italian minefields. (C. in C., Med., War Diary, T.S.D. 4736/40)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

ORKANGER Sunk

Norwegian tanker sunk by U-Boat 2330/12. 31° 43' N., 28° 53' E., (M013207/40)

EARLSPARK

Reporting of sinking 42° 26' W., 11° 33' W to 1115/12 (M 012966/40) British, 5,250 tons, Sunderland to Bordeaux, unaccompanied, torpedoed 1115/12, 3 firemen presumed killed by explosion, Master and Boatswain were drowned. A Fireman and Chief Engineer died from exposure because of adverse weather, port lifeboat filled when it reached water. Same boat foulef a raft in clearing ship and capsized, throwing its occupants into water. Starboard lifeboat apparently atrained by wxplosion, required constant bailing. Survivors drifted about 100 miles wo Southward when rescued by H.M. ship 16/6. Chief Engineer died 21/6 in rescue ship from exposure. (Minute Sheet and B. of T. Casualties)

Submarines Attacked

2100

By CARNARVON CASTLE 44° 18' N., 13° 53 W
2 depth charges dropped Attacked unsuccessful (M.013386/40)

War Diary

13.6.1940.
Thursday

HOME COMMANDS

Movements

FURIOUS

To sail for Halifax 14/6 escorted by 3 destroyers to bring back aircraft from America. DEVONSHIRE to escort to 30° W. No escort from 30° W onwards. Bullion will be embarked for outward passage (D.D.D. (H) 1435/13, D.C. 0324/14, FURIOUS 2326/13)

To embark as many Northrop A 17 Army dive bomber aircraft as can be stowed in hangers with wings off. Estimate 50 to 60. No aircraft to be stowed on fighter deck for top weight reasons. (D.O.D. (H) 1720/13)

Every effort is to be made to load and sail FURIOUS as quickly as possible (D.O.D. (H) 1721/13)

DELIGHT and ECHO detailed as escort (R.A.D. 1728/13)

MOST SECRET

War Diary

13.6.1940,
Thursday

CASUALTIES & DEFECTS

ROEBUCK — 776 tons. Shelled by enemy shore batteries 0440 off St. Valery en Caux 2 K. Damaged. (Board of Trade)

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean

Situation

Sweep to the south-eastward continued. Vice Adm. (D) with 7th C.S. rejoined C. in C., at noon, after carrying out sweep ordered in C. in C., 1127/12 No incident occurred during sweep.

Hunting force of destroyers ordered by R.A. Alexandria to search for submarine reported by MOY. One submarine was sunk by VOYAGE. A seone was attacked and the presence of a third suspected. Number of mines discovered possibly jettisoned by the submarine when being attacked.

R.A. Alexandria, declared 3 mined areas close together N.W, of Alexandria, covering an area 20 miles long and 10 miles wide in a direction N.E. and S.W.

No flying boat reconnaissance was available 13/6.

Air raid on Tobruk resulted in one large cruiser, believed SAN GIORGIO being set on fire and beached. Naval jetty and one ship alongside was set on fire. (C. in C., Med., War Diary T.S.D. 4736/40)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

BRITISH INVENTOR — Tanker 7100 tons. Mined approx. 0710 B.S.T., 6½ miles East of the Shambles, 5 miles from land. Interview with Mr. W.P. Booth, Chief 15/6. (Trade Div. Casualties Section) Was towed for about 2 hours, then sank (beached) about 5 hours after being hit. Had left convoy to call at Portland for degaussing. 9 of crew injured. (Board of Trade)

Submarines Attacked

FOCA Sunk — By H.M.A.S. VOYAGER 315° RAS EL TIN 19 Attack successful (C. in C., Med. 1431/15) Survivors state submarine was FOCA (C. in C., Med. 0125/2)

War Diary

14.6.1940.
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS

Movements

BEARN

(French A/C carrier) Adty. 1720/13, 1721/13. BEARN not yet sailed, considerably delayed owing to ship carrying no air mechanics as some aircraft arrived in packing cases and required assembly. If all aircraft are flown Halifax no delay is anticipated. (F.O.C. 3 B.S. 0009/14)

Were arrangements for loading aircraft with BEARN satisfactory. (D.O.D. (H) 1721/13)

MOST SECRET

War Diary

14.6.1940.
Friday

FOREIGN STATIONS

America & West Indies

BRITISH PETROL
Sunk

British tanker, 6891 tons, sunk on 14/6 by the German raider NARVIK in approx same position as the DAVISION, 447 miles N.E. of Bardos (DIOMEDE, 1159/20/7)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

BALMORAL WOOD

British 5,832 tons, left Halifax in convoy but could not maintain touch owing to poor coal. Torpedoed 1720/14 and sunk in about ½ hour. Crew picked up by the GERMANIC and landed Liverpool. Position of attack, 50.19' N., 10.28'W.

ITALIA
Sunk

2350/14. I.D. Form S.A. (M.011908/40)

ERIK BOYE
Sunk 15/6

Entered in Diary 14/6.

Submarines Attacked

BALILLA
Damaged

Survivors of FOCA (sunk 13/6) state that U-Boat attacked by STUART, VOYAGER and DECOY was Italian BALILLA which succeeded in returning though badly damaged. My 1431/15 refers (C. in C., Med. 0135/2/7)

1650

By GLOUCESTER 31° 51' N., 29° 29' E., Considered unlikely that any serious damage was inflicted on U-Boat (M.012462/40)

War Diary

15.6.1940.
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS

Policy

Admty. 1958/7 Remarks of C. in C., H.F. He considers the German Army fully occupied and therefore invasion on East Coast is unlikely during the next few weeks. Now appears that enemy intends to make use of Trondheim as base for heavy ships. He considers attack on Northern Patrol, break out of raiders and perhaps a raid on Ireland most likely.

Re (D), (E), (H), he considers there should be heavy ships in 2 groups, to allow for casualties in passage through mine and submarine infested waters, in order to enable each group to bring enemy heavy ships to action without the aid of cruisers.

Until we can rely on air reconnaissance to provide information as to whereabouts of enemy heavy ships it may be necessary to maintain heavy ships at sea to cover Norther Patrol. Therefore at least until NELSON and HOOD are ready and worked up he recommends available battle ships and battle cruisers be based at Scapa.

Plymouth not a fit place for heavy ships to lie for long.

If 6 inch cruisers not strong enough to work in North Sea, Northern Patrol is best place for them. The Patrol should be strengthened.

MOSTVSECRET

War Diary

15.6.1940.
Saturday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

ERIK BOYE
Sunk

I.D. Form S.A. (M011908/40)

ANDANIA

Torpedoed 2330/15, 62.36 N., 5.19 W., First A.M.C. to be attacked successfully by U/Boat while on patrol. (Northern Patrol. R cf P. M., 014809/40)

Submarines Attacked

0445

By Anson aircraft 59.52 N., 5° 38' W., Submarine sighted at periscope depth. Visibility 200' to 300 yards. Continuous heavy rain. Attacked immediately with 2-100 lbs H.E. bombs across the starboard quarter from 500 ft. Bombs fell 3 to 6 yards on starboard side alongside the periscope. Estimate that a submarine was definitely hit as two large dark brown patches 10-15 ft in diameter appeared 3-5 yards apart also there was a pale blue patch about 6 ft in diameter which appeared about 7 minutes after the bombs had exploded. Temporary appearance as of oil in conjunction with the pale blue patch. Took one photo at the time of bombing. Circled the area for 3 hours 15 minutes but saw nothing further than already mentioned. Both pilot and navigator were struck with the peculiar brown and grey camouflage on the periscope. (Donibristle, 0940/15)

U-Boat Damaged

German broadcast of slight damage caused to U-Boat which had sunk SCOTSTOUN 13/6, by being rammed by a ship in convoy. Thought to have occurred when ITALIA and ERIK BOYE were sunk in convoy HX 27 night 14/15 in about 50° 38' N., 8° 44' W., (T.D. 563/DEMS 40)

MOST SECRET

War Diary

17.6.1940.
Monday

HOME COMMANDS

E-Boats

VESPER

A.l. received warning of E-Boat activity when passing the Folkestone Gate. At 0114 1 E-Boat sighted and engaged. VIVACIOUS joined in the attack, but contact was lost at 0145 (M.012150/40)

ITALIAN MERCHANT SHIPS

America & West Indies

Present position Italian ships Jamaica Intelligence area:-

Tampico:- AMERICANO, ATLAS, FEDE, GENOANO, LUCIFERO, MARINAC, STELVIO M.V., TUSCANIA, VIGOR.

Puerto:- ITALIA

Havana:- RECCA

San Juan de Porto Rica:- COLOERADO

La Guaira:- JOLE FACIO

Puerto Cabello:- TROTTIERA, BACICIN PADRE, TERESSA ODERO.

Maracaibo:- ALABAMA, DENTICE, former agroun latter ground fired.

Cartajera:- RAPALLO, ANTED M.V.

Balboa:- CONTO BIANCAMAND.

Punta Arevos, Costa Rica:- FELLA M.V.

(Unaccounted):- PIAVE, departure 22/5 Havana for Curacao, and GIULIO GIORDANI, due Houston, Texas, about 15/6. (S.O.L., Kingston, Jamaica, 1046/17)

Shipping

French Ports

Following received, addressed Norwegian ANNAVORE, from Brest Radio:-
All Norwegian ships and particularly ships lent to account for the French Government should continue to use French Ports.
(C. in C., Nore, 2219/17)

/Air.....

MOST SECRET

War Diary

17.6.1940
Monday

HOME COMMANDS

Air- Enemy Air Activity

LANCASTRIA — In Charpentier Roads, Aubere Bay, had embarked 5,200troops, several refuges, and had a crew of 320. Attacked by aircraft which came out of the clouds at 1,000-2,000 ft. 4 bombs dropped, 2 or 3 scoring direct hits. Ship abandoned and sunk 1555, 10 minutes after being hit. Survivors picked up by destroyer, French tugs and trawlers, during which time they were bombed again and transferred to other ships. Military survivors known to have been landed, 3733. There were 63 casualties among crew of LANCASTRIA. (M. 015456/40)

SS TEIRESIAS — (7405 tons) Bombed and sunk (? off St. Nazaire British 7,405 tons, bombed and sunk at 1555/17 off St. Nazaire. One killed by bomb splinter. Crew took to boats and picked up by SS HOLMSIDE. Vessel broke in two. Was intensively bombed for 1½ hours and rendered unmanageable by flooding of engine room and stokehold. (Minute Sheet and B. of T. Casualties)

SS LANCASTRIA — Bombed and sunk while evacuating troops from St. Nazaire. Had on board 5200 troops and a number of women and children, about 2500 saved out of a total of about 5500. 70 of crew of 330 lost. (Master's Statement)

Mining

Weymouth & Portland — Enemy air minelaying Weymouth Bay and Portland Harbour night 16/17 June. (M011869/40)

CASUALTIES & DEFECTS

ELLAVORE — Norwegian (1302 tons) was abandoned at Havre.

Shipping

DIDO — In dry dock at Brest for repairs after standing off Ushant. Master and crew ordered to abandon at 1530/17 by D.S.T.O. (On French capitulation) (Minute Sheet and Casualty Form)

/U-BOAT CAMPAIGN...

MOST SECRET

War Diary

17.6.1940
Monday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

ELPIS
Sunk

Greek 3651 tons. 43° 46' N., 14° 06' W., at 0000/17. Crew warned to abandon ship and lowered boats. Ship torpedoed and sunk. Crew picked up by SS MERKLAND. (Interview with Master Shipping Casualties Section, Trade Division)

Submarines Attacked

By JACKAL 2205/17, 52° 24.5' N., 2° 09' E., Result doubtful. (M012695/40)

War Diary

17.6.1940.
Monday

HOME COMMANDS

Defence of U.K.

Minelaying Policy

Your 1615/13. In my view minelaying on South Coast is likely to be of greater value and importance than in the Iceland barrier and should be given priority next to the Eastern Barrier (C. in C., H.F. 2251/17 to Admty)

Shipping

For enemy purposes QUEEN MARY, MAURETANIA, AQUITANIA to be referred to as W one W 2 W three respectively. Asking for certain details about them. (C. in C., E.I. 1028Z/17 to D. of S.T.)

War Diary

17.6.1940.
Monday

HOME COMMANDS

Defence of U.K.

Minelaying Policy

Your 1815/13. In my view minelaying on South Coast is likely to be of greater value and importance than in the Iceland barrier and should be given priority next to the Eastern Barrier (C. in C., H.F. 2251/17 to Admty)

Shipping

For enemy purposes QUEEN MARY, MAURETANIA, AQUITANIA to be referred to as W one W 2 W three respectively. Asking for certain details about them. (C. in C., E.I. 10282/17 to D. of S.T.)

MOST SECRET

War Diary

18.6.1940
Tuesday

HOME COMMANDS

Operation X D Party P. (L'Orient)

CUTTY SARK Damaged

Attempt to carry out the operation. CUTTY SARK (A/S Yacht) bombed, damaged in Raz de Sein (St. Nazaire). towed back to Plymouth. Party P subsequently returned to their depot, the R.E. in the parry proceeded to La Pallice in VISCOUNT, and F.D.O. at Plymouth reported that the oil and dockyard at L'orient were destroyed by the French. (HO12278/40 Operation XD, Party P Lorient, report)

Enemy Air Activity

ANTHIPPI N. MICALOS

Greek, 3,298 tons, attacked by enemy aircraft off Brest, noon. No direct hits, but damage sustained from concussion of bombs. (Minute Sheet and B. of T. casualties)

Casualties & Defects

RONWYN

1894 tons. Damaged and abandoned. Rochefort, France 0300/18. (Shipping Casualties 142322)

CUTTY SARK

A/S Yacht. Bombed, damaged see Operation K.D.

HESTER

1199 tons. Rendered useless and abandoned at Rochefort. Crew transferred to ESKWOOD (Shipping Casualties, Shandings etc.)

War Diary

18.6.1940.
Tuesday

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET

Every effort is being made to persuade French Govt. to order French Fleet to British ports or alternatively to sink itself before armistice terms are discussed.

2. Should we not be successful in this we intend to authorise you to sink or destroy French warships to prevent them falling into enemy hands. No action is to be taken pending this authorisation except under following conditions. If there is immediate and absolutely clear danger of any important French ships falling into enemy hands you are to sink or destroy them without waiting for the above authorisation and action will have to be taken regardless of possible loss of life. Meantime, you should have the necessary reparations in readiness (V.C.N.S. 1850/18 to all C's in C., and S.N.O's concerned)

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic

Gibraltar. Lack of A.A. guns

From Governor to C.I.G.S. Air attacks are practically certain soon. Totally inadequate number of 8 AA guns is quoted in derision in Spanish Press. Could more guns be sent in fast cruisers at once, with ammunition and personnel. (F.O.C.N.A. 2250/18)

War Diary

16.6.1940.
Tuesday

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET

Every effort is being made to persuade French Govt. to order French Fleet to British ports or alternatively to sink itself before armistice terms are discussed.

2. Should we not be successful in this we intend to authorise you to sink or destroy French warships to prevent them falling into enemy hands. No action is to be taken pending this authorisation except under following conditions. If there is immediate and absolutely clear danger of any important French ships falling into enemy hands you are to sink or destroy them without waiting for the above authorisation and action will have to be taken regardless of possible loss of life. Meantime, you should have the necessary preparations in readiness (V.C.N.S. 1850/18 to all C's in C., and S.N.O's concerned)

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic

Gibraltar. Lack of A.A. guns

From Governor to C.I.G.S. Air attacks are practically certain soon. Totally inadequate number of 8 AA guns is quoted in derision in Spanish Press. Could more guns be sent in fast cruisers at once, with ammunition and personnel. (F.O.C.N.A. 2250/18)

MOST SECRET

War Diary

20.6.1940
Thursday

HOME COMMANDS

Air-Enemy Air Activity

F.O.I.C. Portland — Report of enemy aircraft attack on Weymouth and Portland. M012281/40.

STESSO — British 2290 tons 0045 Cardiff Docks Bombed By enemy aircraft. No casualties, ship submerged (Shipping Casualties 145495)

Operations-Submarines

CLYDE. Attack on Capital ship — At 2150, CLYDE was patrolling on surface and charging north of Fro Havet in position 64.43' N., 9.52' E. Single aircraft sighted to S.E., and CLYDE dived and steered 120° towards Kya. At 2209, two large ships sighted about two miles apart and nine miles distant. Mast of a third ship, thought to be a destroyer, was between the two. CLYDE altered course to cross the bow of port wing ship and avoid the destroyer. At 2232 the first torpedo of a dispersed salvo was fired, and the remainder at 9 seconds interval on a course of 225°. Torpedoes were staggered for depth at 14 and 18 feet. Range on firing estimated at 4,000 yards. Voilent explosion heard 2 minutes 55 seconds after firing first torpedo. About 8 minutes later two faint explosions heard may have been torpedoes striking sea bed. Attack had lasted 23 minutes. CLYDE was counter-attacked by enemy destroyer, a pattern of eight depth charges arriving six minutes after going deep. None particularly close, though the last broke a few lights and caused an oil fuel supply pipe joint to blow. Hydrophone effect heard for a further ten minutes, but no more charges dropped. At 0100/21, CLYDE surfaced to make enemy report, nothing in sight. (CLYDE, K. of P. M012987/40)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Ships Attacked

MORDRECHT — Dutch M.V. Sunk 1420/20 43° 34' N., 14° 20' W by torpedo. Crew 29, all drowned or killed by explosion, except 5 on upturned boat, but only 4 were picked up. Ship left Bermuda-England convoy 18/6. (I.D. from S.A.)

/Empire Conveyor...

MOST SECRET

War Diary

20.6.1940
Thursday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Ships Attacked-Contd.

EMPIRE CONVEYOR	British 5911 tons (formerly German GLORIA) with load of grain Montreal to Manchester torpedoed 56° 16' N., 8° 10' W., 1215/20. Sank 1¼ hours after. Explosion observed by flying boat which guided H.M.S. CAMPBELL which rescued survivors. Master, 2nd Engineer and 4 missing. H.M.S. SCOTT searched and picked up 1 body. (CAMPBELL Ref. No 104/03) Master 2nd Engineer and Cook lost. Rest landed Liverpool 21/6. (Minute Sheet and D. of T.)
OTTERPOOL	British 4867. Torpedoed 2040/20. 15 survivors. (Minute Sheet)

MOST SECRET

War Diary

21.6.1940
Friday

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

Home Fleet (To intercept SCHARNHORST)
MANCHESTER (V.A.C. 18 C.S.) R. of P. 21-22 June 1940 (MO 12346/40) "SCHARNHORST"
Remarks on the operation by V.A.C. 18th C.S. (MO12363/40) C. in C., Rosyth P of P 21/6 and 22/6. (M.012828/40)
Referes to variation in reports of enemy's position from aircraft Air Ministry requested to take up matter with R.A.F. Commands.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean

RORQUAL — Minelaying off Tolmeita. Fired at Italian cargo ship; torpedo failed to explode though it hit target. (MO18392/40 RORQUAL-Narrative of Patrol July 1940)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

YARRAVILLE — Ref. I.D. Form S.A.
(1) British ship YARRAVILLE
(2) Standard Transportation of Hong Kong
(3) 1430/21/6, 39.40' N., 11.34' W.
(4) Not sighted
(5) Not seen
(6) Submerged
(7) Sinking and on fire
(8) 5 Chinese
(9) Not seen
(10) Torpedo
(11) Confidential books thrown overboard in weighted bag, no mails.
(12) Captain left at Gibraltar where crew first landed. (N.C.S.O., Milford Haven, 2144/12/7) (S.O.I. Gibraltar, R.S. 310/20)

ADAMTIOS — Greek, 4277 tons, information received from Greece dated 8/7 states ship was sunk at La Rochelle between 17/6 and 21/6 (Lloyds Gazette, quoted in D.S. 313)

SARMATIA — Finnish. (Torpedoed in Finisterre Area, position not yet known (I.C., 0498/40, 1.7.4(

Submarines Attacked

1320 - 2010 — By VIVA II 46.28 N., 03.51 W. Probably successful (M.?13742/40)

War Diary

21.6.1940
Friday.

Policy

Although policy of Portuguese Govt. is pro-Ally entry of Spain into War against us might force similar decision on Portugal.

In such circumstances we should not propose to take action against main land of Portugal an acquisition of Bases there by enemies would not greatly affect situation if Spain also Hostile.

Portuguese Islands and Colonial possessions are however most important and we are working out plans for

(1) Seizing those of outstanding importance

(2) Maintaining observation of all other harbours etc., which might be used by enemy raiders and submarines.

Under (1) Come Azores and Cape Verde Is. which are of oustanding strategical value on our trade routes to S. Atlantic, and also contain British cable stations. In addition Italians have a Civil Air Base in C. Verde Is.

Under (1) come also railways through Mozambique and Angola. Mozambique railway and Beira would have to be held.

Govts. of Southern Rhodesia and Union of South Africa are preparing plans for operations in East Africa and you shoul concert with both Govts. arrangements for affording naval support.

Details of Mozambique garrison.

(Hd. of M. 1945/21 to C. in C., E.I.)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

FRUEHELLA — Sunk by Submarine. Was a Q boat.

War Diary

21.6.1940
Friday.

Policy

Although policy of Portuguese Govt. is pro-Ally entry of Spain into War against us might force similar decision on Portugal.

In such circumstances we should not propose to take action against main land of Portugal an acquisition of Bases there by enemies would not greatly affect situation if Spain also Hostile.

Portuguese Islands and Colonial possessions are however most important and we are working out plans for

(1) Seizing these of outstanding importance

(2) Maintaining observation of all other harbours etc., which might be used by enemy raiders and submarines.

Under (1) come Azores and Cape Verde Is. which are of oustanding strategical value on our trade routes to S. Atlantic, and also contain British cable stations. In addition Italians have a Civil Air Base in C. Verde Is.

Under (1) come also railways through Mozambique and Angola. Mozambique railway and Beira would have to be held.

Govts. of Southern Rhodesia and Union of South Africa are preparing plans for operations in East Africa and you shoul concert with both Govts. arrangements for affording naval support.

Details of Mozambique garrison.

(Hd. of M. 1945/21 to C. in C., E.I.)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

PRUNELLA — Sunk by Submarine. Was a Q boat.

War Diary

22.6.1940.
Saturday.

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET

Order for preparations for demolition signed by Weygand but orders for execution may come only from Petain or Weygand; possibility that French will do job is remote. Ambassador gravely anxious lest high handed action may enable Petain and Darlan to be stampeded into agreeing that it releases them from their pledged word that no French ship shall pass into German hands. In his view their word of honour is our last hope. We have to balance this chance against value to us of destruction of 2 oil depots in this area, having in mind they could be dealt with by air action after fate of Fleet is known. (R.A. BEAGLE 1630/22)

4 French submarines in A.Normand's ship building yard at Le Havre taken ober by German Navy. (Transocean Copyright 1130/22)

French N.L.O. at Admiralty has received instructions from French Admiralty to sail certain French warships now in British Ports for North Africa. All facilities should be recorded. (V.C.N.S. 1412/22 to C. in C., Portsmouth, C. in C., W.A.)

Attitude of French in Mediterranean

Admiral Darlan's telegram 21/6 nominated Admirals De Laborde, Estera, Abraul, Gensonk. to command French Navy successively in event of Chief becoming unable to function satisfactorily. His orders are Fleet should fight to last, no ship ever to be surrendered orders from Foreign Govt. not to be obeyed but only those of Admiralissimo, naval bases to be defended at all cost inder (?) of Admiral Governor. Admiral Levant telegraph to Admiralty highest morale existing Beyrout will fight to the end. (B.N.L.O. Sud 0826/22)

Have you any news of whereabouts or intention of Toulon Fleet? (D.N.I. 1016/22 to B.N.L.O. Bordeaux)

War Diary

22.6.1940.
Saturday.

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET

Order for preparations for demolition signed by Weygand but orders for execution may come only from Petain or Weygand; possibility that French will do job is remote. Ambassador gravely anxious lest high handed action may enable Petain and Darlan to be stampeded into agreeing that it releases them from their pledged word that no French ship shall pass into German hands. In his view their word of honour is our last hope. We have to balance this chance against value to us of destruction of 2 oil depots in this area, having in mind they could be dealt with by air action after fate of Fleet is known. (R.A. BEAGLE 1630/22)

4 French submarines in A.Normand's ship building yard at Le Havre taken ober by German Navy. (Transocean Copyright 1130/22)

French N.L.O. at Admiralty has received instructions from French Admiralty to sail certain French warships now in British Ports for North Africa. All facilities should be accorded. (V.C.N.S. 1412/22 to C. in C., Portsmouth, C. in C., W.A.)

Attitude of French in Mediterranean

Admiral Darlan's telegram 21/6 nominated Admirals De Laborde, Estera, Abreul, Gensonk. to command French Navy successively in event of Chief becoming unable to function satisfactorily. His orders are Fleet should fight to last, no ship ever to be surrendered orders from Foreign Govt. not to be obeyed but only those of Admiralissimo, naval bases to be defended at all cost inder (?) of Admiral Governor. Admiral Levant telegraph to Admiralty highest morale existing Beyrout will fight to the end. (B.N.L.O. Sud 0826/22)

Have you any news of whereabouts or intention of Toulon Fleet? (D.N.I. 1016/22 to B.N.L.O. Bordeaux)

War Diary

23.6.40.
Sunday.

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET

Mediterranean — Re Adty.0338/23. Have had talk with Godfroy who has not yet any official intimation of terms of Armistice. He says Darlan still in control of Fleet but has issued no instructions since Armistice terms agreed. Darlan urging that he should fight on and he is obviously considering his position should his ships fight under British crown in event of there being no French Govt. willing to order continuance of struggle at sea. He considers good proportion of his men would volunteer to continue to fight their ships. He shows no inclination to leave Alexandria, infact states he cannot leave. I think, however, he will be finally influenced by orders he receives and for that reason I do not intend to take French Squadron to sea for operations. Godfroy also stated if it had not been for Spanish Govt. threatening to join Axis the French would have continued the war from North Africa. (C. in C., Medit. 1851/23 to Adty.)

Admiral Estera — At request of 1st Lord of Adty. am proceeding to Oran in DOUGLAS to meet Admiral Estera. Expect to arrive Oran about 0800/24 (Admiral Gibraltar 1728/23 to Admiral Sud, Admiral Oran).

Syria — France will continue to fight here. Danger wil arise if French Army in Syria remains inactive. Seems essential that Frenchmen of suitable age and prestige should set up Govt. in Algiers and take over energetic direction of affairs, otherwise danger of hesitation and timidity spreading. De Gaulle considered too young (No 8 (Jones) mission 1940/23).

Morocco — Consider there is no prospect of effective resistance in Morocco expect French Fleet to sink itself. Am hastening to reload stores (C. in C., S.A. Forces B.N.L.O. on Staff (B.N.L.O. Afrique) 1510/23 to F.O.I.C. Gibraltar).

Germans giving false orders — Certain ships ordered 22/6 to French ports. Suspected message emanates from German sources and that Germans have French cypher. Admiral Carpener has no intention of carrying out such orders. Spirit of French Navy here is high (N.O. 8 (Jones) Mission 1920/23 to C. in C., Middle East).

Admiral Estera — Your 1728/23 received. Admiral Estera is at Bizerta and cannot at present proceed to Oran (French Admiral Sud 2120/23 to Admiral Gibraltar).

War Diary

23.6.40.
Sunday.

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET

Mediterranean

Re Adty.0338/23. Have had talk with Godfroy who has not yet any official intimation of terms of Armistice. He says Darlan still in control of Fleet but has issued no instructions since Armistice terms agreed. Darlan urging that he should fight on and he is obviously considering his position should his ships fight under British crown in event of there being no French Govt. willing to order continuance of struggle at sea. He considers good proportion of his men would volunteer to continue to fight their ships. He shows no inclination to leave Alexandria, infact states he cannot leave. I think, however, he will be finally influenced by orders he receives and for that reason I do not intend to take French Squadron to sea for operations. Godfroy also stated if it had not been for Spanish Govt. threatening to join Axis the French would have continued the war from North Africa. (C. in C., Medit. 1851/23 to Adty.)

Admiral Estera

At request of 1st Lord of Adty. am proceeding to Oran in DOUGLAS to meet Admiral Estera. Expect to arrive Oran about 0800/24 (Admiral Gibraltar 1728/23 to Admiral Sud, Admiral Oran).

Syria

France will continue to fight here. Danger wil arise if French Army in Syria remains inactive. Seems essential that Frenchmen of suitable age and prestige should set up Govt. in Algiers and take over energetic direction of affairs, otherwise danger of hesitation and timidity spreading. De Gaulle considered too young (No 8 (Jones) mission 1940/23).

Morocco

Consider there is no prospect of effective resistance in Morocco expect French Fleet to sink itself. Am hastening to reload stores (C. in C., S.A. Forces E.N.L.O. on Staff (B.N.L.O. Afrique) 1510/23 to F.O.I.C. Gibraltar).

Germans giving false orders

Certain ships ordered 22/6 to French ports. Suspected message emanates from German sources and that Germans have French cypher. Admiral Carpener has no intention of carrying out such orders. Spirit of French Navy here is high (N.O. 8 (Jones) Mission 1920/23 to C. in C., Middle East).

Admiral Estera

Your 1728/23 received. Admiral Estera is at Bizerta and cannot at present proceed to Oran (French Admiral Sud 2120/23 to Admiral Gibraltar).

War Diary

23.6.40.
Sunday.

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET

Will surrender to British

Convinced French ships to avoid scuttling would surrender willingly small display of British Naval Forces. Matter is urgent (B.N.L.O. C. in C., South Atlantic Force (French) 1920/23 to Adty.)

British intervention undesirable

Decided that British intervention most undesirable at this juncture. RICHELIEU has only A/A ammunition on board and main armament is incomplete. Great importance attached to pronouncement from some form of recognised Govt. in North Africa. (S.N.O. Dakar 2030/23 to Adty.)

JEAN BART Casablanca

JEAN BART now at Casablanca. Situation:- S.O. Apathetic. Many junior officers and men willing to continue. Possibly French Possibly French ship would sail with small armed guard under British escort. (WATCHMAN 2359/23).

Disposition of French Mediterranean Fleet

Disposition main French Mediterranean Naval forces fit for sea 0800/22, Alexandria and regional forces not included:-

Oran
Battleships: DUNKERQUE, STRASBOURG, PROVENCE, BRETAGNE.
Cruisers: GEORGE, LEYGUES, GLOIRE, MONTCALM, MOGADOR, VOLTA, LE FANTASQUE, L'AUDACIEUX, LE TERRIBLE, TIGRE, LYNX.
Destroyers: BRESTOIS, TORNADE.
Submarines: DIANE, ARIANE, EURYDICE, DANAE.

Algiers
Cruisers: MARSEILLAISE, JEAN DE VIENNE, LA GALISSONERE.

Bone
Submarines: REDOUBTABLE.

Bizerta
Destroyer: L'ALCYON.
Submarines: LE TONNANT, FRESNEL, PASCAL, MONGE, VENGEUR, TURQUOISE.

Sousse
Submarines: MARSOUIN, REQUIN.

Sfax
Submarines: NAUTILUS, SOUFFLEUR.

(Contd.)

War Diary

23.6.40.
Sunday.

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET

Will surrender to British

Convinced French ships to avoid scuttling would surrender willingly small display of British Naval Forces. Matter is urgent (B.N.L.O. C. in C., South Atlantic Force (French) 1920/23 to Adty.)

British intervention undesirable

Decided that British intervention most undesirable at this juncture. RICHELIEU has only A/A ammunition on board and main armament is incomplete. Great importance attached to pronouncement from some form of recognised Govt. in North Africa. (S.N.O. Dakar 2030/23 to Adty.)

JEAN BART Casablanca

JEAN BART now at Casablanca. Situation:- S.O. Apathetic. Many junior officers and men willing to continue. Possibly French Possibly French ship would sail with small armed guard under British escort. (WATCHMAN 2359/23).

Disposition of French Mediterranean Fleet

Disposition main French Mediterranean Naval forces fit for sea 0300/22, Alexandria and regional forces not included:-

Oran
Battleships: DUNKERQUE, STRASBOURG, PROVENCE, BRETAGNE.
Cruisers: GEORGE, LEYGUES, GLOIRE, MONTCALM, MOGADOR, VOLTA, LE FANTASQUE, L'AUDACIEUX, LE TERRIBLE, TIGRE, LYNX.
Destroyers: BRESTOIS, TORNADE.
Submarines: DIANE, ARIANE, EURYDICE, DANAE.

Algiers
Cruisers: MARSEILLAISE, JEAN DE VIENNE, LA GALISSONERE.

Bone
Submarines: REDOUBTABLE.

Bizerta
Destroyer: L'ALCYON.
Submarines: LE TONNANT, FRESNEL, PASCAL, MONGE, VENGEUR, TURQUOISE.

Sousse
Submarines: MARSOUIN, REQUIN.

Sfax
Submarines: NAUTILUS, SOUFFLEUR.

(Contd.)

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET

Disposition of French Mediterranean Fleet (Contd.)

Toulon
Cruisers: ALGERIE, DUPLEIX, FOCH, COLBERT, VAUBAN, LION, AIGLE, GUEPARD, VERDUN, VALMY, VAUTOUR, CASSARD.
2 escorteurs, 9 submarines, 6 submarines refitting.

Sete
Cruisers: TARTU, LE CHEVALIER PAUL.

Port Vendres
Destroyers: LA PALME, LE MARS, TEMPETE.

Convoying and Sea
Cruisers: GERFAUT, KERSAINT.
Destroyers: TRAMONTAINE, BOULONNAIS, TYPHON, BORDELAIS, TROMBE.
Escorteur: BALISTE.
Submarines: H.POINCARE, LE CENTAURE, PEGASE, NARVAL, MORSE, CAIMAN.

Aviation
Transport: CDT. TESTE.

Under orders for Oran
Battleships: COURBET, PARIS. (B.N.L.O. Sud. 0838/23).

RICHELIEU
DORSETSHIRE

RICHELIEU arrived Dakar 1630/23. DORSETSHIRE is on passage from Gibraltar to Dakar (D.C.N.S. 294).

I understand necessary instructions for (corrupt group) exists for scuttling and wrecking of vital material. Fleet has recently been to sea and morale is good but officers very dejected. Gensoul unfavourably impressed by speech of Mr. Churchill's; most distressed at possibility of any cleavage between Britain and France. He thought French North Africa would not continue the fight owing to insufficiency of material and ammunition. (F.O.C.N.A. 1400/23).

Knowledge of disposition and allegiance of French Mediterranean Fleet would be of greatest value in persuading Governor Dakar accept H.M. Government offer. (HERMES 1350/23).

Gibraltar 23rd June 1915 French destroyer (TBD) LA BATAILLEUSE passed westward to the eastward escorting ships in convoy. (F.O.C.N.A. 1924/23)

War Diary

23.6.40.
Sunday.

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET

Disposition of French Mediterranean Fleet (Contd.)

Toulon
Cruisers: ALGERIE, DUPLEIX, FOCH, COLBERT, VAUBAN, LION, AIGLE, GUEPARD, VERDUN, VALMY, VAUTOUR, CASSARD.
2 escorteurs, 9 submarines, 6 submarines refitting.

Sete
Cruisers: TARTU, LE CHEVALIER PAUL.

Port Vendres
Destroyers: LA PALME, LE MARS, TEMPETE.

Convoying and Sea
Cruisers: GERFAUT, KERSAINT.
Destroyers: TRAMONTAINE, BOULONNAIS, TYPHON, BORDELAIS, TROMBE.
Escorteur: BALISTE.
Submarines: H.POINCARE, LE CENTAURE, PEGASE, NARVAL, MORSE, CAIMAN.

Aviation
Transport: CDT. TESTE.

Under orders for Oran
Battleships: COURBET, PARIS. (B.N.L.O. Sud. 0838/23).

RICHELIEU
DORSETSHIRE

RICHELIEU arrived Dakar 1630/23. DORSETSHIRE is on passage from Gibraltar to Dakar (D.C.N.S. 294).

I understand necessary instructions for (corrupt group) exists for scuttling and wrecking of vital material. Fleet has recently been to sea and morale is good but officers very dejected. Gensoul unfavourably impressed by speech of Mr. Churchill's; most distressed at possibility of any cleavage between Britain and France. He thought French North Africa would not continue the fight owing to insufficiency of material and ammunition. (F.O.C.N.A. 1400/23).

Knowledge of disposition and allegiance of French Mediterranean Fleet would be of greatest value in persuading Governor Dakar accept H.M. Government offer. (HERMES 1350/23).

Gibraltar 23rd June 1915 French destroyer (TBD) LA BATAILLEUSE passed westward to the eastward escorting ships in convoy. (F.O.C.N.A. 1924/23)

War Diary

23.6.40.
Sunday

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET

Part 2. Esteva sent officer to France for orders this morning. Am left with following impression after talk again Admiral Esteva today.

(a) While wearing his country's uniform considers it his duty to obey all orders of his Chief and see others do likewise with exception never to surrender the fleet or any other units.

(b) If supreme command devolves on him he would similarly accept all government orders except surrender.

Generally an air of resignation is set in. Officers who often themselves have lost all, would like to continue with British, but do not appear prepared to demand sacrifice from their men of loss of families, upon whom reprisals are indicated.
(B.N.L.O. Bizerta 2230/23).

War Diary

23.6.40.
Sunday

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET

Part 2. Esteva sent officer to France for orders this morning. Am left with following impression after talk again Admiral Esteva today.

(a) While wearing his country's uniform considers it his duty to obey all orders of his Chief and see others do likewise with exception never to surrender the fleet or any other units.

(b) If supreme command devolves on him he would similarly accept all government orders except surrender.

Generally an air of resignation is set in. Officers who often themselves have lost all, would like to continue with British, but do not appear prepared to demand sacrifice from their men of loss of families, upon whom reprisals are indicated.
(B.N.L.O. Bizerta 2230/23).

MOST SECRET

War Diary

24.6.1940
Monday

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

TRIDENT — unsuccessfully attacked inward bound tanker in 64° 21' N., 9° 12' E., (V.A.S. 1621/3)

E-Boats

ALBUERA — British, 3477 tons, torpedoed (twice) off Dungeness 0015/24. Crew picked up by Dutch MEROPE, 5 lives lost, transferred to armed trawler and landed Dover. Members of crew lost probably injured when second explosion occurred (Minute Sheet and B. of T. Casualty Form)

Air-Enemy Air Activity

CLAN ROSS — Interview with Master.

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic

Madagascar and Reunion — Message passed by N.C.S.O., Duala. Governor-General, French Cameroons, has received following message from Governor-General, Madagascar. "Madagascar and Reunion have decided that whatever happens they will remain French, but they are seriously threatened by presence in their waters of seven Japanese cargo steamers which for last week have been hanging about within 100 miles of their coast. Madagascar and Reunion have no means naval or air to deal with this menace." This information is passed to you as French Cameroons is now nearest French territory with which Madagascar can communicate. (A.M.C. BULOLO to C. in C., S.A., 2035/24)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

CATHRINE — Estonian, reported sunk by gunfire. 50° 8' N 14° W., 246° Fastnet 180° (I.C. 0494/40) 19 survivors landed in West Coast Port. (D.S. 297)

S/Ms Attacked — By H.M.T. ELM 56° 34' N., 7° 56' W Result doubtful. (M013548/40)

Mediterranean & East Indies

LUIGI GALVANI — Sunk by FALMOUTH. Report. Information obtained from the C.O. (M.017397/40)

War Diary

24.6.1940
Monday

HOME COMMANDS

Defence of U.K.

Invasion on E Craft must be considered as definite and increasing menace. Further information of probable enemy forces and methods available follow by letter.

RODNEY and VALIANT should be moved to Rosyth (1st S.L. 1957/24 to C. in C., H.F.)

War Diary

24.6.1940
Monday

HOME COMMANDS

Defence of U.K.

Invasion on E Craft must be considered as definite and increasing menace. Further information of probable enemy forces and methods available follow by letter.

RODNEY and VALIANT should be moved to Rosyth (1st S.L. 1957/24 to C. in C., H.F.)

War Diary

24.6.1940.
Monday

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET

My telegram of 22 June and yours of 20th. Urge you strongly carry out my suggestion, above all Publicity. Nogues believes senior Officers may obey but there will be trouble among remainder. Everyone now waiting for a lead. Am assured by French Liaison Officer that most pilots would fly to British territory. Large increase of aircraft from France lately; but nothing can be organised until decision here is known. (No 3 Dillon Mil. Mission 0135/24 to War Office)

All military opinion disgusted with Armistice and looking for sign of British help which is thought to be always too late. Political opinion here is extremely defeatist. Doubtful whether Nogues will continue war; and Army, though wanting to fight, is thought to be deterred by lack of material. Much depends on immediate support well broadcasted. (No. 3. Dillon Mil. Mission 0055/24 to War Office)

Your 0116/24 to WATCHMAN. Situation deteriorating beyond point suggested. Senior Officer preparing to demilitarise Fleet to support Petain Govt. Some C.O's might disobey order to scuttle, but demilitarization in French or French Colonial harbours seems probable, though many Junior Officers might re-act against demilitarization if given the chance. If North African Govt. accept peace terms, force will be required to release French Fleet. (B.N.L.O. Brest in WATCHMAN 1120/24 to Adty)

2 Destroyers for Casablanca

B.N.L.O. Casablanca 1920/23 (re small display of British Naval Force to prevent French scuttling) Two destroyers if available with Capt. D. 13 are to proceed Casablanca forth with to deal with situation (F.O.C.N.A. in DOUGLAS 0136/24 to F.O.C.N.A)

Cancelled

Your 0136/24. Defer sailing (Adty. 0610/24 to F.O.C.N.A., F.O.C.N.A., in DOUGLAS)

Mediterranean

My 1851/23, Message received by Admiral Godfray from French Adty., early a.m./24, begins 05123. If Armistice is signed between France on one side and Germany and Italy on the other you are to cease all operations or hostilities and return to French Ports, to which I shall order you,

/probably.....

War Diary

24.6.1940.
Monday

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET

My telegram of 22 June and yours of 20th. Urge you strongly carry out my suggestion, above all Publicity. Nogues believes senior Officers may obey but there will be trouble among remainder. Everyone now waiting for a lead. An assured by French Liaison Officer that most pilots would fly to British territory. Large increase of aircraft from France lately; but nothing can be organised until decision here is known. (No 3 Dillon Mil. Mission 0135/24 to War Office)

All military opinion disgusted with Armistice and looking for sign of British help which is thought to be always too late. Political opinion here is extremely defeatist. Doubtful whether Nogues will continue war; and Army, though wanting to fight, is thought to be deterred by lack of material. Much depends on immediate support well broadcasted. (No. 3. Dillon Mil. Mission 0055/24 to War Office)

Your 0116/24 to WATCHMAN. Situation deteriorating beyond point suggested. Senior Officer preparing to demilitarise Fleet to support Petain Govt. Some C.O's might disobey order to scuttle, but demilitarization in French or French Colonial harbours seems probable, though many Junior Officers might re-act against demilitarization if given the chance. If North African Govt. accept peace terms, force will be required to release French Fleet. (B.N.L.O. Brest in WATCHMAN 1120/24 to Adty)

2 Destroyers for Casablanca

B.N.L.O. Casablanca 1920/23 (re small display of British Naval Force to prevent French scuttling) Two destroyers if available with Capt. D. 13 are to proceed Casablanca forth with to deal with situation (F.O.C.N.A. in DOUGLAS 0136/24 to F.O.C.N.A.)

Cancelled

Your 0136/24. Defer sailing (Adty. 0610/24 to F.O.C.N.A., F.O.C.N.A., in DOUGLAS)

Mediterranean

My 1851/23, Message received by Admiral Godfray from French Adty., early a.m./24, begins 05123. If Armistice is signed between France on one side and Germany and Italy on the other you are to cease all operations or hostilities and return to French Ports, to which I shall order you,

/probably.....

War Diary

24.6.1940.
Monday

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET Contd.

probably Bizerta. You are to embark F.L.O's and disembark B.L.O's. Acknowledge. 1700/23 Ends.

2. See Mediterranean Volume. (C. in C., Med. 1059/24)

General Situation

Your 1350/23. From reports just received indications are:-

(1) Under no circumstances will Fleet be allowed to fall into German or Italian hands.

(2) Their future action will largely depend on whether some provisional government, possibly functioning from North Africa, can be formed.

(3) If strong lead is given Fleet might fight on.

(4) Darlan has urged that Fleet fight on, but issue will depend on orders received from Estera. (1st S.L. 1159/24 to HERMES)

Admiral Africa's Attitude:-

(1) France defeated.
(11) French Navy will take oders from French Govt. only.
(111) There will be no break between France and North African Colonies.
(1V) Fear of defeat by Spain which would be worse than capitulating to Germany.
(V) North Africa without sufficient troops or material.

(WATCHMAN 1430/24 to Admty)

Ships in harbour Southern

(1) Battleship JEAN BART commissioned with hands from Brest who continue to arrive in large numbers.

(11) Destroyers. 2 or 3 sailed last night destination unknown, remain 3, 2 new just completing.

(111) Submarines about 12.

(1V) Sloops one large one small.

(V) Large numbers arrived trawlers

(WATCHMAN 2000/24)

/I do not.....

War Diary

24.6.1940.
Monday

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET Contd.

probably Bizerta. You are to embark F.L.O's and disembark B.L.O's. Acknowledge. 1700/23 Ends.

2. See Mediterranean Volume. (C. in C., Med. 1059/24)

General Situation

Your 1350/23. From reports just received indications are:-

(1) Under no circumstances will Fleet be allowed to fall into German or Italian hands.

(2) Their future action will largely depend on whether some provisional government, possibly functioning from North Africa, can be formed.

(3) If strong lead is given Fleet might fight on.

(4) Darlan has urged that Fleet fight on, but issue will depend on orders received from Estera. (1st S.L. 1159/24 to HERMES)

Admiral Africa's Attitude:-

(i) France defeated.
(ii) French Navy will take oders from French Govt. only.
(iii) There will be no break between France and North African Colonies.
(iv) Fear of defeat by Spain which would be worse than capitulating to Germany.
(v) North Africa without sufficient troops or material.

(WATCHMAN 1430/24 to Admty)

Ships in harbour Southern

(i) Battleship JEAN BART commissioned with hands from Brest who continue to arrive in large numbers.

(ii) Destroyers. 2 or 3 sailed last night destination unknown, remain 3, 2 new just completing.

(iii) Submarines about 12.

(iv) Sloops one large one small.

(v) Large numbers arrived trawlers

(WATCHMAN 2000/24)

/I do not.....

War Diary

24.6.1940.
Monday.

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET Contd.

I do not think it likely that crews will mutiny.

Heavy ships are moored stem to wall at Mers El Kebir (Oran) in order from N.W. to S.E. Battleships DUNQUERQUE, PROVENCE, STRASBOURG and BRETAGNE class (F.O.C.N.A. in DOUGLAS 1 1920/24)

French Admiral in COURBET is going to London this afternoon. He is aware that no French ships will be allowed to sail. I believe there is fear amongst French about German pressure on families if they do not obey French Governments order. We can remove this fear and at the same time get rid of the large number of French sailors in the small craft who are ill-disciplined and are likely to get completely out of hand if bombing is started by

(A) Persuading French Admiral to agree to immobilisation of larger units by removing machinery and thus freeing themselves from responsibility.

(B) Removing crews of all smaller vessels and sending them to France in French Merchant Ships now at Southampton.

(C) Send back crews of larger units at a later date.

(C. in C., Portsmouth 1303/24)

Your 1837/20 All French Naval personnel accommodated ashore left for Aintree a.m. today Monday. (C. in C., Portsmouth 1450/24)

480 Your 0118 24th June French Cruisers DUQUESNE TOURVILLE SUFFREN DUQUAY-TROUIN French Battleship LORRAINE at Alexandria. GLADIATEUR on passage to Beirut. French Cruisers LYNX FORTUNE French destroyer FORBIN due Alexandria from Haifa p.m. today Monday (1) (11) Submarines French Submarine ACHERON on passage Beirut to Leros French Submarine ACTEON on passage Beirut to Rhodes French Submarine ESPADON leaves Leros 24th June for Beirut French Submarines PHOQUE PROTEE from Rhodes and Leros arrives Beirut 28th June and 3rd July respectively. French Submarine DAUPHIN at Beirut. (C. in C., Med 1031/24 to Admty)

War Diary

24.6.1940.
Monday.

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET Contd.

I do not think it likely that crews will mutiny.

Heavy ships are moored stem to wall at Mers El. Kebir (Oran) in order from N.W. to S.E. Battleships DUNQUERQUE, PROVENCE, STRASBOUR G and BRETAGNE class (F.O.C.N.A. in DOUGLAS 1 1320/24)

French Admiral in COURBET is going to London this afternoon. He is aware that no French ships will be allowed to sail. I believe there is fear amongst French about German pressure on families if they do not obey French Governments order. We can remove this fear and at the same time get rid of the large number of French sailors in the small craft who are ill-disciplined and are likely to get completely out of hand if bombing is started by

(A) Persuading French Admiral to agree to immobilisation of larger units by removing machinery and thus freeing themselves from responsibility.

(B) Removing crews of all smaller vessels and sending them to France in French Merchant Ships now at Southampton.

(C) Send back crews of larger units at a later date.

(C. in C., Portsmouth 1303/24)

Your 1837/20 All French Naval personnel accommodated ashore left for Aintree a.m. today Monday. (C. in C., Portsmouth 1450/24)

480 Your 0118 24th June French Cruisers DUQUESNE TOURVILLE SUFFREN DUQUAY-TROUIN French Battleship LORRAINE at Alexandria. GLADIATEUR on passage to Beirut. French Cruisers LYNX FORTUNE French destroyer FORBIN due Alexandria from Haifa p.m. today Monday (1) (11) Submarines French Submarine ACHERON on passage Beirut to Leros French Submarine ACTEON on passage Beirut to Rhodes French Submarine CASPADON leaves Leros 24th June for Beirut French Submarines PHOQUE PROTEE from Rhodes and Leros arrives Beirut 28th June and 3rd July respectively. French Submarine DAUPHIN at Beirut. (C. in C., Med 1031/24 to Admty)

MOST SECRET

War Diary

25.6.1940
Tuesday

SITUATION REPORT

French & Italian Armistice Terms

French Fleet to be assembled at ports under Italian or German control and demilitarised except, in the German terms "Thise ships necessary for watching the coast and mine sweeping" and, in the Italian terms, "except for units the Italian or German Governments design for the protection of French Colonial interest"

Whatever interpretation the French Government may have given to these terms, it was clear to the British Government that the Germans and Italians had thereby provided themselves with excuses for keeping the whole French Fleet in a state of readiness for action against us when they wished. (Adty. Communique No 54)

Operation Collar

Re- low flying enemy seaplane V.C. near the French coast. Will prove a handicap to any further operation which might be contemplated, but in foggy or misty weather the risk should be negligible (D.C.O010/40) Advance Naval Intelligence from Operation "Collar")

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Ships Attacked

SARANAC

One boat with 13 survivors, but 26 of crew are missing in 2 other boats. (D.S. 299) (Capt. D. 9. 1207/29)
British, 12,049 tons, torpedoed at 1454/25, 48.15 N., 15.05' W., and sank in about 3½ hours. Torpedoed about 5 minutes after WINDSOR WOOD, which was in same convoy. 4 lives lost, one fractured skull, two presumed trapped in stokehold and one from explosion. Nine men from boat picked up by CALIPH, trawling 10 miles N.E. of Bull Rock, 1/7, and landed Berehaven. Three boats got clear of ship, and some time later submarine surfaced and began shelling. (Minute Sheet and Casualty Form)
Report from ARLETTA re complicity of Spanish trawler in sinking of SARANAC and WINDSOR WOOD (C. in C., A.W.I., 0956/16/8)

/WINDSORWOOD.....

MOST SECRET

War Diary

25.6.1940
Tuesday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Ships Attacked-Contd.

WINDSORWOOD Sunk — Details in 1 D Form S.A. In Convoy. Attacked 1145 in 48°31' N., 14° 50' W. Sank 1505, two torpedoes. SS ANDERBY, called up by aircraft, saved crew after 16 hours in life boats.

Submarines Attacked

1118-1124 — By DEPTFORD, 39° 45' N., 12.41' W. Stationed on starboard bow of convoy. Thought non-sub probably whale. (M. 014289/40)

War Diary

25.6.40.
Tuesday

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET

Godfroy has received orders and officially requested that his squadron may be allowed to sail for Beyrout today Tuesday.

2. I have refused his request.

3. Our relations exceptionally friendly, I rather feel he and many of his officers are very glad to have to bow to force majeur. I anticipate no difficulty.

4. I hope the intention with regard to these ships may be made known to me as soon as possible as Godfroy may have trouble with ships' companies. (C. in C., Med. 0131/25 to Adty.)

Do you consider that there would be any prospect of French ships at Oran surrendering to us if British Force arrived off Port and summoned them to surrender. (1st S.L. 1025/25 to F.O.C.N.A.).

Operations of Fleet at present severely cramped by uncertainty regarding French Squadron. Am therefore taking opportunity of running a southbound convoy from Dardannels and Greek ports to Port Said. Escort 3rd C.S. and 14th D.F. sail 26/6 to R.V. with convoy off Dardanelles. Air and submarine reconnaissance will be provided to west of Crete and a force kept at short notice in Alexandria. (C. in C., Med. 1939/25 to Adty.)

Your 1055/25 Situation as regards Navy has deteriorated.

French Officials ashore here are unanimously decided to obey orders of Petain Govt. on the grounds of maintaining national unity. Attacks on Govt. by British Prime Minister objected to by them.

Strong under current amongst Junior Officers in favour of fighting but they have no leader.

Two days ago B.N.L.O's opinion was that show of force would have desired effect but this is no longer true as the French views have since changed, apparently on receipt of official information that the fleet will be allowed to remain in French Colonial ports. Declaration of peace terms may however cause a further reversal of feeling, in which case show of force might prove acceptable- alternative to scuttling, dictated by Darlen's repeated orders that no ship to fall into enemy hands.

/It is.....

War Diary

25.6.40.
Tuesday

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET

Godfroy has received orders and officially requested that his squadron may be allowed to sail for Beyrout today Tuesday.

2. I have refused his request.

3. Our relations exceptionally friendly, I rather feel he and many of his officers are very glad to have to bow to force majeur. I anticipate no difficulty.

4. I hope the intention with regard to these ships may be made known to me as soon as possible as Godfroy may have trouble with ships' companies. (C. in C., Med. 0131/25 to Adty.)

Do you consider that there would be any prospect of French ships at Oran surrendering to us if British Force arrived off Port and summoned them to surrender. (1st S.L. 1025/25 to F.O.C.N.A.).

Operations of Fleet at present severely cramped by uncertainty regarding French Squadron. Am therefore taking opportunity of running a southbound convoy from Dardanels and Greek ports to Port Said. Escort 3rd C.S. and 14th D.F. sail 26/6 to R.V. with convoy off Dardanelles. Air and submarine reconnaissance will be provided to west of Crete and a force kept at short notice in Alexandria. (C. in C., Med. 1939/25 to Adty.)

Your 1055/25 Situation as regards Navy has deteriorated.

French Officials ashore here are unanimously decided to obey orders of Petain Govt. on the grounds of maintaining national unity. Attacks on Govt. by British Prime Minister objected to by them.

Strong under current amongst Junior Officers in favour of fighting but they have no leader.

Two days ago B.N.L.O's opinion was that show of force would have desired effect but this is no longer true as the French views have since changed, apparently on receipt of official information that the fleet will be allowed to remain in French Colonial ports. Declaration of peace terms may however cause a further reversal of feeling, in which case show of force might prove acceptable- alternative to scuttling, dictated by Darlan's repeated orders that no ship to fall into enemy hands.

/It is.....

War Diary

25.6.1940.
Tuesday

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET Contd.

It is suggested if ARK ROYAL, HOOD (names so well known throughout France) appeared off Casblanca shortly before time for publication of the terms, opinion might be markedly influenced.

B.N.L.O. would explain ARK ROYAL escorted by HOOD had come to embark Swordfish aircraft, leaving French to draw their own conclusions.

(Captain Holland 2245/25 to Admty)

War Diary

25.6.1940.
Tuesday

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET Contd.

It is suggested if ARK ROYAL, HOOD (names so well known throughout France) appeared off Casblanca shortly before time for publication of the terms, opinion might be markedly influenced.

B.N.L.O. would explain ARK ROYAL escorted by HOOD had come to embark Swordfish aircraft, leaving French to draw their own conclusions.

(Captain Holland 2245/25 to Admty)

MOST SECRET

War Diary

26.6.1940
Wednesday

HOME COMMANDS

Air-Enemy Air Activity

TRITON — Machine gunned 0133 by seaplane when on patrol. (V.A.(S) 2152/4)

Humber Area — Report of Air Raid 0010-0200/26. from C. in C., Nore, (M.O. 12728/40)

Mining

Tyne — Report of enemy aerial minelaying 25/26 June near Tyne Harbour. (M.O. 12388/40)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Ships Attacked

DIMITRIS — Greek 5254 tons, torpedoed and sunk, westward of Gibraltar. Was bound for Liverpool. Not in convoy. (D.O.R. 302) Possibly an Italian Submarine.

War Diary

26.6.1940.
Wednesday.

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET

Your 0131/25 Armistice clause affecting sea forces as received from the French is very different from the Italian terms we have just heard on B.B.C. and yet presumably they must be the same. Before H.M. Govt. can come to a decision it is essential that the true terms should be known. In the meantime French ships must be prevented from sailing. (1st. Lord 0255/26 to C. in C., Med.)

RICHELIEU

H.M.G. decided RICHELIEU is to be captured and taken into a British port, every step to be taken to avoid bloodshed, no more force to be used than necessary, unpleasant task to be carried out in as considerate a manner as possible.

(2) Understood RICHELIEU has H.A. ammunition but no main armament ammunition on board.

(3) After RICHELIEU located preferable she should be captured by HOOD so that she is faced by overwhelming force, but if risk that she may be lost to sight before HOOD arrives or if she is endeavouring to enter neutral port such as La Luz, DORSETSHIRE should take action.

(4) Following procedure to be followed as far as possible:

(5) RICHELIEU is to be taken to Gibraltar (1st S.L. 0345/26 to V.A.A.)

JEAN BART

If JEAN BART leaves Casablanca she is to be intercepted by RESOLUTION. She is then to be brought into Gibraltar, the procedure outlined in Admiralty message 0345/26 being followed generally. If intercepted in submerine waters JEAN BART may be instructed to proceed to Gibraltar before being boarded. All the means at your disposal are to be concentrate on locating JEAN BART and preventing her getting through the Straits. (1st S.L. 0346/26 to F.O.C.N.A.

In (2 corrupt groups) Adty's 0345/26. para two. RICHELIEU worked day and night embarking 15 inch ammunition before leaving Brest. Amount on board uncertain but gun trial not yet complete.

Consider probable that Captain Marsin of RICHELIEU would join us given the chance. (B.N.L.O. Brest 1(23 26)

/Most important....

War Diary

26.6.1940.
Wednesday.

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET

Your 0131/25 Armistice clause affecting sea forces as received from the French is very different from the Italian terms we have just heard on B.B.C. and yet presumably they must be the same. Before H.M. Govt. can come to a decision it is essential that the true terms should be known. In the meantime French ships must be prevented from sailing. (1st. Lord 0255/26 to C. in C., Med.)

RICHELIEU

H.M.G. decided RICHELIEU is to be captured and taken into a British port, every step to be taken to avoid bloodshed, no more force to be used than necessary, unpleasant task to be carried out in as considerate a manner as possible.

(2) Understood RICHELIEU has H.A. ammunition but no main armament ammunition on board.

(3) After RICHELIEU located preferable she should be captured by HOOD so that she is faced by overwhelming force, but if risk that she may be lost to sight before HOOD arrives or if she is endeavouring to enter neutral port such as La Luz, DORSETSHIRE should take action.

(4) Following procedure to be followed as far as possible:

(5) RICHELIEU is to be taken to Gibraltar (1st S.L. 0345/26 to V.A.A.)

JEAN BART

If JEAN BART leaves Casablanca she is to be intercepted by RESOLUTION. She is then to be brought into Gibraltar, the procedure outlined in Admiralty message 0345/26 being followed generally. If intercepted in submarine waters JEAN BART may be instructed to proceed to Gibraltar before being boarded. All the means at your disposal are to be concentrated on locating JEAN BART and preventing her getting through the Straits. (1st S.L. 0346/26 to F.O.C.N.A.)

In (2 corrupt groups) Adty's 0345/26. para two. RICHELIEU worked day and night embarking 15 inch ammunition before leaving Brest. Amount on board uncertain but gun trial not yet complete.

Consider probable that Captain Marsin of RICHELIEU would join us given the chance. (B.N.L.O. Brest 1(29/26)

/Most important.....

War Diary

26.6.1940.
Wednesday

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET Contd.

Most important B.N.L.O.s have earliest possible information if RICHELIEU is captured and whether willingly or not.

re Adty. 0346/26 JEAN BART still at Casablanca. Hands from Brest joined ship 24/6 probably accommodation only. Considered unlikely sail within next 24 hours. (WATCHMAN 1130/26)

My 1125Z. May aircraft still afloat at 1130 zone plus one but am unable to locate her. In view of your 0345/26 am abandoning search and proceeding westward to intercept RICHELIEU assuming her to be stemming to southward. My position course and speed are 018° 08' North 017° 32' West 245° 25 knots. (DORSETSHIRE 1230Z/26 to Adty)

Am informed by Admiral Dakar that RICHELIEU and French Destroyer FLEURET have been ordered by Admiral Afrique to return to Dakar. FLEURET sailed from Dakar just before RICHELIEU yesterday 25/6. C. in C., S.A. 1255/26 to Admty)

M 1429 Enemy's speed 18-1-RICHELIEU. (DORSETSHIRE 1451/26 to Freetown)

My 1429 Battleship is RICHELIEU (Shadowing?) from astern. (DORSETSHIRE 1456/26 to Freetown)

If RICHELIEU is returning to Dakar, as reported in my 1255, is action still to be taken by DORSETSHIRE as instructed in your 0345. I am confident that any such interference will definitely set all local authorities and people in general against us and H.M. ships at present in Dakar would be in a difficult position. HERMES is raising steam with all despatch and will proceed to sea as soon as ready. (C. in C., 1512/26 to Admty)

A.M. 0345/26. Supplementing instructions already sent communication to be made to RICHELIEU, it should be explained that we do not doubt Admiral Darlan's good faith and believe he would do his utmost to fulfil his pledge that no unit of the French Fleet shall fall into enemy hands. It must however be observed that under the armistices now signed with Germany and Italy, French naval vessels have to be demobilised and disarmed under German and Italian control, i.e. be handed over as fighting Units to Germany and Italy.

/From that moment.....

War Diary

24.6.1940.
Wednesday

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET Contd.

Most important B.N.L.O.s have earliest possible information if RICHELIEU is captured and whether willingly or not.

re Adty. 0346/26 JEAN BART still at Casablanca. Hands from Brest joined ship 24/6 probably [illegible] accommodation only. Considered unlikely sail within next 24 hours. (WATCHMAN 1130/26)

My 11252. May aircraft still afloat at 1130 zone plus one but am unable to locate her. In view of your 0345/26 am abandoning search and proceeding westward to intercept RICHELIEU assuming her to be steaming to southward. My position course and speed are 018° 08' North 017° 32' West 245° 26 knots. (DORSETSHIRE 12302/26 to Adty)

Am informed by Admiral Dakar that RICHELIEU and French Destroyer FLEURET have been ordered by Admiral Afrique to return to Dakar. FLEURET sailed from Dakar just before RICHELIEU yesterday 25/6. C. in C., S.A. 1255/26 to Admty)

M 1429 Enemy's speed 18-1-RICHELIEU. (DORSETSHIRE 1451/26 to Freetown)

My 1429 Battleship is RICHELIEU (Shadowing?) from astern. (DORSETSHIRE 1456/26 to Freetown)

If RICHELIEU is returning to Dakar, as reported in my 1255, is action still to be taken by DORSETSHIRE as instructed in your 0345. I am confident that any such interference will definitely set all local authorities and people in general against us and H.M. ships at present in Dakar would be in a difficult position. HERMES is raising steam with all despatch and will proceed to sea as soon as ready. (C. in C., 1512/26 to Admty)

A.M. 0345/26. Supplementing instructions already sent communication to be made to RICHELIEU, it should be explained that we do not doubt Admiral Darlan's good faith and believe he would do his utmost to fulfil his pledge that no unit of the French Fleet shall fall into enemy hands. It must however be observed that under the armistices now signed with Germany and Italy, French naval vessels have to be demobilised and disarmed under German and Italian control, i.e. be handed over as fighting Units to Germany and Italy.

/From that moment.....

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET Contd.

From that moment Admiral Darlan will no longer have the power, though he would no doubt have the inclination, to carry out his promise, and we should have nothing to rely on but German and Italian declarations, which are obviously valueless.

Therefore, in taking steps to prevent French Naval vessels from falling into German and Italian hands, H.M. Govt. are not only endeavouring to safeguard their vital interests, but are also giving Admiral Darlan the opportunity to fulfil his pledge.

H.M. Government are quite prepared to discuss the future if French naval units and are only concerned to make absolutely secure that in execution of the Armistice Terms no unit of French Fleet should fall into German or Italian hands.

(Adty. 1537/26/ to V.A.A.)

My 1400/26. From later information it is ptobable my aircraft is down in approximate position 018° 00' North 013° 20' West drifting 150° two knots. I am remaining in touch with RICHELIEU. DORSETSHIRE 1640Z/26)

DORSETSHIRE reports having sighted RICHELIEU 1430 Zone plus 1 in position 017° 45' North 018° 20' West course and speed 195 18 knots. HERMIONE is sailing 1700 today Wednesday with orders to search for aircraft from DORSETSHIRE or fly off striking force if necessary. (C. in C., S.A. 1705/26)

My position, course and speed are at 1630 Zone plus One 017° 21' North 018° 22' West. 170° 15 knots. RICHELIEU in easy V/S distance. Relations appear cordial. Her gun not trained on sight(ing). She regretted unable to comply with my request to co-operate in search for my aircraft owing to her having no aircraft on board but she telegraphed to Dakar for French plane to assist. In view of her declared intention to proceed to Dakar am presuming you would not wish me to apply paragraph three of your 0345 26th June. Intend to follow RICHELIEU as ordered by Dakar. (DORSETSHIRE 1730Z/26)

Your 1128/Z/26. Shadow only. (Adty 1902/26 to DORSETSHIRE)

/Orm.....

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET Contd.

From that moment Admiral Darlan will no longer have the power, though he would no doubt have the inclination, to carry out his promise, and we should have nothing to rely on but German and Italian declarations, which are obviously valueless.

Therefore, in taking steps to prevent French Naval vessels from falling into German and Italian hands, H.M. Govt. are not only endeavouring to safeguard their vital interests, but are also giving Admiral Darlan the opportunity to fulfil his pledge.

H.M. Government are quite prepared to discuss the future if French naval units and are only concerned to make absolutely secure that in execution of the Armistice Terms no unit of French Fleet should fall into German or Italian hands.

(Adty. 1537/26/ to V.A.A.)

My 1400/26. From later information it is ptobable my aircraft is down in approximate position 018° 00' North 016° 30' West drifting 150° two knots. I am remaining in touch with RICHELIEU. DORSETSHIRE 1640Z/26)

DORSETSHIRE reports having sighted RICHELIEU 1430 Zone plus 1 in position 017° 45' North 018° 20' West course and speed 195 18 knots. HERMES is sailing 1700 today Wednesday with orders to search for aircraft from DORSETSHIRE or fly off striking force if necessary. (C. in C., S.A. 1705/26)

My position, course and speed are at 1630 Zone plus One 017° 21' North 018° 22' West. 170° 15 knots. RICHELIEU in easy V/S distance. Relations appear cordial. Her gun not trained on sight(ing). She regretted unable to comply with my request to co-operate in search for my aircraft owing to her having no aircraft on board but she telegraphed to Dakar for French plane to assist. In view of her declared intention to proceed to Dakar em presuming you would not wish me to apply paragraph three of your 0345 26th June. Intend to follow RICHELIEU as ordered by Dakar. (DORSETSHIRE 1730Z/26)

Your 1125/Z/26. Shadow only. (Adty 1902/26 to DORSETSHIRE)

/Orun.....

War Diary

26.6.1940.
Wednesday

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET Contd.

Oran — Your 2035/24 (1035/25 intended) I consider there is no prospect of such an eventuality and shore defences would definitely take necessary action against any hostile action on our part. Opinion in Naval Military and Civil circles has hardened in favour of obedience to Bordeaux. Govt., (C. in C., S.A. 1605/26 to Admty)

NARVAL — French submarine NARVAL from Suza brought into harbour. Did not want to fall into hands of enemy.

Germany has got French codes and are passing out messages in French codes purporting to come from Admiral Darlan. Have seen Darlan's last apparently genuine order dated 20/6 which finishes by saying "whatever be orders received never abandon to enemy a ship of war intact" (F.O.I.C. Malta 1355/26 to C. in C., Med.)

JEAN BART — My 0346/26. Orders regarding JEAN BART stand, but if captured arrangements will be made for her to be taken to a port in U.K. and not Gibraltar. (V.C.N.S. 2108/26 to F.O.C.N.A)

War Diary

26.6.1940.
Wednesday

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET Contd.

Oran

Your 2035/24 (1035/25 intended) I consider there is no prospect of such an eventuality and shore defences would definitely take necessary action against any hostile action on our part. Opinion in Naval Military and Civil circles has hardened in favour of obedience to Bordeaux. Govt., (C. in C., S.A. 1605/26 to Admty)

NARVAL

French submarine NARVAL from Suza brought into harbour. Did not want to fall into hands of enemy.

Germany has got French codes and are passing out messages in French codes purporting to come from Admiral Darlan. Have seen Darlan's last apparently genuine order dated 20/6 which finishes by saying "whatever be orders received never abandon to enemy a ship of war intact" (F.O.I.C. Malta 1355/26 to C. in C., Med.)

JEAN BART

My 0346/26. Orders regarding JEAN BART stand, but if captured arrangements will be made for her to be taken to a port in U.K. and not Gibraltar. (V.C.N.S. 2103/26 to F.O.C.N.A)

War Diary

26.6.1940.
Wednesday

FOREIGN STATIONS

America and West Indies

EMILE BERTIN Gold

Re gold in EMILE BERTIN, endeavour to ascertain what it is intended to do with it. If any question of being sent to a neutral country where it would ultimately fall into German hands you should do everything possible to persuade French to keep it in Martinique. (1st S.L., to DUNEDIN, 0350/26)

Have sent Admiral Antilles an encouraging telegram and begged him to think well before he falls in with armistice terms with their obvious trap, but consider some forcible pressure from home and possibly from French Committee isnrequired. (C. in C., A.W.I., 0301/26)

My 0350/26. Capt. of EMILE BERTIN should be informed that H.M. Govt. now learns there are serious doubts whether gold in his ship is French owned, as there is ground for thinking that gold despatched included that despatched from France on behalf of other Governments. We cannot afford therefore to run the risk of these consignments falling into enemy hands, and you have been told to inform him in the circumstances his ship must remain at Martinique for the present. You should inform him that as your instructions are that you are if necessary to use force to prevent sailing of EMILE BERTIN you sincerely hope that he will consent to remain in harbour until the question of the gold has been settled. (1st S.L., to DUNEDIN, 1538/26

If you consider it would help Admiral Robert in his predicament inform him that I am prepared to send FIJI direct to Martinique in order that he may plead force majeure. Use your discretion as to whether to mention this. (C. in C., A.W.I. to DUNEDIN, 1002/26)

FIJI DUNEDIN Martinique

Admty. 1538/26. FIJI remains off Martinique, conserve fuel as much as possible and enter if requested to do so by DUNEDIN. Negotiations with Admiral, Martinique, are to continue to be conducted by DUNEDIN. Any operation which may become necessary is to be conducted by S.O. present. (C. in C., A.W.I., 1611/26)
Will maintain patrol west of Fort de France. Shall require 40 minutes' notice to close entrance. (FIJI 2201/26 to DUNEDIN)

Dutch Warship

JACOB VAN HEEMSKERCK left Halifax 25/6. Route. (C.C.A.C, Halifax, 1026/26)

War Diary

26.6.1940.
Wednesday

FOREIGN STATIONS

America and West Indies

EMILE BERTIN
Gold

Re gold in EMILE BERTIN, endeavour to ascertain what it is intended to do with it. If any question of being sent to a neutral country where it would ultimately fall into German hands you should do everything possible to persuade French to keep it in Martinique. (1st S.L., to DUNEDIN, 0350/26)

Have sent Admiral Antilles an encouraging telegram and begged him to think well before he falls in with armistice terms with their obvious trap, but consider some forcible pressure from home and possibly from French Committee isnrequired. (C. in C., A.W.I., 0301/26)

My 0350/26. Capt. of EMILE BERTIN should be informed that H.M. Govt. now learns there are serious doubts whether gold in his ship is French owned, as there is ground for thinking that gold despatched included that despatched from France on behalf of other Governments. We cannot afford therefore to run the risk of these consignments falling into enemy hands, and you have been told to inform him in the circumstances his ship must remain at Martinique for the present. You should inform him that as your instructions are that you are if necessary to use force to prevent sailing of EMILE BERTIN you sincerely hope that he will consent to remain in harbour until the question of the gold has been settled. (1st S.L., to DUNEDIN, 1538/26

If you consider it would help Admiral Robert in his predicament inform him that I am prepared to send FIJI direct to Martinique in order that he may plead force majeure. Use your discretion as to whether to mention this. (C. in C., A.W.I. to DUNEDIN, 1002/26)

FIJI
DUNEDIN
Martinique

Admty. 1538/26. FIJI remains off Martinique, conserve fuel as much as possible and enter if requested to do so by DUNEDIN. Negotiations with Admiral, Martinique, are to continue to be conducted by DUNEDIN. Any operation which may become necessary is to be conducted by S.O. present. (C. in C., A.W.I., 1611/26)
Will maintain patrol west of Fort de France. Shall require 40 minutes' notice to close entrance. (FIJI 2201/26 to DUNEDIN)

Dutch Warship

JACOB VAN HEEMSKERCK left Halifax 25/6. Route. (C.O.A.C, Halifax, 1026/26)

MOST SECRET

War Diary

27.6.1940
Thursday

HOME COMMANDS

Mining

Tyne area, report of enemt aerial minelaying 27/6. (M012478/40)

N.O.I.C. Blyth. Report on enemy Air mine-laying in harbour and approaches. 27/6. (M012670/40-)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

LLANARTH — British, 5053 tons, bound Aberdeen for Australia, torpedoed and sunk at 2330/27 in 47.30 N., 10.30 W., Not in convoy. (D.O.R., 302, 2/7) (about 185 miles S.S.E. from Ushant) (Vice Consul, San Sebastian, 1545/1) (N.C.S.O Milford Haven 1724/14/7)
Torpedoed 2330/27 in approx. 47° 30' N., 10° 30' W., Wireless signal was made at the time. 19 of crew brought to Pasajes by Spanish ship, Captain and 15 of crew in another boat but contact was lost. (V-C. San Sebastian, 1545/1/7)

LETITIA — Interview with Master.

Submarines Reported

1343 — Sighted by DEUCALION 45° 2' N., 13° 53' W., course 025° 14 knots. C/T visible at 9 miles (N.C.S.O. London 1735/30)

Submarines Attacked

SALPA
LUIZZI } Survivors see UEBI SCEBELLI 29/6.

PERLA? — The submarine attacked 26/6 by KINGSTON 140 miles S.E. Massawa was found beached 27/6 by KINGSTON and 2 other destroyers and was shelled successfully. The submarine is reported to be the PERLA (W.S.I.No 3.)

By M.M.T.S ELM & STOKE CITY 58° 26' 7 N., 2° 30.8' W., Result considered promising (M013548/40)

War Diary

27.6.1940.
Thursday

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET

RICHELIEU

At 0600 today Thursday RICHELIEU was seen approaching harbour at Dakar destined at 0625, after making signal she turned round and proceeded to sea and has not yet returned. WALRUS aircraft is being sent to locate and shadow her. (C. in C., S.A. 0842/27 to Admty)

RICHELIEU last reported in position 352° repetition 352° Cape Manuel 76 repetition 76 miles at 1105 course 000° 20 knots.

My 1046 27th June it is estimated RICHELIEU should have made contact and turned to southwards by 1500. Carry out search to north of 1500 position to ensure she is not continuing northwards. If RICHELIEU is sighted proceeding southwards in company with other French ships keep out of sight astern and enter Dakar after arrival RICHELIEU is reported. If she is sighted steering northwards she is to be shadowed as long as endurance permits. (C. in C., S.A. 1431/27 to DORSETSHIRE, HERMES)

Your 1831/26. The new situation with its many implications is under examination by H.M. Government, and a decision will be communicated as soon as possible. Meanwhile your action is approved. The importance of Dakar for watering your A.M.Cs is fully realised.

2. If later you are instructed by Admiralty to withdraw H.M. ships from Dakar it will be necessary to make provision for watching Dakar and for shadowing RICHELIEU if she sails. You should therefore take action to make a second 8" cruiser available as a relief for DORSETSHIRE by amalgamating the 2 BC convoy groups under one 8" cruiser escort. In view of the strong forces now based at Gibraltar, the onward passage of convoy from Freetown with only one escort could be accepted. (1st S.L. 2343/27 to C. in C., S.A.)

833. French Submarine NARVAL wishes General De Gaulle to know they place themselves under his government. (F.O.I.C. Malta 1311/

/Alexandria.....

War Diary

27.6.1940.
Thursday

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET

RICHELIEU

At 0600 today Thursday RICHELIEU was seen approaching harbour at Dakar destined at 0625, after making signal she turned round and proceeded to sea and has not yet returned. WALRUS aircraft is being sent to locate and shadow her. (C. in C., S.A. 0942/27 to Admty)

RICHELIEU last reported in position 352° repetition 352° Cape Manuel 76 repetition 76 miles at 1105 course 000° 20 knots.

My 1046 27th June it is estimated RICHELIEU should have made contact and turned to southwards by 1500. Carry out search to north of 1500 position to ensure she is not continuing northwards. If RICHELIEU is sighted proceeding southwards in company with other French ships keep out of sight astern and enter Dakar after arrival RICHELIEU is reported. If she is sighted steering northwards she is to be shadowed as long as endurance permits. (C. in C., S.A. 1431/27 to DORSETSHIRE, HERMES)

Your 1831/26. The new situation with its many implications is under examination by H.M. Government, and a decision will be communicated as soon as possible. Meanwhile your action is approved. The importance of Dakar for watering your A.M.Cs is fully realised.

2. If later you are instructed by Admiralty to withdraw H.M. ships from Dakar it will be necessary to make provision for watching Dakar and for shadowing RICHELIEU if she sails. You should therefore take action to make a second 8" cruiser available as a relief for DORSETSHIRE by amalgamating the 2 BC convoy groups under one 8" cruiser escort. In view of the strong forces now based at Gibraltar, the onward passage of convoy from Freetown with only one escort could be accepted. (1st S.L. 2343/27 to C. in C., S.A.)

833. French Submarine NARVAL wishes General De Gaulle to know they place themselves under his government. (F.O.I.C. Malta 1311/2

/Alexandria.....

War Diary

27.6.1940.
Thursday

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET

Alexandria

4. We have no intention that French ships at Alexandria should pass out of our hands into those of the enemy.
We should prefer to use them with British crews, but if this is not possible they must be sunk outside the harbour.

5. Do you consider that Godfroy would sink his ships at their moorings if you demanded that they should be handed over to us intact? (1st S.L. 18.5/27 to C. in C. Med.)

War Diary

27.6.1940.
Thursday

DISPOSAL OF FRENCH FLEET

Alexandria

4. We have no intention that French ships at Alexandria should pass out of our hands into those of the enemy.
We should prefer to use them with British crews, but if this is not possible they must be sunk outside the harbour.

5. Do you consider that Godfrey would sink his ships at their moorings if you demanded that they should be handed over to us intact? (1st S.L. 18.6/27 to C. in C. Med.)

MOST SECRET

War Diary

28.6.1940
Friday

FRENCH FLEET

If BEARN leaves Martinique she is to be shadowed.

Mediterranean

ESPERO
Sunk

My 0315/29. Destroyer sunk was Italian ESPERO, SYDNEY brought back 44 survivors, of these 23 were wounded. (C. in C., Med. 0125/2)

Action of the 7th Cruiser Squadron against 3 Italian destroyers on 28th June resulted in destruction of 1 enemy and excessive expenditure of nearly 5000 rounds 6 inch ammunition.

2. Conditions were chase, in failing light, of destroyers zigzagging and making smoke ranges 18000 to 14000 yards.

3. Peace experience showing low rate of hitting to be expected in these conditions was overruled in ships concerned by desire to get decisive result before light failed in their first surface contact in the Mediterranean. We have learnt our lesson.

4. Satisfactory features were (i) 7th Cruiser Squadron held Italians for speed. (ii) generally excellent performance of 6 inch turret machinery.

5. Italians fired with moderate accuracy at 18000 yards but did not hit.

(C. in C., Med, 2303/20/7)

ITALIAN MERCHANT SHIPS

PAGANINI

Caught fire and sank 28/6 about 12 miles off Durazza, Ship was 2,427 ton liner used as a transport. 220 Italian and Albanian Officers and men dead. Was on way from Bain to Durazzo (Italian Official Announcement)

/U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.....

MOST SECRET

War Diary

28.6.1940
Friday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

S/M's Attacked

WHITEBEAR reports 28/6,1745, position 58.23N 05.33 W., gained contact by H.E. Asdic contact at 1500 yards. Carried out 5 attacks at 1827,1907,1912,1917,1927. H.E. lost after first attack. 1908 submarine surfaced on beam ends, range 200 to 300 yards. Apparently stationary, rolled over and disappeared. Still in Asdic contact. 3 further attacks produced no other effect. Contact stationary, tapping heard in submarine.
At 0420/30 no contact could be obtained outside 600 yards. Remained in contact until 0830/30. Good record on chemical recorder. (S.2. 1224/1 M 013118/40)

LLANARTH

British 5053 tons. 47° 39' N., 10° 17' W., at 0110/28. Torpedoed and set on fire. (Interview with Master, Shipping Casualties Trade Division)

My 1405/30. Pilot of SUNDERLAND L 5804 now reports he also attacked submarine in 037° 29' N., 019° 51' E., at 1405 on 28/6 with two 250 pound A-S bombs which were seen to hit, nose of submarine rose to surface and disappeared. Large air bubbles rose to the surface four or five minutes later and large oil patch observed over spot on return two hours later. (V.A.Malta 1625/2)

War Diary

28.6.1940.
Friday

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic

Gibraltar. Spanish Batteries

FOCNA has reported that in the event of war with Spain, Gibraltar will be untenable for naval forces due to Spanish shore batteries. Request you will report as soon as possible on feasibility of destroying these batteries with F.A.A. aircraft (5th S.L., to V.A.A. 2022/28).

War Diary

28.6.1940.
Friday

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic

Gibraltar. Spanish Batteries

FOCNA has reported that in the event of war with Spain, Gibraltar will be untenable for naval forces due to Spanish shore batteries. Request you will report as soon as possible on feasibility of destroying these batteries with F.A.A. aircraft (5th S.L., to V.A.A. 2022/28).

MOST SECRET

War Diary

29.6.1940
Saturday

HOME COMMANDS

Air

Issue of Red Warnings — Report of Air Raid 28/19 unsatisfactory issue of red warnings. (C. in C., W.A. M. 012980/40)

Mining

Tyne — Report of enemy aerial minelaying 28/29 June (M012656/40)

FOREIGN STATIONS

CAP PADARAN — French. Carrying 200 troops for Madagascar. No arrived Cape Town. (S.O.(I) Cape Town 0928/29)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

F.B.GOULANDRIS Sunk — Sunk 1500 about 130 miles S.W. of Fastnet. (I.C. 0506/40)

EMPIRE TOUCAN — Shelled and torpedoed, 49.20 N., 14.45 W. 3 lives lost. Broke in two, after end sank, bow portion sunk by destroyer. Had lost touch with convoy (engine trouble) (Minute Sheet & B. of T)

Submarines Attacked

RUBINO Sunk — My 1733/29. This submarine was RUBINO (C. in C., Med. 0125/2/7)

UEBI SCEBELLI Sunk — My 1427/29. 95 survivors picked up from LUIZZI (Sunk 27/6) and UEBI SCEBELLI. None from SALPA (C. in C., Med. 0125/2/7)

By H.M.T. ELM attacked asdic contact 58° 42' 2" N., 3° 56.2 W. Result doubtful.

Mediterranean

Flying boat No L. 5806 attacked Italian submarine in position 38.12' N., 18.06' E., at 0645 29th June. Nearet bomb 40 yards ahead of diving position just after U-Boat dived. Result unknown. (C. in C., Med, 1701/5/7)

MOST SECRET

War Diary

30.6.1940
Sunday

HOME COMMANDS

E-Boats

HELDER — Report of Engagement with 2 M.T.B's 1430/30 One believed sunk, the other escaped in darkness. Slight damage to HELDER. (M 013179/40)

Enemy Intelligence

Minesweepers — SNAPPER reports 7 minesweepers close in shore to Lister Light 30/6 (Capt (S) 3. 1137/4)

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic

Your 1854/30. Inform French Admiral that Polish and Szech troops should not be interned as ships are now on way to Casablanca. (F.O.1/c Gib. 2350/30 to B-C Casablanca)

Mediterranean

My 1555/30. LIVERPOOL is required to embark one battlion of Black Watch and proceed with them to (?Aden) at best speed. Battalion is due Suez a.m./1/7. (C. in C., Med 1709/30 to LIVERPOOL)

America & West Indies

Dutch West Indies — French officers commanding troops Aruba arrived at Curacoa yesterday at request of local authorities. Neither O.C., British Troops, S.N.O., or myself, were informed and British authorities showed disinclination to allow O.C. British Troops take any part in any discussion. Authorities have previously indicated that they consider Aruba no concern of ours, underlying reason probably fear that British might obtain too strong a hold on this colony if British troops took over Aruba on departure of French. (Consul, Curacoa, 1901/30, to Admty)

/U-BOAT....

MOST SECRET

War Diary

30.6.1940
Sunday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

ZARIAN

British, 4,871 tons, torpedoed 2320/30, 250 miles W.S.W. of Scilly Is., Atlantic, 48.09' N., 11.03' W. Torpedo struck vessel port side between No 5 lower hold and after peak. Main propeller shaft fractured and engine-room flooded. Watertight door immediately shut and fires shut off from boilers. Wireless aerial, which had been carried away, was re-rigged and message sent to Admiralty for tug assistance. Vessel was towed to Falmouth by Tug SALVONIA. Towed from 1800/1 to 2000/4. (Minute sheet and B. of T. Casualties.)

M.V. BELMOIRA

Norwegian (3214 tons) under Govt. Charter left Dakar in ballast for Avonmouth 18/6 is reported to have been sunk 30/6, Spanish trawler landed survivors at Corunna 2/7 (D.S. 3030)

GEORGIOS KYRIAKIDES

Greek. Torpedoed 1200/30 Ship's time, approx 50° 30' N., 14° 53' E., Sunk. (N.O.I.C. Milford Haven 1220/4/7)

MERKUR Sunk

Estonian (1219 tons) inward bound, was torpedoed 1730 200 miles S.W. Scilly. Not in convoy. 48° 26' N., 10° 58' W., (D.S.307) Now reported sunk. (D.O.R. 310) Casualties 4 killed. Capt considers that the S/M was Italian. (C.O. GARDENIA M. 013799/40)

AVELONA STAR

British 13375 tons torpedoed and sunk 46° 59' N., 11° 39' W., 2030/30. 3 missing Crew picked up by SS BEIGNON (MO13350/40) Minute Sheet and B. of T Casualties)

CLAN OGILVY

British 5802 tons. Torpedoed 1015/30. 46° 17' N., 14° 35' W. Hole in port bow and damage to collision bulkhead and shell plates. Reached Falmouth Roads 2109/4/7 under own power. (Minute sheet) (C. in C., W.A. to WINDSOR, VESPER 1541/30) (C. in C., W.A. to VANSITTART 1818/30) (C. in C., W.A. to ROCHESTER, GLADIOLUS, WINDSOR VESPER 0901/1)

War Diary

1.7.1940.
Monday

HOME COMMANDS

Air

Re German aircraft, claimed to be Red Cross machine shot down near mouth of River Dene. Report by BLACK SWAN (N.I.D.O. 2548/40)

Enemy Air Activity

PERDITA

British 543 tons, Liverpool to Cardiff attacked by aircraft 0240/1. Cardiff Roads. Bluff of bow (portside) damaged below water line by concussion or splinter. (Shipping casualties O.N. 131 309)

War Diary

1.7.1940.
Monday

HOME COMMANDS

Defence of U.K.

If a seaborne attack on the British Isles is to be attempted by the enemy du during July there is reason to believe it will be launched during the next ten days.

(C.N.S. 2333/1 to Flag Officers at Home)

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic

Gibraltar Spanish Batteries

Views on Adty. 0135/30. Action by heavy ships' armament in conjuction with air attack by ARK RO YAl aircraft can only succeed in silencing guns temporarily. Prospect of destroying guns or putting them out of action for an appreciable time is remote. It can be assumed that entry of Spain into war will include participation of German Air Force and artillery. Under the circumstances, it is in highest degree improbable that Gibraltar can be used as a naval base except by small craft. Governor concurs and it is understood that General Ironside holds the same view. (F.O.C.N.A., 1614/1)

War Diary

1.7.1940.
Monday

HOME COMMANDS

Defence of U.K.

If a seaborne attack on the British Isles is to be attempted by the enemy du during July there is reason to believe it will be launched during the next ten days.

(C.N.S. 2333/1 to Flag Officers at Home)

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic

Gibraltar Spanish Batteries

Views on Adty, 0135/30. Action by heavy ships' armament in conjuction with air attack by ARK RO YAl aircraft can only succeed in silencing guns temporarily. Prospect of destroying guns or putting them out of action for an appreciable time is remote. It can be assumed that entry of Spain into war will include participation of German Air Force and artillery. Under the circumstances, it is in highest degree improbable that Gibraltar can be used as a naval base except by small craft. Governor concurs and it is understood that General Ironside holds the same view. (F.O.C.N.A., 1614/1)

War Diary

MOST SECRET

1.7.40.
Monday

HOME COMMANDS

Mining

Humber — F.O.I.C., Humber, Report on M/L by Enemy aircraft 1/7/40. (M. 012905/40).

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic

Raider, Dutch Capture. — C. in C., Dutch East Indies, learnt from Rotterdam Lloyd agent at New York that Dutch S.S. KERTOSONO, captured 1/7, 1200, by German raider. With 15 men armed guard conveyed to Lorient, France, arrived there 18/7. One passenger, American missionary, went by car to Lisbon. KERTOSONO 9289 tons gross. Sailed Curacao 24/6, due Freetown 5/7. Estimated speed on passage 12½ knots. Captured 1/7 in estimated position 10° N., 34° W. (D.N.L.O., no T.O.O., 9/8/40).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Ships Attacked

BEIGNON — British, 5218 tons, sunk, probably torpedoed 0315/1 50 miles 062° from 46.50 N., 11.39 W. 3 lives lost, (1 by explosion, 2 missing). Ship sank in about 8 minutes. (Minute Sheet and B. of T.).

War Diary

1.7.1940.
Monday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Mediterranean-Submarines Attacked.

H.M.A.S. STUART and H.M.S. HOSTILE carried out possibly successful hunt on Italian U-Boat in position 33.52' N., 23.19' E., at 1050/1. HOSTILE and STUART attacked. STUART'S attack delivered on scarcely moving U-boat under easy conditions was followed by much whistling effect, fading echoing and swirls of compressed air. (C. in C., Med., 1701/5)

Submarines Attacked

After s.s. CLEARTON was torpedoed at 1252/1, VANSITTART obtained contact in 48° 32' N., 10° 26' W., and carried out attack which she considered probably successful, after which contact was lost. Aircraft reported extensive oil patch 1000 yards diameter in above position at 2133/1 and reported VANSITTART had carried out further attack at 2130/1. Consider attack shows promise of success. (C. in C., W.A., 2017/3, 2132/5)

Ships Attacked

ADAMASTOS — Greek (7466 tons) inward bound was shelled and sunk by two U-boats working together, about 420 miles west of Brest. Not in convoy. SS ORCADES rescued master and complete crew. (S.O.I. Gib. 1003/8) Sunk 1600/1 in 46° 20' N., 14° 30' W., (I.C. 0506/40)

CLEARTON — British, 5219 tons Freetown to Manchester in convoy but had lost touch, torpedoed twice, 1300/1, when approaching English Channel 8 men lost (6 killed outright by explosion) (Minute sheet and B. of T. Casualty Form.)

AMSTELLAND — Dutch, 8,156 tons, Southampton to Dakar in convoy, torpedoed by submarine, 1150/1 380 miles S.W. of Lizard. One man lost, presumed thrown overboard by explosion and drowned. Towed to Falmouth by tug MARAUDER, which picked up on 3/7 after ship had drifted nearly two days. (Minute Sheet, and B. of T. Casualties)

War Diary

2.7.1940.
Tuesday

HOME COMMANDS

Defence of U.K.

Have steam at 2 hours notice from 2200 today Tuesday reverting to normal notice at 0500 tomorrow Wednesday unless otherwise ordered. (C. in C., H.F. 1825/2 to Battle Cruisers RODNEY, SOUTHAMPTON, COVENTRY, DEVONSHIRE, GLASGOW, Destroyers Negative BERKELEY and GARTH.)

Air-Enemy Air Activity

TRITON — bombed 0650 in 63° 12' N., 5° 40'E by seaplane. No damage (V.A. (S) 2152/4)

AENEAS — Attacked in Convoy South of Isle of Wight 1340/2 and 1625/3 by aircraft hit and abandoned; some casualties I.M.O. 14200/40)

MODASA — Attacked by aircraft in Convoy, South of Isle of Wight 1340/2 and 1625/2 no damage or casualties. (M.O.I.4200/40)

BARON RUTHVEN — Attacked by aircraft in Convoy. S. of Isle of Wight 0750/2. Master killed and other casualties. No material damage. (M.O.14200/40) Master and Chief Officer died of injuries from bomb fragments. Carpenter and cabin boy injured. Vessel repaired at Gosport. (Minute Sheet and B. of T. Casualties)

PAPILLON — British wooden yacht 12 tons, Shoreham to Brixham in ballast. Attacked by aircraft S.E. of Littlehampton, and sunk. Crew of three picked up by SABASH and MONTAGUE BAY, suffering from slight burns. (Minute Sheet and B. of T. Casualties.)

Enemy Intelligence

2 Capital Ships
5 destroyers — stationary 1540 in 52° 9' N., 1° 58'E., (H.Q.B.C., T.H.I., 1913/3)

War Diary

2.7.1940.
Tuesday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

SANTA MARGARITA (Sunk)

Panamanian (4919 tons) outward bound in ballast, sunk by gunfire from a small submarine in 47° 10' N., 16° 10' W., at 1130/2 (500 miles W. of Brest) 18 of crew landed at Corunna, 21 missing. Not in convoy. (Consul, Corunna 2005/8)

ATHELLAIRD

(torpedoed) Now presumed sunk. 8 officers and 13 of crew landed (D.S. 309) British 8,999 tons, Liverpool to Cuba in ballast, torpedoed 2240/2, in Atlantic, 47.24' N., 16.49' W. After nearly 7 days in vessel's small boats, crew rescued by H.M. vessels. No lives lost. Crew eventually landed in Eire and at Greenock 14/7. (Minute Sheet and B of T. Casualties)

Torpedoed 47° 24' N., 16° 49' W., 2240/2 Crew took to boats and were picked up on 6/7 by SANDWICH. No casualties. (Interview with master, Shipping Casualties Section Trade Division)

SANTA MARGARITA

Panamanian, sunk by submarine gunfire 1114 G.M.T., 2/7, in position 047 degrees N., 015 degs., 30' W. 21 survivors picked up by British KING JOHN on 3/7. Secon boat with Master missing, fate unknown. (DIOMEDE, 1159/20) (KING JOHN was subsequently sunk by enemy raider, see 20/7)

ARANDORA STAR

British. Bound for St John's with enemy aliens. Torpedoed and sunk 0657/2 position 55° 20' N., 10° 33' W., (Interview with Chief Officer, Shipping Casualties Section, Trade Division.)

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic

Force H. Operation Catapult

Intend sailing Force H. consisting of HOOD VALIANT, RESOLUTION, ARETHUSA, ENTERPRISE and 11 destroyers of 8th D.F. and 13th D.F. at 1500 to carry out operation Catapult. Capt. Holladn in FOXHOUND arrives at Oran 0700/3 and Force H at 0900/3 (V.A., Force H., 1426/2)

War Diary

3.7.1940.
Wednesday

HOME COMMANDS

Defence of U.K.

274. Orders in my 1825/2 are to be carri ed out each night until further orders. (U., in C., H.F. 1858/3 to Battle Cruisers SOUTHAMPTON, RODNEY, DEVONSHIRE GLASGOW, COVENTRY Destroyers Negative BERKELEY and GARTH.)

* Steam up for 2 hours notice between 2200 hours and 0500 hours.

Air

ARGOS HILL — Attacked by enemy aircraft, 1630/3 1300/4 and 1430/4, English Channel, with bombs and finally machine-gunned. 25 bombs dropped, one struck bridge and bounced off over-board, exploding close to vessel, damage-ing machinery and causing vessel to leak. No lives lost. (Minute Sheet and Casualty Form.)

Shipping

PRIMA
JAN BRONS — Dutch M.V's Request from Netherlands Shipping and trading Committee that a watch shall be kept on their movements. (M.O. 12933/40)

French Fleet

VALLIANT
VIKINGS
BERNADETTE } Seizure at Sheerness (M.O. 13345/40)

Oran — Shortly after the arrival of the ships carrying the British proposals, the French warships began to prepare for sea and for battle. Lengthy negotiations ensued and it was not until 8½ hours after the French had begun preparations, that the British opened fire. Within 5 minutes of this time the French ships replied, and not long after the French ships began moving out of harbour. During the afternoon our aircraft were attacked by a total of 21 French aero lanes (Official Adty. Communique No 54)

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS

SCIENTIST — British 6199 tons. Not heard since leaving Durban 27/4 & presumed lost. (Shipping Casualties)

War Diary

4.7.1940.
Thursday

Air Raid on Portland

Defences were completely inadequate to deal with attack and fighters did not arrive in time. (F.O. i/c Portland 1300/4)

War Diary

4.7.1940.
Thursday

Air Raid on Portland

Defences were completely inadequate to deal with attack and fighters did not arrive in time. (F.O. i/c Portland 1300/4)

War Diary

4.7.1940.
Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS

Movements

C.S.18. — Flag of F.O.C. 18 CS was tranferred to BIRMINGHAM today. (Adty. 1408/4)

Air- Enemy Air Activity

Attack on Convoy OA 178 — The following ships which were attacked and damaged reached ports as follows:-

WILLIAM WILBERFORCE
FLIMSTON
BRITISH CORPORAL
DALLAS CITY
— Portland.
Note BRITISH CORPORAL was subsequently attacked by E-boats and DALLAS CITY and FLIMSTON were in collision with one another 6/7, but all three reached Portland safely. (D.O.R. 312) DALLAS CITY-Interview with Master

BRIARWOOD	Weymouth
FAIRWATER	Plymouth
IRENE MARIA	Portsmouth- Fire extinguished.
BRITSUM	Dutch (5255 tons) reported from Portsmouth to have been seen burning.
DEUCALION	Dutch (1796 tons) Sunk. 27 of crew landed (D.S. 305)
EASTMOOR	Interview with Master.
SILVERDAIL	Tug 55 tons. Bombed and sunk in Portland Harbour. (Shipping Casualties 110060)
CITY OF MELBOURNE	British 6630 tons. Attacked by aircraft 0845/4 in Portland Harbour. Vessel towed into shallow water and beached (Shipping Casualties)

Enemy Air Activity, Contd.

KING FREDERICK — British 5106 tons. Attacked by aircraft. twice in convoy. Damaged by near misses. No casualties. Returned to Weymouth under own steam. (Interview with master, Shipping Casualties Section, Trades Division)

/ANTONIO.....

War Diary

4.7.1940.
Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS

Air- Enemy Air Activity, Contd.

ANTONIO

British, 5225 tons, attacked by aircraft at 1300 and 1430/4, English Channel. No direct hits, but damage from concussion. Ship's gun, in addition to guns of other ships in convoy brought into action. (Minute Sheet and B. of T. Casualties)

TERLINGS

British, 2,318 tons, bombed by enemy aircraft. 3 planes. Nine H.E. and a number of incendiary bombs dropped. No direct hits, minor damage to fittings. Lewis gun in action, but jammed. Vessel examined in dry dock 16/7, apparently no hull damage. According to Lloyds List, vessel was subsequently sunk during an air attack and Master and two crew killed. (Minute Sheet and B. of T. Casualties)

Foreign Stations

Australia

Naval Activities

Telegrams from Govt. of Australia, dated 4/7/40. Royal Australian Naval Squadron. CANBERRA is proceeding to Kape of Good Hope and will remain under orders of C., in C., S.A., AUSTRALIA has been placed at disposal of United Kingdom Govt., PERTH is now flagship of the Australian Sqdn. WESTRALIA and PARRAMATTA have sailed for Colombo for service under orders of C. in C., E. Indies.

Minesweeping operations, consequent on sinking of NIAGARA in New Zealand waters, are being carried out in those Australian waters considered most liable to minelaying by hostile craft.

New Naval depot Sydney is to be erected at Hunter's Bay, new graving dock in Sydney Harbour, capable of accommodating largest war ships and very large merchant vessels. Construction of a fourth boom defence vessel has been approved. Number of defensively equipped merchant ships armed in Australia is now 158, and total degaussed Australia 19.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Submarines Reported

By TETRARCH, patrolling in position 57. 52 N., 2.47 E., (Capt (S) 2 1231/18)

War Diary

MOST SECRET

4.7.40.
Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS

Air

Enemy Air Activity

WILLIAM WILBERFORCE — British, 4014 tons, bombed by aircraft in Portland Harbour. No direct hits. Shaft damaged steering gear fractured, small damage in engine room. (Minute Sheet and B. of T.)

EAST WALES — British, 4358 tons, bombed by aircraft 0850 in Portland Harbour. Several bombs in vicinity of vessel and one abaft engine room causing considerable damage and leaks in afterpeak. (Minute Sheet and B. of T.)

EASTMOOR — British, 5648 tons, bombed by aircraft 1300, 26 m. S. 20 E. from Portland Bill. 3 bombs, first dropped astern and shrapnel pierced ship on stern; second on starboard side of bridge deck, exploding in lower hold causing large hole in starboard side plating; third no damage. Also machine gunned. 4 injured. (Minute Sheet and B. of T.)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

COQUET MOUTH — British, 477 G.T., dredging at Port of Amble, mined 1250/4 off South Pier Amble. 3 lives lost by explosion. (Minute Sheet and B. of T. Casualties).

REMEMBRANCE — Motor boat, 7 tons, fishing, mined 0700/4, 1 mile S. Harwich dumping buoy. Magnetic mine caught in trawl net and exploded, ship's bottom being blown out. Crew of 2 saved and brought in by motor fishing vessel MOLLIE. (Minute Sheet and B. of T.).

War Diary

5.7.1940.
Friday

HOME COMMANDS

E-Boats

ELMCREST Sunk — British (4343 tons) outward bound in convoy in ballast torpedoed and sunk by 2 E-boats about 20 miles S. of Portland at midnight 4/5. (D.O.R. 309) Interview with Master.

HARTLEPOOL — (Torpedoed) Reported by Lloyds 10/7 to be a constructive total loss.

BRITISH CORPORAL — British, 6,972 tons, Hull to Abadan, in ballast, in convoy, torpedoed twice, midnight 4-5/7, by E-boat. One killed by torpedo. Crew escaped in own boats and later picked up by Admiralty patrol vessel. Ship later towed into Portland by naval tug. 15 minutes elapsed between two torpedoes. (Minute Sheet and B. of T. Casualties.)

Air- Enemy Air Activity

IRENE MARIA — Bombed a.m. Subsequently beached at Netley Fire got under.

BRITSUM S et on fire 5/7 in OA 178 — About 5000 tons. Beached on Pullar Bank. considered useless except for scrap. Request instructions. (C. in C., Portsmouth 0358/9 to Adty)

DEUCALION — Attacked today. Later reported sunk (D.S. 314) Two attacks by aircraft off Portland Bill at 1245/4 and 1430/4 Ship afterwards sank. 2 wounded (Interview with Chief Officer, Shipping Casualties Section, Trade Division)

French Ships

NEVADA (5693 tons)
ALBERTVILLE (3921 ")
BORGNIS } Armed guard placed on board (F.O.I.C., Glasgow, 2211/5)

CUBA (11,337 tons) — Liner. Sailed from St. Thomas U.S. Virgin Is. with 790 passengers, including 560 Spanish refugees from Bordeaux, to San Domingo 5/6. Owners had delayed sailing ship for fear British might seize her. (D.S. 305)

War Diary

5.7.1940
Friday

FOREIGN STATIONS

Distribution of Home Fleet

5. Appears improbable enemy will attempt to bring convoy escorted by heavy ships across North Sea at present. Recommend (A) that for present only 3 efficient capital ships be based at Scapa which is strategically better placed for all H.F. responsibilities except invasion of East Coast of England. NELSON, BARHAM not efficient fighting units until worked up. (B) that sufficient cruisers placed under command to constitute properly balanced fleet, as at present only 4 available. (C) Cut down outside commitments for H.F. destroyers as much as possible.

6. Advantages of Scapa as operating base.

7. When air reconnaissance indicates that enemy troop convoys and heavy warships assemble in Heligoland Bight port might be advisable for efficient battleships, some cruisers and 12 destroyers to move to Rosyth.

8. Importance of daily air R/C of enemy ports. At present enemy always know our dispositions but we rarely know theirs.

(C. in C., H.F. 1417/5)

East Indies

Attack on Kismayu

G.O.C., East African Forces, Nairobi, is planning to capture Kismayu about 2nd week in August. Naval cooperation asked for (a) capture of enemy shipping escaping from port. (b) prevention of interference from seaward and A/A support during attack. Bombardment is not required. Have expressed willingness to cooperate as above and hope to have COLOMBO and possibly one A/A sloop available. (C. in C., E.I., 1816Z/5)

War Diary

5.7.1940
Friday

FOREIGN STATIONS

Distribution of Home Fleet

5. Appears improbable enemy will attempt to bring convoy escorted by heavy ships across North Sea at present. Recommend (A) that for present only 3 efficient capital ships be based at Scapa which is strategically better placed for all H.F. responsibilities except invasion of East Coast of England. NELSON, BARHAM not efficient fighting units until worked up. (B) that sufficient cruisers placed under command to constitute properly balanced fleet, as at present only 4 available. (C) Cut down outside commitments for H.F. destroyers as much as possible.

6. Advantages of Scapa as operating base.

7. When air reconnaissance indicates that enemy troop convoys and heavy warships assemble in Heligoland Bight port might be advisable for efficient battleships, some cruisers and 12 destroyers to move to Rosyth.

8. Importance of daily air R/C of enemy ports. At present enemy always know our dispositions but we rarely know theirs.

(C. in C., H.F. 1417/5)

East Indies

Attack on Kismayu

G.O.C., East African Forces, Nairobi, is planning to capture Kismayu about 2nd week in August. Naval cooperation asked for
(a) capture of enemy shipping escaping from port.
(b) prevention of interference from seaward and A/A support during attack. Bombardment is not required. Have expressed willingness to cooperate as above and hope to have COLOMBO and possibly one A/A sloop available.
(C. in C., E.I., 18167/5)

War Diary

5.7.1940.
Friday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

HAGOG

Sunk

Shelled by submarine, was subsequently torpedoed and sunk (I.C. 0504/40)

Straggler from HX 52 (D.T.D. 1727/11)

Interview with Master.

War Diary

6.7.1940.
Saturday.

CASUALTIES & DEFECTS

YUZBASHI HAMIDI — Incorrectly reported sunk after collision with BROKE. Arrived at Weymouth after being attacked at 1145/14 near the Shambles (off Weymouth) by enemy aircraft using cannons. One K., Captain W. (D.S. 314)

FOREIGN STATIONS

America & West Indies

French Ship — In explanation of movements of French ship SAINT DOMINIQUE, I received on 25/6 authority from Adty. to overide Admty. message 215A (1929/23/6) in case of movements of local inter-island vessels. Have exercised this authority in case of SAINT DOMINIQUE. Request she be allowed to continue her normal voyages for the present. Any restriction on her movements will give force to rumours that we are blockading Martinique. (C. in C., A.W.I., to Governor, Trinidad, etc., 1613/6)

Mediterranean

Malta
C. ~~in~~ C., Base — Closed down today (D.S. 314)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

VAPPER
Sunk — Estonian, 4549 tons. Bristol to Channel to Buenos Aires. Attacked by U-boat and sunk 0915/6 49° 30' N., 9° 15' W., Crew saved. picked up by destroyer. (M/O 13296/40

HOME COMMANDS

Air-Enemy Air Activity

BRITSUM — Dutch (5255 tons) in ballast Hull to Fowey bombed in Selsey area and beached on Pullar Bank, in convoy OA 178. Only salvageable as scrap (D.OR. 310)

DEUCALION — British (7516 tons) in Convoy OA 178 was bombed off Portland. Owners report ships sunk (D.O.R. 316)

War Diary

7.7.1940.
Sunday

HOME COMMANDS

Mining

Enemy Minelaying in Tyne Area

Report by F.O.I.C. Tyne on Minelaying by enemy aircraft on 6/7 07/7/40. (M.O. 013 186/40) Request from Port War Signal Station (M.O. 13356/40)

CASUALTIES & DEFECTS

PAYNTER

H.M.T. PAYNTER in collision with SS KYLE-CLARE on 7/7. Damage to D.G. gear and bolt and/davits of PAYNTER. F.O.I.C. Liverpool asked to arrange survey of KYLECLARE (N.O.I.C., Larne, 1430/13)

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean

Syrian Situation

Syrian situation difficult. Authorities at Beirut and Admiral Carpentier in particular very hostile. Have prevented PEGASUS, LESBIAN, BRODWAL from sailing and removed pieces of thei machiner despite the fact I had agreed that PATRIA could sail from Haifa, nor will they even allow a representative to come here to discuss matter.

In consequence I have suspended sailings of PATRIA and of all ships from Egyptian, Palas tinian and Cypriot ports to Syria. This virtually introduces a blockade of Syrian coast and may tend to cause deterioration of the internal situation in country but there appears to be no alternative till ships are released. (C. in C., Med. 1845/7 to Adty.)

Air.

OLYMPUS damaged

In air raid on Sunday 7/7, OLYMPUS sustained damage (details). Date for completion by dockyardnis now Oct 15. OTUS will complete end of September as already reported. (A.S. Malta, 1620/10.

/U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.....

War Diary

7.7.1940.
Sunday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

LUCRECIA

Dutch tanker. Torpedoed 49.50' N., 08.07' W., at 0430 G.M.T. 7/7. 8 Officers and 22 crew Trinided landed Oporto by ALFERARIEDE 10/7. Master killed, first mate died subsequently. (Consul Oporto, 1350/10)

BISSEN
Sunk

Swedish 1514 tons. St. John's N.F. for Falmouth attacked by torpedo 30' S. of Cape Clear 2220/7 and sank at 0530/8 Submarine not sighted. No casualties Crew picked up by BROKE. (M.O. 13562/40)

MANISTEE
Escaped

British 5360 tons Santa Maria to Liverpool sighted submarine 50° 00' N., 10° 15' W., which shelled her. (Interview with Master Shipping casualties Section, Trade Division)

Mediterranean & East Indies

S/m's
~~Ships~~ Attacked

2339

By HASTY 33.35' N., 28.30 'E. (See 22/7)

MOST SECRET

War Diary

8.7.1940.
Monday

HOME COMMANDS

Air- Enemy Air Activity

SUIPPE
Damaged 8/7

French sloop, bombed in air raid 1803/8 Beached in St. Justs Pool. Considerable damage inside and making water slowly. (N.O.I.C. Falmouth 2246/9 to Adty.)

CORUN DUM

British, 929 tons, bombed 1510/8 off Dungeness. Towed into Dover by LADY BRASSAY. Damaged by near miss Starboard quarter. (Minute Sheet & B. of T. casualties)

Mining

Report of enemy minelaying by aircraft in Tyne Area. (F.O.C.Tyne M.O.13356/40)

French Merchant Ships

Admty. 2025/7 and my 1142/7. If BERNADIN DE ST. PIERRE is released from Capetown request you will if possible make arrangements with Master to call Mombasa and repatriate crew of disarmed A.M.C. CARAIBE from there to Diego Suarez. French Authorities Madagascar believed to be still ignorant of disarming of CARAIBE and I consider it desirable to keep Master also ignorant of the facts if it can be managed. (C. in C., E.I. 14312/8 to N.O.i/c Simonstown)

U-Boat Campaign & Mining

Ships Attacked

DEPTFORD

Missed by 2 torpedoes in Western Approaches Approx. 48.34 N., 11.29 W., 262° Lands End 229' (I.C., 0508/11/7)

HUMBER ARM

Interview with Master.

Mediterranean & East Indies

Submarines Attacked

0100

By HASTY 32.35' N., 28.30' E., (see 22/7)

War Diary

MOST SECRET

9.7.40.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Air

Enemy Air Activity

TALVALDIS — Estonian, 534 tons, bombed and sunk by aircraft, 1910/9, five miles S. of Start Point, English Channel. One man lost by bomb explosion. Survivors picked up by fishing boat BETTY and Salcombe lifeboat. Vessel had dropped astern of a convoy owing to lack of speed. Attacked by several planes with bombs and machine guns. Direct hit completely wrecked after part and started fires, vessel foundered in about 2½ hours.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean

Your 0027/9, requesting S.B.N.O. to report reaction of Suez Canal Officials to present situation. Agent Superior has given S.B.N.O. Suez Canal Area formal assurance Canal Company will continue to give us all support and co-operation no matter what political developments take place.
(S.B.N.O. Suez Canal 1808/9 to Adty.)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

AYLESBURY sunk — British 3994. Torpedoed 2 explosions. 3 injured ?/9. Ship sank in 8 minutes. Crew in boats picked up 0100/10 by HAVELOCK and HARVESTER and taken to Liverpool. (Interviews with Master, Shipping Casualties Section, Trade Division).

N/MEMNON — While at anchor in St. Vincent, intercepted a message en clair in French addressed to 3 French submarines and two French planes instructing them to attack all British ships. Left St. Vincent 1230/9. Missed by torpedo at 1800, passed astern. (see also 16/7). (Interview with J.G. Phillips, Master, Trade Div. Casualties).

War Diary

9.7.1940.
Tuesday

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic

French Attitude Duala

French N.O.I.C. reports he has received direct instructions from Dakar to attack without warning by all means available any British men of war inside 20 miles of coast. With approval of Military Commandant he gave me copies of 3 decyphered messages and assurance that these orders would be disregarded. Interviewed Governor, who begged me to stay, and indeed departure at this moment would have deplorable effect.

In any case DRAGON is master of military situation and precaution taken. Proclamation referred to in my 2300/8 (no trace in W.R.) is being signed this evening, which should relieve combat officers here of responsibility of disobedience.
(DRAGON to C. in C., S.A., 1700/9)
(DRAGON arrived Duala 7/7)

MOST SECRET

War Diary

10.7.1940.
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

Home Fleet

Views on the position in regard to possible employment of our capital ships in south part of North Sea should enemy attempt invasion in that area. Conclude that only in most exceptional circumstances would it be to our advantage for our capital ships to proceed south of Spurn Head. (C. in C., H.F. to Admty., No 1185/ H.F. 001202, 10.7.1940. Reply of Their Lordships, 20.7.1940. If enemy heavy ships support an expedition, accepting the risks involved in an approach to our coast in Southern part of North Sea, and their presence is reported, then it is essential that our heavy ships should move south against them, also accepting risks. Their Lordships cannot accept a position where enemy heavy ships are allowed to remain in support of an expedition opposed only by air action, weaker naval forces and minefields. Fully realise difficulties of situation, but in the event of German heavy ships operating in southern part of the North Sea, our own heavy ships are to engage them at the earliest opportunity (M.013582/40)

Air-Enemy Air Activity

SS GWYNWOOD (Br. 1177 tons) Bombed 4 times. 0430 off Smith's
SS FULHAM (Br. 1569 tons) Knoll Float. 0600 off No. 54 Buoy
SS CORINNA (Br. 870 tons) 0900 off Aldeburgh Lt. Float. 1300 between 54 & 53 buoy.
No casualties or damage. (I.D. Form AA)

SS WAINDLE

Bombed 0550 off Smiths Knoll. No da age or casualties. (I.D. Form AA)

BRITISH CHANCELLOR

Bombed at Falmouth. Is at anchor in Falmouth Roads, fire extinguished. (D.O.R. 316. 16/7)

TEXCAIUSA

Bombed 1440/10 and set on fire at Falmouth No casualties. Ship grounded. (Interview with Master, Shipping Casualties Section Trade Division) Direct hits with H.E. and incendiary bombs. (B. of T.)

/Waterloo Sunk.....

MOST SECRET

War Diary

10.7.1940.
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Enemy Air Activity, Contd.

WATERLOO
Sunk

Bombed and sunk 1145/10. 2½' N.E. Smiths Knoll Bch Buoy (Interview with Master) No lives lost. Gun not used as bomber remained high up.

CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS

Belgian trawler. Tawling N.N.E. Stent Point attacked by 3 aircraft. Bombed and machine gunned. No casualties and no damage apart from machine gun bullets. (MO 13839/40)

POLGRANGE

British, 804 tons, Southend to Blyth in ballast, attacked by aircraft 1030/10, in North Sea, 51.45' 30" N., 1.45 E. Two bombs dropped, one on each side of vessel's bow, causing damage to shell plating and injuring one fireman. (Minute Sheet, and B. of T. Casualties)

Mining

Admty. announcement that the waters between the Orkneys and Iceland, and Iceland and Greenland, are dangerous owing to mines. (Adty. 1416/10)

Operation SN. 1.

Carried out between 2025 and 2234/10 by 1st Minelaying Squadron. (SOUTHERN PRINCE, PORT NAPIER, MENESTHEUS, and PORT QUEBEC) escorted by INGLEFIELD, IMOGEN, HAMBLEDON, ATHERSTONE and PERNIE with COVENTRY as additional A/A protection. Operation Orders. (R.A. (M.L) 2151/5/7. Field laid off North Rona. 1115 units laid in four parallel lines. High percentage of mines exploded between 15 mins and 3 hours after laying. (R.A. (M.L.) Report, H.M.S. THELAWNEY- M.O. 13926/40)

War Diary

MOST SECRET

11.7.40.
Thursday

HOME COMMANDS

Operation Counterpane

Counter attack against possible enemy action on E. coast; cancellation of Dover memo A 14/0/40 (M.013682/40).

Air

Enemy Air Activity

NORTHERN COAST — British 1211 tons. at 1625/11 9' S.W. Anvil Pt. attacked by 6 aircraft large number of bombs dropped. No damage (Attacks on Merchant Vessels by Enemy aircraft Form A/A).

Mr THERM — British 2974 tons at 0630/11 52°30' N., 02°5' E. In convoy - attacked by 1 aircraft. 4 bombs dropped. Escaped. (Attacks on Merchant Vessels by enemy aircraft Form A/A)

NEW LAMBTON — British 2709 tons at 0530/11. 52°30' N., 01°37' E. In convoy. Attacked by one aircraft several bombs and machine gun fire. Escaped. (Attacks on Merchant Vessels by Enemy Aircraft Form A/A).

KYLEMOUNT — British 704 tons, 1130/11 in convoy 10 m. West of Dartmouth. No casualties. Aircraft driven off by gunfire. Ship damaged but reached Dartmouth. (Interview with Master, Shipping Casualties Section, Trade Division).

AID — British, 134 tons, attacked by dive bombers in Portland Harbour, 1130/11. No lives lost. No direct hits, but ship damaged. (Minute Sheet and B. of T. Casualties).

FOREIGN STATIONS

East Indies

CITY OF BAGDAD
Shelled — 7506 tons, shelled on 11/7 when on the Equator and about 3600 E. in Indian Ocean. Left Lousenco Marques on 28/6 and is overdue at Penang since 13/7. (D.S. 19.7.40).

War Diary

MOST SECRET

11.7.40.
Thursday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

JANNA sunk — Norwegian, 2197 tons, sunk 50°34' N., 12°10' W. at 0430/11, 25 survivors being landed at Milford Haven. Was in HX.53 convoy but had put back to Halifax, then included in HX.54 convoy but had dropped out from boiler trouble. (I.C., 0511/40, 0512/40).

IA — Greek, 4860 tons, Rosario for Cork, torpedoed and sunk. 27 survivors, 3 missing. (D.S. 18/7, from Greek Consul, Swansea).

Mediterranean

Ships Attacked

BENE sunk — Panamamian tanker 3039 tons in ballast Haifa to Istanbul, sunk by gunfire for from U-boat 2200/11 position 033°12' N., 033°38' E. No casualties. (N.O.I.C. Haifa 1755 C/14). Note. I.C. 0512/40 says she was not actually seen to sink.

MOST SECRET

War Diary

14.7.1940.
Monday

HOME COMMANDS

Movements

Submarine Patrols — Instructions from U.A. (S) for Submarine Patrols in Bay of Biscay (HO13716/40)

Air-Enemy Air Activity

PROVIDENCIA — Belgian Trawler sunk by Bomb at 49° 55' N., 9° 12' W., at 1720/14. No survivors. Report from Master of MASSA BIELLE (N.O.I.C. Swansea 1325/18 to Adty.)

ISLAND QUEEN — Sunk by aircraft. 4 cables from A buoy E. of Folkestone Gateway. 3 killed. In convoy. (Interview with Master, Shipping Casualties Section, Trade Division)

MOIRA — British 641 tons, Attacked in Convoy 1½ miles S. of Dover Piers. No casualties, seriously damaged, but proceeded to Dover under own steam. (Interview with Master, Shipping Casualties Section, Trade Division & Minute Sheet)

NACTIRA — British, 525 tons, attacked by aircraft at 0830/12, off Aldeburgh, and again at 1510/14 off Dover. In second attack several bombs fell near and vessel severely shaken, also subjected to heavy M.G. fire, causing damage to bridge etc., No casualties. (Minute Sheet and B. of T. Casualty Form)

BALDER — Norwegian, 1129 tons, bombed by aircraft off Dover, 1530/14, 4 lives lost. Vessel towed into Dover by tug. 2 injured (Minute Sheet and B. of T. Casualty Form.)

War Diary

14.7.1940.
Sunday

FOREIGN STATIONS

America & West Indies

Honduras
Situation

Your tel No. 112. This confirmation of reports from other sources is most alarming because defence force is quite inadequate for resistance to organised raiding by even less than 100 men, and has not been armed and equipped. Our defence force consists of 200 men, ill-armed, unequipped, and untrained, and would be overpowered in few hours. Pending measures proposed immediately following telegram, request urgently that you should approach Admiralty with a view to stationing a destroyer or other ship at Belize. Seizure of place named would be irretrievable blow to British prestige in South America and the security of the West Indies. (Governor, British Honduras, to S. of S. for Colonies, no T.O.O., recd. 0014/14)

22.7.1940.
Monday

North Atlantic

Assume Force H. will be operating during this time, force left available cannot be more that 2 destroyers and 3 A/S trawlers This force required to maintain Straits patrol and provide local escort for Convoy HG 40 on 3/8. Most undesirable to delay slow evacuation ships till 3/8. (F.O.C.N.A. 1320/22)

29.7.1940.
Monday

East Indies

Operations
ROYAL SOVEREIGN

Your 1014/29. see my 2008/28 decision on para 3 awaits photographs. At present target hardly appears to justify use of Battleship. See my 1246/29 with reference to Air co-operation from Kenya for possible bombardment leaving harbour- Kismayu- (C. in C., E.I., 1244Z/29 to Adty.)

/1. If sea.....

MOST SECRET

War Diary

15.7.40.
Monday

HOME COMMANDS

Air

Enemy Air Activity

FROSSOULA — Panamanian, 1282 tons, bombed and believed sunk at 2030/15 about 240 miles N.W. of Finisterre. 18 crew left in two boats. One boat and 3 survivors landed 19/7 at Salcombe. (C. in C., W.A. 1751/21 to Adty.)

HEWORTH — British 2855 tons, bombed, set on fire in FN. convoy 1410/15 100° Orfordness - 10 miles. Crew (2 injured) rescued by KINGSTON ONYX (C.O. KINGSTON ONYX to N.O.I.C. Tees, Hartlepool).

CITY OF LIMERICK — Eire, 1,359 tons. Machine gunned and bombed 0800/15 100 miles W. of Ushant. 2 killed by falling bomb which did not explode. Remainder saved by own boats and subsequently at noon/16 picked up by Belgian trawler SINCERITY. Nationality clearly marked and national flag flying astern. After first attack, signal "Dublin" was hoisted, but attack was renewed by machine gun fire. (Minute Sheet and B. of T. Casualties)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

EVDOKIA — Greek, 2018 tons, from Sunderland for R. Plate, torpedoed and sunk. No details. 22 survivors, 1 missing. (D.S. 18/7 from Greek Consul, Swansea).

BELLEROCK — British 1199 tons. Sank after violent explosion ?torpedo at 2145/15 (Interview with A.B. Gallino, Shipping Casualties Section, Trade Division).

War Diary

MOST SECRET

16.7.40.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Air

Precautions — Clearing Harbours at Humber, Harwich or Sheerness as a precaution against intensive air attack, etc. (C. in C., Nore, Memo. No. 477LL/40). (M.013962/40).

CASUALTIES & DEFECTS

CLAN MACFARLANE — British, sunk in collision with British GANGES at 2230/16/7 in 12.38 N. 55.31 E. 8 Europeans and 33 Indian crew missing. (F.O.C.R.I.N. 1010Z/24 to Adty.)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Submarines Reported

0420 — By S.S. MEMNON, in position 30' S. 80 W. from Black Rock. Sighted submarine about 8 miles distant, travelling about same speed (16 knots) and steering same direction. Wash and conning tower clearly seen, kept in sight for about an hour. At about 0520, s/m submerged, and MEMNON turned stern on to her, changed course, went in towards Irish Coast and then turned north. Nothing more seen. (Interview with J.G. Phillips, Master, Trade Div. Casualty Section).

Ships Attacked

SCOTTISH MINSTREL sunk — British 6999 tons attacked by submarine 1155/16 56°10' N., 9°40' W. Probably 4 casualties. Remainder of crew picked up by GARDENIA and taken to Folkestone. (Form S.A. and F.O.I.C. Liverpool, 130/000) (Form I.D.S.A.)

War Diary

MOST SECRET

17.7.40.
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Air

Enemy Air Activity

MARIE LUDOVICA — Belgian, 183 tons, attacked by bombs and machine guns, 0345/17, 125 miles W.S.W. St. Anne's Head. No casualties. Cabin badly damaged and compass broken by bullets. Skipper cut away trawling gear to be able to manoeuvre. (Minute Sheet and B. of T. casualties).

LEOLA — Estonian, 498 tons, bombed and machine-gunned. About 50 bombs and number of depth charges dropped. After vessel began to sink, aircraft machine-gunned the lifeboats. 49°oo' N., 7°30'W. 9 lives lost out of crew of 16, missing in lifeboats. 1 lifeboat picked up 0030/19 by Belgian fishing boat and landed Penzance. Sunk. (Minute Sheet and B. of T. Casualties).

ZEESTAR — Belgian, 50 G.T., Bombed by German aircraft 1630-1715/17 15 miles S x W of Bishops Lighthouse, Atlantic. 4 planes, 8 bombs dropped, all fell into sea. Later planes raked vessel with machine gun fire, Skipper killed and one of crew injured. Crew remained on board. Ship damaged. (Minute Sheet and B. of T. Casualties).

BODNANT — British 5342 tons, attacked North Sea off Kinnaird Head 1900-1930 and again 2330/17-0030/18. Damage from splinters. (Minute Sheet and B. of T.)

Enemy Intelligence

A darkened tanker about 7000 tons reported at 40°38' N., 23°37' W. course 160° at 0400Z/17. (C. in C., W.A. 1141/20 to Ships).

War Diary

MOST SECRET

17.7.40.
Wednesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

FELLSIDE — British 3509 tons torpedoed and sunk 135 miles N.W. of Bloody Foreland. Outward bound in ballast and not in convoy. 21 survivors landed at Liverpool. (D.C.N.S. 322). Time 0940/17 (Form I.D.S.A.).

O.A. BRODIN — Swedish, sunk by submarine 59°22' N., 03°40' W. 0430/17 2 missing (I.D. Force S.A.). Torpedoed without warning. 3 missing. Submarine surfaced during sinking of vessel. (B. of T. Casualties).

MANIPUR — Report from Master which says she was sunk at 2315/16 (Interview with Master, Shipping Casualties, Trade Division).

VASSILIOS DESTOUNIS — Reported torpedoed 17/7 in vicinity of 48°20' N., 11°30' W. (D.S. 2/8). Now reported abandoned, undamaged. It is doubtful whether she was attacked. (D.S. 341). Stated by Lloyds agent to have been towed into Aviles.

War Diary

18.7.40.
Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS

Air

Enemy Air Activity

DULCIE BELLE (H.M. Trawler)	At 2000/18 while on patrol N.E. of Wick was bombed and machine gunned. Slight damage. No casualties. (A.C.O.S. 1605/20 to Adty.)
DUNSLEY damaged	British 3862 tons attacked by aircraft 1855/18 in convoy - 4 attacks 10 bombs dropped. Damaged: no casualties (I.D. Form A.A.)
WHITFORD POINT escaped	British 5026 tons. Attacked several times by aircraft off Fraserburgh up to 2300/18. About 20 bombs dropped. No damage or Casualties. (I.D. Form A.A.)
HOPERIDGE escaped	British 5222 tons. 2 attacks at 1500/18 and 2200/18 1st attack 58°00' N. 02°20' W. 2nd off Buchan Ness. 17 bombs dropped in all. No damage or casualties. (I.D. Form A.A.).
CALIPH	British trawler, bombed and machine gunned 25 miles S.S.W. of Kinsale Head at 1445/18. No casualties. Slight damage. (N.O.I.C. Milford Haven 1501/22 to Adty.)
LODDON	British trawler, bombed while fishing 51.5 N., 8.35 W. Gear cut away and zig-zag course steered. Vessel holed in stern but reached Swansea under own steam. No casualties. (Minute Sheet and B. of T.).

Mining

Plymouth	Reports of enemy aerial minelaying 18/7. (C. in C., W.A., (M.014170, 014172).

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic

French Troops	Re disembarkation of Senegalese at Winnebah and numbers ex-JOHN HOLT to disembark at Takoradi. (C. in C., S.A., 2025/18).

War Diary

MOST SECRET

18.7.40.
Thursday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean

V.A.J.C. Torey C.B. D.S.O. appointed V.A.C. Light Forces and Second-in-Command, Medn. Fleet "Light Forces" comprise all cruisers and destroyers. V-A Torey's flagship ORION will form part of 7th C.S. for administrative purposes.

R.A.C. 7th C.S., R.A. E de F. Renouf C.V.O. 3rd C.S. has been merged in 7th C.S. and R.A. Renouf has boisted his flag in GLOUCESTER (M.013982/40).

America and West Indies

French Ships

My 0941/18. SAINT BERTRAND was ex-German CHEMNITZ, and would have been exempted in accordance with S. of S. circular maritime 35 if this had been received in time. Action in accordance with circular maritime 34 had proceeded so far that after consultation with Governor it was decided that it would be most undesirable to retract on action already taken. (C. in C., A.W.I., 2218/18).

French ships SAINT BERTRAND and PRESIDENT SERGENT requisitioned at Bermuda in accordance with S. of S. circular maritime 34 and Adty. 2319/16. British flag hoisted. (Numbers remaining on board). (C. in C., A.W.I., 2221/18).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

WINNETOU

An American ship reports having sighted suspicious loaded tanker in 7.52 S., 29.50 W., at 0730/18, steering south. Said to resemble Norwegian tanker FERNCOURT. German WINNETOU is similar to FERNCOURT, but smaller. She may have been the WINNETOU, which has not been seen since 9/4, when she left Las Palmas. (W.S.G., No.48).

War Diary

MOST SECRET

18.7.40.
Thursday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

GYDA

Norwegian, 1591 tons, owned W. Hanson of Bergen, charter to Min. of Shipping, sunk by s/m 1545 B.S.T., 18/7, 56° N., 10° W., identical position first ocean position ordered in route given at Glasgow 15/7. Vessel had called Lough Swilly with engine trouble, but no communication with shore there. Left Lough Swilly 0400/18. S/m not sighted before or after sinking, track of torpedo seen fired 200 yards distance, ship sank in one minute. Sunderland flying boat had circled vessel 45 minutes before and again seven minutes before sinking. Master, two engineers, eight others lost. Report by Chief Officer, Arnell Langeland, arrived New York with eight other survivors saved from raft 1000/19 by Belgian ship VILLE D'ARLON. (Consular Shipping Advisor, New York, 1457/31/7). Names of crew (C.S.A., New York, 1129 /1/8).

WOODBURY

British 4434 tons torpedoed and sunk, 50°46' N., 13°56' W., 259° Fastnet 170'. One boat with 16 of crew landed in Ireland. Another with 19, including Master, missing (D.S.). This boat with the master, chief officer, 3rd officer and other members of the crew arrived Bantry Bay 20/7. U-boat stated to be U.14 Commander of which gave the crew a course to the Irish Coast (Interview with Master, Shipping Casualties Section Trade Division).

War Diary

MOST SECRET

20.7.40.
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS

Air.

PULBOROUGH sunk — In convoy 2 miles from Dover. Attacked by aircraft. Ship sunk from near miss. Crew took to boats and were saved. (Interview with Master, Shipping Casualties Section, Trade Division).

Mining

EXPLORER — Report of enemy minelaying off Inchkeith by aircraft. One mine and parachute seen to drop: EXPLORER fired. 3 more mines dropped and the plane made off. Most remarkable feature, silent approach of aircraft. (M.014853/40).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

REKUM — A ship resembling REKUM was sighted by a British ship on 20/7 in 28.35 N., 24.07 W. (W.S.G. No.48).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

TROUTPOOL — Torpedoed 1335 B.S.T. 54.40 N., 05.40.03 W., 8 cables N. of Bangor Pier. 11 men missing. 3 others injured. Believed mined. Degaussing apparatus had been tested and was working. (Interview with Master 26/7).

War Diary

MOST SECRET

21.7.40.
Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS

Mining

Plymouth — Report of enemy aerial minelaying 20-21/7. C. in C., W.A. (M.014365/40).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

TANNENFELS, UCKERMARK — Definitely identified by H.M.S. COLOMBO at Kismayu on 21/7. (W.S.G. No.48).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING

Ships Attacked.

GRETH — (Swedish 1540 tons) reported mined early today 1 mile S.S.W. Drogden L.V. inside Danish territorial waters. 1 k., 2 slightly w. Ship is believed to be afloat and on her way to Copenhagen. (Motala Radio).

S.S. ELLAROY — British (712 tons) sunk by s/m 2000/21 in 42°30' N. 13°30' W. Vessel first shelled then sunk by explosives placed on board after crew had left. Vessel was proceeding from Lisbon to Cardiff. Crew landed at Vigo (Consul Vigo, 0800/24, 1120/24). Entire crew at Vigo - sunk by large s/m with at least 2 guns, and fired 60 shells. (Consul Vigo, 1440/25).. Position given as 42.30 N., 12.36 W. by S.O.I., Gibraltar, 1132/8/8).

War Diary

MOST SECRET

24.7.40.
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS

E-Boats

MEKNES — From Southampton to Marseilles. Machine gun fire heard 2255/24 in 50°4'10" N., 02°14'30" W. and bullets hit ship, which stopped, thinking it was a patrol boat, and signalled identity in morse. No notice taken, and at 2305 ship torpedoed. Crew 104, of whom 33 missing, passengers 1180, of whom about 300 missing. Ship broke in two and sank in 8 minutes. Was brightly illuminated projectors on each side illuminating French flags printed on hull, 2 powerful lights illuminating French ensign flying aft. (Interview with Capt. D. Dubroc, Master, Trade Div. Casualties)

Air

KERRY COAST — British 1390 tons, bombed by formation of 6 aircraft, 8 cables N.W., N. Goodwin L.V. at 0840. About 100 bombs. No hits. No damage. (A.A. Forms).

RATHLIN — British, 1599 tons, bombed by 6 aircraft approx 7½ cables from N. Goodwin L.V. at 0840. About 100 bombs. No hits. Damage from splinters to ventilator, Lifeboat, top stay etc. (A.A. Form).

T.H.V. ALERT — Bombed at 1735/24 off South Goodwin L.V. by three aircraft which dived to 100 ft. to drop bombs. Attacked twice with bombs and then twice with machine guns. Ship not hit but severely shaken, some of crew wounded by m.g. fire. Returned to Dover. Suggestions re work of the ALERT in attending to light vessels and buoys. Consider a trawler escort is hopeless. Saw some trawlers firing at mines with machine guns off Goodwins and did not get a shot nearer than 100 yards, their chances of making a direct hit are remote. (Interview with Capt. G.A. Sherman, Master, Trade Div. Casualties).

War Diary

MOST SECRET

25.7.40.
Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS

Air.

Enemy Air Activity

PORTSLADE — Opened fire from 12 pdr. when convoy was attacked off Dover. Bombs fell at least ¼ - ½ mile away. Continued through Gateway and armed trawler DRANGEY signalled to form convoy again. About 1600, raiders again observed. When 4 - 5 miles N.E. of Dungeness, ship hit, believed a delayed action bomb had hit the water and exploded right underneath her, crew rescued by DRANGEY. (Interview with Capt. W.H. Pinnell, Master, Trade Div. Casualties).

POLGRANGE — Bombed off Dover from about 2000 ft. First 2 bombs near misses, third fell on top of engine room and went throughthe ship without exploding, causing vessel to sink Near misses smashed bridge and caused concrete bridge protection to fall down. Large number of bombs failed to explode, otherwise many of the small ships of convoy would have been blown to pieces. 2 men killed by bomb through engine room. 2 injured Ship sank rapidly by the stern. Crew landed Dover. (Interview with Capt. J.B. Roberts, Master, Trade Div., Casualties).

HENRY MOON — Attacked by aircraft off Dover about 1500/25, not damaged. Convoy reformed and proceeded, and at 1615, two miles off Folkestone, ship was struck by salvo of four bombs and sank in ten minutes. Crew rescued by BROADHURST and taken by a M.T.B. into Dover. (Interview with Capt. H.S. Lawton, Master, Trade Div. Casualties).

HODDER — Attacked in convoy by enemy aircraft off Dover at 1515/25. Attack was very rapid, planes scattered immediately, leaving convoy in great confusion. A few minutes later another batch attacked rear end of convoy. Three salvos of three bombs each dropped around HODDER, shaking and damaging her. Aircraft were JU.88. Ship returned to Dover. Two members of crew injured. Ship again attacked evening of 29/7 by aircraft which machine gunned the decks. Suggestions for protection of convoys, routeing, etc. (Interview with Master, G.W. Thompson, Trade Div., Casualty Section).

War Diary

MOST SECRET

25.7.40.
Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS

Air (Contd.)

GRONLAND — Attacked in convoy by about 100 German planes of different types. At least 4 and probably 5 ships of the convoy lost. Enemy dived to a height of 150-200 feet, then released a salvo of bombs, first bomb large, other two or three smaller. Two bombers appeared over GRONLAND. First released salvo of 3 bombs, one a direct hit blew off the stern, other two fell near, lifting ship out of water and denting sides. Second released 3 bombs which missed. Both aircraft machine-gunned as they dived, only casualty a signalman wounded in hand. Ship towed into Dover, where on 29/7 at anchor just inside breakwater was again attacked and sunk. (Interview with Capt. H.C.A. Fischer, Master, Trade Div. Casualties).

LEO — Bombed about 1½ miles off Dover Pier, from a height of about 600 ft. 6 or 8 bombs dropped, 4 being direct hits. Ship went down within about 2 minutes until only her forefoot visible, this disappeared in about 15 minutes. Attack so rapid that ship was only able to fire two rounds from 12-pdr., and Lewis gun not used at all. NEWMINSTER lowered her lifeboats to pick up men still in water. Boats were machine gunned by enemy aircraft, injuring 4 of LEO's men and several from NEWMINSTER. (Interview with Mr. C.H. Tutty, Master, Trade Div. Casualties).

TAMWORTH — From Blyth for Southampton with coal. Attacked in convoy CW.8 about 1' off Dover (having left the Downs about 1350 B.S.T.) About 10 near misses, explosions apparently delayed. LEO in company seen to sink. Plane which sank her dived on TAMWORTH to about 600 ft., and the gunner scored a direct hit with 12 pdr. which blew plane to pieces. Another plane hit by Lewis gunners and damaged.
Towed into Dover by LADY BRASSEY. Crew of 19 saved, 1 injured. (Interview with Master, Trade Div. Casualties).

War Diary

MOST SECRET

26.7.40.
Friday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

EIDER — Reported her arrival at Danzig on 26/7. Has consistently been shown in Lloyd's Index as at Las Palmas "arrived previous to 9/9/39". She sailed from Flushing on 22/8 for Canary Islands, but it is now considered that she turned back to Germany before war was declared. (W.S.G., No.48)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

SAMBRE — British, 5,260 tons, torpedoed at 2345/26, in position 56.37' N., 17.53' W., By 0330/27, stern of ship had collapsed into the water, and Captain ordered her to be abandoned. In daylight, Captain, who had remained on board, found damage less extensive and decided to hang on, recalling boats one by one to get more clothes, food and drinks. At 0848, WINCHELSEA hove to alongside and picked up crew from boats, who were taken to Belfast. (Interview with Capt., Trade Div., Casualties).

THIARA — British, 10,364 tons. After picking up crew of SAMBRE, WINCHELSEA proceeded to pick up crew of THIARA, another ship of same convoy (O.B.188), which had been torpedoed. The last seen of her was that she had a list of 60° to port. (Interview with Captain of SAMBRE, Trade Div., Casualties).

BALZAC — Norwegian, 963 tons, Sunderland to Cowes with coal, mined at anchor off Sunderland about 2100/26. Two explosions. Ship sank in 2 minutes. Pilot, Captain, 1st and 2nd mates and 1st Engineer, all on the bridge, killed by explosion. 2nd Engineer trapped in engine room and killed. (Interview with Captain, Trade Divn., Casualties).

ACCRA — British, 9,337 tons. Torpedoed by submerged submarine 55.43 N., 16.25 W. at 1352, was abandoned at 1420 and sank at 1517. In convoy, speed 8 knots. Submarine not seen. (I.D. Form S.A.)

War Diary

MOST SECRET

27.7.40.
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS

Air

Enemy Air Activity

WESTAVON — Bound from London to Sunderland in ballast. Attacked at 1445 B.S.T. in position 1' W. of Aldeburgh by an enemy plane. Fire opened with 12 pdr. and Lewis gun, which caused enemy to veer and prevented a direct hit, but two bombs dropped within two or three feet of ship's side, so close that they filled the upper deck with water and left large pieces of shrapnel on after deck. About 3 minutes later another attack made from a plan which came from astern. Engines were stopped by water in engine and boiler rooms. Taken in tow at 1550 by trawler NORDHAV. At 1850 trawler LADY SHIRLEY appeared and gave further towing assistance. Anchored about 2215 at a spot where could go aground off Ridge Buoy, Harwich. At 0430/28, heaved anchor and with assistance of trawlers came into Harwich Bay and anchored 0600. (Interview with Master, Trade Div., Casualties, 1/8).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN

Ships Attacked

SALVESTRIA — From Aruba for Grangemouth with 9201 tons fuel oil, mined 1755 in position 042° 2.8 miles from Inchkeith. Ship sank by stern and touched bottom (66 feet) in 1½ mins. Did not settle very quickly and bow did not actually go under for about 20 minutes. 10 men missing, 10 injured. Ship was degaussed and apparatus was working.

War Diary

MOST SECRET

28.7.40.
Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS

Western Patrol

A.B.Vs Lisbon Your 0019/28/7 para. 9. Considered essential that all ships detained by A.B.Vs (KINGSTON Class Trawlers) patrolling off Lisbon and to southward should be sent to Gibraltar for following reasons:-
A.B.Vs have only one armed guard of 1 officer and 4 ratings. No accommodation for a second armed guard. After a ship has been detained the next must be escorted.
Unlikely that both ship detained and A.B.V. will have sufficient fuel to reach Clyde northabout. Considerable difficulty in returning armed guards to A.B.V. unless ships detained are taken to base. Escorting ships to Clyde will result in no A.B.Vs being normally on patrol. (F.O.C.N.P., 1458/28).

Air

Enemy Air Activity

ROWSLEY British trawler 213 tons, bombed 58.41 N., 3.40 W. at 0200. No hits, no damage. (A.A. Form).

ROCKABILL Liverpool to Waterford, bombed 0830/28 approx. 3 miles N.W. (magnetic) from Saltees Island. 2 bombs dropped, no damage. Ship's gun replied with 2 shots. (F.O.I.C. Liverpool, letter No. 130/127, 29/7/40).

LEO, GY.36 British steam trawler, attacked 58.14 N., 5.30 W., at 0210 one bomb fell 100 ft. astern, ship escaped. (A.A. Form).

FOREIGN STATIONS

Australia

Local Shipbuilding Re construction of auxiliary A/S vessels in Australia. (Hd. of M. to Naval Board, Melbourne, 2154/28).

MOST SECRET
28.7.40
Sunday

FOREIGN STATIONS

East Indies

Targets for attack

Have consulted Air Hq. Bombardment of Macaaca practicable but air base already very much damaged and all bulk of stocks have been removed. Bombardment not considered to be warranted.

(ii) Good target South of Assab town but bombardment not practicable.

(iii) At Raheita, two targets, (a) W/T Station two miles 012° 42' North 043° 05' East approx. (b) Work like gun emplacements on bluff (266 feet) see Red Sea Series.

(iv) At (a) or (b) there is an air listening post, and at (b) a look out station reserve high angle gun. Off shore sound unreliable.

(v) Masts of W/T station probably invisible from 5 miles off ~~xx~~ shore if so bombardment impracticable as no other aiming mark near.

(iv) Bombardment of Raheita bluff practicable. Detailed photographs available 30/7.

(vii) Blenheim fighter escort would be provided if convoying permits and spotting if possible. (S.N.O. Red Sea, 1403/28).

War Diary

MOST SECRET

28.7.40.
Sunday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

East Indies

Plans — Possible targets for bombardment. (S.N.O., Red Sea, 1403/28). (See Operations Volume).

U-BOATS CAMPAIGN AND MINING

Ships Attacked

DEVONSHIRE, Suspected torpedo miss. — At 1928/28/7, DEVONSHIRE was in position 61.46 N., 00.34 E., zigzagging, when an under-water disturbance occurred about 2½ miles on approximate bearing 233 degs. which raised surface of water in dome to height of 10 to 15 feet. Explosion felt in engine-room and boiler-rooms as a shudder. Course immediately altered to starboard and ship steered 299° for 10 minutes before resuming former course. (DEVONSHIRE, 0959/2/8).

AUCKLAND STAR — From Sydney to Liverpool, torpedoed without warning 0300/28 in position 170 miles 70° true from Valencia Island. S/m surfaced as vessel started to sink, believed of U.25 - U.26 class. Crew saved by own boats, 3 injured, landed in Ireland. (Interview with Chief Officer, Trade Div. Casualties).

America & West Indies

Re S/m sighted by schooner ALBERTHA REINDEER. (St. Lucia, 1015/28).

MOST SECRET.

WAR DIARY.

29.7.1940.
Monday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

East Indies. (Contd.)

Your 2008/28 para. (ii) and S.N.O. Red Sea Force 1403/28 para.(ii). What are good targets South of Assab to which S.N.O. Red Sea refers.(V.C.N.S. 1914/29 to C.in C. E.I.)

Operation "HATS" and ROYAL SOVEREIGN.

Ref: C.in C. Med., 1815/28. This would mean no destroyers for defence of B.N. Three which I consider most undesirable observing it will contain nearly 30 ships and some 10 thousand troops.
(C.in C. E.I. 1928/29 to Adty).

War Diary

29.7.1940.
Monday

FOREIGN STATIONS

East Indies. Contd.

1. If sea bombardment of Kismayu Island were decided upon could any further protection to bombarding ship and air spotting be provided from Kenya Command.

2. Would such bombardment prejudice or assist future land operations at Kismayu or lead to retaliation on Mombasa by air attack. (C. in C., E.I. 1246Z/29 to C.A. C. in C., R.A.F., M.E., and G.O.C. M.E..)

Your 1623/28. If A/S escort to Aden is provided by Mediterranean Fleet, ship can be received in Red Sea at any time arriving Aden Fairway buoy two hours before high water. A/S escort from Aden in Gulf of Aden would be provided by Red Sea Force. Propose onward passage at 12 knots direct to Durban passing Comoro Island and Mozambique Channel in dark hours. Request C. in C., Med., will confirm ship would have sufficient endurance for diversion to Kismayu if operation taking place my 1246/29 is decided upon. Request also ship's present maximum speed through water. (C. in C., E.I. 1924Z/29) (to Adty)

Your 2008/28 para (ii) and S.N.O. Red Sea Force 1403/28 para (ii) What are good targets south of Assab to which S.N.O. Red Sea refers. (V.C.N.S. 1914/29 to C. in C., E.I.)

Operation "HATS" and ROYAL SOVEREIGN

Ref. C. in C., Med., 1615/28. This would mean no destroyers for defence of B.H. Three which I consider most undesirable observing it will xx contain nearly 30 ships and some 10 thousand troops. (C. in C., E.I. 1928/29 to Adty.)

War Diary

MOST SECRET

29.7.40.
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS

Air

Enemy Air Activity

GRONLAND — At anchor inside breakwater at Dover, sighted enemy aircraft overhead at 0730. Hit by 3 bombs, two of which exploded and third fell in engine room and went through ship without exploding. Ship sank in 15 minutes. No liveslost, 3 men injured. GRONLAND was only ship sunk in this attack, but a large British tanker was damaged. (Interview with Capt. H.C.A. Fischer, Master, Trade Div. Casualties).

Destroyer Armaments — Your 1947/28. Situation is fully appreciated. Our object is to make the best use of the weapons which are available and to ensure that every auxiliary war vessel has at least one weapon. Ref. A.M.1620/21, Lewis guns will not be withdrawn from older destroyers who have not yet complied with C.A.F.O. 554/40, as long as they are employed on East or South coasts. Reports from D.16 and D.18 required because it is essential for Adty. to know disposal of weapons. (D.T.S.D. 1937/29).

FOREIGN STATIONS

East Indies

KHARTOUM, Salvage — Details of equipment salvaged from KHARTOUM by PROTECTOR. (C. in C., E.I., 1112Z/29).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

OUSEBRIDGE — Mined at 0930 after passing Formby Lightship. Captain put helm hard over to try and sheer away from mid-channel, but within 45 seconds her forefoot was resting on the bottom with the stern gradually going down. No cargo amidships, the weight being at each end, and Captain believes she broke her back. Depth of water here is 40 ft., and draught at the time was 26 ft. on an even keel. (Interview with Master, Capt.H.S.Darkins, T.D.,Csts,1/8

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked (Condt)

CLAN MONROE — Mined at 1520/29, in 51.52 N., 1.48 E., 15 miles from land. Ship almost immediately broke her back and started to sag. Impossible to get aft owing to badly split deck. Crew rescued by a trawler and minesweeper DUCHESS OF FIFE. 1 man died from scalding. Party from a destroyer went aboard and salvaged Lewis gun, then German planes dropped 5 bombs between CLAN MONROE and destroyer. Aircraft driven off by Spitfires. Destroyer took charge of ship until a salvage tug arrived. No enemy planes seen before ship was mined. Degaussing suspected and was being examined when explosion occurred. (Interview with Capt. C.W. Banbury, Master, Trade Div. Casualties).

Submarines Reported

0226 — U/boat as reported by TRITON's 0226/29. Out of range apparently outward bound from Selbjorne Fiords. Slight air activity. (V.A.S., 1924/4/8).

MOST SECRET.

Personal signals (DNI's distribution)

August / September 1939.

HOME COMMANDS+

Submarines in the Baltic. Admiralty's 0144/28 and 2028/20. Fully realise moral effect of a successful operation and temporary dislocation of trade that might be caused. I do not, however, counsel sending submarines into Baltic. (Reasons given). (C-in-C., H.F., 1931/30).

Avoidance of Air Attack. Any damage to Fleet by air attack, however slight, would be grossly exaggerated by Germans and would be difficult to refute. Hence, whilst present peace drive continues, attitude of certain Powers is doubtful, and until such time as the Fleet have had time to take advantage of any lessons learned during last attack, the movement of the Fleet at sea and the anchorages used should be such as to evade air attack as far as possible. (1st +S.L., 1546/30).

Use of Submarines. Employment of submarines in home waters (details), and institution of new zone G off Hustadviken (latitude 063 deg. N., longitude 007 deg. E.), and Stadlandet (latitude 062 deg. 15 minutes N., longitude 005 deg. E.) Request Coastal Command be asked to issue orders that no submarines are to be bombed in zones A, C or D. (C.-in-C., H.F., 1740/30).

War Diary. 30. 9. 1939,
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS.

U-Boat Campaign and Mining.

U-boat Sunk, MONTROSE. Admiralty 0652/30. Aircraft located U-boat position R H H H 44 00 at 1010. H.M.S. MONTROSE attached in position 49° 44' N., 04° 18' W., at 1332. Oil first, then large air bubbles. After interviewing MONTROSE, consider that chance of her attack being successful are highly probable. (A.C.Western Approaches, 2339/30).

War Diary. 28. 9. 1939,
Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Humber Force, Composition. Reply to C.-in-C., H.F., 1334/27. If Germans attempt surface attack on East Coast convoys it should be met with most powerful ships that can use the Humber, which are the SOUTHAMPTON class. Whole flotilla of "J" class will be sent to work with Humber Force. Half flotilla of "H" class being withdrawn from South Atlantic as submarines have not appeared there. (Further dispositions). (C.N.S., 1125/28).

Enemy Flying-Boat. C.in-C., H.F., had ordered BEDOUIN, one of Battle Squadron screen, to proceed to enemy flying-boat shot down on 26th, capture crew, try to salve aircraft, and make certain of salving books if possible. Unluckily when BEDOUIN arrived she found SOMALI, one of the destroyers with SPEARFISH and R.A. (D) had just arrived and was sinking flying-boat. SOMALI did not try salvage as her arrival coincided with the bombing attack on R.A. (D)'s force. (C.in C., H.F., 1944/28).

A/A Training. Admlty. 0146/28 (quoting Report of C.in C.,H.F., after operation 26/9). Request fast flying aircraft to improve A/A training at Breakwater Fort. (A.C.W.A., 1916/30).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Mediterranean.

Fleet Defence Against Aircraft. C.S.O. to 1st S.L.'s 0146/28 to C. in C., Med., quotes telegram from C. in C., H.F. (1750/27) on returning from operation on 26/9, and asks: Have you any requirements? Reply: Immediate requirements for Med. Fleet are 4 Hawker Henley sleeve towing, Rangoon, and Queen Wasps to replace Queen Bees. (C. in C., Med., 2033/28).

War Diary. 27. 9. 1939,
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Humber Force, Composition. Most strongly urge that four LEANDER class cruisers be brought home for Humber Force and two EDINBURGH's and two SOUTHAMPTON's be sent abroad to take their places. Latter too large for operating in confined waters of North Sea and appear to require an A/S screen. Scarcity of cruisers and destroyers with big ships. (C-in-C., H.F., 1334/27).

Enemy Air Attack. HASTINGS and VALOROUS, exercising East of May Island, were attacked by enemy aircraft at 1130/27. 18 bombs dropped. Fighters sent from Turnhouse did not find enemy but were fired at by H.M.S. HASTINGS. No damage done to anyone. (C.in C., Rosyth, 1729/27).

Air Attack on Fleet, 26th. Report by C.in C., H.F., on enemy air attacks on the Fleet on 26/9, (C-in-C., H.F., 1750/27). Remarks in conclusion that fire against enemy was ineffective, control personnel obviously unprepared for such high performance dive bombing targets. To improve A/A gunnery of Fleet, considered essential that a Hawker Henley sleeve-towing aircraft be made available.

Submarine Dispositions. A submarine should not be sent to areas B and E for the present as experience has shown that our bombers may be able to attack U-boats in these areas. (D.O.D.(H), 1705/27). SWORDFISH should not be recalled before end of present patrol. (D.C., 2227/27).

War Diary. 25.9.1939,
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Humber Force Area. During dark hours unless enemy surface vessels are met or reported, Humber Force keep south of the line Buchaness to Thyboron Light, latitude 56 degrees 42 minutes North, 8 degrees 13 minutes East, and Scapa Forces keep north of this line. (C-in-C., H.F., 1519/25).

War Diary.

24. 9. 1939,
Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS

U-Boat Campaign and Mining.

Western Approaches. M. 010617/39. Reports of Attacks by and on U-boats in Western Approaches Command.

War Diary. 24, 9, 1939,
Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Humber Force. Request to spare two more cruisers to join Humber Force. (Admiralty, 2256/24).
Reply: Have only one worked up cruiser, H.M.S. SHEFFIELD. Neither EDINBURGH nor BELFAST yet worked up. NORFOLK has a defective 8-in. gun. (C-in-C., H.F., 0225/25).

Damage to SPEARFISH. At 0420/24, SPEARFISH, passing through approx. position 55°20'007 East at 65 feet heard grunts identical with those reported by URSULA. At 0715 heard explosions fairly close and bottomed. From 0900 to 1600 single explosions fairly close but not damaging. At 1720 heard wires scraping over aft but no sound of engines. Heavy explosions followed extinguishing lights, causing leak and motor defects. Surfaced at 2045, nothing in sight, proceeded on engine to Danish coast. Damage sustained probably two months' refit. Conduct of C.O. and crew highly commended. Further suggestions. (R.A. (S), 1751/27).

Scuttled German Ships. Suggestion that German Government be informed or that it be announced that if merchant ships sink themselves to avoid capture British ships, including warships, may be unable to stop to pick up their crews owing to submarine menace. (C-in-C., H.F., 2019/24).

War Diary. 23. 9.1939,
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS.

U-Boat Campaign and Mining.

FORTUNE, Attack on Enemy S/M. M. 011266/39, dated 1.10.1939. H.M.S. FORTUNE, Commander E. A. Gibbs, Report of Attack on Enemy Submarine, 23.9.1939.

War Diary. 23. 9. 1939,
Saturday.

GENERAL.

War Situation. Summary of an appreciation prepared by the Chiefs of Staff of the possible future course of the War after the defeat of Poland, circulated to Commanders-in-Chief. (D. of P., 2313/23).

War Diary.

22. 9. 1939,
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS.

U-Boat Campaign and Mining.

FORESTER, Attack on Enemy S/M.

M. 012193/39, dated 5. 10. 1939.
H.M.S. FORESTER, Attack on Enemy Submarine, 22. 9. 1939. C.O., Lieutenant-Commander E. B. Tancock.

Mediterranean.

Suspected S/M Bases.

Report from Italian sources that Germans have a submarine base in Minorca, and in Canary Islands. Italian Government said to have requested Germans not to carry out submarine warfare in Mediterranean as it might embroil Italian Navy with British Navy. (S.O.(I), Alexandria, 2120/21), (received 0820/22).

War Diary. 22. 9. 1939,
Friday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Mediterranean.

Balkan Policy. Copy of signal sent to G. O. C. in C., Middle East, dealing with general policy covering action in Balkans and importance of ensuring that Turkey intervenes on our side if Italy should join Germany or if Germany extends her military operations into Balkans. (D. of P., to C. in C., Med., 2033/22).

War Diary. 20. 9. 1939,
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

U.27 Destroyed. M.010992/39. German Submarine U.27, Destruction of, Information gained from Survivors.

Submarine U.27 sunk in position 185 L M A W 30, having been attacked by HMS FORTUNE. Am picking up survivors (Capt. D.8, 0342/20). No preliminary interrogation of survivors to be carried out, etc. (C. in C., H.F., 0550/20). Intend sending FEARLESS to Kirkwall with prisoners, 6 officers, 32 men, apparently whole crew. (Capt. D.19, 0836/20). Expect to arrive Kirkwall 1415 to-day, quartering, etc. (FEARLESS, 1030/20). Time of arrival of prisoners at Euston (C. in C., Rosyth, 2202/21).

Magnetic Pistols. U.39 and U.27's attacks on H.M. ships, unreliability of magnetic pistols. (C. in C., H.F., 1701/23).

War Diary. 20. 9. 1939,
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

WILK, Polish S/M. Important to keep secret arrival from Baltic. (D.C., 0840/20). Any distinguishing marks to be painted out (C.N.S., 0854/20). STURDY with Polish submarine expect to sail 0430 (C. in C., Rosyth, 0417/21). Sailed for Scapa (C. in C., Rosyth, 0600/21). Message of admiration and welcome (C.N.S., 1048/21), (Head of M., 1031/21). Desirable that a submarine officer interview Captain of WILK (A.C.O.S., 1425/25). Captain Menzies will arrive by air at Hatston to-morrow. (R.A. (S), 1827/25). Report from R.A. (S), (R.A. (S), 2211/27).

War Diary. 19.9.1939.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Treatment of Prisoners.	Most important that the paragraphs contained in A.F.O. 2603A should be strictly adhered to. Segregation of officers and petty officers. No preliminary interrogation. Search for documents immediately after capture, to be brought to N.I.D. (D.N.I., 1930/19).

War Diary.

18.9.1939,
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Projected Raid on Skagerrak.

If raid in the Skagerrak is contemplated, desirable it should be carried out as soon as possible to offset the loss of COURAGEOUS. (Duty Capt., to C-in-C., H.F., 0047/18).

Request for all intelligence available about enemy forces operating in Skagerrak. (C-in-C., H.F., 1059/18). Reply to this (D.C., 2320/18).

Three or four German ships have run ashore on North-West Coast of Norway, and it has been suggested by some source that this was due to fear of British patrol vessels. (D.O.D. (H), 2152/19).

War Diary.

16.9.1939,
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Trade Protection. Alternative policies (1) To strengthen the Northern Patrol and risk considerable damage to our convoys, (2) For a certain period to maintain an inadequate Northern Patrol and protect our convoys. I am in favour of (2). (Reasons given). Please discuss this with First Lord and D.C.N.S. (C.O.S. to 1st S.L., 1424/16).

War Diary.

15. 9. 1939,
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS.

U-Boat Campaign and Mining.

Attack by HMS INTREPID. M. 010626/39, dated 25.9.1939. H.M.S. INTREPID. Report of Proceedings (Attacks on two Enemy Submarines), 14th-15th September.

War Diery.

9. 9. 1939,
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS.

U-Boat Campaign and Mining.

Attack on Enemy S/M. — M. 011633/39, dated 30. 9. 1939. Subject, H.M. Ships EXMOUTH and ECLIPSE, Narrative of hunt of an enemy Submarine, in 39 deg., 34 min. North, 16 deg., 56 min. West, on 9th September.

7. 9. 1939,
Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Capital Ship Force.

C. in C., H.F., 0906/6. Should it be established that none of the German battle-cruisers or DEUTSCHLAND class have broken out, what is minimum force of capital ships you consider necessary to retain on supposition that they may try and break out? Would you be prepared exchange ARK ROYAL for HERMES? (C.N.S., 1114/7).

Reply. Minimum force, NELSON, RODNEY, HOOD, REPULSE, RENOWN and ARK ROYAL. As intimated in 0906/6, HERMES would be totally inadequate to meet requirements. (C. in C., H.F., 1145/10).

War Diary

5.9.39.
Tuesday

HOME COMMANDS

Military Convoy	First overseas military convoy sailed from Clyde.
Shipping	QUEEN MARY and NORMANDIE remain berthed in New York. Sailings of British merchant vessels 15 knots bound west for Atlantic suspended pending institution of convoy (Adty. 2326/5).
German air activity	Two German aircraft reported over Scapa 1630.
H.M.S. CALEDONIA **on fire**	At Rosyth, on fire, was beached at 0845.

FOREIGN STATIONS

U.S. Ships	Instructed by U.S.A. Navy Department not to dim lights or zigzag, and to paint U.S. flag on side and illuminate it at night.

War Diary

5.9.39.
Tuesday

BRITISH & GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPPING

The advent of war brought German shipping to a stop.

The following is the total amount of British and German shipping in 1914 and 1939:

	Ships	Tons Gross
British 1914 (U.K. & Dominions)	11,328	21,045,049
Germany 1914	2,388	5,459,296
British 1939	9,488	21,215,261
Germany 1939	2,466	4,492,708

The following is an estimate of the distribution of German shipping outside German ports on September 5:

In or near British ports	16	ships	94,033 tons
" " " Allied "	6	"	40,456 "
Neutral ports outside Baltic	56	"	360,107 "
Overseas	74	"	609,625 "
	152	"	1,104,221 "

(D.S. 5/9).

This would amount to about 25% of the whole in tonnage.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

BREMEN — On her way home. It was hoped to intercept her. No news of her received up to date. On 11/5 it was reported that on 5/9 S.S. KING ARTHUR sighted a fast passenger steamer resembling BREMEN going very fast northwards 200 miles West of North Cape. (BREMEN eventually succeeded in reaching Murmansk).

OLINDA
Scuttled — (4576 tons) was scuttled off the Plate when intercepted by AJAX crew taken prisoners. (D.N.I. 1729/18/11/39).

CARL FRITZEN
Scuttled — (6954 tons) was scuttled off the Plate when intercepted by AJAX. Crew taken prisoners.(do).

JOHANNES MOLKENBUHR
Scuttled — (5294 tons) was scuttled off Orkneys when intercepted by JERSEY.

War Diary

5.9.39.
Tuesday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS (contd.)

OSTMARK (Seadrome). Arrived at Las Palmas (N.I.D. 01295/40).

INN (2867 tons) which had been reported by NEPTUNE's aircraft earlier in the day, was held up at approx. 1800 by NEPTUNE who sank her by gunfire at 2000, having embarked 35 passengers and crew. Ship was not loaded owing to possibility of submarines in neighbourhood. (N.I.D. 01295/40). Note. D.N.I. 1729/18/11/39 stating that INN was scuttled off Para on 4/9 appears to be incorrect.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

S.S. BOSNIA sunk — British (2401 tons) sunk 1040 45:29 N., 9:45 W.

S.S. ROYAL SCEPTRE sunk — British (4835 tons) sunk 1400 46:23 N., 9:50 W.

H.M.S. SOUTHAMPTON — Was attacked with 3 torpedoes 1225 in North Sea.

HM.S. GLASGOW — Was also attacked by torpedoes in North Seal

Submarines Attacked

By destroyers of Home Fleet 59:50 N., 2:35 W. (I.C. 0197/39).

War Diary. 4.9.1939, Monday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Mediterranean.

Relations With Turkey.	Admiralty 1322/31. Visit of Comdr. Cresswell of joint planning staff to Beirut to General Weygand. Points agreed. (C. in C., Med., 1538/4).

War Diary.

1. 9. 1939,
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Detachment of Ships for Trade Routes.

Dispositions of capital ships and aircraft carriers under consideration if Force X or a considerable part of it is found to be on the trade routes. (D.C.N.S., 2106/1).

Reply of C. in C., H.F., 0906/6. Suggest all capital ships and all cruisers employed Home Fleet and Mediterranean Fleet give up their aircraft and that experienced observers withdrawn from ARK ROYAL for instruction purposes should go to sea again in three carriers. Suggest Jamaica better than Trinidad on account of proximity to Mexico where raiders' fuel may come from. Battleship and battle-cruiser exchanges. Willing to change NEWCASTLE, EDINBURGH AND BELFAST for AJAX, NEPTUNE and ORION to allow former with increased endurance and gun power to go on trade routes. Urge a torpedo bomber squadron of Bothas be stationed at Wick. In view of D.N.I. report of whereabouts of major units German Fleet, feel it would be unwise to order this wide dispersion of our force with very good evidence. (C. in C., H.F., 0906/6).

War Diary.

31.8.1939.
Thursday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Mediterranean.

Anglo-French Staff Talks.	Problem of transportation of a French military force from Syria to Salonika. You are authorised to get into touch with General Caillault, G.O.C., French Forces in the Levant, for preliminary examination. My 1330/3/8 refers. (D.C.M.S., 1322/31).

War Diary. 28.8.1939.
Monday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Mediterranean.

Withdrawal of Destroyers. Possibility of enemy submarines operating in South Atlantic. Essential to have some destroyers there. Regret necessary to provide this force at your expense. To make up in time for withdrawal of 4th Division from Eastern Mediterranean, a division from China is to join C. in C., East Indies to relieve one of the half flotillas now there. H.M.S. KELLY being sent you. (1st S.L., 1722/28).

War Diary. 22.8.1939,
Tuesday.

GENERAL.

Naval and Air Bombardment. Policy agreed between the three Services and approved by the Government and communicated to Allies respecting conduct of all forms of bombardment. Object of these instructions not to define legitimate military objectives, but to lay down course of action in accordance with the agreed policy which it may be expedient to adopt at the outset of war. Effect will be to restrict bombardment more severely than is required by a reasonable interpretation of existing international law. (Head of M., 2240/22/8/1939).

MOST SECRET.

This pack contains most secret information which is not inserted in the War Diary volumes, but is kept in a special Mediterranean Volume.

Mediterranean, January – May 1940 incl.

Command in Mediterranean	Reply. It was agreed dividing line between E and West Mediterranean was suspended but no question of command arose except as regards s/m's.(C.-in-C.Med. 0525/9.)
Danube operations	Your 1307/23. It has been found impossible to arrange for previous infiltration of men and stores into Roumania. Schemes A. & B. have been Vetoed by Turks. At the moment we must make the best of Scheme C. Proposals. (D.N.1 1659/9 to C.-in-C. Med.?
Danube situation.	D.N.1 1138/18/4, D.O.D. (F) 0121/19/4.
Clan Ranald	Sabotage (16/2/40 at Suez)(C.-in-C.Med.1917/19/4,1921/19/4, DN1 1658/9/5).
Danube evacuation	Stores required asking if we can supply them.(HD of M 1255/9 to C.-in-C.Med.)
Assistance to Turkey.	Re ammunition to be supplied (C.-in-C.Med 1539/7 to NA Angora, Admiralty, 1347/7, 0005/8)
Destroyer Shortage.	7000 troops would have to be embarked from France, but escorts could not be provided until WARSPITE reaches Alexandria. The detailing of destroyers for escort duty would in turn immobilise the battleships. (D.O.D.(F) quoted M.S.M.)
	N.A. Madrid reports that he and Military Attache and French Military Attache are all strongly opposed to any forstalling of possible Italian occupation of Majorca by British troop landings, which would cause immediate entry of Spain into war against us. Our plans should provide immediate assistance after any Italian attempt which would bring Spain in as our Ally. (Madrid 2204/19).
	Turks wish ship to off load guns in order Ismer, Canochkale, Istanbul. Preparation of material for mounting and transport of guns has started. (N.A. Angora to C. in C., Med. 1912/21).
Assistance to Turkey.	Turks accept offer of twenty 4-inch guns etc. in C. in C., Med. 1815/9 May and request they be sent Istanbul as soon as possible. (N.A. Angora to C. in C. Med. 1237/23).
Danube Operations.	I consider only possibility of action on River in event of invasion from Balkans now would be from Yugoslavia (N.A. Bucharest to D.N.I. 1103/23)
	Adty 1542/17. Turkish Govt. now agreed that ship transporting the R.E. company may start whenever desired and stand by in Turkish waters in readiness to proceed to Constanza or Galatz where ordered. Hold ship ready at Alexandria to embark party when ordered. (A.C.N.S.(A) 1421/22 to C. in C., Med.)

Plan for War with Italy

Initial Naval object to secure control of communications in E. Medit. and Aegean and cut off enemy's supplies to Dodecanese.

2. Factors which led to this limited object which does not envisage cutting Italian sea communications with Lybia. (a) Fewer light forces now available (b) lack of aircraft (c) fact that military offensives against Lybia are no longer contemplated. (d) Importance of supporting Turkey and deal with Italian Naval forces based on Dodecanese.

3. Above does not mean that central Medit. will be neglected. It is intended to carry out prime sweep in this area.

4. T.L.'s approval asked for (C. in C., Med. 1231/23).

Suez Canal

In my opinion Canal is of such vital importance to British Empire that legal niceties cannot be allowed to interfere with its effective defence, particularly against blocking. I am therefore directing S.B.N.O. Suez Canal Area to prevent passage of Canal by any Italian ship when relations with Italy in my opinion become critical and to seize all Italian ships which are in Canal area on outbreak of war (C. in C., Med. 0403/24).

French Military C. in C. alarmed at possibility of sabotage by large Italian colonies. Company advocates replacement of Egyptian guard by British military units and arming of British and French Canal officials. Doubtless you are taking all possible security measures (A.C.N.S.(A) 1402/24 to S.B.N.O. Suez Canal).

Crete

Not satisfied that arrangements to put into force the operations against Crete are properly co-ordinated. Difficulties with French (C. in C., Med. 1935/25). Your 1935/25. Matter has been taken up with French Govt. Anticipated agreement will be reached and telegram will be sent to C's in C. so as to make it quite clear that both Govts. give order to move simultaneously and that order shall be given to act first and in form Greek Govt. at same time, so that plan will not be betrayed or time lost in diplomatic exchanges (A.C.N.S.(F) 0113/28).

Your 1427/23. Matter has been represented to Foreign Office who are communicating with Ambassador (A.C.N.S.(A) 0426/27 to C. in C., Med.)

Danube operations.

Highly improbable that any considerable destruction of oilfields, refineries, river ports or shipping will be possible with men and material at present at our disposal unless full cooperation of Roumanians is secured. Such cooperation doubtful at present. Danube ports are at present to all intents and purposes under German control. Only means.....

Crete (Continued)	means of ensuring some effective destruction would be to land substantial forces in absence of demolition experts by air and sea before German overpowering domination becomes complete. Plans for this should be completed immediately. (N.A. Bucharest 1345/27).
Fuel supplies.	Re tanker tonnage and oil fuel supplies for Medit. (D.O.D.(F) 2245/28).
assistance to Turkey.	Your 0619/23. Turkish Govt. have agreed these mines may be stored at Istambul being kept immediately ready for emergency (5th S.L. 1751/28 to C. in C., Med.)
Crete.	If Italy attacks Greek territory the Allied expeditions to Crete are to start at once without further reference to London or Paris. Should war with Italy arise on any other issue than attack on Greek soil, Allied troops not to land on Greek soil without prior authority. (1 S.L. to C. in C., Med. 1728/30).
Balearic Islands	Please ask French Ministry of Marine to inform Spanish N.A. Paris that they were mistaken in informing him that French and British N.A's Madrid had told them that Spanish Minister of Marine had asked for Allied help in event of Italian attack on Balearic Islands. (N.A. Madrid to N.A. Paris, 1154/30).
	Source reports information that Gen. Franco held secret meeting with Generals night 27 May and decided reconsider neutrality if Italy starts war against Allies. Source does not believe this but warns me that events may force abandonment of neutrality (N.A. Madrid to Adty. 2057/29).
Crete	French proposals for synchronising executive for operation (B.N.L.O. Marceau 1239/30).
	From Yugo-Slav. G.S. (1) Italian Air Force and Navy now ready for war but Army probably not ready until 5/6. They expect Italy will enter war any time after 5/6. (2) They expect Bulgaria to remain neutral at first. In view of para (i) they hope the Naval Armaments made available to them should be sent by rail from Istambul unless they can arrive by sea at Split before 5/6 (A.N.A. Belgrade 2000/30).
Crete	All arrangements made. Estimated British forces will land in Crete within 24 to 30 hours of order to move French within about 50 hours. (C. in C., Med. 2245/31).

Danube Evacuation.

Your 1044/6. H.M. representative suggests authority be given to start evacuation as soon as he considers advisable (N.A. Bucharest 1620/16).

Reply. British Minister has been authorised to commence evacuation of as many vessels as practicable (DN1 1754/17)

Rumania Scheme C.

Prepare to operate modified Scheme C by working a ship ready at Alexandria.
FOUADIEH is not to be used. (DN1 1542/17 to C.C. Med.)

FOREIGN STATIONS
MEDITERRANEAN.

MAJORCA

A report from N.A. Madrid having been received on possible action to capture MAJORCA should it be taken by the Italians it was agreed that D. of P. should submit it for action by the Joint Planning Committee. (MSM.17 May).

Occupation of Crete, if Italy enters War.

G.C.Med is to be in command. Admiral Godfrey placed under his orders. This is irregular way of doing things and any orders Godfrey receives do not commit you to any operation. (1st S.L. 0054/15 to C.-in-C.Med, D.O.D. (F) 0037/15).

Danube operations.

1.Yugo-Slav General Staff inform me to-day.

(a)Two Italian minelayers heavily laden arrived Zava May 13th.

(b)The 50 lighters, prepared for troop transport, which Germans had stationed at Engeeye, have been moved up stream.

(c)Large number, stated to be as many as 1000, small tankers are being constructed at Regensberg. Some are size of 14 foot dighies and are believed for use of small units of troops operating on river.

2.Have obtained temporary injunction preventing move up-stream of vessels owned by Dutch Comos Co. Seven are now in Yugo-Slav sector of river and, with the number reported in Roumanian sector, it appears we should be able to prevent greater part of fleet from falling into German hands. Hungarians have allowed Dutch vessels there to pass under German flag, which permitted escape during week-end of eight vessels from regular secters.

(Asst.N.A. Belgrade to Admiralty 2140/14)

JUNGLE plans.

M.L.C. will be necessary for successful implementation of plans in full of hostile air attacks. Question of speeding up provision is in train (1st S.L. 1356/12 to C.-inC. Med.)

Command in Mediterranean

French are now suggesting they should have supreme naval command in Mediterranean. 2. In your discussions with Admiral Esteva did any question arise as to decisions communicated to you in Admiralty. 2022/26/4 paras./Q 2. (A.C.N.S. (A) 0047/9 to C.-in-C.

Destroyer Shortage.	7000 troops would have to be embarked from France, but escorts could not be provided until WARSPITE reaches Alexandria. The detailing of destroyers for escort duty would in turn immobilise the battleships. (D.O.D.(F) quoted M.S.M.)
Allied Fleets.	Proposing combined exercises be now carried out, using new tactical code. Opportunity may not recur. (B.N.L.O. Marceau 1030/6).
Danube Evacuation.	Your 1245/2, preparations approved. You will be informed when evacuation is decided on (D.N.I. 1044/6 to N.A. Bucharest).
Allied Fleets.	Understood that if situation remains unchanged the French Adty. intend that French forces should remain at Alexandria for a few days and should then carry out short cruises on Syrian coast (A.C.N.S.(A) 1315/6 to C.in C. Med.)
Italian Situation	Indications do not point to the immediate entry of Italy into the war but we cannot trust them, and we must take every precaution to prevent any surprise attack and your dispositions should be made accordingly. The instructions contained in A.T.1650/19 can be disregarded so as to give WARSPITE a screen of four destroyers whilst proceeding through Mediterranean. Air reconnaissance either British or French should if possible be arranged to cover WARSPITE's passage which has been well advertised in the Press. (D.O.D.(F) 1418/5 to C.in C. Med.)
Danube	N.A. Bucharest reports following indications of possible German action on Danube:- (a) Absence of down river traffic (A.1). (b) Concentration of barges equipped for troop transport opposite Bratislava (B.2). (c) Reports from Budapest of supposed barges arriving at Rustchuk with concealed Germans on board (D.5). (D.N.I. to C.in C., Med. 1649/4).
Danube Evacuation.	Motor tankers proceeding Sulina to be strengthened for evacuation at C.E.D. works. If evacuation is decided, proposed to evacuate P.E. and BRITANNIA last by themselves (N.A. Bucharest 1245/2).

SECRET

Mediterranean. April 1940.

(Personal signals &c.)

Keep. No carbon copy was made of the April Signals.

April 1940.

SECRET

Assistance to Turkey.

Guns and ammunition which will be supplied to Turkey provided they are used to implement harbour defence plan agreed at Aleppo Conference. Turks to pay for them.
14 – 6", 6 – 4", 2 – 3", 5 – anti-tk/2pdr.
(Cil Mal 005/1/28 to NA Angora)

Brit

16.09 ROME DENIES ITALIAN SHIP WAS MINED.

ROME, APL 25: DENYING REPORTS THAT THE ITALIAN STEAMER ITALO BALBO (5,114 TONS) HAD STRUCK A MINE OFF THE SOUTH-EAST COAST OF ENGLAND ON SATURDAY AND THAT SHE HAD PREVIOUSLY BEEN MACHINE-GUNNED BY A GERMAN PLANE, THE "MESSAGGERO" TODAY STATES THAT THE VESSEL IS PROCEEDING NORMALLY TO HER DESTINATION, LEGHORN, AND THAT ALL IS WELL ON BOARD.

S-1 --REUTER.

April 1940

SECRET

Rep 1238/28. A. Assuming 30/4 French propose to detach their squadron to Bizerte for 2 or 3 days' urgent docking and work. British agree to continue direct passage to Alexandria if situation sufficiently normal. B. French will continue passage if situation critical. C. French cruisers DUQUESNE, TOURVILLE will join French battleships.
(1st SL 0005/29 to C in C Med.)

April 1940

SECRET

Arrangements if Italy hostile.

1. Existing responsibilities for security and for offensive operations in either E or W basins remain unchanged.
2. Malta to be considered as a whole.
3. Directions to be given by 2 Admiralties in concert.
4. Ships to be sent to E. Med.
5. Proposed Crete be immediately occupied.

(1st SL 2032/22)

Concentration at Alexandria

WARSPITE to sail for Malta.
(1st SL 2032/26, CinCHF 2255/26)

MALAYA, ROYAL SOVEREIGN to be prepared to sail for Alexandria 29/4 escorted by 4 destroyers.
Relaxation of A/S measures at first, arrival in wg: 650/19 must be accepted.

PROVENCE, BRETAGNE, LORRAINE with destroyer escort also sail. The two squadrons will be in mutual support.

Destroyers of 13th DF to be relieved by similar force from 19th and 20th Divns.

French concurrence being sought urgently
(CS. SL 0132/28 to Ci C Med, CiC Med 1131/28 to FOCNA)

French have concurred. Movements therefore to be carried out (ACNS(A) 1238/28)

SECRET

April 1940

Mediterranean Concentration.

My 1156/24, 4 Nov 1745/24th. Political situation has been reviewed today. Concentration of your forces to be made at Alexandria without undue haste but as early as practicable.

Sail MALAYA, ROYAL SOVEREIGN according to Hyped & send WARSPITE shortly. (Adm SL 1742/5 to C-in-Cs)

ORION, NEPTUNE, RESOURCE and 2 destroyers have left for Alexandria.

SECRET

April 1940.

Danube operations. : In my view only chance of success is to infiltrate men and stores into Rumania now. Refers to DNI 5 letter of 25/3. (C (Ref 1307/23)

April 1940.

SECRET

Anglo-French cooperation

Re. Ntg. 1235/17, 4 and 1327/19.
(a) Our intention was that we should continue to command Fleet in E. Mediterranean, French to assist with certain ships.
(b) French want to assume direction of all forces in both E and W Mediterranean. This is unacceptable to us.
(c) We have sent MALAYA and ROYAL SOVEREIGN to Mediterranean, where RAMILLIES will shortly join them.
(d) We intend to concentrate in E. Mediterranean. Such forces as possible, but so far as can be seen at present they will not be of sufficient strength to carry out task in your Nos 3 and 1327/19. Preferable to accept this limited object for a while, therefore French will not be asked to reinforce you at this stage. (e) Every endeavour will be made to send you additional cruisers and destroyers when situation permits. At present we can only send the 2 "D" class destroyers coming from S. Atlantic (f) We will endeavour to send WARSPITE as soon as Narvik operations are complete. (g) ORION and NEPTUNE have been ordered to Gib. (h) EAGLE could join you latter part May if you wish. (i) Should crisis arise in Mediterranean it should be possible for both destroyers through Mediterranean by halves from one French port to another, by night as far as possible, until Malta, then by a dash to Alexandria. (k) MALAYA, R. SOVEREIGN, ORION, NEPTUNE, RESOURCE, DEFENDER, DECOY are placed under your orders (1st SL 2352/21 to C-in-C Med.)

April 1940.

SECRET

Mediterranean Policy.

Very 1211/12 and your 1055/14. Operations to establish Allied forces in Norway must take precedence over all other requirements since their outcome may profoundly affect whole course of war, in particular their success may keep Italy out (2) Battleship reinforcement of Med. via Gibraltar owing to lack of destroyers.

(3) If it should be decided to make demonstration of force in Med. ~~most practicable action will be~~ best solution would be to concentrate Allied Fleet in Eastern Med. with convoy forces at Bizerta, Oran. If French could be persuaded to agree to this we could, ~~at once~~ ~~time~~, ~~when French are ready to take action, constitute an Allied~~ capital ships can be spared from Home Waters for one force or the other in Western Med.

~~Capital ships first at first~~. Do you concur in above which would obviate necessity of passing large ships into ~~Med.~~ Eastern Med. after mid-April? (1st SL. 1235/17/3 GC Med & C in C Med 1217/18) 2007/18)

Reply. Concur, if no alternative exists. Doubt if French will agree; also Re effect on Egypt, Turkey, Balkans of French protecting our interests in Middle East. 2. Hope concentration of such Allied Fleet would be confined to demonstration, not an efficient tactical unit. 3. Proper compact British force of one or 2 battleships with light forces in proportion and limit our obj set to defence of Alexandria, Canal and perhaps line of communication to Turkey (C in C Med 1327/19)

~~Foreign Office Action~~

~~P.M.~~

April 1940.

SECRET

assistance to Turkey

A.Ty. 1836/8. In view of changed situation I have held up offer of guns to Turkey, but if circumstances permit I would like to make it now, as it will undoubtedly have good effect and help expedite work on Turkish harbour defences. (C.-in-C. Med 1833/17)

Allied Military Policy in Balkans.

Memo is with Gen. Gamelin now, his reply is expected shortly. Essential nothing should distract joint Allied plans for development of facilities in Greek Area, eg. bases, aerodromes, communications. Re. support to Turkey if Italy hostile or undecided. In present uncertain situation we cannot say what further forces can be made available for your Commands; any plans for assisting Turkey must be based on your present resources. In making your plans bear in mind that War Cabinet have agreed we must take some risks to retain Turkey in Allied camp. Difficult at present to visualise form of Allied assistance in Caucasus other than air. Problem of retention of Dodecanese to be studied with French and Turks. French policy re. general Allied plans for war against Italy are in Part II of this message. (1st SL 1344/17 to C.-in-C. Med for 3 C.-in-C's from the C.O.S's.)

War Plans against Italy.

If Italy hostile. General war plans. (AS 1st SL 1353/17 7, Part II of 1344/17)

C.-in-C. Med's remarks as above. ~~Must~~ Wants precise statement of our object if Italy declares war and state that 3 Services of the 2 allies have similar ultimate object (C.-in-C. Med 2203/17)

April 1940. 17.4.40 Wednesday.

SECRET

French Concentration.

In consequence of present uncertainty as to attitude of Italy the French Navy is effecting a strong concentration of their Naval forces in Mediterranean and urgently desire very early return of SUFFREN. They ~~are not prepared~~ now agree she should replace or relieve SYDNEY in US 2. Arrangements for relief. KENT, SYDNEY, LEANDER considered adequate escort from Cocos Is. to Aden for US 3 as 6th pocket battleships were located in German waters 6/4 and German Naval forces are fully occupied in N. Sea operations (D.O.S (F) 1250/1) to Australian N.O.B.)

April 1940. SECRET

Danube Operations.

Re. arrested lighter. State any replacements urgently required (DN 11305/11 to C-in-C (Med.)

Owing to Iron Gates being practically closed through lack of pilots Germans are moving their base upstream from Orsova to Bazias and are concentrating on rail shipment from there to river for both oil and grain. Rumanians are supplying necessary locomotives. Their grain elevators are also being moved to Bazias (N A Bucharest 1826/12 to DN I) (Sent 1029/13 to C-in-C (Med.)

Rumours in Budapest that jointly 4 German monitors about to pass down Danube. Steps being considered by Danube International Commission to avoid every pretext for German intervention. Re Rumanian ~~demand~~ request that we withdraw 30 specified personnel from Danube (DN 1029/13 to C-in-C (Med.)

All military stores and explosives are under control of Rumanian authorities. Doubt efficacy of arrangements by General Staff to control river unless they can forestall Germans (N A Bucharest ~~DDD~~ 0940/14 to DN I)

General Staff state Rumania and Yugoslavia have decided to reject German demand to police river if it is made. Asks Horace not to try to introduce anything surreptitiously which might involve Rumania or British personnel (N A Bucharest 1200/19)

April 1940.

SECRET

Danube. All military stores now in lighter arrested at Giurgiu. By arrangement with NA they should be available to NA at short notice if emergency arises. No blocking operations possible without Rumanian cooperation, in any case cannot carry out until floods ~~have~~ run down end June (~~Lisbon~~ Army 1822/14 to C-in-C Med.)

April 1940 SECRET 11:4:40

Danube. Yugoslav Govt. may be ~~forced~~ faced in near future with demand from Germany to allow them to police river. Unless Rumanians resist this situation of British shipping will be impossible. Main mover all British shipping down river to Braila. There are 47,000 tons shipping under British flag. As equipment for new ships will probably not be available even unless Rumanians resist German demand I propose to hold all ships and personnel at Braila till situation clears. Understand Hungarians have agreed to policing of their sector by Germans. Situation at Iron Gates at moment is chaotic (NA Bucharest 1029/11)

Please confirm that arrangements for blocking operations are ready for putting into immediate operation if Govt. decides (DNI to NA Bucharest 1210/12)

Assistance to Turkey. Mines being sent in ~~Egyptian~~ S.S. EGYPTIAN PRINCE. Not please leave Malta without Adty. permission (DNI 1929/13 to CC Med.)

April 1940

SECRET

Mediterranean Concentrations.

Every effort to be made to accelerate despatch of s/m's from China and East Indies. (1st S.L. 0959/12 to C.-in-C China, C.-in-C (E) etc.)

April 1940 SECRET

Re. my Tel. unnumbered 28/3.

Danube. B2 reports that German request for right to police Hungarian section of Danube was made contingent upon acts of sabotage being attempted against German shipping in that sector. (AMA Belgrade 2110/7)

Danube. British stores and explosives. Lighter containing explosives and stores at Giurgiu after protest by German Minister has been placed under Rumanian control. Arranged that latter shall hand them back to us in emergency. Rumanians assumed full responsibility for safety of our shipping. Gafencu stated if emergency should arise Rumanians would be with us. N.A. hopes in month's time more personnel and stores can be introduced by arrangement with Gafencu. Latter has asked that present personnel be reduced. ~~Doc~~ NA sending 1 officer 11 men to Alexandria, hopes to dribble them back (ON/11120/7) Undesirable any officers or men be sent back from Rumania if it can possibly be avoided (C.-in-C Med 1115/18 to NA)

Personnel.

Assistance to Turkey. Arms and equipment which it is approved to offer to Turkey. 14-6" guns, 6-4", 2-3" HA, 5-2 pdr. ~~HA~~ And ammunition. Turks to pay for them (HA. 017-1836/4 & C.-in-C Med.)

British mining. Suggestion to drop British magnetic mines in inland waterways of Germany, including Danube. (NA Bucharest 2203/9)

~~FOREIGN STATIONS.~~ ~~1.4.40~~
Mediterranean. April 1940
~~Monday.~~

Danube operations. ~~Barking equipment~~ * NA Bucharest reports barges equipment and stores are embarked on river. W/T sets are on board and it is hoped patrols installed this week (Bucharest 1149/1)

Danube. A.2 source, all German barges which had been given permission to proceed by Yugoslav authorities believed to have been stopped again. Hungarian barges which had been paid have not been interfered with. River too high for craft to pass under bridge at Baja. (Military Budapest, 1643/1)

FOREIGN STATIONS. 2. 4. 1940,
Mediterranean. Tuesday.

Motor Landing Craft. Mty 2011/12/3, sending of all available motor landing craft to Mediterranean to assist engineers. What is situation as regards provisioning motor landing craft for Mediterranean? (C in C Med

FOREIGN STATIONS. 4.4.1940,
Mediterranean. Thursday.

Shipments. re shipment of Admiralty cement in EASTLEA at Haifa, &c. (PS to Egypt, 1158/4, 2017/4)

Turkish Cooperation, Torpedoes. Admty. 1756/31/3. Following is reply from Turkish General Staff: (a) Approved to give particulars of electrical torpedoes to British officer who can come to Angora immediately. (b) Turkish General Staff propose cooperation between Turkey and British authorities to ensure development and construction in Turkey of electric torpedoes and especially electric batteries should be accepted in principle. (c) If (b) above is accepted, plans of German built submarines will be given British officer. (N.A., Angora, 1748/4).

SECRET

FLEET BASES.

M.S.M.
See ~~Diary of Events~~, Appendix I.

14.10.39. A-A defences.
Only base safe against S/m's, on the East coast, is Rosyth. What to do with the Fleet to-day?
Improvements to be made to A/S defences of Scapa.

22.10.39. C-in-C Home Fleet definitely prefers Scapa to any other base. He is prepared to use Rosyth until Scapa is ~~again~~ available again, but will not visit ~~it~~ Rosyth until dummy ships have been tried for a week, viz about 23/11.

27.10.39. Admiralty Policy Telegram 0300/27. (C-in-C's objections see War Diary of date.)

29.10.39 Minute by DCNS summarising the situation since sinking of ROYAL OAK.

31.10.39. Conference between First Lord, First Sea Lord, and C-in-C Home Fleet on board NELSON.

1.11.39. Arrangements decided upon at conference. (See Diary 1/11)

3.11.39. Personal minute by First Lord. "We must arrive at a definite policy about the Fleet bases."

NORTH SEA STRATEGY.

Policy regarding employment of the Home Fleet see Diary 1/11.

SECRET

Minutes of Meetings held at Admiralty
up to 31.1.40.
(See M.S.M. Appendix II)

22.9.39. A/S Operations and Training.
23.9.39. The Actaeon Net.
25.9.39. Recognition between Ships and Bomber aircraft.
27.9.39. U-boat campaign and Destroyer Dispositions.
4.10.39. Mining Policy
10.10.39. Contraband Control in Mediterranean.
12.10.39 Destroyer Dispositions
13.10.39 Submarine Operations
17.10.39. Port Defences against Submarines.
26.10.39. Fleet Base in the Clyde.
10.11.39. Submarine Operations
28.12.39. Meeting with French Naval Staff
- Disposition of Cruisers
- Gibraltar Convoys
- Employment of French Submarines
- Anti-Submarine measures
- Mining, Dover area
- Minesweeping
- French long range aircraft at Dakar
- Liaison
- Delivery to French of 8 A/S Trawlers and 12 Whalecatchers.

27.12.39. First Sea Lord's meeting.
- Final allocation of "D" class cruisers
- Cruisers to be used in the North Sea Force.
- Expeditionary Force from West Africa
- ~~Use of Ports from S.E. coast of South America.~~

(Note. Various other decisions were communicated in Signals. See Diary.)

Minutes of Meetings held outside Admiralty up to 31.1.40.

(See N.S.M. Appendix III)

7.9.39. HMS NELSON at Scapa. Defences of Scapa.

28.10.39. HMS NELSON at Loch Ewe. Extra battleships for Home Fleet
FURIOUS and REPULSE
Store ships &c.
Northern Barrage
Mining in North Sea
Northern Patrol - Risk of attack on.
Humber Force. C in C wishes the mysterious happenings on Dogger Bank to be cleared up.
Operations in Skagerrak, to be undertaken by destroyers and cruisers only, when forces allow.
S/m Dispositions. C in C is prepared to send one or two S/m's to the Baltic provided there is reasonable certainty of there being a worth while target for them to attack. He would like occasional minelaying to be done in the German declared area in Kattegat if this is practicable.

3.11.39. Marseilles, France. French willing to release certain ships in Western Mediterranean for use elsewhere.
Hunting Groups in North Atlantic.
Use of ocean going S/m's for convoy escorts.
SURCOUF for attack on German patrols in Kattegat in the Spring.
With drawal of 8" gun cruiser from China.
French reinforcing air reconnaissance in West Indies.
Convoys OG and HG to be worked by British in spite of having French escorts. Question of extra escorts.
Dover Barrage, French share.

(Continued)

French patrols off Spanish ports
Defences of Dakar better than Freetown.
New French destroyers to be hastened
A/S Trawlers, French want a further 8.
Fitting of asdics to French vessels; our
offer to fit.
Minesweeping.
~~Fuel~~
Economic Warfare - Mediterranean.
Review of situation and our intentions
for the future.

10.11.39. HMS NELSON at Rosyth.
If attack on Holland takes place
C in C will remain in North Sea.
Proposes visit Clyde 18/11 or 19/11.
Insufficient destroyers during this
period for operation in Skagerrak.
Port Admiral used instead of Sullom
Voe for 7th and 11th C's.
Impracticability of operation by
forces off Shetlands unless weather is
misty.
Northern Patrol below strength.
C in C wishes Navy to take over
2 squadrons of Curtiss fighters.

7.12.39. HMS WARSPITE at Clyde.
Publication of damage to NELSON.
Sailing of NELSON for repairs.
BARHAM to join Home Fleet.
Northern Patrol to be carried on for a
period: Question of cover for Narvik
convoys.
Suggestion that C in C HF should use
a cruiser as flagship at sea.
German aircraft fly in weather when
ours don't.
Fleet Base. No alternative to Clyde
at present.
Northern Patrol lines.

Command of Danube.

N.A. Bucharest THI 1830/11 reads: It would facilitate if crews for tugs arriving from Mediterranean should come as crews of ships bringing (? with) them Merchant sailors' discharge books, preferably old, with justifiable entries. Ships should proceed to Galatz where men can be transferred with naval consular formalities as crews of arms vessels entirely according to international law and normal Danube procedure. Desirable they arrive in two or more ships. Stores should be consigned to Goeland Transport & Shipping Co. Armament consigned in transit to Budapest care Goeland T. and S. Coy. (D.N.I. 1622/11 to C. in C. Med.)
Your 1830/11. Does British Minister concur with these proposals. In any case may we have his comments with regard to proposals in last sentence. Is he satisfied such action will not embarrass future operations of Goeland Coy? (Asst. Sec. 1st S.L. 2042/12 to N.A. Bucharest).

Co-operation with Turkey

Your 1809/27/2. Vocabulary code of no value. Reasons. If co-operation becomes necessary it will be essential to appoint liaison officers and to use British codes for intercommunication (D.C. N.S. 2122/13 to C. in C. Med.)

Roumanian oilfields

Re. demolition scheme. Turkish Government prepar to connive at transit by air of demolition party and stores over Turkish territory. They fear, however, that unless Turkey were about to enter the war, ferry to Roumania would compromise Turkish neutrality. British Ambassador suggests 2 alternatives. (A) party complete journey from Turkey to Roumania in fast ship to be kept ready at Istanbul (B) If permission from Greece obtainable party assemble Mitylene and fly to Roumania over Turkish territory. Turkish F.O. suggests party assemble in Istanbul unostentatiously in small batches and that stores be camouflaged. In view of above demolition scheme (C now appears only one practicable, but from discussion with A.A. Bucharest it seems there is considerable risk of party being delayed by enemy action during transit between Istanbul and the oilfields. (H.Q.R.A.F.M.E. 1807/13)

Danube Operations

Asking for 80 men and 20 old seamen's Discharge books to be sent by air (C. in C. Med. 1041/13).
Your 1830/11 reference to armament in final sentence not clear. To what arms does this refer (Asst. Sec. 1st S.L. 2306/13 to N.A. Bucharest).
Your 1237/7. What arms are you preparing to send? (Asst. Sec. 1st S.L. 2307/13 to C. in C. Med.).
Every signal made by you should state at conclusion British Minister has seen and concurred (D.N.I. /13 to N.A. Bucharest).

Germany & Danube.	Repeating British Minister, Budapest, T.H.I., 2010/23 (A.2) that Germany has asked for certain rights including arming and manning of various points on Danube in Hungary to enable her to police river. (D.N.I., 1048/24, to C-in-C., W.A.).
Danube MARDINIAN	Admiralty. 1517/21. Ship has been ordered to omit all calls at Greek ports. Personnel and stores from Malta now on board. Doubtful if ship can arrive at Sulina before 29/3 (C-in-C., Med. 1857/24).
Assistance to Turkey.	C-in-C., Med., 2235/24. see 25/3.

MEDITERRANEAN

March

Ice Conditions Danube. Improving rapidly. At Galatz the river will probably be open to the sea at beginning of next week. Section of River Ling to Vienna and at the Iron Gates still ice-bound, but a general resumption of navigation on the whole river may be expected within the next ten days. (N.A. Bucharest, 0340/14).

Danube Operations Your 1431/8 and my 0029/9 ship should arrive Gib. approx. 18/3. Itinerary. You are authorised to stop her off a Greek island by night for your requirements. (Sec. to 1st S.L. 2349/14 to C. in C. Med.)
Your 2307/13. 5 3-pdr. guns and mountings and 480 rounds H.E., 20 rifles, 500 rounds ammunition. 90 pistols, 4,500 ? ammunition, 10 Lewis guns, 48 ? ammunition; 400 small demolition charges, 60 hand grenades, 5,000 sandbags (C. in C. Med. 1251/14).
Your 1041/13. Dis A. not used abroad. 200 Dis. 1 being sent (D.N.I. 1350/14 to C. in C. Med.).
Reply to Adty. 2306/13 (a) 3-pdr. gunds and ammunition. (b) rifles, pistols etc. (c) small demolition charges. (d) sandbags. (b) and (c) not necessary. (N.A. Bucharest 1845/14)

Adty. 2042/12. Minister concurs but suggest 12 or 3-pdr. guns if sent be placed in case of Roumanian authorities until emergency arises (N.A. Bucharest 1135/14).

Danube floods Hungarian Radio reports considerable damage in Danube basin by floods caused by melting snow (Reuter)

British Merchant Shipping in Black Sea. Your 1615/7. If necessary Adty. will take action. CLAM operations should be gradually reduced. Similar instructions being sent to C. in C. Middle East (D.N.I. 2004/15 to C. in C. Med.)

Danube Operations Your 1845/14. Re shipment of equipment (C. in C. Med. 2031/16 to N.A. Bucharest).

Following is correct version of my 2031/16. Your 1845/14 received somewhat corrupt. Intend to ship equipment detailed in same ship that brings you equipment detailed in P.O.G. (D.7) due Sulina 29/3. State (a) which of items in my 1251/14, are not required by you.(b) Your 1135/14. How 3 pdr. guns and mountings should be consigned if intended to be placed in care of Roumanian authorities. These guns are packed in cases not exceeding 6 X 2 X 2 ft. Weight approx. 6 cwts. and could reasonably be sored on board tugs or motor tankers (c) How cases of provisions should be consigned and whether in same ship. (d) Confirm that proposed marking of cases would be satisfactory. (C. in C. Med. 0415/17 to N.A. Bucharest).

Danube Navigation.	Iron Gates Canal between Turnu Severin and Orsova is ice free. Adminstration of Gates have placed buoy to permit Germans to move barges containing cereals. Consider action definitely unfriendly to us. Suggested British and French representatives, Danube Commission, be here permanently to connteract German pressure. (N.A. Belgrade 1900/4).
Gunboats for Mediterranean.	Re Admiralty 1653/28/12/39 and C-in-C., China, 0929/13/1. Desirable that two gunboats should reach Mediterranean by end of March, as precautionary measure against enemy activity in Balkans in Spring (C-in-C., Med. 1441/3) Result. See China.

March. 1940.

Defence of Turkish Harbours.	Preparations for defence of one harbour now being made. Boom vessels at Aden will probably be needed. Smyrna could be netted at short notice. Reasons for delay in sending nets. (Hd. of M. 0147/3). Suggesting reallocation of material, closure of Bosporus and Dardanelles being more important than under water defences of Turkish harbours. Nets for Izmir should be sent now or may be too late. (C-in-C., Med., 1129/3).
Assistance to Turkey.	against Russia. Your 2101/29. In the event of our giving assistance intention is to concentrate a fleet for offensive operations in Black Sea. Type of force 2 battleships, 3 - 8 inch cruisers, 3 - 6 inch cruisers (modern), 18 destroyers, 13 s/ms, auxiliaries in proportion. Most or all would be British, but French assistance might be added. Re. discussion with Naval Staff, be guarded as to disclosing size of fleet and when it might mature, since much depends on situation elsewhere at the time. (Sec. 1st S.L. 1930/3 to C-in-C., Med.).

March

Concentration of British Ships.

(D.O.D.(F) 2146/27 to C. in C.E.I.). My 2030/27. RESOURCE escorted by 2 destroyers to sail for Alexandria as soon as practicable. MAIDSTONE should return to Freetown on completion of short refit (D.O.D.(F) 2147/27 to C. in C.S.A.) My 2030/27. The four "P" class submarines now at Hong Kong to sail. MEDWAY and GRAMPUS for Alexandria as soon as possible. RORQUAL should follow on completion of refit (D.O.D.(F) 2148/27 to C. in C. China) (MEDWAY and GRAMPUS arrived Hong Kong 27/3 (S.O.(I) Singapore 1057/27). MEDWAY, see China 28/3. A/S Groups, see 28/3 Movements.

My 2011/25 (loan of dredgers to Egyptian Govt.). It is urged that dredgers be despatched forthwith. (C. in C. Med. 2051/27 to Adty.)

Danube

A.1. Yugoslav authorities have released 3 Hungarian and 8 German barges. Consider remaining craft will be released later. Floods making navigation difficult but Danube is now open for traffic at ships' masters' own risk. (O'Malley, Budapest, 2157/30).

Gunboats for Danube.

Re. H.M. Minister, Bucharest's suggestion that one or two of the gunboats now on way to Malta be lent to Turkish Government, in hope they would send them to Roumania at Karmanian invitation if trouble threatened on Danube. Scheme very valuable if British control over vessels could be maintained which is improbable (C. in C. Med. 1828/30). Further signal see 31/3.

Adty. 1828/30. Question of introduction of these gunboats to Danube has exercised my mind for 3 months and so far problem appears insoluble. In present mood Turks would insist on absolute transfer and will not risk being drawn into war unless threatened. Should Turkey be a belligerent Dardanelles would be open to us and gunboats could equally well be sent with British crews. (C. in C. Med. 1831/31).

MEDITERRANEAN

March

Command of Danube

N.A. states Danube liable to be open at any time from middle March. Evacuation now out of question owing to moral effect and necessity for presence of British vessels in Danube to impede German traffic. There are thousands of Germans, including German naval ratings, organised in Roumania, who will resort to any means to defeat our ends. German tugs and tankers are already armed. British ships must be manned by British crews. Personnel required for 10 available vessels, 10 officers, 22 P.Os., 48 A.Bs., 10 E.R. ratings. If we are once known to be ready Germans will know that at their first move we are in position to do irreparable harm, perhaps wreck traffic on river entirely. Action is essential before 20/3. Given foregoing there is every chance we may retain effective command of river, without it we shall certainly be eliminated. French retaining 50 officers and men on river and will supply them surreptitiously with arms (Minister Bucharest 1315/6).
Reply: Paras. F.G. I am proceeding forthwith to raise this party from ships on station. Propose to arrange to pass them into Roumania in driblets in ships proceeding to Danube ports and by other means so as to be at disposal of N.A. by 20/3. Reliefs must be sent from England as soon as possible. (C. in C. Med. 2123/6). For N.A. Party is being organized and will be sent if Adty. approves. Forward your views on introducing (a) personnel (b) arms (c) provisions into Roumania. Propose to use British vessels sailing to Constanza, etc. If armed, stores must be disembarked at Sulina, to whom to be addressed. Will amount to some tons but can be sent in packages which can be manhandled. (C. in C. Med. 1237/7). Your 2123/6 fully concur. Re. P.O.G.(D) paras 8 and 19, equipment should arrive Sulina 29/3. N.A. being informed fully (1st S.L. 1852/7).

Command of Danube.

C. in C. Med. 1257/7. Re. getting personnel into Roumania (N.A. Bucharest 2100/9)

Motor landing craft.

G.O.C. in C. Middle East asks and I concur strongly that all available motor landing craft be sent to Med. as soon as possible as this would assist engineer greatly and prove invaluable until ports are fully developed (C. in C. Med. 2011/12).

Transports

Re. keeping scuttles open when E. of Malta (C. in C. Med. 1757/12)

Turkish ship held up by Russians

and escorted to Sevastobal. Dutch ship sighted 4 Russian submarines and 2 T.Bs. of modern construction between Istanbul, Varna and Constantsa. No date given. (S.O.(I) Alexandria 1321/12).

MEDITERRANEAN

March

Mediterranean Concentration information being disseminated (B.N.L.O. Paris, 1916/26).

Danube. German seaplane base. B.3. No German fast armed motor launches in Vienna area. B.5. Seaplane base to be established at Hainburg (on Danube, 10 miles W. of Bratislava). B.1. German military seaplane landed Hainburg 2 or 3 days ago and returned towards Germany after stay of 4 hours (Mr. O'Mally, Budapest, 2146/26).

Co-operation with Turkey. F.O.187 (asking Ambassador to state probable Turkish reactions to an Allied offensive against Soviet with special reference to an attack on Baku and chances of obtaining active Turkish co-operation). I believe Turkish Government has reached a stage where it accepts and is preparing for possibility of being ultimately engaged in war with U.S.S.R. as result of Soviet attack on it, but not yet willing to discuss with Allies possibility of participating in Allied offensive against U.S.S.R. Requires clear understanding with Allies re. eventuality of war with Italy before considering joint plans for war with U.S.S.R. I think Turkey could not at present join in or give facilities for attack on Baku; does not yet desire and is not yet prepared for war with U.S.S.R. Will probably participate later (late summer) when she is ready.

Concentration of ships. There is no evidence that Italy intends to enter war on side of Germany, but her attitude is uncertain. As precaution, it is considered necessary to be able to concentrate a Fleet in Eastern Mediterranean at short notice.
Movements of certain slow ships to Mediterranean is in accordance with this policy (1st S.L. 0211/29 to C. in Cs.)
HOOD see 'Movements' (HOME COMMANDS).

Concentration of British ships. It may become necessary to concentrate at short notice a considerable force in Eastern Mediterranean. As preliminary action, certain depot and repair ships are being ordered to sail for Alexandria now, also some submarines from China and East Indies Station. (D.O.D.(H) 2030/27 to all C's. in C, 1100/27).
WOOLWICH to proceed. Boiler cleaning and repair parties for about 2½ flotillas should remain in WOOLWICH (D.O.D.(H) 2145/27). Cancelled (D.O.D.(H) 1948/28). HOOD to sail for Malta p.m. 29, screened by ISIS, IMOGEN, KELVIN, HAVOCK. Route. Fuelling at Gib. (C. in C.H.F. 1407/27 to N.O.I.C. Greenock, C. in C.W.A. 2031/27) (For retubing condensers). TURBO (oiler). Adty. 1344 (? 1347/26) on arrival to sail for Alexandria (C. in C. Med. 1107/27 to S.B.N.O. Suez Canal area). C. in C. E.I. to sail his 4 submarines for Alexandria as soon as practicable. OTUS to dock as previously arranged. Arrange for LUCIA to proceed to Masirah or Aden at short notice

(D.O.D.(F) ....

Italy's attitude. assistance by Italy, was refused. (F.O. to Sir M. Lampon (Cairo) No. 151 25/3).

Attack on Baku. Possibility of our attacking Baku, thus involving ourselves in war with Soviet Union, is now under consideration (F.O. to Sir H. Knatchbull Hugesson (Angora) No. 187 D.I.P.P. 25/3)

Assistance to Turkey Summary of Aleppo Conference:- 1. Turkey nervous about Allies implementing obligations under Treaty, particularly if Italy belligerent, and anxious to know extent of assistance to be expected in this event. 2. Constant reference to shortage of war material. Any speeding up of delivery would have excellent effect. 3. Command. Turks want forces of all nationalities, naval, army, air under Marshal. 4. Harbour defences. At present rate of progress Turks will take some months to get these efficient. Strongly urge assistance with material deficiencies. 5. Turks have no real defence plans. Need for A.A. guns and equipment. 6. Turks nervous of Black Sea Fleet, particularly as they contemplate on mobilization moving troops by sea from Eastern Turkey to Thrace. 10. Situation Italy belligerent will be discussed later (C. in C. Med. 2235/24).

Danube Operations. MARDINIAN cannot arrive at Sulina before 29/3 and may not arrive until a.m./30 (C. in C. Med. 0937/25 to N.A. Bucharest). 8 officers and 60 men on board, and following stores (C. in C. Med. 0931/25).

Mediterranean Concentration Your 1055/26. (a) I consider concentration at Gibraltar might well fail to impress on Italy that we are prepared to fight her in Mediterranean if she becomes belligerent. (b) Greater deterrent effect would be exercised by British concentration at Alexandria with light force at Malta and French concentration at Gibraltar and/or Oran with light force at Bizerta. Effect also on Turkey and other Balkan States and Egypt would be excellent. Most important also not to tempt Italy by uncovering Canal. (c) Passage of British Fleet from Gib. through narrow waters between Sicily and Africa might be difficult and result in losses. (d) If concentration is made adequate air forces essential for reconnaissance with fleet, and fighter squadrons for defence of Malta. Bombers in Malta or Tunisia would have salutary effect on Italy. (C. in C. Med. 1829/26)
Your 1454/25. Admiral Darlan considers inadvisable to send force de Raid to Dapar owing to uncertainty of Italy's attitude and lack of precise information re LUTZOW, PROVENCE, 2 8-inch cruisers, submarines and eventually aircraft carrier BEARN considered sufficient. Intend sending shortly force de raid to Oran-Gibraltar area where they will be ready to move East or West and can later, if necessary, be sent to Dapar. This

MEDITERRANEAN

March.

Sabotage Report — Galatz reports, re. Adty. 1933/1/1, Admiral Janakoulis, formerly connected with Jewish immegrant scandals, is to leave Greece next few days for Danube, to organise sabotage on British ships (B.3) (S.O.(I) Malta 1403/7).

Danube Operations — My 2123/6. 17 men sent 18/3. Hope to embark further party in ship mentioned in Adty. 2349/14 which is being intercepted. Difficulty locally in finding ships bound for Sulina or Galatz. Please inform of any leaving U.K. bound for these ports or which could be diverted (C. in C. Med. in DELHI 1547/19). Reply giving names (Adm. Bellairs, Adty. 1901/20).

Danube Navigation. — First three river steamers seen Danube this year arrived today. Two were tankers, one German, other Dutch, came here from Vienna. Third steamer Hungarian. Ready receive goods for shipment Germany. Two tankers it is understood will proceed Roumania oil for Germany. (A.S.D. Press Message, Budapest, 1457/19).

Co-operation with Turkey. — Turkey averse from giving visible signs of preparations to defend harbours. They decline to lay Bosporus boom, wish it unloaded at Ismid but I consider it should be stored at Alexandria. They state all necessary measures and preparations will be put in hand at once so that harbour defence could be made effective at short notice (C. in C. Med. in DELHI 1135/20)

Danube — Expect navigation will be general length of Danube by 25/3 or sooner. Can you expedite arrival of SS. MARDINIAN at Suling? Possibility of ? guard by German M.T.Bs. is real. I have information they are ready to move at short notice (N.A. Bucharest 1224/20). Adty. 1901/20 see 19/3. Reply. MARDINIAN left Gib. 19/3. You are authorised to take action you consider necessary (D.C.N.S. 1517/21 to C. in C. Med.)

Anglo-Turkish Defence Plan. — For Bosporus, Ismid and Dardanelles. Requirements. Requesting permission to offer Turks certain gear available at Malta, as gift to show we mean business (C. in C. Med. 1715/23).
Work of preparing Anglo-Turkish Books (signalling) will be started now (Hd. of M. 0021/23).

Italy's attitude — We do not, for the moment, see cause for special alarm. Majority of Italian people, particularly in North and certainly Catholic opinion as a whole, continues to be opposed to war on Germany's side. Italy's economic and military condition still leaves much to be desired. Seems probable any attempt by Hitler to persuade Mussolini to afford early military

assistance /

War Diary

29. 2. 1940
Thursday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

DORSETSHIRE — Completes refit about 15/4 (C. in C.S.A. 1622/29)

LOCH DEE — In collision. (Capt. D'yd. Halifax 1724/29)

THISTLEFORD, KING FREDERICK, BRISTOL CITY — Reported overdue arrived Halifax (N.S.) / Hampton Roads (Va.) / Philadelphia.

Mediterranean

Roumanian Oil

P.O.G.16 (also W.P.(40)26) WAR CABINET. Lord Hankey's Committee on Preventing Oil from reaching Germany - Second Report 19.1.1940.

M.E.W. 1351/26 dated 14.9.39. and comments (N.A., R.S. No. 6 Belgrade 4/12/39).

Sources of Germany's Oil Supplies - See Committee's First Report.

War Cabinet's Policy for preventing Roumanian Oil Supplies from reaching Germany:-

(a) To buy as much Roumanian oil as possible.
(b) To aim at preventing Germany from obtaining from Roumania more than 1 million tons a year, that is 250,000 tons less than last year.
(c) To purchase or charter means of oil transport such as barges, tugs and railway oil tanks.

German Imports from Roumania

In 1938 imports from Roumania were given in the German official Trade returns as:-

Germany	448,000	tons
Austria	169,000	"
Czechoslovakia	305,000	"
	922,000	"

(These figures believed to exclude purchases on Government account).

The Roumanian trade returns show exports to:-

Germany	692,700	tons
Czechoslovakia	294,900	"
Austria	11,100	"
	998,700	"

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean (Contd.)

Roumanian Agreement with Germany

Roumanian Government has undertaken to supply Germany with 1,250,000 tons of oil in 1940 against German armaments. (F.O. to Sir R. Hoare (Bucharest No. 112 31/1/40). But F.O. Intn. 26.2.40. says total deliveries not to exceed 130,000 tons a month.

Danube Tanker vessels - results of British policy in buying up or Chartering

has not been unsatisfactory up to the end of 1939. According to the Roumanian Minister in London, Germany, during the first 2 months of the war, was unable to obtain the amount of oil which Roumania had agreed upon, owing to transport difficulties. (D.N.I. 2159/1/11/39). The unusually severe winter had its effect on subsequent supplies during the winter.

By the end of 1939 the position was as follows:-

	Barges	Tank Barges	Tugs
Chartered or purchased	96	25	27
Under negotiation ...	9	2	3
TOTAL	105	27	30
Total of vessels on the Lower Danube ...	669	112	148

Shipments of Russian oil from Baku to Constanza, and thence by rail to Germany.

Practically certain none during first three months of war.

The use of such a route was mooted early in December but abandoned owing to the lack of capacity in the pipe lines from the port to the loading stations and probably also to the difficulty in obtaining temporary storage capacity in Roumania.

There has been talk of transferring Rhine barges to Germany, but nothing had been done up to 19.2.40.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean (Contd.)

German requirements

In the first year of war, are estimated at 4.5 million tons.

Routes

In 1938 about half the German supplies followed the Danube and rail route. It is estimated that in the most favourable circumstances of forced neutrality almost 1½ million tons could be transported by this route in the first year of war. Under neutral conditions the quantity might exceed 1 million tons.

Other possible routes are:-

By rail combined with road transport.
By road transport all the way.

(Road transport is negligible in peace time and is not likely appreciably to affect the issue in the first year of war).

Danube tanker vessels - capacity

The total carrying capacity of the Danube tankers is about 1½ million tons a year.

In September 1939 Germany controlled about 40% of the normal number of Danube tanker vessels. On the outbreak of war it was estimated that the combined Axis Powers would be likely between them to secure effective control of some two thirds of the total number of tankers, with a carrying capacity of over one million tons a year.

In 1938 Roumania exported to Italy 556,600 tons of oil. It is assumed that her annual requirements in 1939 onwards will be 700,000 tons a year.

Roumanian production and consumption.

Production estimated at 6,000,000 tons for 1940.
Home consumption " " 4,700,000 " " "

Exports to other countries than Germany and Italy.

To Yugo-Slavia, Bulgaria and Hungary estimated 400-410,000 tons a year.
To France, contract for 12 months ending 31.3.40., 414,000 tons.
To Great Britain estimated at 340,000 tons a year, which figure could very easily be increased.

The bunkering of boats at Constanza accounts for at least 180,000 tons a year. Other countries take about 500,000 tons a year.

War Diary. 13.2.40.
Tuesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Mediterranean.

The Danube.

The Admiralty papers dealing with the subject of Allied assistance to Rumania in the event of her becoming involved in hostilities were examined on 13/2/40. Further examination will be made at intervals.

N.I.D. 0449. (in N.I.D. 0071/40).

The Operations envisaged are

(a) Denial of supplies to the enemy.

(b) Active resistance to enemy water borne attack.

Germany is the principal enemy but the secret co-operation of Russia is borne in mind.

Action already initiated.

Denial of supplies to the enemy.

Destruction of oil wells and resources.
Blocking the Danube.
Anglo-French river craft.
Destruction of craft belonging to other nationalities.
Denying the use of craft and facilities to the enemy by commercial methods. (Being done under direction of Lord Hankey and by the British Minister, Bucharest.).

Active resistance to enemy water borne and aerial attack.

It is believed that the Germans are rearming vessels of Czech and Austrian origin which used to operate on the river. It is known that they have sent guns and ammunition to the river mouth for arming the German merchant ships which are trading in Black Sea.
In addition, it is thought the Germans will use fast motor boats and a/c's, which will race down the river to prevent our operations. With this in mind the following action has been taken:-

(a) Roumanians have completed a gun battery commanding the Narrows.
(b) Arrangements are being made to withdraw two gunboats from China for Danube operations (N.I.D. 01767/39).

(c) Proposal for more gunboats. (N.I.D. 002350/39).

(d). Question of A.A. defence raised (N.I.D. 004/40).

(e) Secret Service all planning to arm certain tugs on the river.

(f) Construction of special mines (N.I.D.004/40).

(g) Use of gyro controlled M.B's loaded with explosive charges, instead of torpedoes which are unsuitable for the shallow waters. (N.I.D. 002350/39).

FOREIGN STATIONS (Contd.).

A War Cabinet Sub-Committee has been appointed to deal with the subject, and departmental committees of the three fighting services dealing with their respective parts in the action. The Naval committee is termed the Admiralty Danube Committee; it has no definite terms of reference, but M/N.I.D. 0071/40 indicates the scope of its activities.

The Navy is concerned with operations to be conducted on the Danube.

The Object of the operations is to deny the facilities of the River to the enemy.

Plan of Naval Operations to embrace following considerations.

(a) Blocking of river if possible.

(b) Arming of tugs, motor-boats etc., for offensive operations.

(c) Evacuation of part of Allied River Fleet.

(d) Destruction of remainder of Allied River Fleet.

(e) Laying Mines.

(f) Destruction of river craft belonging to other nationals.

The organisation should include the following details:-

(g) Allocation and manning of craft for fighting, blocking, mining, destruction or evacuation of vessels.

(h) Stations for the above.

(i) Positions of minefields.

(j) Escape of personnel from Roumania after completion of operations.

Active Defence.

Certain equipment (arms and ammunition) to be sent.
Two fast motor boats with crews have been supplied to N.A.
Questions of personnel, destruction material, financial arrangements.
Introduction of gunboats impracticable before the commencement of operations. Motor torpedo boats unsuitable.

FOREIGN STATIONS (Contd.).

Security Measures to be taken for the Danube River Fleet.

The Craft:- 111 tugs, tanks and Schleppes (23 British, 88 French of which 86 are evacuable and 25 not evacuable.

The safety measures to be taken in case the Roumanians should become involved in an armed conflict must consist either of evacuation of part of material to a safe place or destruction on the spot of the whole of the River Fleet.

Papers. M/N.I.D. 0071/40 Danube etc. Activities. War Cabinet Sub-Committee.

N.I.D. 00317/40. Admiralty Danube Committee Interim Report.

N.I.D. 01767/39. Withdrawal of gunboats from China for Danube operations.

N.I.D. 001968/39. Motor boats.

N.I.D. 004/40. Danube Security Measures.

M. 00732/40. Gyro-Control M.B's.

N.I.D. 002046/39, R/S No.6 from N.A. Bucharest. White Ensigns.

N.I.D. 099/40. Sabotage in ships visiting Constanza.

N.I.D. 00179/40. Co-ordination of Danube River Activities. Deals with appointment of a British Naval Officer to proceed to Roumania to co-ordinate.

N.I.D. 002350/39. Gunboats etc., for the Danube.

N.I.D. 01767/39. Attached to the above.

N.I.D. 00406/40. Admiralty Danube Committee memo. of 5/2/40 on French and British N.A. Combined report 17/12/39 Security Measures for the Danube River Fleet.

N.I.D. 00410/40. War Cabinet Inter-Departmental P.D.G. (D) Committee. Chairman's Report 6/2/40.

Re. destruction of oil wells and refineries.

Two plans. Plan I.- would take 14 days, includes cementing operations.

Plan 2.- firing the wells, could be partially carried out in 24 hours.

February

FOUADIEH — Your 1354/29. Maximum notice required is 60 hours to make British SS. FOUADIEN ready to sail. This includes 24 hours given in my 1329/19/2. (C. in C. Med. 1451/1 to Adty.)

Roumanian Oil — Source B2. 100 barges and a number of tugs have been brought overland to Linz and are now being assembled. (Budapest 1533/1).

Staff Talks. — My 1257/26. G.O.C. Middle East informs me that Marshal Calmak wishes to defer staff talks until he has studied Agenda and joint proposals for assistance in Thrace. Probable talks will not take place for at least 14 days. My visit to Alexandria will therefore be postponed for a few days. See G.H.Q. M.E. telegram 7458, 1/3, to Troopers, London. (C. in C. Med. 1155/2).

February

Scheme AX or Scheme C. Captain O.S. St. ANGELO 1321/19, Admiralty 2154/31/12, 1825/20/1 and Air Ministry X345/16/2. A small cruiser or destroyer could be made available. Suggest Turks be asked whether they would (a) allow a warship to bring party through Dardanelles to Sea of Marmara (Scheme AX), (b) allow a warship through Dardanelles and Bosporus (Scheme C.). (Captain O.S. ST. ANGELO, 1749/19).

Istanbul Intelligence Admty. 1210/15. Strongly in favour of establishing an intelligence sub-centre at Istanbul, subject to provisos (C. in C., Med. 2119/17).

Istanbul Intelligence Centre. Asking views on formation for Black Sea, Marmara and Dardanelles area. (D.N.I. to C. in C. Med. 1810/15).

Assistance to Turkey. Re. A/S air protection of convoys and shipping subsequently necessary for maintenance of forces in Turkey. No justifiable to move valuable troop-ships and storeships through Aegean Sea without air reconnaissance. (A.O.C. in C. Middle East 0834/11).

Assistance to Turkey. Necessary to provide A/S air protection for convoys and for shipping maintaining our forces in Turkey 203 Sqn. will remain at your disposal in Mediterranean for as long as our forces are operating in Turkey. Inform A.O.C. Aden and C. in C. E.I. (Air Min. 1345/29 to H.Q.R.A.F.M.E.). In all circumstances in which three powers belligerents together, Art. 20 of Montreux Convention gives Turkey full liberty to open Straits and Turkish Government would take all necessary steps to avoid delay. German attack on Roumania would not necessarily bring treaty into play. In such circumstances Turkish Government would equally do all they could in interest of individual security of Turkey and collective security of Allies. (Sir H. K. Hugesson (Angora), No. 172 29/2 to F.O.)

FOUADIEH C. in C. Med. 1321/19. At present delay can be accepted. What is maximum notice you require to make S.S. FOUADIEH ready? (D.C.N.S. 1354/29 to C. in C. Med.)

Danube Tugs Telegram 58, ref. P.O.G.D. (seven). Unless we receive personnel mentioned in para. 15 before March 15 at latest we risk loss of our tugs. (N.A. Bucharest, 1800/29).

Middle East Force. Desirable to give warning of possible move of a Force ultimately 2 divisions to Middle East in early April. Concentration area in first place will be Egypt, so ports of intake will be Port Said and Alexandria. Movement may be concurrent with possible French moves for which probably

Haifa/

Middle East Force (Contd.) Haifa will be used as additional disembarkation port. British will go overland to Marsailles if possible, but French movements referred to may preclude any in excess of one Brigade using this route. Remainder will be moved by all sea route, following liners being assembled U.K., FRANCONIA, EMPRESS OF AUSTRALIA, MONARCH OF BERMUDA, REINA DEL PACIFICO, CHROBBY, BATORY, ORION. DUCHESS OF ATHOLL, SOBIESKI, SOBIESKI, ORFORD AND OTRANTO may also be returned to U.K. in near future. Propose ammunition and stores to be discharged Port Said, M.T. and personnel divided between Port Said and Alexandria. No indications yet as to possibility of subsequent movement from Egypt but S.T.Os. to report extent to which locally available shipping could move force this size at short notice within Mediterranean area. Normal movements referred to in my 1223/14 would probably be cancelled (D. of S.T. 1045/28)

Danube Navigation has started on Sava. Ice is on move in Danube and local movement of shipping is taking place. General navigation is expected to begin in 10 to 14 days unless frost returns (A.N.A. Belgrade 2215/28)

Assistance to Turkey. Situation as regards Turkish conversations. Naval reconnaissance party sent at request of Turkish C.G.S. (see my 1651/5) returned to Ankara with provisional plans for Bosporus. Turks have not disclosed full information of available material and defence dispositions, but some progress has been made and reconnaissance of Izmir and Dardanelles continues. Army and R.A.F. reconnaissance still proceeding. All 3 chiefs of staff and French C. of S. due Ankara 4/3 when hoped conversations will commence; likely hitch is financial question. I intend to discuss report of Chiefs of Staff at Alexandria probably 10/3, flag in DELHI. Desire reply by 4/3 to following questions: Training of Turks in asdics: production of various instructions (C. in C. Med. 1257/28).

Danube Guiding principle for action when navigation is resumed should be to impede as much as possible the transport of oil to Germany while not provoking her to retaliate by physical action on the river. Minister Bucharest being asked his views on Allied approach to Roumanian Government with a view to their co-operation in plans for defence or destruction of river craft on Danube in event of German attack on river even if it should occur without German military advances into Roumania. (Admiralty 1830/22 to C. in C. Mediterranean)

Turkish Harbour Defences. Will take some time to get them into satisfactory state. Advisers will have to be in Turkey two months. Now that detailed planning is about to commence I cannot spare officers of my staff for so long, but will send one or two temporarily to make a start. Request Adty send suitable officers. (C. in C. Med. 1651/5). Chief of Turkish General Staff has just sent request for preparations by my staff of general defence plan for Smyrna, Dardanelles and Bosphorus. (C. in C. Med. 1935/5)

Danube Navigation. Iron Gates Canal between Turnu Severin and Orsova is ice free. Administration of Gates have placed buoy to permit Germans to move barges containing cereals. Consider action definitely unfriendly to us. Suggested British and French representative Danube Commission, be here permanently to counteract German pressure. (N.A. Belgrade 1903/4).

Gunboats for Mediterranean Re. Admiralty 1653/28/12/39 and C. in C. China 0929/13/1. Desirable that two gunboats should reach Mediterranean by end of March, as precautionary measure against enemy activity in Balkans in Spring (C. in C Med. 1441/3). Result. See China.

Meteorological Information. Sea of Marmara, Black Sea, Aegean etc. Re. C. in C. Med. 1033/27, Adty. 1600/3). Concur last para. Adty. 1600/3. Officers should arrive Malta end Feb. (C. in C. Med. 1137/4)

Defence of Turkish Harbours Preparations for defence of one harbour now being made. Boom vessels at Aden will probably be needed. Smyrna could be netted at short notice. Reasons for delay in sending nets. (Hd. of M. 0147/3). Suggesting re-allocation of material, closure of Bosporus and Dardanelles being more important than under water defences of Turkish harbours. Nets for Izmir should be sent now or may be too late. (C. in C. Med. 1129/3).

Assistance to Turkey. against Russia. Your 2101/29. In the event of our giving assistance intention is to concentrate a fleet for offensive operations in Black Sea. Type of force 2 battleships, 3 - 8 inch cruisers, 3 - 6 inch cruisers (modern), 18 destroyers, 12 submarines, auxiliaries in proportion. Most or all would be British, but French assistance might be added. Re. discussion with Naval Staff, be guarded as to disclosing size of fleet and when it might mature, since much depends on situation elsewhere at time. (Sec. 1st S.L. 1930/3 to C. in C. Med.)

Balkan I.C. Balkan Intelligence Centre commenced operating 26/12. (Head of M. 1909/2).

February

Turkish Defences — LAOMEDON to load boom equipment for Turkey as soon as possible (Hd. of M. 1053/9). Your 1129/3. Concur that material sent out should first be used to close Bosporus and Dardanelles. Arrangements. These involve change of policy regarding provision of boom defences for Turks. Latter should be informed that as shore depot facilities not available in Turkey for some time we are prepared to lay Bosporus boom and to maintain it until the boom working vessels ordered by Turkey are delivered. We rely on full Turkish co-operation in labour and auxiliary crafts. Report if Turks agree (Hd. of M. 1047/9)

Assistance to Turkey. — Adty. 1930/3, 1725/9/1. Would prefer 4 SOUTHAMPTON class cruisers and 2 smaller modern 6-inch cruisers as 8-inch cruisers seem wasted in restricted waters of Black Sea and present good targets to s/m and air attack in area where both are likely to be heavy. I also consider one more division of destroyers desirable. Important that adequate shore based reconnaissance and bombing forces should be available to support naval operations (C. in C. Med. 1105/8).

Codes for Turkish Fleet. — Your 1023/7. Request number of copies required to equip Turkish Fleet and Authorities (D.N.I. 1857/8 to N.A. Angora). Reply 200 (N.A. Angora 1237/11).

Co-operation with Turkey. — Policy regarding Black Sea is in Adty. 1930/3. This assumes neutral Italy. Policy you propose if Italy hostile is approved and you should inform Turks accordingly if they raise the matter.

Policy re. disclosure of asdics is in Adty. 0112/4. Questions of augmenting boom defences of Bosporus and Dardanelles is under consideration. Carriers are not included in force given in Adty. 1930/3 as it was hoped sufficient shore-based aircraft might be available for offensive operations. You will be deficient in air reconnaissance, but use of one of our few aircraft carriers in narrow waters like Black Sea is open to serious objection. Re. signal books to be produced in Turkish.

Re. D.E.M.S. sufficient 4" L.A. guns can be provided to arm majority of Turkish vessels of 2,000 tons and over which are less than 30 years old. Communicate this offer to Turks. A.A. protection cannot be provided at present. (Hd. of M. 1155/8 to C. in C. Med.)

Turkish Defence — Re. state of production of Anglo-Turkish code, call signs, key memos, convoy signals and inter-communication instructions (C. in C. Med. 1253/7).

MEDITERRANEAN

January

Danube Navigation	Unless there is another storm to pack the ice, there are indications that the Danube may be open to traffic again within two weeks. Should another occur within that period, experts say river will be closed for a long time. (N.A., Bucharest 1920/8)
Combined War H.Q.	Term to be treated as secret (V.A. Malta 1143/8).
Planning with Turks.	C. in C. Med. (1901/8)
Istanbul Intelligence centre.	D.N.I. 0232Z/39 of Jan. 7 to S.O.(I) Malta (proposal to establish intelligence centre at Istanbul). Hoped question under reconsideration in view of my 2301/8/1. (C. in C. Med. 1241/31)
Middle East Plans.	War Office letter 0143/31 62 (M.D.S.) of 13th January, and documents in Admiralty letter M. 016267/38 of 15th January. While in agreement G.O.C. in C. Middle East should be co-ordinating authority. Official confirmation from Admiralty would appear desirable (C. in C. Med. 1853/28).
Material for Turkey.	Enquiry how much has been or is being sent. (Re. Med. letter 0995/0450/783/12 of 27 Dec.) (C. in C. Med. 0931/36).
Air bases	In Greece and Turkey. (D.N.I. 1501/25 to C. in C. Med. re A.L.M., N.I.D. 002016/39 of 14 December Scheme B.)
Turkey - defences Bosporus, Dardanelles.	Urgent necessity of rendering Bosporus and Dardanelles proof against submarines. Officers should leave for Turkey now. Turks to be urged to get defences in place. Turks to be given information about asdics. Defences of Ismir need taking in hand (C. in C. Med. 1907/24).

ENDING OF

REEL K-2

DOCUMENTS - PHOTOGRAPHED

ADMIRALTY WAR DIARIES 6.10.1939 - 27.12.1939	CON'T from Reel K-1
ADMIRALTY WAR DIARIES (TIGER Copies) 1.11.1939 - 7.11.1939 20.10.1939 - 31.10.1939	
22.8.1939 - 7.1940	

O.N.I

DATE: 11 April 1946

MACH. NO. 1702

PHOTOGRAPHED BY: R. G. Lumley

ENDING OF

REEL K-2

DOCUMENTS - PHOTOGRAPHED

Admiralty War Diaries 6.10.1939 - 27.12.1939	Con't from Reel K-1
Admiralty War Diaries (Tiger Copies) 1.11.1939 - 7.11.1939	
20.10.1939 - 31.10.1939	
22.8.1939 - 7.1940	

O.N.I

DATE: 11 April 1946

MACH. NO. 1702

PHOTOGRAPHED BY: R. G. Lumley